BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 25

The Persian War

Procopius

ΥΠΕΡ ΤΩΝ ΠΟΛΕΜΩΝ

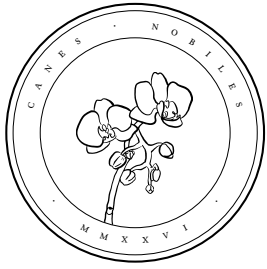
The Persian War

History of the Wars, Books I–II

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

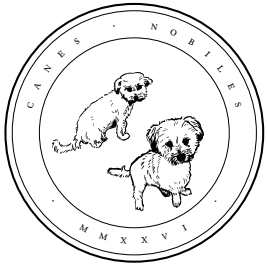


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is used under a Creative Commons
Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License
creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0



Volume 25 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows J. Haury's text,
Procopii Caesariensis Opera Omnia I (Leipzig, 1905)

Set from the Perseus Digital Library, with corrections

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Words Haury secludes are not printed; words he supplies are printed without their brackets. The margins give his chapter and section numbers.

CONTENTS

BOOK I

I · The Preface, Arcadius, and the Ephthalites 7
II · The Death of Peroz and the Fortress of Oblivion 23
III · Cavades Restored and the Siege of Amida 45
IV · The War over Amida and the Caspian Gates 61
V · The Adoption of Chosroes and the Iberians 80
VI · The Battle of Daras 98
VII · Satala, the Tzani, and Rufinus' Embassy 124
VIII · Commagene, Orestes, and Alamundaras 137
IX · The Battle of Callinicum 152
X · Ethiopians, Homerites, and the Red Sea 169
XI · The Death of Cavades and the Endless Peace 185

BOOK I

(continued)

XII · The Nika Riot 207
XIII · The Fall of John the Cappadocian 225

BOOK II

XIV · The Pretexts for War 245
XV · The Comet, the Huns, and Sura 269
XVI · Hierapolis and Beroea 286
XVII · The Sack of Antioch 304
XVIII · Seleucia, Apamea, and the Terms 320
XIX · Chalcis, Edessa, and Daras 338
XX · Chosroes' Antioch and the Revolt of the Lazi 357
XXI · Belisarius at Daras and the Fall of Petra 371
XXII · Nisibis and Sisauranon 383
XXIII · Sergiopolis and Belisarius at Europus 402
XXIV · The Plague 420
XXV · The Disaster at Anglon 439
XXVI · The Siege of Edessa 454
XXVII · The Truce and the Lazic War 478
XXVIII · The Relief of Petra and the Phasis 502

BOOK I

I · THE PREFACE, ARCADIUS, AND THE EPHTHALITES

Procopius sets out to record Justinian's wars in the east and west, for he was adviser to Belisarius and saw nearly all of it, and he defends the mounted archers of his day against admirers of Homer's bowmen. Arcadius, dying, names the Persian king Yazdgerd guardian of his infant son Theodosius, and Yazdgerd keeps faith. Bahram withdraws when the envoy Anatolius approaches him on foot. Peroz marches against the Ephthalites, white Huns who live under one king, is trapped in a ring of mountains, and saves his army by bowing to their king at sunrise, as his magi advise.

Προκόπιος Καισαρεὺς τοὺς πολέμους ξυνέγραψεν, οὓς 1.1
Procopius of-Caesarea the wars wrote-up which
Ἰουστινιανὸς ὁ Ῥωμαίων βασιλεὺς πρὸς βαρβάρους
Justinian the of-Romans emperor against barbarians
διήνεγκε τούς τε ἑῴους καὶ ἑσπερίους, ὥς πη αὐτῶν
carried-through the both eastern and western as somehow of-them
ἑκάστῳ ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι, ὡς μὴ ἔργα ὑπερμεγέθη
for-each it-befell to-happen so-that not deeds over-great
ὁ μέγας αἰὼν λόγου ἔρημα χειρωσάμενος τῇ τε λήθῃ
the great age of-speech bereft having-overpowered to-the both oblivion
αὐτὰ καταπρόηται καὶ παντάπασιν ἐξίτηλα θῆται,
them should-abandon and altogether faded should-make
ὧνπερ τὴν μνήμην αὐτὸς ᾤετο μέγα τι ἔσεσθαι καὶ
of-which the memory he-himself thought great something to-be and
ξυνοῖσον ἐς τὰ μάλιστα τοῖς τε νῦν οὖσι καὶ τοῖς
about-to-profit to the most to-those both now being and to-those
ἐς τὸ ἔπειτα γενησομένοις, εἴ ποτε καὶ αὖθις ὁ χρόνος
to the thereafter about-to-be if ever also again the time
ἐς ὁμοίαν τινὰ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀνάγκην διάθοιτο.
to like some the men necessity should-dispose

1.2 τοῖς τε γὰρ πολεμησείουσι καὶ ἄλλως ἀγωνιουμένοις
to-those both for wishing-to-make-war and otherwise about-to-contend
ὄνησίν τινα ἐκπορίζεσθαι οἵα τέ ἐστιν ἡ τῆς ἐμφεροῦς
benefit some to-provide able — is the of-the like
ἱστορίας ἐπίδειξις, ἀποκαλύπτουσα μὲν ὅποι ποτὲ τοῖς
of-history display revealing indeed whither ever for-those
προγεγενημένοις τὰ τῆς ὁμοίας ἀγωνίας ἐχώρησεν,
having-gone-before the-things of-the like contest went
αἰνισσομένη δὲ ὁποίαν τινὰ τελευτὴν τοῖς γε ὡς
hinting and what-sort-of some end for-those at-least as
ἄριστα βουλευομένοις τὰ παρόντα, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἕξει.
best deliberating the-things present as the likely it-will-have
1.3 καί οἱ αὐτῷ ξυνηπίστατο πάντων μάλιστα δυνατὸς ὢν
and to-him himself he-was-conscious of-all most able being
τάδε ξυγγράψαι κατ᾽ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδέν, ὅτι δὲ αὐτῷ
these-things to-write-up for other indeed nothing that but to-him
ξυμβούλῳ ᾑρημένῳ Βελισαρίῳ τῷ στρατηγῷ σχεδόν
as-adviser having-been-chosen to-Belisarius the general nearly
τι ἅπασι παραγενέσθαι τοῖς πεπραγμένοις ξυνέπεσε.
somewhat to-all to-be-present to-the done it-befell
1.4 πρέπειν τε ἡγεῖτο ῥητορικῇ μὲν δεινότητα, ποιητικῇ δὲ
to-befit and he-held to-rhetoric indeed cleverness to-poetry and
μυθοποιΐαν, ξυγγραφῇ δὲ ἀλήθειαν.
myth-making to-history and truth
1.5 ταῦτά τοι οὐδέ του τῶν οἱ ἐς ἄγαν ἐπιτηδείων
therefore surely nor-even of-anyone of-those to-him to excess intimate
τὰ μοχθηρὰ ἀπεκρύψατο, ἀλλὰ τὰ πᾶσι ξυνενεχθέντα
the base-things he-hid but the-things to-all having-befallen
ἕκαστα ἀκριβολογούμενος ξυνεγράψατο, εἴτε εὖ εἴτε
each recording-exactly he-wrote-up whether well or
πη ἄλλῃ αὐτοῖς εἰργάσθαι ξυνέβη.
somehow otherwise by-them to-have-been-done it-befell

Κρεῖσσον δὲ οὐδὲν ἢ ἰσχυρότερον τῶν ἐν τοῖσδε 1.6
stronger and nothing or mightier of-the-things in these
τοῖς πολέμοις τετυχηκότων τῷ γε ὡς ἀληθῶς
the wars having-happened to-the-one at-least as truly
τεκμηριοῦσθαι βουλομένῳ φανήσεται.
to-judge-by-evidence wishing will-appear
πέπρακται γὰρ ἐν τούτοις μάλιστα πάντων ὧν 1.7
has-been-done for in these most of-all of-what
ἀκοῇ ἴσμεν θαυμαστὰ οἷα, ἢν μή τις τῶν τάδε
by-hearing we-know wonders such unless — anyone of-those these-things
ἀναλεγομένων τῷ παλαιῷ χρόνῳ τὰ πρεσβεῖα διδοίη
reading-over to-the old time the precedence should-give
καὶ τὰ καθ' αὐτὸν οὐκ ἀξιοίη θαυμαστὰ οἴεσθαι.
and the-things in-respect-of himself not should-think-fit wonders to-consider
ὥσπερ οὖν ἀμέλει τοὺς μὲν νῦν στρατευομένους ἔνιοι 1.8
just-as then doubtless the indeed now serving-in-war some
καλοῦσι τοξότας, ἀγχεμάχους δὲ καὶ ἀσπιδιώτας καὶ
call bowmen close-fighters but and shield-bearers and
τοιαῦτα ἄττα ὀνόματα τοῖς παλαιοτάτοις ἐθέλουσι νέμειν,
such some names to-the most-ancient they-wish to-assign
ταύτην τε τὴν ἀρετὴν ἐς τοῦτον ἐληλυθέναι τὸν χρόνον
this and the valor to this to-have-come the time
ἥκιστα οἴονται, ἀταλαίπωρόν γε καὶ τῆς πείρας
least they-think without-hardship at-least and of-the experience
ἀπωτάτω τὴν περὶ αὐτῶν ποιούμενοι δόξαν.
farthest the about them making opinion
οὐ γάρ τις πώποτε αὐτοῖς ἔννοια γέγονεν ὅτι δὴ τοῖς 1.9
not for anyone ever to-them thought has-come that indeed to-those
μὲν παρ' Ὁμήρῳ τοξεύουσιν, οἷσπερ καὶ ὑβρίζεσθαι
indeed in Homer shooting-the-bow to-whom-indeed even to-be-insulted
ἀπὸ τῆς τέχνης ὀνομαζομένοις ξυνέβαινεν, οὐχ ἵππος
from the art being-named it-befell not horse

ὑπῆν, οὐ δόρυ, οὐκ ἀσπὶς ἤμυνεν, οὐκ ἄλλο οὐδὲν
was-under-them not spear not shield defended not other any
τοῦ σώματος φυλακτήριον ἦν, ἀλλὰ πεζοὶ μὲν ἐς μάχην
of-the body protection was but on-foot indeed to battle
ᾔεσαν, ἀποκεκρύφθαι δὲ αὐτοῖς ἦν ἀναγκαῖον, ἑταίρου του
they-went to-be-hidden and for-them was necessary of-comrade some
ἐκλεγομένοις ἀσπίδα ἢ στήλῃ ἐπὶ τύμβῳ τινὶ κεκλιμένοις,
picking-out shield or at-pillar at tomb some leaning
1.10 ἔνθα οὔτε τρεπόμενοι διασώζεσθαι οὔτε φεύγουσι τοῖς
where neither turned to-save-themselves nor fleeing the
πολεμίοις ἐπιτίθεσθαι οἷοί τε ἦσαν, οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ ἀπὸ
enemies to-attack able — they-were not indeed not-even from
τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς διαμάχεσθαι, ἀλλά τι κλέπτειν ἐδόκουν
the open to-fight-it-out but something to-steal they-seemed
ἀεὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ ξυμβολῇ γινομένων.
always of-the-things in the engagement happening
1.11 ἄνευ δὲ τούτων οὕτως ἀταλαιπώρως ἐχρῶντο τῇ τέχνῃ,
apart and from-these so without-hardship they-used the art
ὥστε πελάσαντες τῷ σφετέρῳ μαζῷ τὴν νευρὰν εἶτα
that having-brought-near to-the their-own breast the string then
τὸ βέλος ἀφίεσαν κωφόν τε καὶ οὐτιδανὸν εἰκότως τοῖς
the arrow they-let-fly dull both and worthless naturally to-those
δεχομένοις ἐσόμενον. τοιαύτη μέν τις οὖσα ἡ τοξεία
receiving about-to-be such indeed some being the archery
φαίνεται πρότερον.
appears formerly
1.12 οἱ δέ γε τανῦν τοξόται ἴασι μὲν ἐς μάχην
the and at-least now bowmen go indeed into battle
τεθωρακισμένοι τε καὶ κνημῖδας ἐναρμοσάμενοι μέχρι ἐς
corsleted both and greaves having-fitted-on up-to to

γόνυ. ἤρτηται δὲ αὐτοῖς ἀπὸ μὲν τῆς δεξιᾶς πλευρᾶς
knee hangs and for-them from indeed the right side
τὰ βέλη, ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ἑτέρας τὸ ξίφος.
the arrows from and the other the sword
εἰσὶ δὲ οἷς καὶ δόρυ προσαποκρέμαται καὶ βραχεῖά 1.13
there-are and to-whom also spear hangs-besides and short
τις ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων ἀσπὶς ὀχάνου χωρίς, οἷα τά
some upon the shoulders shield of-arm-strap without such-as the-parts
τε ἀμφὶ τὸ πρόσωπον καὶ τὸν αὐχένα ἐπικαλύπτειν.
both about the face and the neck to-cover
ἱππεύονται δὲ ὡς ἄριστα καὶ θέοντος αὐτοῖς ὡς τάχιστα 1.14
they-ride and as best and running for-them as fastest
τοῦ ἵππου τὰ τόξα τε οὐ χαλεπῶς ἐντείνειν οἷοί τέ
the horse the bows both not with-difficulty to-bend able —
εἰσιν ἐφ' ἑκάτερα καὶ διώκοντάς τε βάλλειν τοὺς
they-are to either-side and pursuing both to-shoot the
πολεμίους καὶ φεύγοντας.
enemies and fleeing
ἕλκεται δὲ αὐτοῖς κατὰ τὸ μέτωπον ἡ νευρὰ παρ' 1.15
is-drawn and by-them along the forehead the string by
αὐτὸ μάλιστα τῶν ὤτων τὸ δεξιόν, τοσαύτης ἀλκῆς
it most of-the ears the right such strength
ἐμπιπλᾶσα τὸ βέλος, ὥστε τὸν ἀεὶ παραπίπτοντα
filling the arrow that the ever falling-in-the-way
κτείνειν, οὔτε ἀσπίδος ἴσως οὔτε θώρακος ἀποκρούεσθαί
to-kill neither shield perhaps nor corslet to-ward-off
τι δυναμένου τῆς ῥύμης.
anything being-able of-the rush
εἰσὶ δὲ οἳ τούτων ἥκιστα ἐνθυμούμενοι σέβονται 1.16
there-are and who of-these-things least considering revere
μὲν καὶ τεθήπασι τὸν παλαιὸν χρόνον, οὐδὲν δὲ ταῖς
indeed and are-amazed-at the old time nothing and to-the

ἐπιτεχνήσεσι διδόασι πλέον. ἀλλὰ τούτων οὐδὲν κωλύσει
contrivances they-give more but of-these-things nothing will-prevent
μὴ οὐχὶ μέγιστά τε καὶ ἀξιολογώτατα ἐν τοῖσδε τοῖς
not not greatest both and most-noteworthy in these the
πολέμοις ξυμβῆναι.
wars to-have-happened

1.17 λελέξεται δὲ πρῶτον ἀρξαμένοις μικρὸν ἄνωθεν ὅσα
it-will-be-told and first having-begun a-little from-above how-much
Ῥωμαίοις ξυνηνέχθη καὶ Μήδοις πολεμοῦσι παθεῖν τε
to-Romans it-befell and to-Medes making-war to-suffer both
καὶ δρᾶσαι.
and to-do

2.1 Ἡνίκα τὸν βίον Ἀρκάδιος ὁ Ῥωμαίων βασιλεὺς ἐν
when the life Arcadius the of-Romans emperor in
Βυζαντίῳ τελευτᾶν ἤμελλεν (ἦν γάρ οἱ παῖς Θεοδόσιος
Byzantium to-end was-about there-was for to-him son Theodosius
οὔπω τοῦ τιτθοῦ ἀπαλλαγείς), διηπορεῖτο ἀμφί τε τῷ
not-yet from-the breast released he-was-at-a-loss about both the
παιδὶ καὶ τῇ βασιλείᾳ, εὖ θέσθαι ἄμφω ὡς ἥκιστα ἔχων.
son and the empire well to-settle both as least being-able

2.2 ἐγίνετο γάρ τις αὐτῷ ἔννοια, ὡς, ἢν μὲν κοινωνόν τινα
there-came for some to-him thought that if indeed partner some
Θεοδοσίῳ τῆς ἡγεμονίας πορίζηται, αὐτὸς ἂν τὸν παῖδα
for-Theodosius of-the leadership he-should-provide he-himself — the son
τὸν αὑτοῦ διαχρησάμενος τῷ ἔργῳ εἴη, πολέμιον
the his-own having-destroyed by-the deed would-be hostile
αὐτῷ δύναμιν τὴν βασίλειον περιβεβλημένον ἐπαγαγών,
to-him power the imperial having-put-on having-brought-in

2.3 ἢν δὲ μόνον αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς καταστήσηται, πολλοὶ
if and alone him over the rule he-should-establish many
μὲν τῆς βασιλείας ἐπιβατεύσουσι, τῆς τοῦ παιδὸς ἐρημίας,
indeed the empire will-try-to-mount of-the of-the son loneliness

ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἀπολαύοντες, ἐπαναστάντες δὲ πόνῳ οὐδενὶ
as the likely enjoying having-risen-up and with-toil no
τυραννήσουσι, τὸν Θεοδόσιον διαφθείραντες, ἐπεὶ οὐδένα
will-make-themselves-tyrants — Theodosius having-destroyed since no-one
ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ξυγγενῆ εἶχεν, ὅστις ἂν αὐτῷ ἐπίτροπος εἴη.
in Byzantium kinsman he-had who — to-him guardian might-be
Ὁνώριον γάρ οἱ τὸν θεῖον ἐπαρκέσειν οὐδαμῇ ἤλπισε, 2.4
Honorius for to-him the uncle to-be-of-help in-no-way he-hoped
πονηρῶν ἤδη τῶν Ἰταλίας πραγμάτων ὄντων.
evil already of-the of-Italy affairs being
οὐδὲν δὲ ἧσσον καὶ τὰ ἐκ Μήδων αὐτὸν ξυνετάρασσε, 2.5
nothing and less also the-things from Medes him troubled
δεδιότα μὴ οἱ βάρβαροι οὗτοι τῆς τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
fearing lest the barbarians these the of-the autocrat
καταθέοντες ἡλικίας ἀνήκεστα ἔργα Ῥωμαίους δράσωσιν.
overrunning youth incurable deeds Romans should-do
ἐς ταύτην Ἀρκάδιος τὴν ἀμηχανίαν ἐμπεπτωκώς, καίπερ 2.6
into this Arcadius the helplessness having-fallen although
οὐ γεγονὼς εἰς τὰ ἄλλα ἀγχίνους, βουλεύεται βουλήν,
not having-been in the other-things shrewd plans plan
ἥτις οἱ τόν τε παῖδα καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν διασώσασθαι
which for-him the both son and the rule to-save
εὐπετῶς ἴσχυσεν, εἴτε κοινολογησάμενος τῶν λογίων
easily was-strong whether having-consulted of-the learned
τισίν, οἷοι πολλοὶ βασιλεῖ παρεδρεύειν εἰώθασιν, ἢ θείας
some such-as many to-emperor to-sit-beside are-accustomed or divine
τινὸς ἐπιπνοίας αὐτῷ γενομένης.
some inspiration to-him having-come
διαθήκης γὰρ διαθεὶς γράμματα, διάδοχον μὲν τῆς 2.7
of-will for having-drawn-up writings successor indeed of-the
ἡγεμονίας ἀνεῖπε τὸν παῖδα, ἐπίτροπον δὲ αὐτῷ
leadership he-proclaimed the son guardian and for-him

κατεστήσατο Ἰσδιγέρδην τὸν Περσῶν βασιλέα, ᾧ
he-appointed Yazdgerd the of-Persians king to-whom
δὴ πολλὰ ἐν ταῖς διαθήκαις ἐπέσκηψε Θεοδοσίῳ τὴν
indeed many-things in the will he-enjoined for-Theodosius the
βασιλείαν σθένει τε καὶ προνοίᾳ πάσῃ ξυνδιασώσασθαι.
empire with-strength both and forethought all to-help-save

2.8 Ἀρκάδιος μὲν ὧδε τήν τε ἀρχὴν καὶ τὰ οἰκεῖα
Arcadius indeed thus the both rule and the private-affairs
διοικησάμενος ἐτελεύτησεν· Ἰσδιγέρδης δὲ ὁ Περσῶν
having-managed died Yazdgerd and the of-Persians
βασιλεύς, ἐπεὶ τὸ γράμμα τοῦτο ἀπενεχθὲν εἶδεν, ὢν
king when the writing this having-been-brought he-saw being
καὶ πρότερον ἐπὶ τρόπου μεγαλοφροσύνῃ διαβόητος ἐς
even before in character for-magnanimity renowned to
τὰ μάλιστα, ἀρετὴν ἐπεδείξατο θαύματός τε πολλοῦ καὶ
the most virtue displayed of-wonder both much and
λόγου ἀξίαν.
of-mention worthy

2.9 τὰς γὰρ Ἀρκαδίου ἐντολὰς ἐν ἀλογίᾳ οὐδεμιᾷ ποιησάμενος
the for of-Arcadius commands in disregard no having-made
εἰρήνῃ τε ἀφθόνῳ χρώμενος διαγέγονεν ἐς Ῥωμαίους
peace both unstinting using he-continued toward Romans
τὸν πάντα χρόνον καὶ Θεοδοσίῳ τὴν ἀρχὴν διεσώσατο.
the whole time and for-Theodosius the rule he-preserved

2.10 αὐτίκα γοῦν πρὸς Ῥωμαίων τὴν βουλὴν γράμματα
at-once at-any-rate to of-Romans the council writings
ἔγραψεν, ἐπίτροπός τε οὐκ ἀπαρνούμενος Θεοδοσίου
he-wrote guardian both not denying of-Theodosius
βασιλέως εἶναι καὶ πόλεμον ἐπανατεινόμενος, ἢν τις
emperor to-be and war threatening if anyone
αὐτῷ ἐς ἐπιβουλὴν ἐγχειροίη καθίστασθαι.
to-him to plot should-attempt to-set-about

Ἐπεὶ δὲ Θεοδόσιος μὲν ἀνήρ τε ἐγεγόνει καὶ ἡλικίας 2.11
when and Theodosius indeed man both had-become and of-age
πόρρω ἀφῖκτο, Ἰσδιγέρδης δὲ νοσήσας ἐξ ἀνθρώπων
far had-come Yazdgerd and having-fallen-ill from men
ἠφάνιστο, ἐπῆλθε μὲν ἐς Ῥωμαίων τὴν γῆν Οὐαραράνης ὁ
had-vanished came indeed into of-Romans the land Bahram the
Περσῶν βασιλεὺς στρατῷ μεγάλῳ, ἔδρασε δὲ οὐδὲν ἄχαρι,
of-Persians king with-army great he-did and nothing unpleasant
ἀλλ᾽ ἄπρακτος ἐπανῆλθεν εἰς τὰ οἰκεῖα τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
but without-achievement he-went-back to the home in-manner such
Ἀνατόλιον τὸν τῆς ἕω στρατηγὸν Θεοδόσιος βασιλεὺς 2.12
Anatolius the of-the east general Theodosius emperor
πρεσβευτὴν ἐς Πέρσας μόνον αὐτὸν ἐτύγχανε πέμψας·
as-envoy to Persians alone him happened having-sent
ὃς ἐπειδὴ ἄγχιστα ἐγεγόνει τοῦ Μήδων στρατοῦ,
who when nearest he-had-come of-the of-Medes army
ἀποθρώσκει μὲν τοῦ ἵππου μόνος, πεζῇ δὲ βαδίζων
leaps-down indeed from-the horse alone on-foot and walking
ἐπὶ Οὐαραράνην ἤει.
toward Bahram went
καὶ αὐτὸν Οὐαραράνης ἰδὼν τῶν παρόντων 2.13
and him Bahram having-seen of-those present
ἀνεπυνθάνετο ὅστις ποτὲ ὁ προσιὼν εἴη. οἱ δὲ τῶν
inquired who ever the approaching might-be they and of-the
Ῥωμαίων εἶναι στρατηγὸν ἔφασαν.
Romans to-be general said
καταπλαγεὶς οὖν τῷ ὑπερβάλλοντι τῆς τιμῆς ὁ βασιλεὺς 2.14
astounded then by-the excess of-the honor the king
αὐτὸς στρέψας τὸν ἵππον ὀπίσω ἀπήλαυνε, καί οἱ ἅπας
himself having-turned the horse back rode-away and him all
ὁ τῶν Περσῶν λεὼς εἵπετο.
the of-the Persians host followed

2.15 γενόμενος δὲ ἐν γῇ τῇ οἰκείᾳ τόν τε πρεσβευτὴν ξὺν
having-come and into land the own the both envoy with
φιλοφροσύνῃ πολλῇ εἶδε καὶ τὴν εἰρήνην ξυνεχώρησεν
kindness much he-saw and the peace granted
οὕτως, ὥσπερ Ἀνατόλιος αὐτοῦ ἔχρῃζεν, ἐφ' ᾧ μέντοι
thus just-as Anatolius of-him asked on which however
μηδέτεροι ἐν χωρίῳ οἰκείῳ ἐν γειτόνων τοῖς τῶν ἑτέρων
neither-party in place own in neighborhood to-the of-the others
ὁρίοις ὄντι ὀχύρωμα νεώτερόν τι ἐργάζονται. οὗ
borders being stronghold new any make which
δὴ αὐτοῖς ἐξειργασμένου ἑκάτεροι τὰ οἰκεῖα ὅπη
indeed by-them having-been-carried-out each-of-the-two the own-affairs as
ἐβούλοντο ἔπρασσον.
they-wished managed

3.1 Χρόνῳ δὲ ὕστερον Περόζης ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς πρὸς
in-time and later Peroz the of-Persians king against
τὸ Οὔννων τῶν Ἐφθαλιτῶν ἔθνος, οὕσπερ λευκοὺς
the of-Huns of-the Ephthalites nation whom-indeed white
ὀνομάζουσι, πόλεμον περὶ γῆς ὁρίων διέφερε, λόγου
they-name war about of-land boundaries carried-on of-mention
τε ἄξιον στρατὸν ἀγείρας ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ᾔει.
and worthy army having-gathered against them went

3.2 Ἐφθαλῖται δὲ Οὐννικὸν μὲν ἔθνος εἰσί τε καὶ
Ephthalites and Hunnic indeed nation are both and
ὀνομάζονται, οὐ μέντοι ἀναμίγνυνται ἢ ἐπιχωριάζουσιν
are-named not however they-mingle or live-together
Οὔννων τισὶν ὧν ἡμεῖς ἴσμεν, ἐπεὶ οὔτε χώραν αὐτοῖς
of-Huns with-any of-whom we know since neither land to-them
ὅμορον ἔχουσιν οὔτε πη αὐτῶν ἄγχιστα ᾤκηνται,
bordering they-have nor somehow of-them nearest they-have-dwelt
ἀλλὰ προσοικοῦσι μὲν Πέρσαις πρὸς βορρᾶν ἄνεμον,
but dwell-beside indeed Persians toward north wind

οὗ δὴ πόλις Γοργὼ ὄνομα πρὸς αὐταῖς που ταῖς
where indeed city Gorgo by-name at very somewhere the
Περσῶν ἐσχατιαῖς ἐστιν, ἐνταῦθα δὲ περὶ γῆς ὁρίων
of-Persians farthest-parts is there and about of-land boundaries
διαμάχεσθαι πρὸς ἀλλήλους εἰώθασιν.
to-fight-it-out with one-another they-are-accustomed
οὐ γὰρ νομάδες εἰσὶν ὥσπερ τὰ ἄλλα Οὐννικὰ ἔθνη, 3.3
not for nomads they-are just-as the other Hunnic nations
ἀλλ' ἐπὶ χώρας ἀγαθῆς τινος ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἵδρυνται.
but on land good some from of-old they-are-settled
ταῦτά τοι οὐδέ τινα ἐσβολὴν πεποίηνται πώποτε ἐς 3.4
therefore surely not-even any invasion they-have-made ever into
Ῥωμαίων τὴν γῆν ὅτι μὴ ξὺν τῷ Μήδων στρατῷ.
of-Romans the land except — with the of-Medes army
μόνοι δὲ Οὖννων οὗτοι λευκοί τε τὰ σώματα καὶ οὐκ
alone and of-Huns these white both the bodies and not
ἄμορφοι τὰς ὄψεις εἰσίν.
ugly the looks are
οὐ μὴν οὔτε τὴν δίαιταν ὁμοιότροπον αὐτοῖς ἔχουσιν οὔτε 3.5
not indeed neither the way-of-life of-like-manner to-them they-have nor
θηρίου βίον τινὰ ἥπερ ἐκεῖνοι ζῶσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς
of-beast life some as-indeed those live but also by
βασιλέως ἑνὸς ἄρχονται καὶ πολιτείαν ἔννομον ἔχοντες
king one are-ruled and constitution lawful having
ἀλλήλοις τε καὶ τοῖς πέλας ἀεὶ ὀρθῶς καὶ δικαίως
one-another both and the neighbors always rightly and justly
ξυμβάλλουσι, Ῥωμαίων τε καὶ Περσῶν οὐδέν τι ἧσσον.
deal-with than-Romans both and than-Persians nothing at-all less
οἱ μέντοι εὐδαίμονες αὑτοῖς φίλους ἑταιρίζονται ἄχρι 3.6
the however wealthy for-themselves friends take-as-companions up
ἐς εἴκοσιν, ἂν οὕτω τύχοι, ἢ τούτων πλείους, οἵπερ
to twenty — thus it-might-happen or than-these more who-indeed

αὐτοῖς ξυμπόται μὲν ἐς ἀεὶ γίνονται, τῶν δὲ χρημάτων
to-them fellow-drinkers indeed for ever become of-the and goods
μετέχουσι πάντων, κοινῆς τινος ἐξουσίας αὐτοῖς ἐς
share all common some right to-them in
ταῦτα οὔσης.
these-things being

3.7 ἐπειδὰν δὲ τῷ αὐτοὺς ἑταιρισαμένῳ τελευτῆσαι
when and to-the-one them having-taken-as-companions to-die
ξυμβαίη, τούτους δὴ τοὺς ἄνδρας ζῶντας ξὺν αὐτῷ
it-should-befall these indeed the men living with him
ἐς τὸν τάφον ἐσκομίζεσθαι νόμος.
into the tomb to-be-carried-in custom

3.8 Ἐπὶ τούτους τοὺς Ἐφθαλίτας τῷ Περόζῃ πορευομένῳ
against these the Ephthalites — for-Peroz marching
ξυμπαρῆν πρεσβευτής, ὃς δὴ ἔτυχε πρὸς βασιλέως
was-present-with-him envoy who indeed happened by emperor
Ζήνωνος παρ᾽ αὐτὸν ἐσταλμένος, Εὐσέβιος ὄνομα.
Zeno to him dispatched Eusebius by-name
Ἐφθαλῖται δὲ δόκησιν παρεχόμενοι τοῖς πολεμίοις ὅτι
Ephthalites and appearance offering to-the enemies that
δὴ αὐτῶν κατωρρωδηκότες τὴν ἔφοδον ἐς φυγὴν
indeed of-them having-dreaded the attack to flight
ὥρμηνται, ᾔεσαν δρόμῳ ἐς χῶρόν τινα, ὅνπερ
they-have-rushed went at-a-run to place some which-indeed
ὄρη ἀπότομα πανταχόθεν ἐκύκλουν, συχνοῖς τε καὶ
mountains sheer from-all-sides encircled thick both and
ἀμφιλαφέσιν ἐς ἄγαν καλυπτόμενα δένδροις.
spreading to excess covered with-trees

3.9 ἐντὸς δὲ τῶν ὀρῶν προϊόντι ὡς πορρωτάτω
within and the mountains to-one-going-forward as farthest
ὁδὸς μέν τις ἐφαίνετο ἐν μέσῳ εὐρεῖα ἐπὶ πλεῖστον
road indeed some appeared in middle broad over most

διήκουσα, ἔξοδον δὲ τελευτῶσα οὐδαμῇ εἶχεν, ἀλλ' ἐς
reaching outlet and at-the-end in-no-way had but to
αὐτὸν μάλιστα τὸν κύκλον τῶν ὀρῶν ἔληγε.
itself most the circle of-the mountains ended
Περόζης μὲν οὖν, δόλου παντὸς ἀφροντιστήσας οὐκ 3.10
Peroz indeed then of-trick every having-taken-no-thought not
ἐννοῶν τε ὡς ἐν γῇ ἀλλοτρίᾳ πορεύοιτο, ἀνεπισκέπτως
considering and that in land foreign he-was-marching heedlessly
ἐδίωκε.
pursued
τῶν δὲ Οὔννων ὀλίγοι μέν τινες ἔμπροσθεν ἔφευγον, 3.11
of-the and Huns few indeed some in-front fled
οἱ δὲ πλεῖστοι ἐν ταῖς δυσχωρίαις διαλαθόντες κατὰ
the and most in the rough-places having-escaped-notice at
νώτου ἐγένοντο τοῦ τῶν πολεμίων στρατοῦ, οὔπω τε
back came of-the of-the enemy army not-yet and
αὐτοῖς ἐβούλοντο ἔνδηλοι εἶναι, ὅπως δὴ τῆς ἐνέδρας
to-them they-wished visible to-be so-that indeed of-the ambush
πόρρω χωρήσαντες ἐντός τε τῶν ὀρῶν ἐπὶ πλεῖστον
far having-advanced within both the mountains over most
γεγενημένοι μηκέτι ὀπίσω ἀναστρέφειν οἷοί τε ὦσιν.
having-come no-longer back to-turn able — they-might-be
ὥνπερ οἱ Μῆδοι αἰσθόμενοι (ἤδη γὰρ καί τι τοῦ 3.12
of-which-indeed the Medes perceiving already for also something of-the
κινδύνου ὑπέφαινεν) αὐτοὶ μὲν δέει τῷ ἐκ Περόζου
danger was-showing they indeed from-fear the from Peroz
τὰ παρόντα σφίσιν ἐν σιωπῇ εἶχον, Εὐσέβιον δὲ
the-things present to-them in silence kept Eusebius and
πολλὰ ἐλιπάρουν παραίνεσιν ἐς τὸν βασιλέα ποιήσασθαι
much begged exhortation to the king to-make
μακρὰν ἀπολελειμμένον τῶν οἰκείων κακῶν, βουλεύεσθαι
far having-been-left-behind of-the own evils to-take-counsel

μᾶλλον ἢ θρασύνεσθαι οὐκ ἐν δέοντι, καὶ διασκοπεῖσθαι,
rather than to-be-bold not in due-season and to-look-closely
ἢν τις ποτε μηχανὴ ἐς σωτηρίαν φέρουσα εἴη.
if any ever device to safety leading might-be
3.13 ὁ δὲ Περόζῃ ἐς ὄψιν ἐλθὼν τύχην μὲν τὴν παροῦσαν
he and to-Peroz into sight having-come fortune indeed the present
ὡς ἥκιστα ἀπεκάλυψεν, ἀρξάμενος δὲ μυθοποιΐας λέοντά
as least revealed having-begun and with-a-fable lion
ποτε τράγῳ ἔφασκεν ἐντυχεῖν δεδεμένῳ τε καὶ μηκωμένῳ
once with-goat said to-have-met tethered both and bleating
ἐπὶ χώρου τινὸς οὐ λίαν ὑψηλοῦ, ἐπὶ θοίνῃ δὲ αὐτοῦ
on place some not very high upon feast and of-it
τὸν λέοντα ἐφιέμενον ὁρμῆσαι μὲν ὡς ἁρπάσοντα,
the lion longing to-have-rushed indeed as about-to-seize
ἐμπεσεῖν δὲ ἐς κατώρυχα βαθεῖαν μάλιστα, ὁδὸν
to-have-fallen and into pit deep most road
κυκλοτερῆ ἔχουσαν στενήν τε καὶ οὐ πεπερασμένην
circular having narrow both and not ended
(διέξοδον γὰρ οὐδαμῇ εἶχεν), ἣν δὴ οἱ τοῦ τράγου
outlet for in-any-way it-had which indeed the of-the goat
κύριοι ἐξεπίτηδες τεχνησάμενοι ὕπερθεν τῆς κατώρυχος
owners on-purpose having-contrived above the pit
τὸν τράγον τεθείκασι τῷ λέοντι ποδοστράβην ἐσόμενον.
the goat have-placed for-the lion trap about-to-be
3.14 ταῦτα Περόζης ἀκούσας ἐς δέος ἦλθε μή ποτε Μῆδοι
these-things Peroz having-heard into fear came lest perhaps Medes
ἐπὶ πονηρῷ τῷ σφετέρῳ τὴν δίωξιν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους
for harm the their-own the pursuit against the enemies
πεποίηνται. καὶ πρόσω μὲν οὐκέτι ἐχώρει, μένων δὲ
have-made and forward indeed no-longer he-went remaining and
αὐτοῦ τὰ παρόντα ἐν βουλῇ ἐποιεῖτο.
there the-things present in counsel he-made

Οὖννοι δὲ ἤδη ἑπόμενοι ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς τοῦ χώρου 3.15
Huns and already following out-of the open of-the place
τὴν εἴσοδον ἐν φυλακῇ εἶχον, ὅπως μηκέτι οἱ πολέμιοι
the entrance in guard kept so-that no-longer the enemies
ὀπίσω ἀπελαύνειν οἷοί τε ὦσι.
back to-ride-away able — might-be
καὶ οἱ Πέρσαι τότε δὴ λαμπρῶς ἠσθημένοι οὗ 3.16
and the Persians then indeed clearly having-perceived in-what
ἦσαν κακοῦ ἐν συμφορᾷ ἐποιοῦντο τὰ παρόντα
they-were evil in disaster made the-things present
σφίσι, διαφεύξεσθαι τὸν κίνδυνον ἐν ἐλπίδι οὐδεμιᾷ τὸ
to-them to-escape the danger in hope no for-the
λοιπὸν ἔχοντες.
future having
ὁ δὲ τῶν Ἐφθαλιτῶν βασιλεὺς πέμψας παρὰ Περόζην 3.17
the and of-the Ephthalites king having-sent to Peroz
τῶν οἱ ἑπομένων τινάς, πολλὰ μὲν αὐτῷ θράσους πέρι
of-those him following some much indeed him of-rashness for
ἀλογίστου ὠνείδισεν, ἀφ᾽ οὗ δὴ αὑτόν τε καὶ τὸ Περσῶν
unreasoning reproached by which indeed himself both and the of-Persians
γένος κόσμῳ οὐδενὶ διαφθείρειεν, ἐνδώσειν δὲ καὶ ὡς τὴν
race with-order no he-was-destroying to-grant and even so the
σωτηρίαν Οὔννους αὐτοῖς ἐπηγγέλλετο, ἢν γε αὐτόν τε
safety Huns to-them promised if at-least him both
Περόζης προσκυνεῖν βούλοιτο, ἅτε δεσπότην γεγενημένον,
Peroz to-do-obeisance should-wish as master having-become
καὶ ὅρκους τοὺς σφίσι πατρίους ὀμνὺς τὰ πιστὰ δοίη
and oaths the to-them ancestral swearing the pledges should-give
μήποτε Πέρσας ἐπὶ τὸ Ἐφθαλιτῶν ἔθνος στρατεύσασθαι.
never Persians against the of-Ephthalites nation to-march

3.18 ταῦτα ἐπεὶ Περόζης ἤκουσε, μάγων τοῖς παροῦσι
these-things when Peroz heard of-magi with-the present
κοινολογησάμενος ἀνεπυνθάνετο εἰ τὰ ἐπαγγελλόμενα
having-consulted he-inquired whether the-things being-promised
πρὸς τῶν ἐναντίων ποιητέα εἴη.
by the opponents to-be-done were

3.19 οἱ δὲ μάγοι ἀπεκρίναντο τὰ μὲν ἀμφὶ τῷ ὅρκῳ
the and magi answered the-things indeed about the oath
ὅπη οἱ βουλομένῳ ἐστὶν αὐτὸν διοικήσασθαι, ἐς μέντοι
as to-him wishing it-is him to-manage in however
τὸ ἕτερον σοφίᾳ περιελθεῖν τὸν πολέμιον.
the other by-cleverness to-outwit the enemy

3.20 εἶναι γὰρ αὐτοῖς νόμον τὰς τοῦ ἡλίου ἀνατολὰς
to-be for to-them custom the of-the sun risings
προσκυνεῖν ἡμέρᾳ ἑκάστῃ.
to-do-obeisance-to day each

3.21 δεήσειν οὖν αὐτὸν τηρήσαντα ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς
it-would-be-needful then him having-watched to the exact
τὸν καιρὸν ξυγγενέσθαι μὲν ἅμα ἡμέρᾳ τῷ
the moment to-meet indeed at-the-same-time with-day the
τῶν Ἐφθαλιτῶν ἄρχοντι, τετραμμένον δέ που πρὸς
of-the Ephthalites ruler turned and somehow toward
ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον προσκυνεῖν· ταύτῃ γὰρ ἂν ἐς τὸ ἔπειτα
rising sun to-do-obeisance thus for — for the thereafter
τῆς πράξεως τὴν ἀτιμίαν φυγεῖν δύναιτο.
of-the deed the dishonor to-escape he-would-be-able

3.22 Περόζης μὲν οὖν ἀμφί τε τῇ εἰρήνῃ τὰ πιστὰ ἔδωκε
Peroz indeed then about both the peace the pledges gave
καὶ τὸν πολέμιον προσεκύνησε καθάπερ τῶν μάγων ἡ
and the enemy did-obeisance-to just-as of-the magi the

ὑποθήκη παρήγγελλεν, ἀκραιφνεῖ δὲ παντὶ τῷ Μήδων
counsel directed unharmed and all the of-Medes
στρατῷ ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἄσμενος ἀνεχώρησε.
army to home gladly he-withdrew

II · THE DEATH OF PEROZ AND THE FORTRESS OF OBLIVION

Peroz breaks his oath and marches again; the Ephthalites dig a hidden trench, and he dies in it with his sons; the Persians say he threw away his famous pearl, which Procopius doubts. Procopius tells the Persian tale of that pearl, won from a sea monster by a fisherman who died for it. Cavades, made king, is later deposed for a law on common wives and shut in the Fortress of Oblivion, whose prisoners may not be named. The Armenian history tells how the law was broken once: Pacurius tricked the Armenian king Arsaces into revealing his intentions on Armenian earth, and Arsaces, granted one day of honor, killed himself at the feast.

Χρόνῳ δὲ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ἀλογήσας τὰ 4.1
in-time and not much later having-disregarded the-things
ὀμωμοσμένα τίσασθαι Οὔννους τῆς ἐς αὐτὸν ὕβρεως
sworn to-punish Huns for-the toward him insolence
ἤθελε.
he-wished
πάντας οὖν αὐτίκα ἐκ πάσης γῆς Πέρσας τε καὶ 4.2
all then at-once from all land Persians both and
ξυμμάχους ἀγείρας ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἐφθαλίτας ἦγε, τῶν
allies having-gathered against the Ephthalites he-led of-the
παίδων ἕνα μὲν Καβάδην ὄνομα μόνον ἀπολιπὼν
sons one indeed Cavades by-name alone having-left-behind
(τηνικαῦτα γὰρ ἡβηκὼς ἔτυχε), τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς
at-that-time for having-come-of-age he-happened the and rest
ἅπαντας ἐπαγόμενος τριάκοντα μάλιστα.
all bringing-along thirty about

4.3 Ἐφθαλῖται δὲ αὐτοῦ τὴν ἔφοδον γνόντες ἀχθόμενοί
Ephthalites and of-him the attack having-learned being-vexed
τε οἷς δὴ πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων ἠπάτηντο τὸν
and at-what indeed by the enemies they-had-been-deceived the
βασιλέα ἐκάκιζον, ἅτε προέμενον Μήδοις τὰ πράγματα.
king reviled as having-given-up to-Medes the affairs

4.4 καὶ ὃς αὐτῶν ξὺν γέλωτι ἐπυνθάνετο τί ποτε ἄρα
and he them with laughter inquired what ever then
σφῶν προέμενος εἴη, πότερον τὴν γῆν ἢ τὰ ὅπλα ἢ
of-theirs having-given-up he-was whether the land or the arms or
ἄλλο τι τῶν πάντων χρημάτων.
other some of-the all goods

4.5 οἱ δὲ ὑπολαβόντες οὐκ ἄλλο οὐδὲν πλήν γε δὴ
they and taking-up-the-word not other anything except at-least indeed
ὅτι τὸν καιρὸν ἔφασαν, οὗ τἄλλα πάντα ἠρτῆσθαι
that the moment said on-which the-rest all to-hang
ξυμβαίνει.
it-happens

4.6 οἱ μὲν οὖν τοῖς ἐπιοῦσιν ὑπαντιάζειν πάσῃ προθυμίᾳ
they indeed then the attackers to-go-to-meet with-all eagerness
ἠξίουν, ὁ δὲ αὐτοὺς μὲν ἔν γε τῷ παρόντι ἐκώλυεν.
thought-fit he and them indeed in at-least the present prevented
οὐ γάρ πω σαφές τι ἀμφὶ τῇ ἐφόδῳ ἰσχυρίζετο
not for yet clear anything about the attack he-insisted
γεγονέναι σφίσιν, ἐπεὶ οἱ Πέρσαι ἔτι ἐν γῇ τῇ οἰκείᾳ
to-have-come to-them since the Persians still in land the own
τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες· μένων δὲ αὐτοῦ ἐποίει τάδε.
happen being remaining and there he-did these-things

4.7 ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, ᾗ ἔμελλον Πέρσαι ἐς τὰ Ἐφθαλιτῶν ἤθη
in the plain where were-about Persians into the of-Ephthalites haunts
ἐσβάλλειν χώραν πολλήν τινα ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἀποτεμὼν
to-invade land much some over most having-cut-off

τάφρον εἰργάσατο βαθεῖάν τε καὶ εὖρους ἱκανῶς ἔχουσαν,
trench he-made deep both and breadth sufficiently having
ὀλίγον τινὰ ἐν μέσῳ ἀκραιφνῆ χῶρον ἀπολιπὼν ὅσον
little some in middle untouched space having-left as-much-as
ἵππων ὁδῷ ἐπαρκεῖν δέκα.
of-horses for-road to-suffice ten
καλάμους τε τῇ τάφρῳ ὕπερθεν ἐπιθεὶς καὶ γῆν ἐπὶ 4.8
reeds both the trench above having-placed-on and earth upon
τοὺς καλάμους συναμησάμενος ταύτῃ ἐπιπολῆς ἔκρυψεν,
the reeds having-heaped-up thus on-the-surface he-hid
Οὔννων τε τῷ ὁμίλῳ ἐπέστελλεν, ἐπειδὰν ἐνθένδε
of-Huns and to-the throng he-ordered when from-there
ὀπίσω ἀπελαύνειν μέλλωσι, διὰ χώρου τοῦ χέρσου
back to-ride they-should-be-about through place the dry
ἐς ὀλίγους σφᾶς ξυναγαγόντας σχολαιτέρους ἰέναι,
into few themselves having-gathered more-slowly to-go
φυλασσομένους ὅπως μὴ ἐς τὰ ἐσκαμμένα ἐμπίπτοιεν·
guarding so-that not into the-things dug they-might-fall
τοὺς δὲ ἅλας ἄκρου σημείου τοῦ βασιλείου ἀπεκρέμασεν 4.9
the and salt from-the-top of-standard the royal he-hung
ἐς οὓς τὸν ὅρκον Περόζης ὤμοσε πρότερον, ὃν δὴ
by which the oath Peroz swore before which indeed
ἀλογήσας εἶτα ἐπὶ Οὔννους ἐστράτευσεν.
having-disregarded then against Huns he-marched
ἕως μὲν οὖν ἐν γῇ τῇ σφετέρᾳ τοὺς πολεμίους ἤκουεν 4.10
while indeed then in land the their-own the enemies he-heard
εἶναι, ἡσυχῇ ἔμενεν, ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐς Γοργὼ πόλιν
to-be quietly he-remained when and them into Gorgo city
ἔμαθεν ἀφικέσθαι πρὸς τῶν κατασκόπων, ἥπερ ἐν
he-learned to-have-arrived from the scouts which-indeed in
τοῖς ἐσχάτοις Περσῶν ὁρίοις τυγχάνει οὖσα, ἐνθένδε τε
the farthest of-Persians boundaries happens being from-there and

ἀπαλλαγέντας ὁδῷ ἐπὶ σφᾶς ἤδη ἰέναι, αὐτὸς μὲν
having-departed on-the-road toward them already to-come himself indeed
τῷ πλείονι τοῦ στρατοῦ τῆς τάφρου ἐντὸς ἔμεινεν,
with-the greater of-the army of-the trench inside remained
ὀλίγους δὲ πέμψας ὀφθῆναι μὲν τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ
few and having-sent to-be-seen indeed by-the opponents in the plain
ἐκέλευε μακρὰν ἄποθεν, ὀφθέντας δὲ μόνον εἶτα ἀνὰ
he-ordered far off having-been-seen and only then with
κράτος φεύγειν ὀπίσω, ἐν μνήμῃ τὰς αὐτοῦ ἐντολὰς ἀμφὶ
all-speed to-flee back in memory the his commands about
τῇ κατώρυχι ἔχοντας, ἡνίκα δὴ αὐτῆς ἄγχιστα ἵκοιντο.
the pit having when indeed to-it nearest they-should-come

4.11 οἱ δὲ κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίουν, καὶ ἐπεὶ τῆς διώρυχος
they and according-to these-things did and when to-the ditch
ἀγχοτάτω ἐγένοντο, ἐς ὀλίγους σφᾶς ξυναγαγόντες
nearest they-came into few themselves having-gathered
διέβησαν ἅπαντες καὶ τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατῷ ἀνεμίγνυντο.
crossed all and with-the other army mingled

4.12 οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ξυνεῖναι τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς οὐδαμῇ ἔχοντες
the and Persians to-understand the plot in-no-way being-able
κατὰ κράτος ἐν πεδίῳ λίαν ὑπτίῳ ἐδίωκον, θυμῷ
at full-speed in plain very flat pursued with-passion
πολλῷ ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐχόμενοι, ἔς τε τὴν τάφρον
much on the enemies being-intent into both the trench
ἐμπεπτώκασιν ἅπαντες, οὐχ οἱ πρῶτοι μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ
have-fallen all not the first only but also
ὅσοι ὄπισθεν εἵποντο·
as-many-as behind followed

4.13 ἅτε γὰρ τὴν δίωξιν ξὺν θυμῷ μεγάλῳ, καθάπερ ἐρρήθη,
as for the pursuit with passion great just-as it-has-been-said
ποιούμενοι, ὡς ἥκιστα ᾔσθοντο τοῦ κακοῦ, ὃ δὴ
making as least perceived the evil which indeed

ξυντετύχηκε τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν ἰοῦσιν, ἀλλ᾽ ὑπὲρ αὐτοὺς ξὺν
had-befallen the in-front going but upon them with
τοῖς ἵπποις τε καὶ δόρασιν ἐμπεπτωκότες ἐκείνους τε, ὡς τὸ
the horses both and spears having-fallen those both as the
εἰκός, ἔκτειναν καὶ αὐτοὶ οὐδέν τι ἧσσον ξυνδιεφθάρησαν.
likely killed and themselves nothing at-all less perished-with-them
ἐν οἷς καὶ Περόζης ἦν ξὺν παισὶ τοῖς αὑτοῦ ἅπασι. 4.14
among whom also Peroz was with sons the his-own all
καὶ αὐτὸν μέλλοντα ἐς τὸ βάραθρον τοῦτο ἐμπεσεῖσθαί
and him being-about into the pit this to-fall
φασι τοῦ τε δεινοῦ ἠσθῆσθαι καὶ τὸ μάργαρον, ὅ
they-say the both danger to-have-perceived and the pearl which
οἱ λευκότατόν τε καὶ μεγέθους ὑπερβολῇ ἔντιμον
to-him whitest both and of-size for-excess prized
ἐξ ὠτὸς τοῦ δεξιοῦ ἀπεκρέματο, ἀφελόντα ῥῖψαι,
from ear the right hung having-taken-off to-have-thrown
ὅπως δὴ μή τις αὐτὸ ὀπίσω φοροίη, ἐπεὶ ἀξιοθέατον
so-that indeed not anyone it hereafter should-wear since worth-seeing
ὑπερφυῶς ἦν, οἷον οὔπω πρότερον ἑτέρῳ τῳ βασιλεῖ
extraordinarily it-was such-as never before for-other any king
γέγονεν, ἐμοὶ μὲν οὐ πιστὰ λέγοντες.
has-been to-me indeed not credible-things saying
οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἐνταῦθα γενόμενος τοῦ κακοῦ ἄλλου 4.15
not for — there having-been of-the evil of-other
ὁτουοῦν ἐς φροντίδα ἦλθεν, ἀλλ᾽ οἶμαι τό
anything-whatever into thought he-would-have-come but I-think the
τε οὖς αὐτῷ ἐν τούτῳ ξυγκεκόφθαι τῷ πάθει καὶ τὸ
both ear for-him in this to-have-been-crushed the suffering and the
μάργαρον ὅπη ποτὲ ἀφανισθῆναι.
pearl somewhere ever to-have-vanished

4.16 ὅπερ ὁ Ῥωμαίων βασιλεὺς τότε πρίασθαι πρὸς τῶν
which-indeed the of-Romans emperor then to-buy from the
Ἐφθαλιτῶν ἐν σπουδῇ ποιησάμενος ἥκιστα ἴσχυσεν. οὐ
Ephthalites in earnest having-made least was-able not
γὰρ αὐτὸ εὑρέσθαι οἱ βάρβαροι εἶχον, καίπερ πόνῳ
for it to-find the barbarians were-able although with-toil
πολλῷ τὴν ζήτησιν ποιησάμενοι. φασὶ μέντοι Ἐφθαλίτας
much the search having-made they-say however Ephthalites
εὑρομένους αὐτὸ ὕστερον τῷ Καβάδῃ ἀποδόσθαι.
having-found it later — to-Cavades to-have-sold

4.17 Ὅσα δὲ ἀμφὶ τῷ μαργάρῳ τούτῳ Πέρσαι λέγουσιν
what-things and about the pearl this Persians tell
εἰπεῖν ἄξιον· ἴσως γὰρ ἄν τῳ καὶ οὐ παντάπασιν
to-tell worthy perhaps for — to-someone also not altogether
ἄπιστος ὁ λόγος δόξειεν εἶναι.
incredible the story might-seem to-be

4.18 λέγουσιν οὖν Πέρσαι εἶναι μὲν ἐν τῷ κτενὶ τὸ μάργαρον
say then Persians to-be indeed in the oyster the pearl
τοῦτο ἐν θαλάσσῃ ἢ ἐν Πέρσαις ἐστί, νήχεσθαι δὲ τὸν
this in sea which in Persians is to-swim and the
κτένα τῆς ταύτῃ ἠιόνος οὐ πολλῷ ἄποθεν· ἀνεωγέναι
oyster of-the there shore not much off to-have-opened
τε αὐτοῦ ἄμφω τὰ ὄστρακα, ὧν δὴ κατὰ μέσον
and of-it both the shells of-which indeed in middle
τὸ μάργαρον εἱστήκει θέαμα λόγου πολλοῦ ἄξιον. ἄλλο
the pearl stood sight of-word much worthy other
γὰρ αὐτῷ εἰκασθῆναι οὐδαμῇ ἔσχεν οὔτε τῷ μεγέθει
for to-it to-be-likened in-no-way could neither in-the size
οὔτε τῷ κάλλει ἐκ τοῦ παντὸς χρόνου.
nor in-the beauty from the all time

κύνα δὲ θαλάσσιον ὑπερφυᾶ τε καὶ δεινῶς ἄγριον 4.19
dog and of-the-sea huge both and terribly savage
ἐραστὴν τοῦ θεάματος τούτου γενόμενον ἕπεσθαι κατ'
lover of-the sight this having-become to-follow on
ἴχνος αὐτῷ, οὔτε νύκτα ἀνιέντα οὔτε ἡμέραν, ἀλλὰ καὶ
track it neither night letting-go nor day but even
ἡνίκα τροφῆς ἐπιμελεῖσθαι ἀναγκασθείη, ἐνταῦθα μέν
when food to-care-for it-was-compelled there indeed
τι περισκοπεῖσθαι τῶν ἐδωδίμων, εὑρόντα δέ τι
something to-look-about-for of-the edibles having-found and something
καὶ ἀνελόμενον ἐσθίειν μὲν ὅτι τάχιστα, καταλαβόντα
and having-taken-up to-eat indeed as fast-as-possible having-overtaken
δὲ αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα τὸν κτένα θεάματος αὖθις τοῦ
and at-once indeed very the oyster with-sight again the
ἐρωμένου ἐμπίπλασθαι.
beloved to-be-filled
καί ποτε τῶν τινα γριπέων φασὶ τὰ μὲν ποιούμενα 4.20
and once of-the some fishermen they-say the-things indeed being-done
ἐπιδεῖν, ἀποδειλιάσαντα δὲ τὸ θηρίον ἀποκνῆσαι τὸν
to-have-observed having-shrunk-in-fear and the beast to-have-shirked the
κίνδυνον, ἔς τε τὸν βασιλέα Περόζην ἅπαντα τὸν λόγον
danger to and the king Peroz all the story
ἀνενεγκεῖν.
to-have-reported
ἃ δὴ τῷ Περόζῃ ἀκούσαντι πόθον φασὶ τοῦ 4.21
which-things indeed — to-Peroz having-heard longing they-say for-the
μαργάρου γενέσθαι μέγαν, πολλαῖς τε ἀπ' αὐτοῦ θωπείαις
pearl to-have-come great many both from him with-flatteries
τὸν ἀσπαλιέα τοῦτον καὶ ἀγαθῶν ἐλπίσιν ἐπᾶραι.
the fisherman this and of-goods by-hopes to-have-roused

4.22 ὃν δὴ ἀντιτείνειν αἰτουμένῳ δεσπότῃ οὐκ ἔχοντα
who indeed to-resist to-asking master not being-able
λέγουσι τάδε τῷ Περόζῃ εἰπεῖν “ὦ δέσποτα, ποθεινὰ
they-say these-things — to-Peroz to-have-said O master desirable
μὲν ἀνθρώπῳ χρήματα, ποθεινοτέρα δὲ ἡ ψυχή, πάντων
indeed to-man money more-desirable and the life of-all
μέντοι ἀξιώτατα τέκνα.
however most-precious children

4.23 ὧν δὴ τῇ στοργῇ ἀναγκασθεὶς φύσει ἴσως ἄν
of-which indeed by-the affection compelled by-nature perhaps —
τις καὶ πάντα τολμήσειεν. ἐγὼ τοίνυν τοῦ τε θηρίου
someone even all-things might-dare I therefore the both beast
ἀποπειράσεσθαι καὶ τοῦ μαργάρου σε κύριον θήσεσθαι
will-make-trial and of-the pearl you lord will-make
ἐλπίδα ἔχω.
hope I-have

4.24 καὶ ἢν μὲν κρατήσω τοῦ ἀγῶνος τούτου, εὔδηλον ὡς
and if indeed I-prevail-in the contest this plain that
ἐν τοῖς καλουμένοις ὀλβίοις τὸ ἐνθένδε τετάξομαι. σέ
among the called blessed the hereafter I-shall-be-ranked you
τε γὰρ πᾶσιν ἀγαθοῖς με δωρήσεσθαι ἅτε βασιλέων
both for with-all goods me will-reward as of-kings
βασιλέα οὐδὲν ἀπεικός, καὶ ἐμοὶ ἀποχρήσει, καίπερ
king nothing unlikely and for-me it-will-suffice although
οὐδέν, ἂν οὕτω τύχοι, κεκομισμένῳ, τὸ δεσπότου
nothing — thus it-might-happen having-received the of-master
εὐεργέτην τοῦ ἐμοῦ γεγενῆσθαι.
benefactor the my to-have-become

εἰ δὲ ἐμὲ δεῖ τῷ θηρίῳ τούτῳ ἁλῶναι, σὸν δὴ 4.25
if and me it-is-necessary by-the beast this to-be-caught your indeed
ἔργον ἔσται, ὦ βασιλεῦ, τοὺς παῖδας τοὺς ἐμοὺς θανάτου
work will-be O king the children the my for-death
τοῦ πατρῴου ἀμείψασθαι.
the father's to-requite
οὕτω γὰρ ἐγὼ μὲν καὶ τετελευτηκὼς ἐν τοῖς 4.26
thus for I indeed even having-died in the
ἀναγκαιοτάτοις ἔμμισθος ἔσομαι, σὺ δὲ ἀρετῆς δόξαν
closest-kin rewarded shall-be you and of-virtue reputation
ἀποίσῃ μείζω. τὰ παιδία γὰρ ὠφελῶν εὖ ποιήσεις ἐμέ,
will-carry-off greater the children for helping well you-will-treat me
ὅσπερ σοι τῆς εὐεργεσίας τὴν χάριν οὐδαμῇ εἴσομαι.
who-indeed to-you for-the kindness the thanks in-no-way shall-know
αὕτη γὰρ ἂν εὐγνωμοσύνη ἀκίβδηλος γένοιτο μόνη ἡ
this for — gratitude unalloyed would-be only the
ἐς τοὺς ἀποθανόντας ἐπιδειχθεῖσα."
toward the dead displayed
τοσαῦτα εἰπὼν ἀπηλλάσσετο. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐς τὸν χῶρον 4.27
so-much having-said he-departed and when into the place
ἀφίκετο, ἵνα δὴ ὅ τε κτεὶς νήχεσθαι καὶ ὁ κύων
he-came where indeed the both oyster to-swim and the dog
αὐτῷ εἴθιστο ἕπεσθαι, ἐνταῦθα ἐπὶ πέτρας ἐκάθητό
it was-accustomed to-follow there upon rock he-sat
τινος, καιροφυλακῶν εἴ πως ἔρημόν ποτε τὸ μάργαρον
some watching-his-moment if somehow alone ever the pearl
τοῦ ἐραστοῦ λάβοι.
of-the lover he-might-catch
ἐπειδὴ δὲ τῷ κυνὶ τάχιστα τῶν τινι ἐς τὴν 4.28
when and to-the dog quickest of-the-things with-some for the
θοίνην οἱ ἐπιτηδείως ἐχόντων ἐντετυχηκέναι ξυνέπεσε
feast to-it suitably being to-have-met it-befell

καὶ περὶ τοῦτο διατριβὴν ἔχειν, ἀπολιπὼν ἐπὶ τῆς
and about this delay to-have having-left-behind on the
ἀκτῆς ὁ ἁλιεὺς τούς οἱ ἐπὶ ταύτῃ δὴ ἑπομένους τῇ
shore the fisherman those him on this indeed following the
ὑπουργίᾳ εὐθὺ τοῦ κτενὸς σπουδῇ πολλῇ ἤει, καὶ αὐτοῦ
service straight to-the oyster with-haste much went and of-it
ἤδη λαβόμενος ἔξω γενέσθαι κατὰ τάχος ἠπείγετο.
already having-taken-hold out to-be with speed he-was-pressing

4.29 οὗ δὴ ὁ κύων αἰσθόμενος ἐβοήθει ἐνταῦθα. ἰδών
of-which indeed the dog perceiving came-to-help there having-seen
τε αὐτὸν ὁ σαγηνευτής, ἐπεὶ καταλαμβάνεσθαι τῆς
and it the net-fisher since to-be-caught from-the
ἠιόνος οὐ μακρὰν ἔμελλε, τὸ μὲν θήραμα ἠκόντισεν
shore not far he-was-about the indeed prey hurled
ἐς τὴν γῆν δυνάμει τῇ πάσῃ, αὐτὸς δὲ ἁλοὺς διεφθάρη
to the land with-strength the all himself and caught perished
οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον.
not much later

4.30 ἀνελόμενοι δὲ τὸ μάργαρον οἱ ἐπὶ τῆς ἀκτῆς λελειμμένοι
having-taken-up and the pearl those on the shore left-behind
τῷ τε βασιλεῖ ἀπεκόμισαν καὶ τὰ ξυνενεχθέντα
to-the both king brought-back and the-things having-befallen
πάντα ἐσήγγειλαν.
all reported

4.31 τὰ μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ τῷ μαργάρῳ τούτῳ τῇδε, ᾗπερ
the-things indeed then about the pearl this thus as-indeed
ἐρρήθη, Πέρσαι ξυνενεχθῆναί φασιν. ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν
it-has-been-told Persians to-have-befallen say I and to the
πρότερον λόγον ἐπάνειμι.
former story return

Οὕτω μὲν Περόζης τε διεφθάρη καὶ ξύμπασα ἡ Περσῶν 4.32
thus indeed Peroz both perished and all the of-Persians
στρατιά. εἰ γάρ τις οὐκ ἐμπεπτωκὼς ἐς τὴν διώρυχα
army if for anyone not having-fallen into the ditch
ἔτυχεν, ὅδε ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ταῖς χερσὶ γέγονε.
happened he under of-the enemies the hands came
καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ νόμος τέθειται Πέρσαις μή ποτε σφᾶς 4.33
and from it law has-been-laid-down for-Persians not ever themselves
ἐν γῇ πολεμίᾳ ἐλαύνοντας δίωξιν ποιεῖσθαί τινα, ἢν καὶ
in land hostile marching pursuit to-make any if even
κατὰ κράτος τοὺς ἐναντίους σφίσι τραπῆναι ξυμβαίη.
at full-strength the opponents by-them to-be-routed it-should-befall
ὅσοι μέντοι Περόζῃ οὐ ξυστρατεύσαντες ἐν χώρᾳ τῇ 4.34
as-many-as however with-Peroz not having-campaigned in land the
αὑτῶν ἔμειναν, οὗτοι δὴ βασιλέα σφίσι Καβάδην
their-own remained these indeed as-king for-themselves Cavades
εἵλοντο τὸν νεώτατον Περόζου υἱόν, ὅσπερ τηνικαῦτα
chose the youngest of-Peroz son who-indeed at-that-time
περιῆν μόνος.
survived alone
τότε δὴ Ἐφθαλίταις κατήκοοι ἐς φόρου ἀπαγωγὴν 4.35
then indeed to-Ephthalites subjects for of-tribute payment
ἐγένοντο Πέρσαι, ἕως Καβάδης τὴν ἀρχὴν ἰσχυρότατα
became Persians until Cavades the rule most-strongly
κρατυνάμενος φόρον αὐτοῖς ἀποφέρειν τὸν ἐπέτειον οὐκέτι
having-secured tribute to-them to-pay the yearly no-longer
ἠξίου. ἦρξαν δὲ Περσῶν οἱ βάρβαροι οὗτοι ἐνιαυτοὺς δύο.
thought-fit ruled and Persians the barbarians these years two
Μετὰ δὲ Καβάδης ἐπὶ τὸ βιαιότερον τῇ ἀρχῇ χρώμενος 5.1
afterward and Cavades to the more-violent the rule using
ἄλλα τε νεώτερα ἐς τὴν πολιτείαν εἰσῆγε καὶ νόμον
other-things both new into the state brought-in and law

ἔγραψεν ἐπὶ κοινὰ ταῖς γυναιξὶ μίγνυσθαι Πέρσας·
wrote for in-common with-the women to-have-intercourse Persians
ὅπερ τὸ πλῆθος οὐδαμῆ ἤρεσκε. διὸ δὴ αὐτῷ
which-indeed the multitude in-no-way pleased wherefore indeed against-him
ἐπαναστάντες παρέλυσάν τε τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ δήσαντες
having-risen-up released-him both from-the rule and having-bound
ἐν φυλακῇ εἶχον.
in custody held

5.2 καὶ βασιλέα μὲν σφίσι Βλάσην τὸν Περόζου ἀδελφὸν
and as-king indeed for-themselves Blases the of-Peroz brother
εἵλοντο, ἐπειδὴ γόνος μὲν οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἄρρην Περόζῃ,
chose since offspring indeed no more male to-Peroz
ὥσπερ ἐρρήθη, ἐλέλειπτο, Πέρσαις δὲ οὐ θέμις ἄνδρα
as it-has-been-told had-been-left for-Persians and not lawful man
ἐς τὴν βασιλείαν καθίστασθαι ἰδιώτην γένος, ὅτι μὴ
to the kingship to-be-appointed private by-birth except —
ἐξιτήλου παντάπασι γένους τοῦ βασιλείου ὄντος·
extinct altogether race the royal being

5.3 Βλάσης δὲ τὴν βασιλείαν παραλαβὼν Περσῶν τε τοὺς
Blases and the kingship having-received of-Persians both the
ἀρίστους ξυνέλεξε καὶ τὰ ἀμφὶ τῷ Καβάδῃ ἐν βουλῇ
best collected and the-things about — Cavades in counsel
ἐποιεῖτο· τὸν γὰρ ἄνθρωπον ἀποκτιννύναι οὐκ ἦν
made the for man to-kill not it-was
βουλομένοις τοῖς πλείοσιν.
wishing for-the more

5.4 ἔνθα δὴ πολλαὶ μὲν ἐλέχθησαν γνῶμαι ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα
there indeed many indeed were-spoken opinions to either-side
φέρουσαι, παρελθὼν δὲ τῶν τις ἐν Πέρσαις
tending having-come-forward and of-the some among Persians
λογίμων, ὄνομα μὲν Γουσαναστάδης, χαναράγγης δὲ τὸ
notable by-name indeed Gusanastades chanaranges and the

ἀξίωμα (εἴη δ' ἂν ἐν Πέρσαις στρατηγὸς τοῦτό
rank it-would-be and — among Persians general this
γε), πρὸς αὐταῖς που ταῖς ἐσχατιαῖς τῆς Περσῶν
at-least at very somewhere the farthest-parts of-the of-Persians
γῆς τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχων ἐν χώρᾳ ἣ τοῖς Ἐφθαλίταις
land the command having in land which to-the Ephthalites
ὅμορός ἐστι, καὶ τὴν μάχαιραν ἐπιδείξας ᾗ τῶν
bordering is and the knife having-shown with-which of-the
ὀνύχων τὰ προὔχοντα Πέρσαι εἰώθασιν ἀποτέμνεσθαι,
nails the projecting-parts Persians are-accustomed to-cut-off
μῆκος μὲν ὅσον δακτύλου ἀνδρός, πάχος δὲ οὐδὲ
length indeed as-much-as of-finger of-man thickness and not-even
τριτημόριον δακτύλου ἔχουσαν "ταύτην ὁρᾶτε" εἶπε
third of-finger having this you-see he-said
"τὴν μάχαιραν, βραχεῖαν παντάπασιν οὖσαν·
the knife short altogether being
αὕτη μέντοι ἔργον ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἐπιτελεῖν οἵα τέ ἐστιν, 5.5
this however deed in the present to-accomplish able — is
ὅπερ εὖ ἴστε ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον, ὦ φίλτατοι Πέρσαι,
which-indeed well know-you little later O dearest Persians
μυριάδες δύο τεθωρακισμένων ἀνδρῶν ἐξεργάζεσθαι οὐκ
myriads two of-corsleted men to-accomplish not
ἂν δύναιντο." ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἶπε,
— would-be-able he indeed these-things said
παραδηλῶν ὡς, ἢν μὴ Καβάδην ἀνέλωσιν, αὐτίκα 5.6
showing that unless — Cavades they-destroy at-once
πράγματα Πέρσαις περιὼν παρέξει.
troubles to-Persians surviving he-will-cause

5.7 οἱ δὲ κτεῖναι ἄνδρα τοῦ βασιλείου αἵματος οὐδ' ὅλως
they and to-kill man of-the royal blood not at-all
ἔγνωσαν, ἀλλ' ἐν φρουρίῳ καθεῖρξαι ὅπερ τῆς Λήθης
decided but in fortress to-shut-up which-indeed — of-Oblivion
καλεῖν νενομίκασιν.
to-call they-are-accustomed

5.8 ἦν γάρ τις ἐνταῦθα ἐμβληθεὶς τύχῃ, οὐκέτι ὁ
if for anyone there cast-in should-happen no-longer the
νόμος ἐφίησι μνήμην αὐτοῦ εἶναι, ἀλλὰ θάνατος τῷ
law permits mention of-him to-be but death for-the
ὠνομακότι ἡ ζημία ἐστί· διὸ δὴ καὶ τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν
one-having-named the penalty is wherefore indeed also the name
ταύτην πρὸς Περσῶν ἔλαχεν.
this from Persians it-got

5.9 ἅπαξ δὲ ἡ τῶν Ἀρμενίων ἱστορία φησὶ νόμου τοῦ ἀμφὶ
once and the of-the Armenians history says of-law the about
τῷ Λήθης φρουρίῳ παραλελύσθαι τὴν δύναμιν Πέρσαις
the of-Oblivion fortress to-have-been-relaxed the force for-Persians
τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
in-manner such

5.10 Πόλεμός ποτε Πέρσαις τε καὶ Ἀρμενίοις ἀκήρυκτος γέγονεν
war once to-Persians both and to-Armenians truceless came-about
εἰς δύο καὶ τριάκοντα ἔτη ἐπὶ Πακουρίου μὲν Περσῶν
for two and thirty years under Pacurius indeed of-Persians
βασιλεύοντος, Ἀρμενίων δὲ Ἀρσάκου Ἀρσακίδου ἀνδρός.
reigning of-Armenians and Arsaces an-Arsacid man
τούτῳ τε τῷ πολέμῳ μηκυνομένῳ κεκακῶσθαι μὲν ἐς
this and the war being-prolonged to-have-been-afflicted indeed to
ἄγαν ἀμφοτέρους ξυνέβη καὶ διαφερόντως τοὺς Ἀρμενίους.
excess both it-befell and especially the Armenians

ἀπιστίᾳ δὲ πολλῇ ἐς ἀλλήλους ἐχόμενοι ἐπικηρυκεύεσθαι 5.11
by-distrust and much toward one-another being-held to-send-heralds
παρὰ τοὺς ἐναντίους οὐδέτεροι εἶχον. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ
to the opponents neither-side were-able in this and
Πέρσας τετύχηκε πόλεμον πρὸς ἄλλους βαρβάρους τινὰς
Persians it-happened war against other barbarians some
οὐ πόρρω Ἀρμενίων ᾠκημένους διενεγκεῖν.
not far from-Armenians dwelling to-carry-on
οἵ τε Ἀρμένιοι ἐν σπουδῇ ἔχοντες ἐπίδειξιν ἐς Πέρσας 5.12
the both Armenians in earnest holding display toward Persians
τῆς ἐς αὐτοὺς εὐνοίας τε καὶ εἰρήνης ποιήσασθαι,
of-the toward them goodwill both and peace to-make
ἐσβαλεῖν ἐς τούτων δὴ τῶν βαρβάρων τὴν γῆν
to-invade into of-these indeed the barbarians the land
ἔγνωσαν, δηλώσαντες τοῦτο πρότερον Πέρσαις.
decided having-made-known this beforehand to-Persians
ἀπροσδόκητοί τε αὐτοὶ ἐπιπεσόντες σχεδόν τι 5.13
unexpected both they having-fallen-upon nearly somewhat
ἅπαντας ἡβηδὸν ἔκτειναν. ὅ τε Πακούριος τοῖς
all from-youth-up killed — and Pacurius at-the-things
πεπραγμένοις ὑπερησθείς, πέμψας παρὰ τὸν Ἀρσάκην τῶν
done overjoyed having-sent to — Arsaces of-those
οἱ ἐπιτηδείων τινὰς τά τε πιστά οἱ παρασχόμενος
to-him intimate some the and pledges to-him having-offered
τὸν ἄνθρωπον μετεπέμψατο.
the man summoned
καὶ ἐπεὶ παρ᾽ αὐτὸν Ἀρσάκης ἀφίκετο, τῆς τε ἄλλης 5.14
and when to him Arsaces came the both other
αὐτὸν φιλοφροσύνης ἠξίωσε καὶ ἅτε ἀδελφὸν ἐπὶ τῇ
him kindness he-deemed-worthy and as brother on the
ἴσῃ καὶ ὁμοίᾳ ἔσχε.
equal and like held

5.15 καὶ τότε μὲν ὅρκοις δεινοτάτοις τόν τε Ἀρσάκην
and then indeed with-oaths most-terrible — both Arsaces
καταλαβὼν καὶ αὐτὸς οὐδέν τι ἧσσον ὀμωμοκὼς ἢ
having-bound and himself nothing at-all less having-sworn truly
μὴν εὔνους τε καὶ ξυμμάχους Πέρσας τε τὸ λοιπὸν
indeed well-disposed both and allies Persians both the further
καὶ Ἀρμενίους ἀλλήλοις εἶναι, αὐτίκα δὴ αὐτὸν ἐς τὰ
and Armenians to-one-another to-be at-once indeed him to the
πάτρια ἤθη ἀφῆκεν ἰέναι.
ancestral haunts released to-go

5.16 Χρόνῳ δὲ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον διέβαλον τὸν Ἀρσάκην τινὲς
in-time and not much later slandered — Arsaces some
ὡς δὴ πράγμασι νεωτέροις ἐγχειρεῖν βούλοιτο. οἷσπερ
as indeed to-affairs new to-set-hand he-wished by-whom-indeed
ἀναπεισθεὶς ὁ Πακούριος αὖθις αὐτὸν μετεπέμπετο,
persuaded — Pacurius again him summoned
ὑπειπὼν ὅτι δὴ αὐτῷ τι κοινολογεῖσθαι ὑπὲρ τῶν
having-hinted that indeed with-him something to-confer about the
ὅλων ἐπιμελὲς εἴη.
whole important it-was

5.17 καὶ ὃς οὐδέν τι μελλήσας ἐς αὐτὸν ἦλθεν, ἄλλους
and he not at-all having-delayed to him came others
τε τῶν ἐν Ἀρμενίοις μαχιμωτάτων ἐπαγόμενος καὶ
both of-those among Armenians most-warlike bringing-along and
Βασσίκιον, ὅσπερ αὐτῷ στρατηγός τε καὶ ξύμβουλος
Bassicius who-indeed to-him general both and counselor
ἦν· ἀνδρίας τε γὰρ καὶ ξυνέσεως ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἀφῖκτο.
was of-courage both for and of-understanding to most he-had-come

5.18 εὐθὺς οὖν ὁ Πακούριος ἄμφω, τόν τε Ἀρσάκην καὶ
at-once then — Pacurius both — both Arsaces and
Βασσίκιον, πολλὰ ὀνειδίζων ἐκάκιζεν, εἰ τὰ ὀμωμοσμένα
Bassicius much reproaching reviled if the-things sworn

ἠλογηκότε οὕτω δὴ τάχιστα ἐς ἀπόστασιν ἴδοιεν.
having-disregarded thus indeed quickest to revolt they-had-looked
οἱ δὲ ἀπηρνοῦντό τε καὶ ἀπώμνυον ἐνδελεχέστατα
they and denied both and swore-off most-persistently
μηδὲν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς βεβουλεῦσθαι τοιοῦτο.
nothing by-them selves to-have-been-planned such
τὰ μὲν οὖν πρῶτα ὁ Πακούριος αὐτοὺς ἐν ἀτιμίᾳ 5.19
the indeed then first — Pacurius them in dishonor
ἐφύλασσεν, ἔπειτα δὲ τῶν μάγων ἀνεπυνθάνετο ὅ τί
kept then and of-the magi inquired what —
οἱ ποιητέα ἐς αὐτοὺς εἴη.
to-him to-be-done toward them it-was
οἱ δὲ μάγοι τῶν μὲν ἀρνουμένων καὶ οὐ διαρρήδην 5.20
the and magi of-those indeed denying and not expressly
ἐληλεγμένων καταγινώσκειν οὐδαμῇ ἐδικαίουν, ὑποθήκην
convicted to-condemn in-any-way thought-it-right counsel
δὲ αὐτῷ τινα ἔφραζον, ὅπως ἂν Ἀρσάκης αὐτὸς ἄντικρυς
and to-him some declared so-that — Arsaces himself openly
αὑτοῦ κατηγορεῖν ἀναγκάζοιτο.
himself to-accuse should-be-compelled
τὸ γὰρ τῆς βασιλικῆς σκηνῆς ἔδαφος κόπρῳ καλύπτειν 5.21
the for of-the royal tent floor with-dung to-cover
ἐκέλευον, ἥμισυ μὲν ἐκ τῆς Περσῶν χώρας, θάτερον
they-bade half indeed from the of-Persians land the-other
δὲ ἥμισυ ἐκ τῆς Ἀρμενίας. καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς κατὰ
and half from — Armenia and the king according-to
ταῦτα ἐποίει.
these-things did
τότε δὴ οἱ μάγοι τὴν σκηνὴν ὅλην μαγείαις τισὶ 5.22
then indeed the magi the tent whole with-sorceries certain
καταλαβόντες ἐκέλευον τὸν βασιλέα ξὺν τῷ Ἀρσάκῃ
having-bound bade the king with — Arsaces

τοὺς περιπάτους ἐνταῦθα ποιεῖσθαι, ἐπικαλοῦντα τοῖς τε
the walks there to-make charging-him the both
ξυγκειμένοις καὶ ὀμωμοσμένοις λυμήνασθαι.
agreements and oaths to-have-outraged

5.23 δεῖν δὲ καὶ αὐτοὺς τῷ διαλόγῳ παραγενέσθαι. οὕτω
to-be-needful and also themselves the dialogue to-be-present-at thus
γὰρ ἂν τῶν λόγων μάρτυρες ἁπάντων εἶεν. αὐτίκα
for — of-the words witnesses all they-would-be at-once
γοῦν ὁ Πακούριος τὸν Ἀρσάκην μεταπεμψάμενος
at-any-rate — Pacurius — Arsaces having-summoned
διαύλους ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ ξὺν αὐτῷ ἐποιεῖτο, παρόντων σφίσιν
turns in the tent with him made being-present to-them
ἐνταῦθα τῶν μάγων, καὶ ἀνεπυνθάνετο τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὅτου
there the magi and inquired of-the man for-what
δὴ ἕνεκα τὰ ὀμωμοσμένα ἠλογηκὼς εἶτα Πέρσας τε
indeed sake the-things sworn having-disregarded then Persians both
καὶ Ἀρμενίους αὖθις τρίβειν ἀνηκέστοις κακοῖς ἐγχειροίη·
and Armenians again to-wear-down with-incurable evils he-was-attempting

5.24 ὁ δὲ Ἀρσάκης, ἕως μὲν ἐν τῷ χώρῳ οἱ λόγοι ἐγίνοντο
— and Arsaces while indeed in the place the words were-taking-place
οὗ δὴ ὁ χοῦς ἐκ γῆς τῆς Περσίδος ἐπέκειτο,
where indeed the soil from land — Persian lay
ἀπηρνεῖτό τε καὶ ὅρκοις τοῖς δεινοτάτοις πιστούμενος
denied both and with-oaths the most-terrible confirming
ἀνδράποδον ἰσχυρίζετο εἶναι Πακουρίου πιστόν·
slave insisted to-be of-Pacurius faithful

5.25 ἐπειδὴ δὲ μεταξὺ λέγων ἐς τῆς σκηνῆς τὸ μέσον ἀφῖκτο,
when and meanwhile speaking into of-the tent the middle he-came
ἵνα δὴ κόπρου τῆς Ἀρμενίας ἐπέβησαν, ἐνταῦθα οὐκ
where indeed on-dung — of-Armenia they-stepped there not
οἶδα ὅτῳ ἀναγκασθεὶς λόγους μὲν τούτους ἐπὶ τὸ
I-know by-what compelled words indeed these to the

θρασύτερον ἐξαπιναίως μεταβιβάζει, ἀπειλῶν δὲ τῷ
bolder suddenly changes threatening and —
τε Πακουρίῳ καὶ Πέρσαις οὐκέτι ἀνίει, ἀλλὰ τίσασθαι
both to-Pacurius and Persians no-longer ceased but to-punish
αὐτοὺς ἐπηγγέλλετο ὕβρεως τῆσδε, ἐπειδὰν αὐτὸς αὑτοῦ
them promised for-insolence this when himself of-himself
τάχιστα κύριος γένοιτο.
quickest master should-become
καὶ ταῦτα λέγων τε καὶ νεανιευόμενος ἐποιεῖτο τὸν 5.26
and these-things saying both and swaggering made the
περίπατον ὅλον, ἕως ἀναστρέψας ἐς κόπρον αὖθις τὴν
walk whole until having-turned-back into dung again the
ἐκ γῆς τῆς Περσίδος ἀφίκετο. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ πάλιν ὥσπερ
from land — Persian he-came there for again as-if
τινὰ παλινῳδίαν ᾄδων ἱκέτης τε ἦν καὶ οἰκτρούς
some recantation singing suppliant both he-was and pitiable
τινας τῷ Πακουρίῳ προὔφερε λόγους.
some — to-Pacurius offered words
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐς χοῦν αὖθις τὸν Ἀρμενίων ἦλθεν, ἐς τὰς 5.27
when and into soil again the of-Armenians he-came to the
ἀπειλὰς ἀπεχώρησε. καὶ πολλάκις οὕτω μεταβληθεὶς ἐφ᾽
threats he-went-back and often thus changed to
ἑκάτερα ἔκρυψε τῶν οἱ ἀπορρήτων οὐδέν.
either-side he-hid of-the to-him secrets nothing
τότε δὴ οἱ μὲν μάγοι κατέγνωσαν αὐτοῦ ἔς τε 5.28
then indeed the indeed magi convicted him toward both
τὰς σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους ἠδικηκέναι. Πακούριος
the treaty and the oaths to-have-done-wrong Pacurius
δὲ Βασσικίου μὲν τὸ δέρμα ἐκδείρας ἀσκόν τε αὐτὸ
and of-Bassicius indeed the skin having-flayed bag both it

πεποιημένος καὶ ἀχύρων ἐμπλησάμενος ὅλον ἀπεκρέμασεν
having-made and with-chaff having-filled whole hung
ἐπὶ δένδρου τινὸς ὑψηλοῦ λίαν.
on tree some high very

5.29 τὸν μέντοι Ἀρσάκην (ἀποκτεῖναι γὰρ ἄνδρα τοῦ βασιλείου
— *however Arsaces to-kill for man of-the royal*
αἵματος ὄντα οὐδαμῇ εἶχεν) ἐν τῷ τῆς Λήθης φρουρίῳ
blood being in-no-way he-could in the — of-Oblivion fortress
καθεῖρξε.
shut-up

5.30 Χρόνῳ δὲ ὕστερον τῶν τις Ἀρμενίων τῷ τε Ἀρσάκῃ
in-time and later of-the some Armenians — both to-Arsaces
ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα ἐπιτηδείων καί οἱ ἐπισπομένων ἐς
in the most intimate and him having-accompanied into
τὰ Περσῶν ἤθη ἰόντι, Πέρσαις ἐπί τι ἔθνος ἰοῦσι
the of-Persians haunts going with-Persians against some nation going
βαρβαρικὸν ξυνεστράτευσεν· ὃς δὴ ἀνήρ τε ἀγαθὸς ἐν
barbarian campaigned who indeed man both good in
τῷ πόνῳ τούτῳ, ὁρῶντος Πακουρίου τὰ ποιούμενα,
the toil this seeing Pacurius the-things being-done
γέγονε καὶ τῆς νίκης αἰτιώτατος Πέρσαις.
became and of-the victory most-responsible for-Persians

5.31 διὸ δὴ αὐτὸν ὁ Πακούριος ὅ τι ἂν βούλοιτο
wherefore indeed him — Pacurius what — — he-should-wish
αἰτεῖσθαι ἠξίου, ἰσχυρισάμενος ὅτι δὴ οὐδενὸς πρὸς
to-ask bade having-insisted that indeed of-nothing from
αὐτοῦ ἀτυχήσει.
him he-will-fail

5.32 ὁ δὲ ἄλλο οἱ οὐδὲν γενέσθαι ἠξίου ἢ ὥστε τὸν
he and other to-him nothing to-happen asked than that —
Ἀρσάκην ἐν ἡμέρᾳ μιᾷ θεραπεῦσαι ᾗ βούλοιτο.
Arsaces in day one to-tend as he-should-wish

τοῦτο τὸν βασιλέα ἠνίασε μὲν ἐς τὰ μάλιστα, εἰ λύειν νόμον 5.33
this the king grieved indeed to the most if to-break law
οὕτω δὴ παλαιὸν ἀναγκάζοιτο, ὅπως μέντοι παντάπασιν
thus indeed old he-was-compelled so-that however altogether
ἀληθίζηται, ξυνεχώρει τὴν δέησιν ἐπιτελῆ γενέσθαι.
he-might-be-truthful he-granted the request fulfilled to-be
ἐπεὶ δὲ βασιλέως ἐπαγγείλαντος γέγονεν ἐν τῷ τῆς 5.34
when and king having-ordered he-came in the —
Λήθης φρουρίῳ, ἠσπάσατο μὲν τὸν Ἀρσάκην, ἄμφω δὲ
of-Oblivion fortress he-greeted indeed — Arsaces both and
ἀλλήλοιν περιβαλόντε ἐθρηνησάτην τε ἡδύ τινα θρῆνον
each-other having-embraced lamented both sweet some lament
καὶ ἀπολοφυραμένω τὴν παροῦσαν τύχην μόλις ἀπ᾽
and having-bewailed the present fortune with-difficulty from
ἀλλήλοιν διαλύειν τὰς αὑτοῦ χεῖρας ἑκάτερος ἔσχεν.
each-other to-loose the his-own hands each could
ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν ὀδυρμῶν ἐς κόρον ἐλθόντες ἐπαύσαντο, 5.35
when and of-the wailings to satiety having-come they-ceased
ἔλουσε μὲν ὁ Ἀρμένιος τὸν Ἀρσάκην καὶ τἄλλα οὐκ
washed indeed the Armenian — Arsaces and the-rest not
ἀπημελημένως ἐκόσμησε, σχῆμα δὲ αὐτῷ περιθέμενος
carelessly adorned dress and on-him having-put
τὸ βασίλειον ἐπὶ στιβάδος ἀνέκλινεν.
the royal on couch reclined-him
ἐνταῦθά τε τοὺς παρόντας Ἀρσάκης βασιλικῶς εἱστία 5.36
there and the present Arsaces royally feasted
ᾗπερ εἰώθει τὰ πρότερα.
as-indeed he-was-accustomed the former-times
ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ θοίνῃ πολλοὶ μὲν ἐπὶ κύλικι λόγοι ἐλέχθησαν 5.37
in this the feast many indeed over cup words were-spoken
οἵπερ τὸν Ἀρσάκην ἱκανῶς ἤρεσκον, πολλὰ δὲ ἄλλα
which-indeed — Arsaces sufficiently pleased many and other-things

ἐς μέσον ἦλθεν ἅπερ αὐτῷ ἐν ἡδονῇ ἦν· μηκυνομένου
into middle came which-indeed to-him in pleasure were being-prolonged
τε τοῦ πότου ἄχρι ἐς νύκτα τῇ πρὸς ἀλλήλους ὁμιλίᾳ
and the drinking up to night in-the toward one-another converse
ὑπερφυῶς ἥσθησαν, μόλις δὲ ἀλλήλων ἀπαλλαγέντες
extraordinarily they-delighted with-difficulty and from-one-another having-parted
διελύθησαν, καταβεβρεγμένοι τῇ εὐπαθείᾳ.
they-separated drenched with-the good-cheer

5.38 τότε δὴ λέγουσι τὸν Ἀρσάκην εἰπεῖν ὡς ἡμέραν
then indeed they-say — Arsaces to-have-said that day
τὴν ἡδίστην διατελέσας ἐν ταύτῃ τε ξυγγενόμενος τῷ
the sweetest having-spent in this and having-been-with the
ποθεινοτάτῳ ἀνθρώπων ἁπάντων, οὐκ ἂν ἔτι ἑκών
most-longed-for of-men all not — any-more willingly
γε εἶναι ὑποσταίη τὰ φλαῦρα τοῦ βίου,
at-least to-be he-would-endure the paltry-things of-the life

5.39 καὶ ταῦτα εἰπόντα μαχαίρᾳ ἑαυτὸν διαχειρίσασθαι
and these-things having-said with-knife himself to-have-made-away-with
ἥνπερ ἐν τῇ θοίνῃ ἐξεπίτηδες κεκλοφὼς ἔτυχεν, οὕτω
which-indeed at the feast on-purpose having-stolen he-happened thus
τε αὐτὸν ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἀφανισθῆναι.
and him from men to-have-vanished

5.40 τὰ μὲν οὖν κατὰ τοῦτον δὴ τὸν Ἀρσάκην ἡ
the-things indeed then about this indeed — Arsaces the
τῶν Ἀρμενίων συγγραφὴ λέγει ταύτῃ, ἥπερ ἐρρήθη,
of-the Armenians history says thus as-indeed it-has-been-told
κεχωρηκέναι, καὶ τὸν νόμον τότε ἀμφὶ τῷ τῆς Λήθης
to-have-gone and the law then about the — of-Oblivion
φρουρίῳ λελύσθαι. ἐμοὶ δὲ ὅθενπερ ἐξέβην ἰτέον.
fortress to-have-been-loosed for-me and whence-indeed I-digressed I-must-go

Cavades escapes the prison in his wife's clothes, wins an army from the Ephthalites, and blinds Blases. Denied a loan by Anastasius, he invades Armenia and besieges Amida in winter. The holy man James, who lives shut up a day's journey from Amida, stops the Ephthalite archers and is granted the lives of those who flee to him. The defenders hold the ram off with beams and bring down Cavades' mound by a tunnel; harlots mock him from the wall; the magi read it as a sign, and a Persian finds an old tunnel by a tower of sleeping monks. The city falls on the eighteenth day, and an old priest stops the slaughter.

Καθειρχθέντα δὲ τὸν Καβάδην ἐθεράπευεν ἡ γυνὴ 6.1
shut-up and — Cavades tended the wife
ἐσιοῦσά τε παρ' αὐτὸν καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐσκομίζουσα·
going-in both to him and the necessaries bringing-in
ἣν δὴ ὁ τῆς εἱρκτῆς ἄρχων πειρᾶν ἤρξατο· ἦν
whom indeed the of-the prison commander to-try began she-was
γὰρ τὴν ὄψιν ἐς τὰ μάλιστα εὐπρεπής.
for the appearance to the most comely
ὅπερ ἐπεὶ ὁ Καβάδης παρὰ τῆς γυναικὸς ἔμαθεν, 6.2
which-indeed when — Cavades from the wife learned
ἐκέλευσεν ἐνδιδόναι αὑτὴν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ὅ τι βούλοιτο
he-bade to-give herself to-the man what — he-should-wish
χρῆσθαι. οὕτω δὴ τῇ γυναικὶ ἐς εὐνὴν ξυνελθὼν ὁ
to-use thus indeed with-the wife into bed having-come the
τοῦ φρουρίου ἄρχων ἠράσθη τε αὐτῆς ἔρωτα ἐξαίσιον
of-the fortress commander fell-in-love and with-her with-love extraordinary
οἷον, καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ξυνεχώρει παρὰ τὸν ἄνδρα τὰς
such and from it he-allowed to the husband the
εἰσόδους ποιεῖσθαι, ὅπη ἂν αὐτῇ βουλομένῃ εἴη, καὶ
visits to-make as — to-her wishing it-might-be and
αὖθις ἐνθένδε ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι, οὐδενὸς ἐμποδὼν ἱσταμένου.
again from-there to-depart no-one in-the-way standing

6.3 ἦν δέ τις τῶν ἐν Πέρσαις λογίμων Σεόσης
there-was and someone of-those among Persians notable Seoses
ὄνομα, Καβάδῃ ἐς τὰ μάλιστα φίλος,
by-name to-Cavades to the most friend
6.4 ὃς ἀμφὶ τὸ φρούριον τοῦτο διατριβὴν εἶχε, καιροφυλακῶν
who about the fortress this tarrying had watching-his-moment
εἴ πως αὐτὸν ἔνδοθεν ἐξελέσθαι δυνήσεται.
if somehow him from-within to-take-out he-will-be-able
6.5 διά τε τῆς γυναικὸς τῷ Καβάδῃ ἐσήμαινεν ὡς ἵπποι τέ
through both the wife — to-Cavades he-signified that horses both
οἱ καὶ ἄνδρες ἐν παρασκευῇ τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες τοῦ
for-him and men in readiness happen being from-the
φρουρίου οὐ μακρὰν ἄποθεν, δηλώσας τι χωρίον αὐτῷ.
fortress not far off having-pointed-out some place to-him
6.6 καί ποτε νυκτὸς ἐπιλαβούσης ἀνέπεισε τὴν γυναῖκα
and once night having-come-on persuaded the wife
Καβάδης ἐσθῆτα μὲν αὐτῷ τὴν οἰκείαν δοῦναι, τὰ δὲ
Cavades clothing indeed to-him the own to-give the and
αὐτοῦ ἀμπεχομένην ἱμάτια ἐπὶ τῆς εἱρκτῆς ἀντ᾽ αὐτοῦ
his-own wearing garments in the prison instead-of him
καθῆσθαι, οὗπερ ἐκεῖνος ἐκάθητο.
to-sit where-indeed he was-sitting
6.7 οὕτω μὲν οὖν Καβάδης ἀπηλλάσσετο ἐκ τοῦ
thus indeed then Cavades departed from the
δεσμωτηρίου. κατιδόντες δὲ αὐτὸν οἷς ἡ φυλακὴ
prison having-seen and him those-on-whom the guard
αὕτη ἐπέκειτο τὴν γυναῖκα ὑπετόπαζον εἶναι· ταῦτά τοι
this lay the wife suspected to-be therefore surely
οὔτε κωλύειν οὔτε ἄλλως αὐτὸν ἐνοχλεῖν ἔγνωσαν.
neither to-hinder nor otherwise him to-trouble they-decided

ἅμα τε ἡμέρᾳ τὴν γυναῖκα ἐς τὸ δωμάτιον ἐν τοῖς 6.8
at-the-same-time and with-day the wife in the chamber in the
τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἱματίοις ἰδόντες καὶ μακρὰν ἀπολελειμμένοι
of-the husband garments having-seen and far left-behind
τοῦ ἀληθοῦς ᾠοντο Καβάδην ἐνταῦθα εἶναι. ἥ τε
from-the truth thought Cavades there to-be the and
δόκησις αὕτη ἐν ἡμέραις συχναῖς ἤκμαζεν, ἕως Καβάδης
supposition this for days many flourished until Cavades
πόρρω που τῆς ὁδοῦ ἐγεγόνει.
far somewhere on-the road had-got
τὰ μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ τῇ γυναικὶ ξυνενεχθέντα, ἐπεὶ ἐς 6.9
the-things indeed then about the wife having-befallen when into
φῶς ἡ ἐπιβουλὴ ἦλθε, καὶ ὅντινα αὐτὴν τρόπον ἐκόλασαν,
light the plot came and in-what her manner they-punished
ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν. οὐ γὰρ ὁμολογοῦσι Πέρσαι
to the exact not I-can to-say not for agree Persians
ἀλλήλοις· διὸ δὴ αὐτὰ λέγειν ἀφίημι.
with-one-another wherefore indeed them to-tell I-let-go
Καβάδης δὲ λαθὼν ἅπαντας ξὺν τῷ Σεόσῃ ἐς 6.10
Cavades and having-escaped-notice-of all with — Seoses to
Οὔννους τοὺς Ἐφθαλίτας ἀφίκετο καὶ αὐτῷ τὴν παῖδα
Huns the Ephthalites came and to-him the daughter
γυναῖκα ὁ βασιλεὺς γαμετὴν δίδωσιν, οὕτω τε στράτευμα
as-wife the king wedded gives thus and army
λόγου πολλοῦ ἄξιον ἅτε κηδεστῇ ἐπὶ Πέρσας ξυνέπεμψε.
of-word much worthy as to-son-in-law against Persians sent-with
τούτῳ τῷ στρατῷ Πέρσαι ὑπαντιάζειν οὐδαμῇ ἤθελον, 6.11
this the army Persians to-meet in-no-way wished
ἀλλὰ ἄλλος ἄλλῃ ἐς φυγὴν ὥρμηντο.
but one another-way to flight rushed

6.12 ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Καβάδης ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἐγένετο, ἔνθα ὁ
when and — Cavades in the land came where —
Γουσαναστάδης τὴν ἀρχὴν εἶχεν, εἶπε τῶν ἐπιτηδείων
Gusanastades the command had he-said to-the intimates
τισὶν ὡς χαναράγγην καταστήσεται ἄνδρα ἐκεῖνον, ὃς
some that chanaranges he-will-appoint man that who
ἂν αὐτῷ Περσῶν πρῶτος ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐς ὄψιν
— to-him of-Persians first that the day into sight
ἥκων ὑπουργεῖν βούλοιτο.
coming to-serve should-wish

6.13 εἰπόντι τέ οἱ μετέμελεν ἤδη τοῦ λόγου, ἐπεὶ νόμος
having-said and to-him it-repented already of-the word since law
αὐτὸν ἐσῄει, ὃς δὴ οὐκ ἐᾷ Πέρσαις ἐς τοὺς
him came-into-mind which indeed not allows for-Persians to the
ἀλλοτρίους τὰς ἀρχὰς φέρεσθαι, ἀλλ᾽ οἷς ἡ τιμὴ
outsiders the offices to-be-carried but to-whom the honor
ἑκάστη κατὰ γένος προσήκει.
each by birth belongs

6.14 ἔδεισε γὰρ μή τις ἵκοιτο ἐς αὐτὸν πρῶτος τῷ
he-feared for lest someone should-come to him first to-the
χαναράγγῃ οὐ ξυγγενὴς ὤν, τόν τε νόμον ἀναγκάζηται
chanaranges not kinsman being the and law he-be-compelled
λύειν, ὅπως αὐτὸς ἀληθίζηται.
to-break so-that he-himself should-be-truthful

6.15 ταῦτα δέ οἱ ἐν νῷ ἔχοντι ξυνέβη τις τύχη ὥστε μὴ
these-things and to-him in mind having it-befell some chance so-that not
τὸν νόμον ἀτιμάζοντι ἀληθεῖ εἶναι. ἔτυχε γὰρ πρῶτος
the law dishonoring truthful to-be it-happened for first
Ἀδεργουδουνβάδης ἐς αὐτὸν ἥκων, νεανίας ἀνήρ, ξυγγενής
Adergudunbades to him coming young man kinsman

τε ὢν τῷ Γουσαναστάδῃ καὶ διαφερόντως ἀγαθὸς τὰ
both being — to-Gusanastades and especially good in-the
πολέμια.
warlike-things
ὃς δὴ δεσπότην τε προσεῖπε Καβάδην καὶ βασιλέα 6.16
who indeed master both addressed Cavades and king
προσεκύνησε πρῶτος, ἐδεῖτό τέ οἱ ἅτε δούλῳ ὅ τι
did-obeisance-to first begged and him as slave what —
βούλοιτο χρῆσθαι.
he-should-wish to-use
Καβάδης οὖν ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις οὐδενὶ πόνῳ γενόμενος, 6.17
Cavades then in the palace with-no toil having-come
ἔρημόν τε Βλάσην τῶν ἀμυνομένων λαβὼν ἐξετύφλωσε,
bereft both Blases of-the defenders having-caught blinded
τρόπῳ δὴ ὅτῳ τυφλοὺς οἱ Πέρσαι ποιεῖν τοὺς
in-manner indeed in-which blind the Persians to-make the
κακούργους εἰώθασιν, ἔλαιον ἕψοντες καὶ αὐτὸ ὡς
criminals are-accustomed oil boiling and it as
μάλιστα ζέον ἐς τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς οὔτι μύοντας
most seething into the eyes not-at-all closed
ἐπιχέοντες, ἢ περόνην τινὰ σιδηρᾶν πυρακτοῦντες ταύτῃ
pouring-on or pin some of-iron heating-red with-this
τε τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν τὰ ἐντὸς χρίοντες, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν
and of-the eyes the inner-parts anointing and the rest
ἐν φυλακῇ εἶχεν ἄρξαντα Περσῶν ἐνιαυτοὺς δύο.
in custody he-held having-ruled of-Persians years two
καὶ τὸν μὲν Γουσαναστάδην κτείνας τὸν Ἀδεργουδουνβάδην 6.18
and — indeed Gusanastades having-killed — Adergudunbades
ἀντ᾽ αὐτοῦ κατεστήσατο ἐπὶ τῆς τοῦ χαναράγγου
instead-of him he-appointed over the of-the chanaranges
ἀρχῆς, τὸν δὲ Σεόσην ἀδρασταδάραν σαλάνην εὐθὺς
office — and Seoses adrastadaran salanes at-once

ἀνεῖπε. δύναται δὲ τοῦτο τὸν ἐπὶ ἀρχαῖς τε ὁμοῦ καὶ
proclaimed means and this the-one over offices both together and
στρατιώταις ἅπασιν ἐφεστῶτα.
soldiers all set

6.19 ταύτην ὁ Σεόσης τὴν ἀρχὴν πρῶτός τε καὶ μόνος
this — Seoses the office first both and alone
ἐν Πέρσαις ἔσχεν· οὔτε γὰρ πρότερον οὔτε ὕστερόν
among Persians held neither for before nor after
τινι γέγονε· τήν τε βασιλείαν ὁ Καβάδης ἐκρατύνατο
to-anyone it-has-come the both kingship — Cavades strengthened
καὶ ξὺν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ διεφύλαξεν. ἦν γὰρ ἀγχίνους τε
and with the safety guarded he-was for shrewd both
καὶ δραστήριος οὐδενὸς ἧσσον.
and active than-no-one less

7.1 Ὀλίγῳ δὲ ὕστερον χρήματα Καβάδης τῷ Ἐφθαλιτῶν
a-little and later money Cavades to-the of-Ephthalites
βασιλεῖ ὤφειλεν, ἅπερ ἐπεὶ ἀποτινύναι οἱ οὐχ οἷός
king owed which-indeed when to-pay to-him not able
τε ἦν, Ἀναστάσιον τὸν Ῥωμαίων αὐτοκράτορα ᾔτει
— he-was Anastasius the of-Romans autocrat he-asked
ταῦτά οἱ δανεῖσαι τὰ χρήματα· ὁ δὲ κοινολογησάμενος
these-things to-him to-lend the money he and having-consulted
τῶν ἐπιτηδείων τισὶν ἐπυνθάνετο εἴ γέ οἱ ταῦτα
of-the intimates some inquired whether at-least to-him these-things
ποιητέα εἴη.
to-be-done were

7.2 οἵπερ αὐτὸν τὸ συμβόλαιον ποιεῖσθαι οὐκ εἴων.
who-indeed him the contract to-make not permitted
ἀξύμφορον γὰρ ἀπέφαινον εἶναι βεβαιοτέραν τοῖς
unprofitable for they-declared to-be more-secure for-the
πολεμίοις χρήμασιν οἰκείοις ἐς τοὺς Ἐφθαλίτας τὴν
enemies with-money own toward the Ephthalites the

φιλίαν ποιήσασθαι, οὓς δὴ ἐς ἀλλήλους ξυγκρούειν
friendship to-make whom indeed against one-another to-set-at-odds
ὅτι μάλιστα σφίσιν ἄμεινον εἶναι.
as most for-them better to-be
διὸ δὴ Καβάδης ἐξ αἰτίας οὐδεμιᾶς ἔγνω ἐπὶ 7.3
wherefore indeed Cavades from cause no decided against
Ῥωμαίους στρατεύεσθαι. καὶ πρῶτα μὲν αὐτάγγελος
Romans to-march and first indeed self-announced
Ἀρμενίων τῇ χώρᾳ ἐπῆλθε, καὶ αὐτῆς τὰ πολλὰ ἐξ
of-Armenians the land invaded and of-it the most by
ἐπιδρομῆς λησάμενος ἐς Ἄμιδαν πόλιν ἐν Μεσοποταμίᾳ
raid having-plundered to Amida city in Mesopotamia
κειμένην ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου ἀφίκετο, ἧς δὴ χειμῶνος
lying from the sudden arrived of-which indeed of-winter
ὥρᾳ ἐς πολιορκίαν καθίστατο.
in-season to siege be-set
Ἀμιδηνοὶ δὲ στρατιωτῶν μέν, ἅτε ἐν εἰρήνῃ καὶ 7.4
Amidenes and soldiers indeed as in peace and
ἀγαθοῖς πράγμασιν, οὐ παρόντων σφίσι, καὶ ἄλλως δὲ
good affairs not being-present to-them and otherwise and
ἀπαράσκευοι παντάπασιν ὄντες, ὅμως τοῖς πολεμίοις
unprepared altogether being nevertheless to-the enemies
ὡς ἥκιστα προσχωρεῖν ἤθελον, ἀλλὰ τοῖς τε κινδύνοις
as least to-go-over wished but the both dangers
καὶ τῇ ταλαιπωρίᾳ παρὰ δόξαν ἀντεῖχον.
and the hardship beyond expectation withstood
Ἦν δέ τις ἐν Σύροις ἀνὴρ δίκαιος, Ἰάκωβος ὄνομα, 7.5
there-was and some among Syrians man righteous James by-name
ᾧ τὰ ἐς τὸ θεῖον ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ἤσκητο.
to-whom the-things toward the divine to the exact had-been-practiced
οὗτος ἐν χωρίῳ Ἐνδιήλων, διέχοντι Ἀμίδης ἡμέρας ὁδῷ,
this in place of-Endielon distant from-Amida of-a-day by-road

πολλοῖς ἔμπροσθεν χρόνοις αὑτὸν καθεῖρξεν, ὅπως δὴ
many before times himself shut-up so-that indeed
ἀδεέστερον τὰ ἐς τὴν εὐσέβειαν μελετᾶν δύνηται.
more-fearlessly the-things toward the piety to-practice he-might-be-able
7.6 καὶ αὐτοῦ οἱ ταύτῃ ἄνθρωποι ὑπουργοῦντες τῇ γνώμῃ
and of-him the there men serving the purpose
δρυφάκτοις τισὶ περιέβαλον, οὐ ξυνημμένοις μέντοι,
with-railings some surrounded not joined however
ἀλλὰ χωρὶς πεπηγόσιν ἀλλήλων, ὥστε ὁρᾶν τε τοὺς
but apart fixed from-one-another so-that to-see both those
προσιόντας καὶ ξυγγίνεσθαι οἷόν τε εἶναι.
approaching and to-converse possible — to-be
7.7 καὶ στέγος τι αὐτῷ ἐτεκτήναντο βραχὺ ὕπερθεν, ὅσον
and roof some for-him built short above as-much-as
ὄμβρους τε καὶ νιφετοὺς ἀποκρούεσθαι. ἐνταῦθα οὗτος
rains both and snows to-ward-off there this
ἀνὴρ ἐκ παλαιοῦ καθῆστο, πνίγει μὲν ἢ ψύχει ὡς
man from of-old sat to-stifling-heat indeed or to-cold as
ἥκιστα εἴκων, σπέρμασι δέ τισιν ἀποζῶν, οἷσπερ οὐ
least yielding on-seeds and some living which-indeed not
καθ' ἡμέραν, ἀλλὰ χρόνου πολλοῦ σιτίζεσθαι εἰώθει.
by day but of-time long to-be-fed he-was-accustomed
7.8 τοῦτον οὖν τὸν Ἰάκωβον τῶν τινες Ἐφθαλιτῶν
this then — James of-the some Ephthalites
καταθέοντες τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία εἶδον, καὶ τὰ τόξα σπουδῇ
overrunning the there places saw and the bows with-haste
πολλῇ ἐντεινάμενοι βάλλειν ἤθελον. πᾶσι δὲ ἀκίνητοι
much having-bent to-shoot wished for-all and motionless
αἱ χεῖρες γεγονυῖαι τὰ τόξα ἐνεργεῖν οὐδαμῇ εἶχον.
the hands having-become the bows to-work in-no-way could

ὅπερ ἐπεὶ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ περιφερόμενον ἐς 7.9
which-indeed when in the camp being-carried-about to
Καβάδην ἦλθεν, αὐτόπτης γενέσθαι τοῦ ἔργου ὁ Καβάδης
Cavades came eyewitness to-become of-the deed — Cavades
ἐβούλετο, ἰδών τε ἐν θάμβει μεγάλῳ ξὺν Περσῶν
wished having-seen and in amazement great with of-Persians
τοῖς παροῦσιν ἐγίνετο, καὶ τὸν Ἰάκωβον ἐλιπάρει ἀφεῖναι
the present he-was and — James besought to-remit
τοῖς βαρβάροις τὸ ἔγκλημα. ὁ δὲ ἀφῆκέ τε λόγῳ ἑνὶ
to-the barbarians the offense he and remitted both with-word one
καὶ τὰ δεινὰ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐλέλυντο.
and the terrible-things for-the men were-loosed
Καβάδης μὲν οὖν αἰτεῖν τὸν ἄνδρα ἐκέλευεν ὅ τι ἂν 7.10
Cavades indeed then to-ask the man bade what — —
αὐτῷ βουλομένῳ εἴη, χρήματα οἰόμενος αὐτὸν μεγάλα
to-him wishing might-be money thinking him great
αἰτήσειν, καί τι καὶ νεανιευσάμενος, ὡς οὐδενὸς
would-ask and something also having-boasted that of-nothing
πρὸς αὐτοῦ ἀτυχήσει.
from him he-will-fail
ὁ δέ οἱ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐδεῖτο χαρίζεσθαι ὅσοι ἐν 7.11
he and to-him the men begged to-grant as-many-as in
τῷ πολέμῳ τούτῳ καταφεύγοντες παρ᾽ αὐτὸν ἵκωνται.
the war this fleeing to him should-come
ταύτην Καβάδης τὴν δέησιν ἐπιτελῆ ἐποίει καὶ γράμματα
this Cavades the request fulfilled made and writings
ἐδίδου τῆς ἀσφαλείας ἐνέχυρα. πολλοὶ γοῦν πανταχόθεν
gave of-the safety pledges many at-any-rate from-all-sides
ξυρρέοντες ἐνταῦθα ἐσώζοντο· περιβόητος γὰρ ἡ πρᾶξις
flocking there were-saved renowned for the deed
ἐγένετο. ταῦτα μὲν ὧδέ πη ἔσχε.
became these-things indeed thus somehow were

7.12 Καβάδης δὲ Ἄμιδαν πολιορκῶν κριὸν τὴν μηχανὴν
Cavades and Amida besieging ram the engine
πανταχόσε τοῦ περιβόλου προσέβαλε. καὶ Ἀμιδηνοὶ μὲν
everywhere of-the circuit-wall brought-against and Amidenes indeed
τὴν ἐμβολὴν ἀεὶ δοκοῖς τισιν ἐγκαρσίαις ἀνέστελλον, ὁ
the blow always with-beams some crosswise checked he
δὲ οὐκ ἀνῆκεν, ἕως ταύτῃ ἀνάλωτον εἶναι τὸ τεῖχος ἔγνω.
and not ceased until here impregnable to-be the wall he-saw
7.13 πολλάκις γὰρ ἐμβαλὼν καθελεῖν τι τοῦ περιβόλου ἢ
often for having-struck to-bring-down anything of-the circuit-wall or
κατασεῖσαι ἥκιστα ἴσχυσεν, οὕτως ἀσφαλῶς ἡ οἰκοδομία
to-shake least he-was-able so securely the building
τοῖς δειμαμένοις τὸ παλαιὸν εἴργαστο.
by-those having-built-it the old had-been-wrought
7.14 τούτου δὲ Καβάδης ἀποτυχών, λόφον τινὰ χειροποίητον
of-this and Cavades having-failed mound some man-made
ἐπιτείχισμα τῇ πόλει ἐποίει μέτρῳ πολλῷ ὑπεραίροντα
counter-fort to-the city made by-measure much overtopping
τοῦ τείχους τὸ μῆκος, οἵ τε πολιορκούμενοι ἐντὸς
the wall the height those both besieged within
τοῦ περιβόλου ἀρξάμενοι κατώρυχα μέχρι ἐς τὸν λόφον
the circuit-wall having-begun tunnel up to the mound
ἐποίουν, καὶ λάθρα ἐνθένδε τὸν χοῦν ἐκφοροῦντες κενὰ
made and secretly from-there the soil carrying-out empty
ἐπὶ πλεῖστον τὰ ἐντὸς τοῦ λόφου εἰργάσαντο. τὰ
over most the-parts within the mound made the-parts
μέντοι ἐκτὸς ἐφ᾽ οὗπερ ἐγεγόνει σχήματος ἔμενεν,
however outside in which-indeed it-had-been shape remained
οὐδενὶ αἴσθησιν παρεχόμενα τοῦ πρασσομένου.
to-no-one perception offering of-the being-done

πολλοὶ μὲν οὖν Πέρσαι ὥσπερ ἐπ᾽ ἀσφαλοῦς ἀναβαίνοντες 7.15
many indeed then Persians as-if on safe going-up
ἔν τε τῇ ἄκρᾳ ἐγένοντο καὶ βάλλειν ἐνθένδε κατὰ
on both the summit came and to-shoot from-there down
κορυφὴν τοὺς ἐν τῷ περιβόλῳ διενοοῦντο. τοῦ δὲ ὁμίλου
at-head those in the circuit-wall intended of-the and throng
δρόμῳ ἐπιρρέοντος ἐμπεσὼν ὁ λόφος ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου
at-a-run streaming-on having-fallen-in the mound from the sudden
σχεδόν τι ἅπαντας ἔκτεινε.
nearly somewhat all killed
Καβάδης δὲ τοῖς παροῦσιν ἀπορούμενος τὴν 7.16
Cavades and at-the-things present at-a-loss the
προσεδρείαν διαλύειν ἔγνω, καὶ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ
siege to-break-up decided and to-the army
ἀναχωρεῖν ἐς τὴν ὑστεραίαν ἐπήγγειλε.
to-withdraw on the next-day announced
τότε δὴ οἱ πολιορκούμενοι, ἅτε τοῦ κινδύνου 7.17
then indeed the besieged as of-the danger
ἀφροντιστήσαντες, πολλὰ τοὺς βαρβάρους ξὺν γέλωτι
having-ceased-to-care much the barbarians with laughter
ἀπὸ τοῦ περιβόλου ἐτώθαζον.
from the circuit-wall mocked
καί τινες ἑταῖραι ἀνελκύσασαι κόσμῳ οὐδενὶ τὴν ἐσθῆτα 7.18
and some courtesans having-drawn-up with-decency no the dress
Καβάδῃ ἄγχιστά που ἑστηκότι ἐδείκνυον ὅσα τῶν
to-Cavades nearest somewhere standing showed as-much-as of-the
γυναικῶν γυμνᾶ φανῆναι ἀνδράσιν οὐ θέμις.
women naked to-appear to-men not lawful
ὅπερ κατιδόντες οἱ μάγοι τῷ τε βασιλεῖ ἐς ὄψιν ἦλθον 7.19
which-indeed having-seen the magi to-the both king into sight came
καὶ τὴν ἀναχώρησιν ἐκώλυον, ξυμβαλεῖν ἰσχυριζόμενοι
and the withdrawal prevented to-interpret insisting

τῷ γεγονότι ὡς ἅπαντα Καβάδῃ Ἀμιδηνοὶ τά τε
the having-happened that all to-Cavades Amidenes the both
ἀπόρρητα καὶ κρυπτόμενα οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν δείξουσιν.
secret-things and hidden not after long will-show
οὕτω μὲν τὸ Περσῶν στρατόπεδον αὐτοῦ ἔμεινεν.
thus indeed the of-Persians army there remained
7.20 Ἡμέραις δὲ τῶν τις Περσῶν οὐ πολλαῖς ὕστερον
in-days and of-the some Persians not many later
ἄγχιστα τῶν πύργων τινὸς ἐκβολὴν ὑπονόμου παλαιοῦ
nearest of-the towers some outlet of-tunnel old
εἶδεν οὐ ξὺν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ κεκαλυμμένην, ἀλλὰ χάλιξι
saw not with the security covered but with-pebbles
σμικραῖς τε καὶ οὐ λίαν συχναῖς.
small both and not very thick
7.21 νύκτωρ τε μόνος ἐνταῦθα ἥκων καὶ τῆς εἰσόδου
by-night and alone there coming and of-the entrance
ἀποπειρασάμενος ἐντὸς τοῦ περιβόλου ἐγένετο. ἅμα
having-made-trial within the circuit-wall he-came at-the-same-time
δὲ ἡμέρᾳ τὸν πάντα λόγον Καβάδῃ ἀπήγγειλε. καὶ
and with-day the whole story to-Cavades reported and
ὃς τῇ ἐπιγινομένῃ νυκτὶ κλίμακας ἐν παρασκευῇ
he on-the following night ladders in readiness
ποιησάμενος ξὺν ὀλίγοις τισὶν ἐνταῦθα ἦλθε. καί τις
having-made with few some there came and some
αὐτῷ δεξιὰ ξυνηνέχθη τύχη τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
to-him favorable befell fortune in-manner such
7.22 τὸν πύργον, ὃς δὴ τοῦ ὑπονόμου ἀγχοτάτω ἐτύγχανεν
the tower which indeed to-the tunnel nearest happened
ὤν, φυλάσσειν τῶν Χριστιανῶν οἱ σωφρονέστατοι
being to-guard of-the Christians the most-temperate
ἔλαχον, οὕσπερ καλεῖν μοναχοὺς νενομίκασι. τούτους
had-been-allotted whom-indeed to-call monks they-are-accustomed these

ἑορτήν τινα τῷ θεῷ ἄγειν ἐνιαύσιον ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ
feast some — to-God to-keep annual on-that the day
τετύχηκεν.
it-happened
ἐπεί τε ἡ νὺξ ἐπεγένετο, ἅπαντες, ἅτε κόπῳ μὲν 7.23
when and the night came-on all as with-toil indeed
πολλῷ διὰ τὴν πανήγυριν ὁμιλήσαντες, μᾶλλον δὲ
much because-of the festival having-been-engaged more and
τοῦ εἰθισμένου σιτίων τε καὶ ποτοῦ ἐς κόρον ἐλθόντες,
than-the customary of-food both and of-drink to satiety having-come
ὕπνον τινὰ ἡδύν τε καὶ πρᾷον ἐκάθευδον καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ
sleep some sweet both and gentle slept and from it
ὡς ἥκιστα τῶν ποιουμένων ἠσθάνοντο.
as least the-things being-done perceived
Πέρσαι γοῦν διὰ τοῦ ὑπονόμου ἐντὸς τοῦ περιβόλου 7.24
Persians at-any-rate through the tunnel within the circuit-wall
κατ᾽ ὀλίγους γενόμενοι ἐς τὸν πύργον ἀνέβαινον, καὶ τοὺς
by few having-come into the tower went-up and the
μοναχοὺς καθεύδοντας ἔτι εὑρόντες ἔκτειναν ἅπαντας.
monks sleeping still having-found killed all
ὅπερ ἐπεὶ Καβάδης ἔγνω, τὰς κλίμακας τῷ τείχει 7.25
which-indeed when Cavades learned the ladders to-the wall
τούτου δὴ ἄγχιστα τοῦ πύργου προσῆγεν.
this indeed nearest the tower he-brought
ἡμέρα δὲ ἦν ἤδη. καὶ τῶν Ἀμιδηνῶν οἳ ἐν πύργῳ τῷ 7.26
day and was already and of-the Amidenes who in tower the
ἐχομένῳ ἐφύλασσον, αἰσθόμενοι τοῦ κακοῦ κατὰ τάχος
adjoining were-guarding having-perceived the evil with speed
ἐβοήθουν ἐνταῦθα.
came-to-help there

7.27 ὠθισμῷ τε πολλῷ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἀμφότεροι ἐς ἀλλήλους
with-shoving both much for most both-sides against one-another
ἐχρῶντο καὶ τὸ πλέον ἤδη Ἀμιδηνοὶ ἔχοντες τῶν
were-engaged and the more already Amidenes having of-those
τε ἀναβεβηκότων πολλοὺς ἔκτεινον καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν
both having-gone-up many they-killed and those from the
κλιμάκων ἀνέστελλον καὶ τοῦ ἀπεῶσθαι τὸν κίνδυνον
ladders pushed-back and of-the to-have-thrust-away the danger
οὐ μακράν που ἐγένοντο.
not far somewhere they-were

7.28 ἀλλὰ Καβάδης αὐτὸς τὸν ἀκινάκην σπασάμενος καὶ
but Cavades himself the scimitar having-drawn and
αὐτῷ ἀεὶ δεδισσόμενος ἐς τὰς κλίμακας ὁρμῶν οὐκ
with-it always terrifying toward the ladders rushing not
ἀνίει τοὺς Πέρσας, θάνατός τε ἦν ἡ ζημία τοῖς ἐνθένδε
let-go the Persians death and was the penalty for-those from-there
ἀναστρέφειν τολμῶσι.
to-turn-back daring

7.29 διὸ δὴ πλήθει πολλῷ οἱ Πέρσαι καθυπέρτεροι τῶν
wherefore indeed by-number much the Persians superior to-the
ἐναντίων γενόμενοι ἐνίκησάν τε αὐτοὺς τῇ μάχῃ καὶ
opponents having-become conquered both them in-the battle and
κατὰ κράτος ἡ πόλις ἥλω ὀγδοηκοστῇ ἀπὸ τῆς
by force the city was-taken on-the-eightieth from the
πολιορκίας ἡμέρᾳ.
siege day

7.30 φόνος τε Ἀμιδηνῶν πολὺς ἐγεγόνει, ἕως ἐσελαύνοντι ἐς
slaughter and of-Amidenes much had-been until riding-in into
τὴν πόλιν Καβάδῃ τῶν τις Ἀμιδηνῶν γέρων τε καὶ
the city to-Cavades of-the some Amidenes old-man both and

ἱερεὺς προσελθὼν εἶπεν ὡς οὐ βασιλικὸν τὸ φονεύειν
priest having-approached said that not kingly the to-slay
τοὺς ἡλωκότας εἴη.
the captured was
Καβάδης μὲν οὖν θυμῷ ἔτι ἐχόμενος ἀπεκρίνατο "διὰ 7.31
Cavades indeed then by-anger still held answered for
τί γάρ μοι πολεμεῖν ἔγνωτε"; ὁ δὲ ὑπολαβὼν αὐτίκα
what for me to-make-war did-you-decide he and taking-up at-once
ἔφη "ὅτι δὴ ὁ θεὸς οὐχ ἡμετέρᾳ γνώμῃ, ἀλλὰ σῇ
said because indeed — God not by-our will but by-your
ἀρετῇ παραδιδόναι σοι Ἄμιδαν ἤθελε".
valor to-hand-over to-you Amida wished
τούτῳ τῷ λόγῳ Καβάδης ἡσθεὶς κτείνειν οὐδένα τὸ λοιπὸν 7.32
at-this the word Cavades pleased to-kill no-one the further
εἴασεν, ἀλλὰ τά τε χρήματα ληίζεσθαι Πέρσας ἐκέλευε
allowed but the both goods to-plunder Persians he-bade
καὶ τοὺς περιόντας ἐν ἀνδραπόδων ποιεῖσθαι λόγῳ, καὶ
and the survivors in of-slaves to-make account and
αὐτῷ ἐξελέσθαι ἅπαντας αὐτῶν τοὺς δοκίμους ἐπέστελλεν.
for-him to-pick-out all of-them the notable he-ordered
Ὀλίγῳ δὲ ὕστερον χιλίους ἐπὶ τῇ φυλακῇ ἐνταῦθα 7.33
a-little and later thousand for the garrison there
λιπὼν ἄρχοντά τε αὐτοῖς ἐπιστήσας Γλώνην, ἄνδρα
having-left commander and for-them having-set-over Glones man
Πέρσην, καὶ τῶν Ἀμιδηνῶν ἀνθρώπους τινὰς ὀλίγους
Persian and of-the Amidenes men some few
οἰκτρούς, οἳ δὴ ἐς τὴν δίαιταν ὑπηρετήσειν Πέρσαις
wretched who indeed for the living to-serve Persians
ἔμελλον, αὐτὸς παντὶ τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατῷ τοὺς ἡλωκότας
were-about he-himself with-all the other army the captured
ἔχων ἐπ' οἴκου ἀπήλαυνεν.
having toward home rode-away

7.34 ἐς τούτους δὲ τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους φιλανθρωπίᾳ ἐχρήσατο
toward these and the captives humanity he-used
βασιλεῖ πρεπούσῃ· χρόνου γὰρ ὀλίγου εἰς τὰ οἰκεῖα
to-king befitting of-time for little to the homes
ξύμπαντας ἀφῆκεν ἰέναι, τῷ δὲ λόγῳ ἀπέδρασαν
all he-let to-go in-the and word they-ran-away-from
αὐτόν, ὅ τε Ῥωμαίων βασιλεὺς Ἀναστάσιος ἔργα ἐς
him the and of-Romans emperor Anastasius deeds toward
αὐτοὺς ἐπεδείξατο ἀρετῆς ἄξια·
them displayed of-virtue worthy
7.35 φόρους τε γὰρ τοὺς ἐπετείους ἐς ἔτη ἑπτὰ ξύμπαντας
tributes both for the yearly for years seven all
ἀφῆκε τῇ πόλει καὶ αὐτοὺς κοινῇ τε καὶ ἰδίᾳ
he-remitted to-the city and them in-common both and privately
ἕκαστον πολλοῖς τισιν ἀγαθοῖς ἐδωρήσατο, ὥστε αὐτοῖς
each with-many some goods presented so-that for-them
λήθην τῶν ξυμβεβηκότων πολλὴν γενέσθαι. ἀλλὰ
forgetfulness of-the having-happened much to-come-about but
ταῦτα μὲν χρόνῳ τῷ ὑστέρῳ ἐγένετο.
these-things indeed in-time the later happened

Anastasius sends four generals, who never join forces; Cavades routs Areobindus and falls on Patricius and Hypatius at breakfast. Glones, left to hold Amida, is lured out by a peasant and killed; the Romans buy the city back for a thousand pounds of gold. Cavades seizes the Caspian Gates, and Anastasius builds Daras.

Τότε δὲ βασιλεὺς Ἀναστάσιος πολιορκεῖσθαι μαθὼν 8.1
then and emperor Anastasius to-be-besieged having-learned
Ἄμιδαν στράτευμα κατὰ τάχος διαρκὲς ἔπεμψεν. ἄρχοντες
Amida army with speed sufficient sent commanders
δὲ ἦσαν μὲν κατὰ συμμορίαν ἑκάστων, στρατηγοὶ δὲ
and were indeed by division of-each generals and
ἅπασιν ἐφεστήκεσαν τέσσαρες, Ἀρεόβινδός τε, Ὀλυβρίου
over-all were-set four Areobindus both of-Olybrius
κηδεστής, τοῦ ἐν τῇ ἑσπερίᾳ βεβασιλευκότος ὀλίγῳ
son-in-law of-the in the west having-reigned a-little
πρότερον, τῆς ἑῴας δὲ τότε στρατηγὸς ἐτύγχανεν ὤν·
before of-the east and then general happened being
καὶ τῶν ἐν παλατίῳ ταγμάτων ἀρχηγὸς Κέλερ (μάγιστρον 8.2
and of-the in palace regiments leader Celer magister
Ῥωμαῖοι τὴν ἀρχὴν καλεῖν νενομίκασιν)· ἔτι μὴν καὶ
Romans the office to-call are-accustomed further indeed also
οἱ τῶν ἐν Βυζαντίῳ στρατιωτῶν ἄρχοντες, Πατρίκιός
the of-the in Byzantium soldiers commanders Patricius
τε ὁ Φρὺξ καὶ Ὑπάτιος ὁ βασιλέως ἀδελφιδοῦς· οὗτοι
both the Phrygian and Hypatius the of-emperor nephew these
μὲν τέσσαρες στρατηγοὶ ἦσαν.
indeed four generals were

8.3 ξυνῆν δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ Ἰουστῖνος, ὃς δὴ ὕστερον Ἀναστασίου
was-with and them also Justin who indeed later Anastasius
τελευτήσαντος ἐβασίλευσε, καὶ Πατρικιόλος ξὺν Βιταλιανῷ
having-died reigned and Patriciolus with Vitalian
τῷ παιδί, ὃς ὅπλα ἀντάρας Ἀναστασίῳ βασιλεῖ οὐ πολλῷ
the son who arms having-raised against-Anastasius emperor not much
ὕστερον ἐτυράννησε, καὶ Φαρεσμάνης Κόλχος μὲν γένος,
later made-himself-tyrant and Pharesmanes Colchian indeed by-race
διαφερόντως δὲ ἀγαθὸς τὰ πολέμια, καὶ Γοδίδισκλός τε
especially and good in-the warlike-things and Godidisclus both
καὶ Βέσσας, Γότθοι ἄνδρες, Γότθων τῶν οὐκ ἐπισπομένων
and Bessas Goths men of-Goths of-those not having-followed
Θευδερίχῳ ἐς Ἰταλίαν ἐκ Θρᾴκης ἰόντι, γενναίω τε
Theoderic to Italy from Thrace going noble both
ὑπερφυῶς ἄμφω καὶ τῶν κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον πραγμάτων
extraordinarily both and of-the in the war affairs
ἐμπείρω, ἄλλοι τε πολλοὶ καὶ ἄριστοι εἵποντο.
experienced others both many and best followed

8.4 στράτευμα γὰρ τοιοῦτό φασιν οὔτε πρότερον οὔτε ὕστερον
army for such they-say neither before nor after
ἐπὶ Πέρσας Ῥωμαίοις ξυστῆναι. οὗτοι μέντοι
against Persians for-Romans to-have-been-assembled these however
ἅπαντες οὐκ ἐς ταὐτὸ ἀγηγερμένοι οὐδὲ στράτευμα ἓν
all not into the-same gathered nor army one
ποιησάμενοι ἦεσαν, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτὸς ἕκαστος τοῖς κατ᾽ αὐτὸν
having-made went but himself each the under him
στρατιώταις ἐξηγεῖτο ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους.
soldiers led against the enemies

8.5 χορηγὸς δὲ τῆς τοῦ στρατοπέδου δαπάνης Ἀπίων
provider and of-the of-the army expense Apion
Αἰγύπτιος ἐστάλη, ἀνὴρ ἐν πατρικίοις ἐπιφανής τε καὶ
an-Egyptian was-sent man among patricians distinguished both and

δραστήριος ἐς τὰ μάλιστα, καὶ αὐτὸν βασιλεὺς κοινωνὸν
active to the most and him emperor partner
τῆς βασιλείας ἐν γράμμασιν ἀνεῖπεν, ὅπως οἱ ἐξουσία
of-the empire in writings proclaimed so-that to-him power
εἴη τὰ ἐς τὴν δαπάνην ᾗ βούλοιτο διοικήσασθαι.
might-be the-things for the expense as he-wished to-manage
Ὁ μὲν οὖν στρατὸς οὗτος χρόνῳ τε ξυνελέγοντο καὶ 8.6
the indeed then army this in-time both were-gathered and
σχολαίτεροι ἐπορεύοντο. διὸ δὴ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐν
more-slowly marched wherefore indeed the barbarians in
γῇ τῇ Ῥωμαίων οὐχ εὗρον, ἐπεὶ ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς οἱ Πέρσαι
land the of-Romans not they-found since by raid the Persians
τὴν ἔφοδον ποιησάμενοι αὐτίκα δὴ ἐς τὰ πάτρια ἤθη
the attack having-made at-once indeed to the ancestral haunts
ἀνεχώρησαν ξὺν πάσῃ τῇ λείᾳ.
withdrew with all the booty
τῶν δὲ στρατηγῶν οὐδεὶς ἐς πολιορκίαν τῶν ἐν Ἀμίδῃ 8.7
of-the and generals no-one to siege of-those in Amida
ἀπολελειμμένων ἐν τῷ παρόντι καθίστασθαι ἤθελε· πολλὰ
left-behind in the present to-set-about wished many
γὰρ ἐσκομίσασθαι σφᾶς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔμαθον· ἀλλ᾽ ἐς τῶν
for to-have-brought-in them the provisions they-learned but into of-the
πολεμίων τὴν χώραν ἐσβολὴν ποιήσασθαι ἐν σπουδῇ εἶχον.
enemies the land invasion to-make in earnest they-held
οὐ μὴν ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους κοινῇ ἤεσαν, ἀλλὰ 8.8
not indeed against the barbarians in-common went but
χωρὶς ἀλλήλων στρατοπεδευόμενοι ἐπορεύοντο. ταῦτα
apart from-one-another encamping they-marched these-things
Καβάδης μαθὼν (ἄγχιστα γάρ που ἐτύγχανεν ὤν)
Cavades having-learned nearest for somewhere he-happened being
ἐς τὰ Ῥωμαίων ὅρια κατὰ τάχος ἐλθὼν ὑπηντίαζεν.
to the of-Romans borders with speed having-come went-to-meet-them

8.9 οὔπω μέντοι Ῥωμαῖοι τῷ παντὶ στρατῷ Καβάδην ἰέναι
not-yet however Romans with-the whole army Cavades to-come
ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἔμαθον, ἀλλὰ Περσῶν ᾤοντο στράτευμα
against them learned but of-Persians thought army
βραχύ τι ἐνταῦθα εἶναι.
small some there to-be

8.10 οἱ μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ Ἀρεόβινδον ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐν
those indeed then about Areobindus encamped in
χωρίῳ Ἀρζάμων, ἀπέχοντι Κωνσταντίνης πόλεως δυοῖν
place Arzamon distant from-Constantina city of-two
ἡμέραιν ὁδόν, οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Πατρίκιον καὶ Ὑπάτιον ἐν
days road those and about Patricius and Hypatius in
χωρίῳ Σίφριος, ὅπερ Ἀμίδης πόλεως οὐχ ἧσσον ἢ
place Siphrios which from-Amida city not less than
πεντήκοντα καὶ τριακοσίους σταδίους ἀπέχει. Κέλερ γὰρ
fifty and three-hundred stades is-distant Celer for
οὔπω ἐνταῦθα ἀφῖκτο.
not-yet there had-arrived

8.11 Ἀρεόβινδος δὲ ἐπειδὴ Καβάδην παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ
Areobindus and when Cavades with-all the army
ἐπιέναι σφίσιν ἐπύθετο, ἀπολιπὼν τὸ στρατόπεδον
to-be-coming against-them learned having-left the camp
ξὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις ἅπασιν ἐς φυγὴν ὥρμητο καὶ ἐς
with those following all to flight rushed and to
Κωνσταντίναν δρόμῳ ἐχώρει.
Constantina at-a-run went

8.12 ἐπελθόντες δὲ ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον οἱ πολέμιοι ἔρημον ἀνδρῶν
having-come-on and a-little later the enemies empty of-men
αὐτοῖς χρήμασι τὸ στρατόπεδον εἷλον. ἔνθεν τε κατὰ
with-the-very goods the camp took from-there and with
τάχος ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίων τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα ἤεσαν.
speed against of-Romans the other army went

οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Πατρίκιον καὶ Ὑπάτιον Ἐφθαλίταις 8.13
those and about Patricius and Hypatius Ephthalites
ἐντυχόντες ὀκτακοσίοις, οἳ τοῦ Περσῶν στρατοῦ
having-met eight-hundred who the of-Persians army
ἔμπροσθεν ἦεσαν, σχεδόν τι ἅπαντας ἔκτειναν.
in-front went nearly somewhat all killed
οὐδὲν δὲ ἀμφὶ τῷ Καβάδῃ καὶ τῇ Περσῶν στρατιᾷ 8.14
nothing and about — Cavades and the of-Persians army
πεπυσμένοι, ἅτε νενικηκότες, ἀδεέστερον τῇ διαίτῃ
having-learned as having-conquered more-fearlessly the living
ἐχρῶντο. τὰ γοῦν ὅπλα καταθέμενοι ἄριστον σφίσιν
used the at-any-rate arms having-laid-down breakfast for-themselves
ἡτοίμαζον. ἤδη γὰρ τῆς ἡμέρας ὁ καιρὸς ἐνταῦθα ἦγε.
prepared already for of-the day the time there brought
ῥύαξ δέ τις ἔρρει ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ, ἵνα Ῥωμαῖοι τὰ 8.15
stream and some flowed in this the place where Romans the
κρέα καθαίρειν ἤρξαντο, οἷς δὴ σιτίζεσθαι ἔμελλον.
meat to-clean began on-which indeed to-be-fed they-were-about
τινὲς δὲ ἀχθόμενοι τῷ πνίγει καὶ λοῦσθαι ἠξίουν. 8.16
some and vexed by-the stifling-heat also to-bathe thought-fit
ταύτῃ τε ταραχθὲν τὸ τοῦ ῥύακος ὕδωρ πρόσω ἐχώρει.
thus and troubled the of-the stream water onward went
Καβάδης δὲ τὰ ἐς τοὺς Ἐφθαλίτας ξυμπεσόντα
Cavades and the-things toward the Ephthalites having-befallen
μαθὼν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους κατὰ τάχος ἦει.
having-learned against the enemies with speed went
κατιδών τε συγκεχυμένον τὸ τοῦ ῥύακος ὕδωρ καὶ 8.17
having-seen both disturbed the of-the stream water and
ξυμβαλὼν τὸ ποιούμενον ἔγνω ἀπαρασκεύους τοὺς
having-guessed the being-done he-knew unprepared the
ἐναντίους εἶναι, καὶ κατὰ κράτος ἤδη ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς
opponents to-be and at full-speed already against them

ἐλαύνειν ἐκέλευεν. αὐτίκα τε αὐτοῖς ἑστιωμένοις τε καὶ
to-ride bade at-once and them feasting both and
ἀνόπλοις οὖσιν ἐπέστησαν.
unarmed being they-came-upon

8.18 Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ οὐκ ἐνεγκόντες τὴν ἔφοδον ἐς ἀλκὴν μὲν
Romans and not having-borne the attack to resistance indeed
τὸ παράπαν οὐκ ἔβλεπον, ἔφευγον δὲ ὡς ἕκαστός πη
the at-all not looked fled and as each somehow
ἐδύνατο, καὶ αὐτῶν οἱ μὲν καταλαμβανόμενοι ἔθνησκον,
could and of-them the-ones indeed being-caught died
οἱ δὲ ἀνιόντες εἰς τὸ ὄρος ὃ ταύτῃ ἀνέχει ἐρρίπτουν
the-others and going-up into the mountain which there rises threw
αὑτοὺς κατὰ τὸ κρημνῶδες ξὺν φόβῳ καὶ θορύβῳ πολλῷ.
themselves down the precipice with fear and confusion much

8.19 ὅθεν δὴ οὐδένα σεσῶσθαί φασι, Πατρίκιος δὲ καὶ
whence indeed no-one to-have-been-saved they-say Patricius but and
Ὑπάτιος κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς τῆς ἐφόδου διαφυγεῖν ἴσχυσαν.
Hypatius at the-beginning of-the attack to-escape were-able
ἔπειτα δὲ Καβάδης, Οὔννων πολεμίων ἐς γῆν τὴν αὐτοῦ
then and Cavades Huns enemies into land the his
ἐσβεβληκότων, παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἀνεχώρησε,
having-invaded with-all the army to home withdrew
πόλεμόν τε μακρὸν πρὸς τὸ ἔθνος τοῦτο ἐς τῆς χώρας
war and long against the nation this in of-the land
τὰ πρὸς ἄρκτον διέφερεν.
the-parts toward north carried-on

8.20 ἐν τούτῳ δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα Ῥωμαίων ἦλθε,
in this and also the other army of-Romans came
λόγου μέντοι ἄξιον οὐδὲν ἔδρασαν, ὅτι δὴ αὐτοκράτωρ
of-word however worthy nothing they-did because indeed autocrat
τοῦ πολέμου κατέστη οὐδείς, ἀλλ᾽ ἴσοι πρὸς ἀλλήλους οἱ
of-the war was-appointed no-one but equal toward one-another the

στρατηγοὶ ὄντες ἀντεστάτουν τε ἀλλήλων ταῖς γνώμαις
generals being opposed both one-another in-the opinions
καὶ γίνεσθαι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ οὐδαμῇ ἤθελον.
and to-be in the same in-no-way wished
Κέλερ δὲ ξὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις Νύμφιον ποταμὸν διαβὰς 8.21
Celer and with those following Nymphius river having-crossed
ἐσβολήν τινα ἐς τὴν Ἀρζανηνὴν ἐποιήσατο.
invasion some into — Arzanene made
ἔστι δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς οὗτος Μαρτυροπόλεως μὲν 8.22
is and the river this to-Martyropolis indeed
ἀγχοτάτω, Ἀμίδης δὲ ὅσον ἀπὸ σταδίων τριακοσίων. οἳ
nearest from-Amida and about from stades three-hundred who
δὴ λησάμενοι τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία ἐπανῆλθον οὐ πολλῷ
indeed having-plundered the there places returned not much
ὕστερον. δι᾽ ὀλίγου τε ἡ ἐπιδρομὴ αὕτη ἐγένετο.
later in little and the raid this happened
Μετὰ δὲ Ἀρεόβινδος μὲν ἐς Βυζάντιον ὡς βασιλέα 9.1
afterward and Areobindus indeed to Byzantium to emperor
μετάπεμπτος ἦλθεν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐς Ἄμιδαν ἀφικόμενοι
summoned came the and rest to Amida having-arrived
χειμῶνος ὥρᾳ ἐς πολιορκίαν καθίσταντο. καὶ βίᾳ
of-winter in-season to siege set and by-force
μὲν ἑλεῖν τὸ χωρίον, καίπερ πολλὰ ἐγκεχειρηκότες,
indeed to-take the place although many-things having-attempted
οὐκ ἴσχυσαν, λιμῷ δὲ τοῦτο ποιεῖν ἔμελλον· πάντα
not were-able by-famine and this to-do they-were-about all
γὰρ τοὺς πολιορκουμένους τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐπιλελοίπει.
for the besieged the provisions had-failed
ἀλλ᾽ οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὐδὲν πεπυσμένοι ἀμφὶ τῶν πολεμίων τῇ 9.2
but the generals nothing having-learned about of-the enemies the
ἀπορίᾳ, ἐπειδὴ τοὺς στρατιώτας τῇ προσεδρείᾳ καὶ τῷ
want since the soldiers by-the siege and by-the

χειμῶνι ἀχθομένους ἑώρων, ἅμα δὲ καὶ Περσῶν
winter vexed they-saw at-the-same-time and also of-Persians
στράτευμα ἐπὶ σφᾶς ἥξειν οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν ὑπετόπαζον,
army against them to-come not after long suspected
τρόπῳ ὅτῳ δὴ ἐνθένδε ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι ἐν σπουδῇ εἶχον.
in-manner whatever indeed from-there to-depart in earnest they-held

9.3 οἵ τε Πέρσαι, οὐκ ἔχοντες τίνες ἂν ἐν τοῖσδε τοῖς
the and Persians not knowing what — in these the
δεινοῖς γένοιντο, τὴν μὲν ἀπορίαν τῶν ἀναγκαίων
terrible-things they-should-become the indeed want of-the necessaries
ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ἔκρυπτον, δόκησιν παρέχοντες ὡς πάντων
to the exact hid appearance offering that of-all
σφίσι τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἀφθονία εἴη, ἐς δὲ τὰ οἰκεῖα ξὺν
to-them the provisions abundance was to and the homes with
τῷ εὐπρεπεῖ λόγῳ ἀναχωρεῖν ἤθελον.
the seemly word to-withdraw wished

9.4 γίνονται οὖν ἐν ἀμφοτέροις λόγοι, ἐφ' ᾧ δὴ Πέρσαι
come-about then between both-sides words on which indeed Persians
λίτρας χρυσίου χιλίας λαβόντες ἀποδώσουσι Ῥωμαίοις
pounds of-gold thousand having-received will-give-back to-Romans
τὴν πόλιν. ἑκάτεροί τε ἄσμενοι τὰ ξυγκείμενα ἐπιτελῆ
the city each-side and gladly the-things agreed fulfilled
ἐποίουν, τά τε χρήματα λαβὼν ὁ τοῦ Γλώνου
made the and money having-received the — of-Glones
υἱὸς Ἄμιδαν Ῥωμαίοις παρέδωκε. Γλώνης γὰρ ἤδη
son Amida to-Romans handed-over Glones for already
ἐτετελευτήκει τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
had-died in-manner such

9.5 Οὔπω μὲν στρατοπεδευσαμένων ἐνταῦθα Ῥωμαίων,
not-yet indeed having-encamped there Romans
Ἀμίδης δὲ πόλεως ὄντων οὐ μακρὰν ἄποθεν, τῶν τις
from-Amida and city being not far off of-the some

ἀγροίκων, ὅσπερ εἰώθει ἐς τὴν πόλιν ἐσιὼν λάθρα
countrymen who-indeed was-accustomed into the city going-in secretly
ὄρνις τε καὶ ἄρτους καὶ τῶν ὡραίων πολλὰ τῷ Γλώνῃ
birds both and loaves and of-the fruits many — to-Glones
τούτῳ ἀποδίδοσθαι χρημάτων μεγάλων, Πατρικίῳ τῷ
this to-sell for-money great to-Patricius the
στρατηγῷ ἐς ὄψιν ἐλθὼν Γλώνην οἱ ἐς χεῖρας
general into sight having-come Glones to-him into hands
παραδώσειν ξὺν Πέρσαις διακοσίοις ὑπέσχετο, ἤν τινος
to-hand-over with Persians two-hundred promised if of-some
ἀμοιβῆς ἐλπίδα λαβὼν παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ εἴη.
reward hope having-received from him he-should-be
ὁ δὲ αὐτῷ ἅπαντα ὅσα ἦν βουλομένῳ ὑποσχόμενος 9.6
he and to-him all-things as-many-as were wishing having-promised
ἔσεσθαι τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἀπεπέμψατο. καὶ ὃς τά τε ἱμάτια
to-be the man sent-away and he the both garments
δεινῶς διαρρήξας καὶ δεδακρυμένῳ ἐοικὼς ἐς τὴν πόλιν
terribly having-torn and to-one-in-tears like into the city
εἰσῆλθε.
went-in
παρά τε τὸν Γλώνην ἥκων τάς τε τρίχας τίλλων, 9.7
to both — Glones coming the both hair tearing
“᾽Ετύγχανον μέν, ὦ δέσποτα,” εἶπεν “ἅπαντά σοι ἐκ
I-happened indeed O master he-said all-things to-you from
τοῦ χωρίου τἀγαθὰ φέρων, ἐντυχόντες δὲ στρατιῶται
the country the-good-things bringing having-met and soldiers
Ῥωμαῖοι (καὶ γάρ που ἐς τὰ ταύτῃ χωρία κατ᾽
Roman and for somewhere into the there places by
ὀλίγους περιόντες τοὺς οἰκτροὺς ἀγροίκους βιάζονται)
few going-about the wretched countrymen they-force
πληγάς τέ μοι οὐ φορητὰς προσετρίψαντο καὶ πάντα
blows both on-me not bearable they-inflicted and all

ἀφελόμενοι οἱ λῃσταὶ ᾤχοντο, οἷς δὴ ἐκ παλαιοῦ
having-taken-away the robbers went-off for-whom indeed from of-old
Πέρσας τε δεδιέναι καὶ τοὺς γεωργοὺς βιάζεσθαι νόμος.
Persians both to-fear and the farmers to-force custom
9.8 ἀλλ᾽ ὅπως, ὦ δέσποτα, σαυτῷ τε καὶ ἡμῖν καὶ
but see-that O master yourself both and us and
Πέρσαις ἀμύνῃς. ἢν γὰρ ἐς τῆς πόλεως τὰ προάστεια
Persians you-defend if for into of-the city the suburbs
κυνηγετήσων ἴῃς, θήραμά σοι οὐ φαῦλον ἔσται.
about-to-hunt you-go prey to-you not mean will-be
κατὰ πέντε γὰρ ἢ τέτταρας οἱ κατάρατοι περιόντες
by five for or four the accursed going-about
λωποδυτοῦσιν.” ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἶπεν.
strip he indeed these-things said
9.9 ἀναπεισθεὶς δὲ ὁ Γλώνης τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἀνεπυνθάνετο
persuaded and — Glones of-the man inquired
πόσους ποτὲ Πέρσας οἴεται οἱ ἐς τὴν πρᾶξιν ἱκανοὺς
how-many ever Persians he-thinks for-him for the deed sufficient
ἔσεσθαι.
to-be
9.10 ὁ δὲ πεντήκοντα μὲν ἀποχρήσειν οἱ μάλιστα ἔφη· οὐ
he and fifty indeed to-suffice to-him about said not
γὰρ ἂν αὐτῶν πλείοσί ποτε ἢ κατὰ πέντε ὁδῷ ἰοῦσιν
for — of-them more ever than by five on-the-road going
ἐντύχοιεν, τοῦ δὲ μηδὲν ἀπροσδόκητον σφίσι ξυμβῆναι
they-would-meet of-the and nothing unexpected to-them to-befall
οὐδέν τι χεῖρον καὶ ἑκατὸν ἐς τὸ ἔργον ἐπαγαγέσθαι·
anything at-all worse also hundred to the work to-bring-along
ἢν δὲ καὶ τούτων διπλασίους, τῷ παντὶ ἄμεινον. βλάβος
if and even than-these double in-the whole better harm
γὰρ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐκ τοῦ περιόντος οὐκ ἂν γένοιτο.
for to-man from the surplus not — would-come

Γλώνης μὲν οὖν ἱππέας διακοσίους ἀπολεξάμενος τὸν 9.11
Glones indeed then horsemen two-hundred having-picked-out the
ἄνθρωπον σφίσιν ἐξηγεῖσθαι ἐκέλευεν.
man them to-lead bade
ὁ δὲ ἄμεινον ἰσχυρίζετο εἶναι αὐτὸν ἐπὶ κατασκοπῇ 9.12
he and better insisted to-be himself on scouting
στέλλεσθαι πρότερον, καὶ ἢν ἔτι ἐν χωρίοις τοῖς αὐτοῖς
to-be-sent first and if still in places the same
περιόντας Ῥωμαίους ἰδὼν ἀπαγγείλῃ, οὕτω δὴ ἐν
going-about Romans having-seen he-should-report thus indeed in
δέοντι ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ἔξοδον Πέρσας. εὖ τε οὖν εἰπεῖν
due-time to-make the sally Persians well both then to-speak
ἔδοξε τῷ Γλώνῃ καὶ αὐτοῦ ἀφιέντος ἐστέλλετο.
he-seemed — to-Glones and him letting-go he-was-sent
παρά τε τὸν στρατηγὸν Πατρίκιον ἥκων ἅπαντα ἔφραζε· 9.13
to both the general Patricius coming all-things he-told
καὶ ὃς τῶν δορυφόρων τῶν αὐτοῦ δύο καὶ στρατιώτας
and he of-the guards the his-own two and soldiers
χιλίους ξὺν αὐτῷ ἔπεμψεν.
thousand with him sent
οὓς δὴ ἀμφὶ κώμην Θιλασάμων σταδίους τεσσαράκοντα 9.14
whom indeed about village Thilasamon stades forty
Ἀμίδης διέχουσαν ἐν νάπαις τε καὶ χωρίοις ὑλώδεσιν
from-Amida distant in glens both and places wooded
ἔκρυψε, καὶ αὐτοῦ μένειν ἐν ταύταις δὴ ταῖς ἐνέδραις
he-bid and there to-remain in these indeed the ambushes
ἐπέστελλεν, ἔς τε τὴν πόλιν δρόμῳ ἐχώρει.
he-ordered into and the city at-a-run went
καὶ τῷ Γλώνῃ ἕτοιμον εἰπὼν τὸ θήραμα εἶναι, 9.15
and — to-Glones ready having-said the prey to-be
αὐτῷ τε καὶ τοῖς διακοσίοις ἐξηγήσατο ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν
him both and the two-hundred led to the of-the

πολεμίων ἐνέδραν. ἐπειδή τε διέβησαν τὸν χῶρον,
enemies ambush when both they-had-passed the place
οὗ προλοχίζοντες Ῥωμαῖοι ἐκάθηντο, Γλώνην τε καὶ
where lying-in-ambush Romans sat Glones both and
Πέρσας λαθὼν ἅπαντας, ἔκ τε τῆς ἐνέδρας τοὺς
Persians having-escaped-notice-of all from both the ambush the
Ῥωμαίους ἀνέστησε καὶ αὐτοῖς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπέδειξεν.
Romans raised and to-them the enemies pointed-out
9.16 οὕσπερ ἐπειδὴ ἐπὶ σφᾶς ἰόντας κατεῖδον Πέρσαι,
whom-indeed when against themselves coming saw Persians
κατεπλάγησάν τε τῷ ἀπροσδοκήτῳ καὶ ἀμηχανίᾳ πολλῇ
were-astounded both by-the unexpected and by-helplessness much
εἴχοντο. οὔτε γὰρ ὀπίσω ἀπελαύνειν οἷοί τε ἦσαν, κατὰ
were-held neither for back to-ride-away able — were at
νώτου ὄντων σφίσι τῶν ἐναντίων, οὔτε πη ἑτέρωσε
back being to-them the opponents nor somehow elsewhere
φεύγειν ἐν γῇ πολεμίᾳ ἐδύναντο.
to-flee in land hostile could
9.17 ἐκ δὲ τῶν παρόντων ὡς ἐς μάχην ταξάμενοι τοὺς
from and the present-means as for battle having-drawn-up the
ἐπιόντας ἠμύνοντο, τῷ τε πλήθει παρὰ πολὺ ἐλασσούμενοι
attackers defended-against by-the both number by much being-inferior
ἠσσήθησάν τε καὶ ξὺν τῷ Γλώνῃ ἅπαντες διεφθάρησαν.
were-beaten both and with — Glones all perished
9.18 ὅπερ ἐπειδὴ ὁ τοῦ Γλώνου υἱὸς ἔμαθε, περιαλγήσας
which-indeed when the — of-Glones son learned grieving-sorely
τε καὶ τῷ θυμῷ ζέων, ὅτι δὴ τῷ πατρὶ ἀμύνειν
both and with-the anger boiling that indeed the father to-avenge
οὐκ εἶχε, τὸν Συμεώνου νεὼν ἔκαυσεν, ἁγίου ἀνδρός,
not he-could the of-Symeon shrine burned holy man
ἵνα δὴ ὁ Γλώνης κατέλυε.
where indeed — Glones lodged

καίτοι ἄλλην τινὰ οἰκοδομίαν οὔτε Γλώνης οὔτε Καβάδης, 9.19
and-yet other any building neither Glones nor Cavades
οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ Περσῶν τις ἄλλος οὔτε καθελεῖν ἔγνω
not indeed not-even of-Persians any other either to-pull-down decided
οὔτε τῳ ἄλλῳ ἀφανίζειν τρόπῳ ἔν γε Ἀμίδῃ ἢ
nor in-any other to-destroy manner in at-least Amida or
ταύτης ἐκτός. ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν πρότερον λόγον ἐπάνειμι.
of-it outside I and to the former story return
Οὕτω μὲν Ἄμιδαν Ῥωμαῖοι τὰ χρήματα δόντες 9.20
thus indeed Amida Romans the money having-given
ἀπέλαβον δύο ἐνιαυτοῖς ὕστερον ἢ πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων
got-back two years later than by the enemies
ἑάλω. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐν ταύτῃ ἐγένοντο, ἥ τε αὐτῶν
it-was-taken and when in it they-came the both their
ὀλιγωρία καὶ Περσῶν τὸ καρτερὸν τῆς διαίτης ἐγνώσθη.
neglect and of-Persians the hardiness of-the living was-known
σιτίων γὰρ τῶν ἐνταῦθα λελειμμένων τὸ μέτρον καὶ 9.21
of-food for of-the there left-behind the measure and
βαρβάρων τῶν ἐξεληλυθότων τὸν ὅμιλον λογισάμενοι
of-barbarians of-those having-gone-out the throng having-reckoned
ἑπτὰ μάλιστα ἡμερῶν ηὕρισκον δαπάνην ἐν τῇ πόλει
seven about days they-found consumption in the city
ἀπολελεῖφθαι, καίπερ Γλώνου τε καὶ τοῦ ἐκείνου παιδὸς
to-have-been-left although Glones both and of-the his son
ἐνδεεστέρως ἢ κατὰ τὴν χρείαν πολλοῦ χρόνου
more-sparingly than according-to the need for-long time
ἐνδιδόντος τὰ σιτία Πέρσαις.
giving-out the food to-Persians
Ῥωμαίοις γὰρ τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει, ὥσπερ μοι προδεδήλωται, 9.22
to-Romans for the in the city as to-me has-been-shown-before
ξὺν αὐτοῖς μείνασιν οὐδὲν τὸ παράπαν χορηγεῖν ἔγνωσαν,
with them having-stayed nothing the at-all to-supply they-decided

ἐξ ὅτου οἱ πολέμιοι ἐς τὴν πολιορκίαν κατέστησαν,
from when the enemies into the siege set
οἳ δὴ ἐς βρώσεις ἀήθεις τὰ πρῶτα ἐλθόντες τῶν
who indeed to foods unaccustomed the first having-come of-the
τε οὐ θεμιτῶν ἁψάμενοι πάντων, εἶτα τελευτῶντες καὶ
and not lawful having-touched all then at-the-end even
ἀλλήλων ἐγεύσαντο.
one-another tasted

9.23 διὸ δὴ ἐξηπατημένοι τε πρὸς τῶν βαρβάρων οἱ
wherefore indeed deceived both by the barbarians the
στρατηγοὶ ᾔσθοντο καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις τὴν ἀκρασίαν
generals perceived and the soldiers the intemperance
ὠνείδιζον, ὅτι δὴ ἀπειθεστέρους αὐτοὺς παρεχόμενοι
reproached that indeed more-disobedient themselves showing
σφίσι, παρὸν δορυαλώτους Πέρσας τε τοσούτους τὸ
to-them it-being-possible as-captives Persians both so-many the
πλῆθος καὶ Γλώνου τὸν υἱὸν σὺν τῇ πόλει ἑλεῖν, οἱ δὲ
number and of-Glones the son with the city to-take they and
τὰ Ῥωμαίων χρήματα ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους μετενεγκόντες
the of-Romans money to the enemies having-transferred
αἰσχός τε ἀνεδήσαντο μέγα καὶ Ἄμιδαν ἀργυρώνητον
disgrace both bound-on-themselves great and Amida bought-with-silver
πρὸς Περσῶν ἔλαβον.
from Persians received

9.24 ὕστερον δὲ Πέρσαι τοῦ πρὸς Οὔννους πολέμου σφίσι
later and Persians the against Huns war for-them
μηκυνομένου ἐς σπονδὰς Ῥωμαίοις ξυνίασιν, αἵπερ
being-prolonged into truce with-Romans come-together which-indeed
αὐτοῖς ἐς ἑπτὰ ἔτη ἐγένοντο, Κέλερός τε τοῦ Ῥωμαίου
for-them for seven years came-about Celer both the Roman

καὶ Ἀσπεβέδου τοῦ Πέρσου αὐτὰς ποιησαμένων, ἐπ᾽
and Aspebedes the Persian them having-made to
οἶκου τε ἀμφότεροι ἀναχωρήσαντες ἡσυχῇ ἔμενον.
home and both-sides having-withdrawn quietly remained
οὕτω μέν, ὥσπερ ἐρρήθη, ἀρξάμενος ὁ Ῥωμαίων τε 9.25
thus indeed as it-has-been-told having-begun the of-Romans both
καὶ Περσῶν πόλεμος ἐς τόδε ἐτελεύτα. τὰ δὲ ἀμφὶ
and of-Persians war to this ended the-things and about
πύλας τὰς Κασπίας ξυνενεχθέντα ἐρῶν ἔρχομαι.
gates the Caspian having-befallen to-tell I-come
Τὸ Κιλίκων ὄρος ὁ Ταῦρος ἀμείβει μὲν τὰ πρῶτα 10.1
the of-Cilicians mountain the Taurus passes-through indeed the first
Καππαδόκας τε καὶ Ἀρμενίους καὶ τῶν Περσαρμενίων
Cappadocians both and Armenians and of-the Persarmenians
καλουμένων τὴν γῆν, ἔτι μέντοι Ἀλβανούς τε καὶ
called the land further however Albanians both and
Ἴβηρας, καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ἔθνη αὐτόνομά τε καὶ
Iberians and as-many-as other nations independent both and
Πέρσαις κατήκοα ταύτῃ ᾤκηνται.
to-Persians subject there dwell
ἐξικνεῖται γὰρ ἐς χώραν πολλήν, προϊόντι δὲ ἀεὶ τὸ 10.2
it-reaches for into land much to-one-advancing and always the
ὄρος τοῦτο ἐς μέγα τι χρῆμα εὔρους τε καὶ ὕψους
mountain this into great some matter of-breadth both and of-height
διήκει.
extends
ὑπερβάντι δὲ τοὺς Ἰβήρων ὅρους ἀτραπός τίς 10.3
to-one-having-crossed and the of-Iberians boundaries path some
ἐστιν ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ πολλῇ, ἐπὶ σταδίους πεντήκοντα
is in narrowness much over stades fifty
ἐξικνουμένη.
reaching

10.4 αὕτη δὲ ἡ ἀτραπὸς ἐς ἀπότομόν τινα καὶ ὅλως ἄβατον
this and the path into sheer some and wholly impassable
τελευτᾷ χῶρον. δίοδος γὰρ οὐδεμία τὸ λοιπὸν φαίνεται,
ends place passage for none the further appears
πλήν γε δὴ ὅτι ὥσπερ τινὰ χειροποίητον πυλίδα
except at-least indeed that as-if some man-made gate
ἐνταῦθα ἡ φύσις ἐξεῦρεν, ἣ Κασπία ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἐκλήθη.
there the nature found which Caspian from of-old was-called

10.5 τὸ δὲ ἐνθένδε πεδία τέ ἐστιν ἱππήλατα καὶ ὑδάτων
the and from-there plains both are fit-for-riding and with-waters
πολλῶν ἀτεχνῶς ἔμπλεα, καὶ χώρα πολλὴ ἱππόβοτός
many simply full and land much horse-pasturing
τε καὶ ἄλλως ὑπτία.
both and otherwise level

10.6 οὗ δὴ τὰ Οὔννων ἔθνη σχεδόν τι ἅπαντα ἵδρυται
where indeed the of-Huns nations nearly somewhat all are-settled
ἄχρι ἐς τὴν Μαιῶτιν διήκοντα λίμνην.
up to the Maeotic extending lake

10.7 οὗτοι ἦν μὲν διὰ τῆς πυλίδος, ἧς ἄρτι ἐμνήσθην,
these if indeed through the gate which just-now I-mentioned
ἴωσιν ἐς τὰ Περσῶν τε καὶ Ῥωμαίων ἤθη, ἀκραιφνέσι
they-go into the of-Persians both and of-Romans haunts with-fresh
τε τοῖς ἵπποις ἴασι καὶ περιόδῳ τινὶ οὐδαμῇ χρώμενοι
both the horses they-go and circuit any in-no-way using
οὐδὲ κρημνώδεσιν ἐντυχόντες χωρίοις, ὅτι μὴ τοῖς
nor precipitous having-met places except — the
πεντήκοντα σταδίοις ἐκείνοις, οἵσπερ εἰς τοὺς Ἰβηρίους
fifty stades those which-indeed to the Iberian
ὅρους, ὥσπερ ἐρρήθη, διήκουσιν.
boundaries as it-has-been-told extend

ἐπ᾽ ἄλλας δέ τινας ἐξόδους ἰόντες πόνῳ τε πολλῷ 10.8
to other and some outlets going with-toil both much
παραγίνονται καὶ ἵπποις οὐκέτι χρῆσθαι τοῖς αὐτοῖς
they-arrive and horses no-longer to-use the same
ἔχοντες. περιόδους τε γὰρ αὐτοὺς περιέναι πολλὰς
being-able circuits both for them to-go-round many
ἐπάναγκες καὶ ταύτας κρημνώδεις.
is-necessary and these precipitous
ὅπερ ἐπειδὴ ὁ Φιλίππου Ἀλέξανδρος κατενόησε, 10.9
which-indeed when — of-Philip Alexander perceived
πύλας τε ἐν χώρῳ ἐτεκτήνατο τῷ εἰρημένῳ καὶ
gates both in place built the mentioned and
φυλακτήριον κατεστήσατο. ὃ δὴ ἄλλοι τε πολλοὶ
fort established which indeed others both many
προϊόντος χρόνου ἔσχον καὶ Ἀμβαζούκης, Οὖννος μὲν
advancing time held and Ambazuces a-Hun indeed
γένος, Ῥωμαίοις δὲ καὶ Ἀναστασίῳ βασιλεῖ φίλος.
by-race to-Romans and also to-Anastasius emperor friend
οὗτος Ἀμβαζούκης ἐπειδὴ ἔς τε γῆρας ἀφῖκτο βαθὺ 10.10
this Ambazuces when into both old-age had-come deep
καὶ τελευτᾶν ἔμελλε, πέμψας παρὰ τὸν Ἀναστάσιον,
and to-die was-about having-sent to — Anastasius
χρήματά οἱ δοθῆναι ᾔτει, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ τό τε φυλακτήριον
money to-him to-be-given he-asked on which the both fort
καὶ πύλας τὰς Κασπίας ἐνδώσει Ῥωμαίοις.
and gates the Caspian he-will-hand-over to-Romans
βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἀναστάσιος (δρᾶν γὰρ ἀνεπισκέπτως οὐδὲν 10.11
emperor and Anastasius to-do for heedlessly nothing
οὔτε ἠπίστατο οὔτε εἰώθει) λογισάμενος ὅτι οἱ
neither knew-how nor was-accustomed having-reckoned that for-him
στρατιώτας ἐνταῦθα ἐκτρέφειν ἀδύνατα ἦν ἐν χωρίῳ
soldiers there to-maintain impossible it-was in place

ἐρήμῳ τε ἀγαθῶν ἁπάντων καὶ οὐδαμῆ ἐν γειτόνων
empty both of-goods all and in-no-way in neighborhood
ἔχοντι ἔθνος Ῥωμαίοις κατήκοον, χάριν μὲν τῷ
having nation to-Romans subject gratitude indeed to-the
ἀνθρώπῳ τῆς ἐς αὐτὸν εὐνοίας πολλὴν ὡμολόγει, τὸ
man for-the toward him goodwill much he-professed the
δὲ ἔργον τοῦτο οὐδενὶ λόγῳ προσίετο.
but deed this with-no reason accepted

10.12 Ἀμβαζούκης μὲν οὖν οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ἐτελεύτα νόσῳ,
Ambazuces indeed then not much later died by-disease
Καβάδης δὲ βιασάμενος τοὺς αὐτοῦ παῖδας τὰς πύλας
Cavades and having-forced the his sons the gates
ἔσχεν.
held

10.13 Ἀναστάσιός τε βασιλεύς, ἐπειδὴ ἐγένοντο αὐτῷ αἱ πρὸς
Anastasius both emperor when came-about for-him the with
Καβάδην σπονδαί, πόλιν ἐδείματο ἐν χωρίῳ Δάρας ὀχυράν
Cavades treaty city built in place Daras strong
τε ὑπερφυῶς καὶ λόγου ἀξίαν, αὐτοῦ βασιλέως ἐπώνυμον.
both extraordinarily and of-mention worthy of-the-very emperor named-after

10.14 ἀπέχει δὲ αὕτη πόλεως μὲν Νισίβιδος σταδίους ἑκατὸν
is-distant and this from-city indeed Nisibis stades hundred
δυοῖν δέοντας, χώρας δέ, ἣ τὰ Ῥωμαίων τε καὶ
two lacking from-land and which the of-Romans both and
Περσῶν διορίζει, ὀκτὼ καὶ εἴκοσι μάλιστα.
of-Persians divides eight and twenty about

10.15 Πέρσαι δὲ κωλύειν τὴν οἰκοδομίαν σπουδὴν ἔχοντες
Persians and to-prevent the building earnest having
οὐδαμῆ ἴσχυον ἀσχολίᾳ τῇ ἐς πόλεμον τὸν
in-no-way were-able by-the-preoccupation the toward war the
Οὐννικὸν πιεζόμενοι.
Hunnic being-pressed

ἐπειδή τε αὐτὸν τάχιστα Καβάδης κατέλυσε, πέμψας 10.16
when and it quickest Cavades ended having-sent
παρὰ Ῥωμαίους ἠτιᾶτο πόλιν αὐτοὺς οἰκοδομήσασθαι
to Romans he-accused city them to-have-built
ἄγχιστά που τῶν σφετέρων ὁρίων, ἀπειρημένον τοῦτο
nearest somewhere of-the their-own borders being-forbidden this
ἐν τοῖς Μήδοις τε καὶ Ῥωμαίοις ξυγκειμένοις τὰ πρότερα.
in the to-Medes both and to-Romans agreements the former
τότε μὲν οὖν Ἀναστάσιος τὰ μὲν ἀπειλῶν, τὰ δὲ 10.17
then indeed then Anastasius the-one indeed threatening the-other and
φιλίαν τε τὴν ἐς αὐτὸν προτεινόμενος καὶ χρήμασιν
friendship both the toward him holding-out and with-money
οὐ φαύλοις δωρούμενος παρακρούεσθαί τε καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν
not mean presenting to-outwit both and the charge
ἐκλύειν ἤθελε.
to-dissolve wished
καὶ πόλιν δὲ ἄλλην ταύτῃ ὁμοίαν ἐν Ἀρμενίοις ὁ 10.18
and city and other to-this like among Armenians the
βασιλεὺς οὗτος ἀγχοτάτω ἐδείματο τῶν Περσαρμενίας
emperor this nearest built of-the of-Persarmenia
ὁρίων, ἣ κώμη μὲν ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἐτύγχανεν οὖσα,
borders which village indeed from of-old happened being
πόλεως δὲ ἀξίωμα μέχρι ἐς τὸ ὄνομα πρὸς Θεοδοσίου
of-city and rank as-far as the name from Theodosius
βασιλέως λαβοῦσα ἐπώνυμος αὐτοῦ ἐγεγόνει.
emperor having-received named-after him had-become
ἀλλ' Ἀναστάσιος τείχει αὐτὴν ὀχυρωτάτῳ περιβαλὼν 10.19
but Anastasius with-wall it most-strong having-surrounded
πράγματα Πέρσαις οὐδέν τι ἧσσον ἢ διὰ τῆς ἑτέρας
troubles to-Persians nothing at-all less than through the other

παρέσχετο· ἐπιτειχίσματα γὰρ αὐτῶν τῇ χώρᾳ γέγονεν
provided counter-forts for of-them the land has-become
ἄμφω.
both

V · THE ADOPTION OF CHOSROES AND THE IBERIANS

To secure Chosroes' succession Cavades asks Justin to adopt him; Proclus the quaestor warns that a written adoption would make the Persian heir to the Roman empire, and the envoys offer only adoption by arms. The talks fail over Lazica and that offer, and Seoses is condemned by the Persian council. When Cavades tries to force the Persian rites on the Christian Iberians, their king Gurgenes goes over to Justin; Roman troops cannot hold the Lazic forts, and Belisarius and Sittas plunder Persarmenia, but on a second inroad Narses and Aratius defeat them. Belisarius takes command at Daras, and Procopius becomes his adviser.

11.1 Ἀναστασίου δὲ ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον τελευτήσαντος Ἰουστῖνος
Anastasius and a-little later having-died Justin
τὴν βασιλείαν παρέλαβεν, ἀπεληλαμένων αὐτῆς τῶν
the empire received having-been-driven-from it the
Ἀναστασίου ξυγγενῶν ἁπάντων, καίπερ πολλῶν τε καὶ
of-Anastasius kinsmen all although many both and
λίαν ἐπιφανῶν ὄντων.
very distinguished being

11.2 τότε δὴ μέριμνά τις Καβάδῃ ἐγένετο μή τι Πέρσαι
then indeed anxiety some to-Cavades came lest something Persians
νεωτερίσωσιν ἐς τὸν αὐτοῦ οἶκον, ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα
should-revolt against the his house when quickest
αὐτὸς τελευτήσῃ τὸν βίον, ἐπεὶ οὐδὲ ἀντιλογίας χωρὶς
he-himself should-end the life since not-even of-dispute without
ἐς τῶν παίδων τινὰ παραπέμψαι τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔμελλε.
to of-the sons any to-pass-on the rule he-was-about

τῶν γάρ οἱ παίδων τὸν πρεσβύτατον Καόσην τῆς 11.3
of-the for to-him sons the eldest Caoses for-the
μὲν ἡλικίας ἕνεκα ἐς τὴν βασιλείαν ὁ νόμος ἐκάλει,
indeed age sake to the kingship the law called
ἀλλὰ Καβάδην οὐδαμῇ ἤρεσκεν. ἐβιάζετο δὲ τήν τε
but Cavades in-no-way he-pleased forced and the both
φύσιν καὶ τὰ νόμιμα ἡ τοῦ πατρὸς γνώμη.
nature and the customs the of-the father will
Ζάμην δέ, ὃς τὰ δευτερεῖα ἐφέρετο, τοῖν ὀφθαλμοῖν 11.4
Zames and who the second-place carried of-the-two eyes
τὸν ἕτερον ἐκκεκομμένον ἐκώλυεν ὁ νόμος. ἑτερόφθαλμον
the one knocked-out prevented the law one-eyed
γὰρ ἢ ἄλλῃ τινὶ λώβῃ ἐχόμενον οὐ θέμις Πέρσαις
for or with-other some disfigurement held not lawful for-Persians
βασιλέα καθίστασθαι.
king to-be-appointed
Χοσρόην δέ, ὃς αὐτῷ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσπεβέδου ἀδελφῆς 11.5
Chosroes and who to-him from the of-Aspebedes sister
ἐγεγόνει, ὑπερηγάπα μὲν ὁ πατήρ, ὁρῶν δὲ Πέρσας
had-been-born loved-exceedingly indeed the father seeing and Persians
σχεδόν τι εἰπεῖν ἅπαντας τεθηπότας τὴν Ζάμου
nearly somewhat to-say all admiring the of-Zames
ἀνδρείαν (ἦν γὰρ ἀγαθὸς τὰ πολέμια) καὶ τὴν ἄλλην
courage he-was for good in-the warlike-things and the other
ἀρετὴν σέβοντας, ἔδεισε μὴ Χοσρόῃ ἐπαναστάντες ἔργα
virtue revering he-feared lest against-Chosroes having-risen deeds
ἀνήκεστα ἐς τὸ γένος καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν ἐργάσωνται.
incurable to the family and the kingship they-should-do
ἔδοξεν οὖν αὐτῷ ἄριστον εἶναι τόν τε πόλεμον καὶ 11.6
it-seemed then to-him best to-be the both war and
τὰς τοῦ πολέμου αἰτίας διαλῦσαι Ῥωμαίοις, ἐφ' ᾧ
the of-the war causes to-end with-Romans on which

Χοσρόης παῖς ἐσποιητὸς Ἰουστίνῳ βασιλεῖ γένοιτο· οὕτω
Chosroes son adopted to-Justin emperor should-become thus
γάρ οἱ μόνως τὸ ὀχυρὸν ἐπὶ τῇ ἀρχῇ διασώσασθαι.
for to-him only the security over the rule to-preserve
διὸ δὴ πρέσβεις τε ὑπὲρ τούτων καὶ γράμματα ἐς
wherefore indeed envoys both about these-things and writings to
Βυζάντιον Ἰουστίνῳ βασιλεῖ ἔπεμψεν.
Byzantium to-Justin emperor he-sent

11.7 ἐδήλου δὲ ἡ γραφὴ τάδε· "Οὐ δίκαια μὲν πεπονθέναι
showed and the letter these-things not just-things indeed to-have-suffered
πρὸς Ῥωμαίων ἡμᾶς καὶ αὐτὸς οἶσθα, ἐγὼ δὲ ὑμῖν
from Romans we also yourself you-know I and to-you
τὰ ἐγκλήματα πάντα ἀφεῖναι παντελῶς ἔγνωκα, ἐκεῖνο
the charges all to-remit wholly have-decided that
εἰδώς, ὡς οὗτοι ἂν μάλιστα τῶν ἀνθρώπων νικῷεν, οἵ
knowing that these — most of-the men would-conquer who
γε, προσόντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ δικαίου, εἶτα ἐλασσούμενοι
at-least being-present for-them the right then being-worsted
ἑκόντες εἶναι τῶν φίλων ἡσσῶνται.
willingly to-be by-the friends are-beaten

11.8 χάριν μέντοι αἰτοῦμαί σε ὑπὲρ τούτων τινά, ἢ ἂν
favor however I-ask you for these-things some which —
οὐχ ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ ἑκατέρου ὑπήκοον
not us selves only but also the of-each subject
ἅπαν ἔς τε τὸ ξυγγενές, συνδέουσα καὶ τὴν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ
whole to both the kinship binding and the from it
ὡς τὸ εἰκὸς εὔνοιαν, ἐς κόρον δή που τῶν τῆς
as the likely goodwill to satiety indeed somehow of-the of-the
εἰρήνης ἀγαθῶν καταστήσασθαι ἱκανὴ εἴη.
peace goods to-establish sufficient might-be

λέγω δὲ ὅπως ἂν Χοσρόην τὸν ἐμόν, ὅς μοι τῆς 11.9
I-mean and that — Chosroes the my who to-me of-the
βασιλείας διάδοχος ἔσται, εἰσποιητὸν παῖδα ποιήσαιο."
kingship successor will-be adopted son you-should-make
Ταῦτα ἐπεὶ ἀπενεχθέντα Ἰουστῖνος βασιλεὺς εἶδεν, αὐτός 11.10
these-things when having-been-brought Justin emperor saw himself
τε περιχαρὴς ἐγένετο καὶ Ἰουστινιανὸς ὁ βασιλέως
both overjoyed became and Justinian the of-emperor
ἀδελφιδοῦς, ὃς δὴ αὐτῷ καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν ἐκδέξασθαι
nephew who indeed to-him also the empire to-take-over
ἐπίδοξος ἦν.
expected was
καὶ κατὰ τάχος ἐς τὴν πρᾶξιν ἠπειγέσθην τὴν 11.11
and with speed toward the deed hastened-the-two the
ἐσποίησιν ἐν γράμμασι θέσθαι, ᾗ νόμος Ῥωμαίοις, εἰ
adoption in writings to-make as law for-Romans if
μὴ Πρόκλος ἐκώλυσεν, ὃς βασιλεῖ τότε παρήδρευε τὴν
not Proclus had-prevented who to-emperor then sat-beside the
τοῦ καλουμένου κοιαίστωρος ἀρχὴν ἔχων, ἀνὴρ δίκαιός
of-the called quaestor office having man just
τε καὶ χρημάτων διαφανῶς ἀδωρότατος.
both and of-money clearly most-incorruptible
διὸ δὴ οὔτε νόμον τινὰ εὐπετῶς ἔγραφεν οὔτε τι 11.12
wherefore indeed neither law any easily he-wrote nor anything
τῶν καθεστώτων κινεῖν ἤθελεν, ὃς καὶ τότε ἀνταίρων
of-the established to-move he-wished who also then opposing
ἔλεξε τοιάδε·
spoke such-things

11.13 “Νεωτέροις μὲν ἐγχειρεῖν πράγμασιν οὔτε εἴωθα
new indeed to-set-hand-to affairs neither I-am-accustomed
καὶ ἄλλως δέδοικα πάντων μάλιστα, εὖ εἰδὼς ὅτι ἐν
and otherwise I-fear of-all most well knowing that in
τῷ νεωτεροποιῷ τό γε ἀσφαλὲς οὐδαμῶς σώζεται.
the innovating the at-least safety in-no-way is-preserved
11.14 δοκῶ δέ μοι, εἰ καὶ λίαν τις ἦν περὶ ταῦτα θρασύς,
I-think and for-me if even very anyone were about these-things bold
ἀποκνῆσαι ἂν ἐς τήνδε τὴν πρᾶξιν καὶ κατορρωδῆσαι
to-shrink — at this the deed and to-dread
τὸν ἐξ αὐτῆς σάλον·
the from it tossing
11.15 οὐ γὰρ ἄλλο οὐδὲν οἶμαι ἔν γε τῷ παρόντι ἡμῖν
not for other anything I-think in at-least the present for-us
ἐν βουλῇ εἶναι ἢ ὅπως ἂν τὰ Ῥωμαίων πράγματα
in counsel to-be than how — the of-Romans affairs
Πέρσαις εὐπρεπεῖ παραδοίημεν λόγῳ, οἵ γε οὐκ
to-Persians with-seemly we-may-hand-over word who at-least not
ἐγκρυφιάζοντες οὐδὲ παραπετάσμασί τισι χρώμενοι, ἀλλὰ
dissembling nor screens some using but
διαρρήδην ὁμολογοῦντες τὸ βούλευμα, οὕτως ἀνέδην
expressly confessing the design thus openly
ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τὴν βασιλείαν ἡμᾶς ἀξιοῦσι, τῷ μὲν τῆς
to-take-away the empire us they-claim by-the indeed of-the
ἀπάτης φανερῷ τὴν ἀφέλειαν προϊσχόμενοι, λόγῳ δὲ
deceit obvious the simplicity holding-forth by-word and
ἀναιδεῖ τὴν ἀπραγμοσύνην προβεβλημένοι.
shameless the inactivity having-put-forward
11.16 καίτοι χρῆν ἑκάτερον ὑμῶν ταύτην τῶν βαρβάρων
and-yet it-were-needful each of-you this of-the barbarians
τὴν πεῖραν παντὶ ἀποκρούεσθαι σθένει· σὲ μέν, ὦ
the attempt with-all to-repel strength you indeed O

βασιλεῦ, ὅπως δὴ μὴ Ῥωμαίων εἴης βασιλεὺς
emperor that indeed not of-Romans you-may-be emperor
ὕστατος, σὲ δέ, ὦ στρατηγέ, ὅπως ἂν μὴ σαυτῷ ἐς
last you and O general that — not to-yourself to
τὴν βασιλείαν ἐμποδὼν γένοιο.
the empire in-the-way you-may-become
τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἄλλα σοφίσματα λόγου ὡς ἐπὶ πλεῖστον 11.17
the indeed for other sophistries of-speech as over most
σεμνότητι καλυπτόμενα ἴσως ἄν που καὶ ἑρμηνέως τοῖς
with-solemnity covered perhaps — somehow even interpreter the
πολλοῖς δέοιτο, αὕτη δὲ ἄντικρυς ἐκ προοιμίων εὐθὺς
many would-need this and openly from preludes at-once
ἡ πρεσβεία τῷ Ῥωμαίων βασιλεῖ Χοσρόην τοῦτον,
the embassy for-the of-Romans emperor Chosroes this
ὅστις ποτέ ἐστι, κληρονόμον εἰσποιεῖν βούλεται.
whoever ever he-is heir to-adopt wishes
οὑτωσὶ γάρ μοι περὶ τούτων διαλογίζεσθε· φύσει τοῖς 11.18
thus for to-me about these-things reason by-nature to-the
παισὶ τὰ τῶν πατέρων ὀφείλεται, οἵ τε νόμοι τῷ
sons the-things of-the fathers is-owed the both laws with-the
διαλλάσσοντι ἀλλήλοις ἀεὶ ἐν πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις
differing from-one-another always among all men
μαχόμενοι ἐνταῦθα ἔν τε Ῥωμαίοις καὶ πᾶσι βαρβάροις
conflicting here among both Romans and all barbarians
ξυνίασί τε καὶ ξυνομολογοῦντες ἀλλήλοις κυρίους
agree both and consenting with-one-another masters
ἀποφαίνουσι τοὺς παῖδας εἶναι τοῦ πατρὸς κλήρου. ὥστε
declare the sons to-be of-the father's estate so-that
τὰ πρῶτα ἑλομένοις ὑμῖν πάντα λελείψεται τὰ λοιπὰ
the first having-chosen for-you all will-be-left the rest
ξυγγχωρεῖν."
to-concede

11.19 Πρόκλος μὲν τοσαῦτα εἶπε. βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ ὁ βασιλέως
Proclus indeed so-much said emperor and also the of-emperor
ἀδελφιδοῦς τούς τε λόγους ἐνεδέχοντο καὶ τὸ πρακτέον
nephew the both words accepted and the thing-to-be-done
ἐν βουλῇ ἐποιοῦντο.
in counsel made

11.20 ἐν τούτῳ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα Καβάδης γράμματα πρὸς
in this and also other Cavades writings to
Ἰουστῖνον βασιλέα πέμψας, ἄνδρας τε αὐτὸν στεῖλαι
Justin emperor having-sent men both him to-send
δοκίμους ἠξίου, ἐφ' ᾧ τὴν εἰρήνην πρὸς αὐτὸν θήσονται,
notable asked on which the peace with him they-will-make
καὶ γράμμασι τὸν τρόπον σημῆναι καθ' ὃν ἂν αὐτῷ
and with-writings the manner to-signify according-to which — to-him
τὴν τοῦ παιδὸς εἰσποίησιν θέσθαι βουλομένῳ εἴη.
the of-the son adoption to-make wishing it-might-be

11.21 καὶ τότε δὴ Πρόκλος ἔτι μᾶλλον ἢ πρότερον τὴν
and then indeed Proclus still more than before the
Περσῶν πεῖραν διέβαλλε, μέλειν τε αὐτοῖς ἰσχυρίζετο
of-Persians attempt slandered to-care and for-them he-insisted
ὅπως δὴ τὸ Ῥωμαίων κράτος σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ὡς
that indeed the of-Romans power for-them selves as
ἀσφαλέστατα προσποιήσωνται.
most-securely they-might-appropriate

11.22 καὶ γνώμην ἀπέφαινε τὴν μὲν εἰρήνην αὐτοῖς αὐτίκα
and opinion declared the indeed peace for-them at-once
δὴ μάλα περαίνεσθαι, ἄνδρας δὲ τοὺς πρώτους ἐκ
indeed very to-be-concluded men and the first from
βασιλέως ἐπ' αὐτῇ στέλλεσθαι, οὓς δὴ δεήσει
emperor for it to-be-sent whom indeed it-will-be-needful
πυνθανομένῳ τῷ Καβάδῃ καθ' ὅ τι δεῖ τὴν ἐσποίησιν
for-inquiring — Cavades in what — is-needful the adoption

Χοσρόῃ γενέσθαι, διαρρήδην ἀποκρίνασθαι ὅτι δεῖ,
for-Chosroes to-come-about expressly to-answer that it-is-needful
ὡς βαρβάρῳ προσήκει, δηλῶν ὅτι οὐ γράμμασιν οἱ
as for-barbarian befits showing that not by-writings the
βάρβαροι τοὺς παῖδας ἐσποιοῦνται, ἀλλ' ὅπλων σκευῇ.
barbarians the sons adopt but of-arms by-equipment
οὕτω τοίνυν τοὺς πρέσβεις Ἰουστῖνος βασιλεὺς 11.23
thus therefore the envoys Justin emperor
ἀπεπέμψατο, ἄνδρας τοὺς Ῥωμαίων ἀρίστους ἕψεσθαι
sent-away men the of-Romans best to-follow
σφίσιν οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν ὑποσχόμενος, οἳ τά τε ἀμφὶ
them not after long having-promised who the-things both about
τῇ εἰρήνῃ καὶ τῷ Χοσρόῃ ὡς ἄριστα διοικήσονται.
the peace and — Chosroes as best will-manage
γράμμασί τε Καβάδην κατὰ ταὐτὸ ἠμείψατο. 11.24
by-writings both Cavades in the-same-way answered
στέλλονται τοίνυν ἐκ μὲν Ῥωμαίων Ὑπάτιος,
are-sent therefore from indeed Romans Hypatius
Ἀναστασίου τοῦ πρώην βεβασιλευκότος ἀδελφιδοῦς,
of-Anastasius the formerly having-reigned nephew
πατρίκιός τε καὶ ἀρχὴν τῆς ἕω τὴν στρατηγίδα ἔχων,
patrician both and command of-the east the general's having
καὶ Ῥουφῖνος ὁ Σιλβανοῦ παῖς, ἔν τε πατρικίοις
and Rufinus the of-Silvanus son among both patricians
ἀνὴρ δόκιμος καὶ Καβάδῃ ἐκ πατέρων αὐτῶν γνώριμος·
man notable and to-Cavades from fathers of-them known
ἐκ Περσῶν δὲ ἀνὴρ δυνατώτατός τε καὶ ἐξουσίᾳ πολλῇ 11.25
from Persians and man most-powerful both and authority much
χρώμενος, ὄνομα μὲν Σεόσης, ἀδρασταδάραν σαλάνης δὲ
using by-name indeed Seoses adrastadaran salanes and
τὸ ἀξίωμα, καὶ Μεβόδης, τὴν τοῦ μαγίστρου ἔχων ἀρχήν.
the rank and Mebodes the of-the magister having office

11.26 οἳ δὴ ἐς χῶρόν τινα ξυνιόντες, ὃς γῆν τὴν Ῥωμαίων
who indeed to place some coming-together which land the of-Romans
τε καὶ Περσῶν διορίζει, ἀλλήλοις τε ξυγγινόμενοι
both and of-Persians divides with-one-another both meeting
ἔπρασσον ὅπως τά τε διάφορα διαλύσουσι καὶ τὰ
worked that the both differences they-will-end and the-things
ἀμφὶ τῇ εἰρήνῃ εὖ θήσονται.
about the peace well they-will-settle

11.27 ἦκε δὲ καὶ Χοσρόης ἐς ποταμὸν Τίγρην, ὃς δὴ
came and also Chosroes to river Tigris which indeed
πόλεως Νισίβιδος διέχει δυοῖν ἡμέραιν ὁδῷ μάλιστα,
from-city Nisibis is-distant of-two days by-road about
ὅπως, ἐπειδὰν τὰ ἐς τὴν εἰρήνην ἑκατέροις δοκῇ
so-that when the-things toward the peace to-each-side should-seem
ὡς ἄριστα ἔχειν, αὐτὸς ἐς Βυζάντιον στέλλοιτο.
as best to-be he-himself to Byzantium might-be-sent

11.28 πολλοὶ μὲν οὖν καὶ ἄλλοι λόγοι πρὸς ἀμφοτέρων ὑπὲρ τῶν
many indeed then also other words by both-sides about the
ἐν σφίσι διαφόρων ἐλέγοντο, καὶ γῆν δὲ τὴν Κολχίδα, ἣ
among them differences were-spoken and land and the Colchian which
νῦν Λαζικὴ ἐπικαλεῖται, Σεόσης ἔλεγε Περσῶν κατήκοον τὸ
now Lazica is-called Seoses said of-Persians subject the
ἀνέκαθεν οὖσαν βιασαμένους λόγῳ οὐδενὶ Ῥωμαίους ἔχειν.
from-of-old being having-forced with-reason no Romans to-hold

11.29 ταῦτα Ῥωμαῖοι ἀκούσαντες δεινὰ ἐποιοῦντο, εἰ καὶ
these-things Romans having-heard terrible-things made-it if even
Λαζικὴ πρὸς Περσῶν ἀντιλέγοιτο. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τὴν
Lazica by Persians should-be-disputed when and also the
ἐσποίησιν ἔφασκον δεῖν γενέσθαι Χοσρόῃ οὕτως ὥσπερ
adoption they-said to-be-needful to-come-about for-Chosroes thus as
βαρβάρῳ προσήκει, οὐκ ἀνεκτὰ Πέρσαις ἔδοξεν εἶναι.
for-barbarian befits not bearable to-Persians seemed to-be

ἑκάτεροι οὖν διαλυθέντες ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἀνεχώρησαν, καὶ 11.30
each-side then having-separated to home withdrew and
Χοσρόης ἄπρακτος πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἀπιὼν ᾤχετο,
Chosroes without-achievement to the father going-away went-off
περιώδυνός τε ὢν τοῖς ξυμπεσοῦσι καὶ Ῥωμαίους
deeply-pained both being at-the-things having-befallen and Romans
εὐχόμενος τῆς ἐς αὐτὸν ὕβρεως τίσασθαι.
praying for-the toward him insolence to-punish
Μετὰ δὲ Μεβόδης μὲν τὸν Σεόσην διέβαλλε Καβάδῃ, 11.31
after and Mebodes indeed — Seoses slandered to-Cavades
ὡς δὴ ἐξεπίτηδες, οὔ οἱ ἐπιτεταγμένον πρὸς τοῦ
that indeed on-purpose not to-him having-been-enjoined by the
δεσπότου, τὸν Λαζικῆς λόγον προθείη, τὴν εἰρήνην
master the of-Lazica question he-put-forward the peace
ἐκκρούων Ὑπατίῳ τε κοινολογησάμενος πρότερον, ὃς
thwarting with-Hypatius both having-conferred before who
δὴ βασιλεῖ τῷ οἰκείῳ εὐνοϊκῶς ὡς ἥκιστα ἔχων τήν
indeed to-emperor the own well-disposed as least being the
τε εἰρήνην καὶ τὴν Χοσρόου ἐσποίησιν ἔργῳ ἐπιτελῆ οὐκ
both peace and the of-Chosroes adoption in-deed fulfilled not
ἐώῃ γενέσθαι, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα κατηγοροῦντες
would-allow to-come-about many and also other-things accusing
οἱ ἐχθροὶ τὸν Σεόσην ἐς δίκην ἐκάλουν.
the enemies — Seoses to trial called
Περσῶν μὲν οὖν ἡ βουλὴ ξύμπασα φθόνῳ μᾶλλον ἢ 11.32
of-Persians indeed then the council all from-envy rather than
νόμῳ ξυνειλεγμένοι ἐδίκαζον. τῇ τε γὰρ ἀρχῇ οὐ
by-law assembled judged with-the both for office not
ξυνειθισμένῃ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ἐπιεικῶς ἤχθοντο καὶ τῷ
customary for-them selves reasonably they-were-vexed and with-the
τρόπῳ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς χαλεπῶς εἶχον.
manner of-the man harshly were

11.33 ἦν γὰρ ὁ Σεόσης χρημάτων μὲν ἀδωρότατος καὶ τοῦ
was for — Seoses of-money indeed most-incorruptible and of-the
δικαίου ἐπιμελητὴς ἀκριβέστατος, ἀλαζονείας δὲ νόσῳ
just guardian most-exact of-arrogance and by-disease
ἐχόμενος οὐδὲν ὁμοίως τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀνθρώποις. ξυμφυὲς
held nothing alike to-the other men inborn
μὲν γὰρ εἶναι δοκεῖ τοῖς Περσῶν ἄρχουσι τοῦτό γε·
indeed for to-be seems in-the of-Persians rulers this at-least
ἐν δὲ τῷ Σεόσῃ καὶ αὐτοὶ ᾤοντο ὑπερφυῶς ἐς τὰ
in but — Seoses even they thought extraordinarily to the
μάλιστα τὸ πάθος ἀκμάσαι.
most the affliction to-have-flourished

11.34 ἔλεγον δὲ οἱ κατήγοροι ταῦτά τε ἅπερ μοι
said and the accusers these-things both which-indeed to-me
προδεδήλωται καὶ ὡς ἥκιστα τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ βουλομένῳ
have-been-shown-before and that least to-the man wishing
εἴη ἐν τῷ καθεστῶτι τρόπῳ βιοτεύειν ἢ περιστέλλειν
it-was in the established manner to-live or to-uphold
τὰ Περσῶν νόμιμα.
the of-Persians customs

11.35 καινά τε γὰρ αὐτὸν δαιμόνια σέβειν καὶ τελευτήσασαν
new both for him divinities to-worship and having-died
ἔναγχος τὴν γυναῖκα θάψαι, ἀπειρημένον τοῖς Περσῶν
lately the wife to-have-buried being-forbidden by-the of-Persians
νόμοις γῇ κρύπτειν ποτὲ τὰ τῶν νεκρῶν σώματα.
laws in-earth to-hide ever the of-the dead bodies

11.36 οἱ μὲν οὖν δικασταὶ θάνατον τοῦ ἀνθρώπου κατέγνωσαν,
the indeed then judges death of-the man condemned
Καβάδης δὲ ὥσπερ μὲν ξυναλγοῦντι ἅτε φίλῳ τῷ
Cavades and as-if indeed grieving-with as friend —
Σεόσῃ ἐῴκει, ἐξελέσθαι δὲ αὐτὸν οὐδαμῇ ἤθελεν.
to-Seoses he-seemed to-rescue and him in-no-way wished

οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ ὅτι αὐτὸν δι᾽ ὀργῆς ἔχοι ἐξήνεγκεν, ἀλλὰ 11.37
not indeed not-even that him in anger he-held he-revealed but
τῷ λόγῳ παραλύειν τοὺς Περσῶν νόμους οὐκ ἐβούλετο,
by-the word to-break the of-Persians laws not he-wished
καίπερ ζωάγρια τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ὀφείλων, ἐπεί οἱ Σεόσης
although reward-for-life to-the man owing since to-him Seoses
αἰτιώτατος γέγονε βιῶναι τε καὶ βασιλεῖ εἶναι. οὕτω
most-responsible had-been to-live both and king to-be thus
μὲν ὁ Σεόσης καταγνωσθεὶς ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἠφάνιστο.
indeed — Seoses condemned from men had-vanished
ἡ δὲ ἀρχὴ ἐξ αὐτοῦ ἀρξαμένη ἐς αὐτὸν ἐτελεύτησεν. 11.38
the and office from him having-begun with him ended
ἕτερος γάρ τις ἀδρασταδάραν σαλάνης οὐδεὶς γέγονε.
other for any adrastadaran salanes no-one has-become
καὶ Ῥουφῖνος δὲ Ὑπάτιον ἐς βασιλέα διέβαλλε.
and Rufinus and Hypatius to emperor slandered
διὸ δὴ αὐτόν τε παρέλυσε τῆς ἀρχῆς βασιλεύς, 11.39
wherefore indeed him both released from-the office emperor
καὶ τῶν οἱ ἐπιτηδείων τινὰς πικρότατα αἰκισάμενος
and of-the to-him intimates some most-bitterly having-tortured
οὐδὲν ὑγιὲς ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ διαβολῇ τὸ παράπαν εὗρε,
nothing sound in this the slander the at-all found
κακὸν μέντοι οὐδὲν Ὑπάτιον ἄλλο εἰργάσατο.
evil however nothing Hypatius other did
Εὐθὺς δὲ Καβάδης, καίπερ ἐν σπουδῇ ἔχων ἐσβολήν τινα 12.1
at-once and Cavades although in earnest having invasion some
ἐς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ποιεῖσθαι τὴν γῆν, οὐδαμῇ ἴσχυσεν,
into of-the Romans to-make the land in-no-way was-able
ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ ἐναντίωμα τοιόνδε ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι.
since to-him obstacle such befell to-come-about

12.2 Ἴβηρες, οἳ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ οἰκοῦσι, πρὸς αὐταῖς που
Iberians who in — Asia dwell at very somewhere
ταῖς Κασπίαις ἵδρυνται πύλαις, αἵπερ αὐτοῖς εἰσι πρὸς
the Caspian are-settled gates which-indeed to-them are toward
βορρᾶν ἄνεμον. καὶ αὐτῶν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ μὲν ἐχομένη
north wind and of-them on left indeed adjoining
πρὸς τὰς ἡλίου δυσμὰς Λαζική ἐστιν, ἐν δεξιᾷ δὲ πρὸς
toward the of-sun settings Lazica is on right and toward
ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον τὰ Περσῶν ἔθνη.
rising sun the of-Persians nations

12.3 οὗτος ὁ λεὼς Χριστιανοί τέ εἰσι καὶ τὰ νόμιμα τῆς
this the people Christians both are and the customs of-the
δόξης φυλάσσουσι ταύτης πάντων μάλιστα ἀνθρώπων
faith keep of-this of-all most men
ὧν ἡμεῖς ἴσμεν, κατήκοοι μέντοι ἐκ παλαιοῦ τοῦ
of-whom we know subjects however from of-old of-the
Περσῶν βασιλέως τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες.
of-Persians king happen being

12.4 τότε δὲ αὐτοὺς ἤθελε Καβάδης ἐς τὰ νόμιμα τῆς
then and them wished Cavades into the customs of-the
αὐτοῦ δόξης βιάζεσθαι. καὶ αὐτῶν τῷ βασιλεῖ Γουργένῃ
his-own faith to-force and their to-the king Gurgenes
ἐπέστελλε τά τε ἄλλα ποιεῖν ᾗ Πέρσαι νομίζουσι
enjoined the-things both other to-do as Persians hold-customary
καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς τῇ γῇ ὡς ἥκιστα κρύπτειν, ἀλλ᾽
and the dead in-the earth as least to-hide but
ὄρνισί τε ῥιπτεῖν καὶ κυσὶν ἅπαντας.
to-birds both to-throw and to-dogs all

διὸ δὴ Γουργένης προσχωρεῖν Ἰουστίνῳ βασιλεῖ 12.5
wherefore indeed Gurgenes to-go-over to-Justin emperor
ἤθελε τά τε πιστὰ ἠξίου λαβεῖν, ὡς οὔποτε Ἴβηρας
wished the and pledges asked to-receive that never Iberians
καταπροήσονται Πέρσαις Ῥωμαῖοι.
will-abandon to-Persians Romans
ὁ δὲ ταῦτά τε αὐτῷ ξὺν προθυμίᾳ πολλῇ ἐδίδου· καὶ 12.6
he and these-things both to-him with eagerness much gave and
Πρόβον τὸν Ἀναστασίου τοῦ βεβασιλευκότος ἀδελφιδοῦν,
Probus the of-Anastasius the having-reigned nephew
ἄνδρα πατρίκιον, ξὺν χρήμασι πολλοῖς ἐς Βόσπορον
man patrician with money much to Bosporus
ἔπεμψεν, ἐφ' ᾧ στράτευμα Οὔννων χρήμασιν ἀναπείσας
sent on which army of-Huns with-money having-persuaded
Ἴβηρσι πέμψῃ ἐς ξυμμαχίαν.
to-Iberians he-should-send for alliance
ἔστι δὲ πόλις ἐπιθαλασσία ἡ Βόσπορος, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ μὲν 12.7
is and city by-the-sea the Bosporus on left indeed
ἐσπλέοντι τὸν Εὔξεινον καλούμενον πόντον, Χερσῶνος
to-one-sailing-into the Euxine called sea from-Cherson
δὲ πόλεως, ἣ γῆς τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἐσχάτη ἐστίν, ὁδῷ
and city which of-land the of-Romans farthest is by-road
διέχουσα ἡμερῶν εἴκοσιν. ὧν δὴ τὰ ἐν μέσῳ
distant of-days twenty of-which indeed the-parts in middle
ἅπαντα Οὖννοι ἔχουσιν.
all Huns hold
οἱ δὲ Βοσπορῖται αὐτόνομοι μὲν τὸ παλαιὸν ᾤκουν, 12.8
the and Bosporites independent indeed the of-old dwelt
Ἰουστίνῳ δὲ βασιλεῖ ἔναγχος προσχωρεῖν ἔγνωσαν.
to-Justin and emperor lately to-go-over decided

12.9 ἐπεὶ δὲ Πρόβος ἐνθένδε ἄπρακτος ἀνεχώρησε, Πέτρον
when and Probus from-there without-achievement withdrew Peter
στρατηγὸν σὺν Οὔννοις τισὶν ἐς Λαζικὴν βασιλεὺς ἔπεμψε
general with Huns some to Lazica emperor sent
Γουργένῃ ὅση δύναμις ξυμμαχήσοντα.
for-Gurgenes as-great-as power about-to-fight-as-ally

12.10 ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Καβάδης στράτευμα λόγου πολλοῦ ἄξιον
in this and Cavades army of-word much worthy
ἐπί τε Γουργένην καὶ Ἴβηρας ἔπεμψε καὶ στρατηγὸν
against both Gurgenes and Iberians sent and general
ἄνδρα Πέρσην, οὐαρίζην μὲν τὸ ἀξίωμα, Βόην δὲ ὄνομα.
man Persian varizes indeed the rank Boes and by-name

12.11 ὅ τε Γουργένης ἐλάσσων ὀφθεὶς ἢ φέρειν τὴν Περσῶν
— and Gurgenes weaker seen than to-bear the of-Persians
ἔφοδον, ἐπεί οἱ τὰ ἐκ Ῥωμαίων οὐχ ἱκανὰ ἦν,
attack since to-him the-things from Romans not sufficient were
ξὺν Ἰβήρων τοῖς λογίμοις ἅπασιν ἐς Λαζικὴν ἔφυγε,
with of-Iberians the notable all to Lazica fled
τήν τε γυναῖκα καὶ τοὺς παῖδας ξὺν τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς
the both wife and the sons with the brothers
ἐπαγόμενος, ὧν δὴ Περάνιος ὁ πρεσβύτατος ἦν.
bringing-along of-whom indeed Peranius the eldest was

12.12 ἐν δὲ τοῖς Λαζικῆς ὁρίοις γενόμενοι ἔμενον, ταῖς τε
in and the of-Lazica borders having-come they-remained with-the and
δυσχωρίαις φραξάμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους ὑφίσταντο.
rough-places having-fortified-themselves the enemies withstood

12.13 Πέρσαι δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐπισπόμενοι οὐδὲν ὅ τι καὶ λόγου
Persians and them having-followed nothing what — even of-word
ἄξιον ἔπρασσον, τοῦ πράγματος σφίσι διὰ τὰς
worthy did the affair to-them because-of the
δυσχωρίας ἀντιστατοῦντος.
rough-places opposing

Ἔπειτα δὲ οἵ τε Ἴβηρες ἐς Βυζάντιον παρεγένοντο καὶ 12.14
then and the both Iberians to Byzantium came and
Πέτρος ἐς βασιλέα μετάπεμπτος ἦλθε, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν
Peter to emperor summoned came and the further
βασιλεὺς Λαζοῖς οὐ βουλομένοις ξυμφυλάσσειν τὴν χώραν
emperor for-Lazi not wishing to-help-guard the land
ἠξίου, στράτευμά τε καὶ Εἰρηναῖον ἄρχοντα πέμψας.
thought-fit army both and Irenaeus commander having-sent
ἔστι δὲ φρούρια ἐν Λαζοῖς δύο εὐθὺς εἰσιόντι ἐκ τῶν 12.15
are and forts among Lazi two straightway to-one-entering from the
Ἰβηρίας ὁρίων, ὧν ἡ φυλακὴ τοῖς ἐπιχωρίοις ἐκ παλαιοῦ
of-Iberia borders of-which the garrison by-the natives from of-old
ἐπιμελὴς ἦν, καίπερ ταλαιπωρίᾳ πολλῇ ἐχομένοις, ἐπεὶ
diligent was although with-hardship much being-held since
οὔτε σῖτος ἐνταῦθα οὔτε οἶνος οὔτε ἄλλο τι ἀγαθὸν γίνεται.
neither grain there nor wine nor other any good grows
οὐ μὴν οὐδέ τι ἑτέρωθεν ἐσκομίζεσθαι διὰ τὴν 12.16
not indeed not-even anything from-elsewhere to-be-brought-in because-of the
στενοχωρίαν οἷόν τέ ἐστιν, ὅτι μὴ φερόντων ἀνθρώπων.
narrowness possible — is except — bringing men
ἐλύμοις μέντοι τισὶν ἐνταῦθα γιγνομένοις εἰθισμένον 12.17
on-millet however some there growing it-being-customary
σφίσιν οἱ Λαζοὶ ἀποζῆν ἴσχυον.
for-them the Lazi to-live were-able
τούτους ἐξαναστήσας ἐνθένδε βασιλεὺς τοὺς φρουρούς, 12.18
these having-removed from-there emperor the garrison
στρατιώτας Ῥωμαίους ἐκέλευεν ἐπὶ τῇ φυλακῇ τῶν
soldiers Roman bade over the guard of-the
φρουρίων καθίστασθαι.
forts to-be-set

12.19 οἷς δὴ κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς μὲν ἐπιτήδεια μόλις Λαζοὶ
to-whom indeed at (the)-beginning indeed provisions with-difficulty Lazi
ἔφερον, ὕστερον δὲ αὐτοί τε πρὸς τὴν ὑπουργίαν ἀπεῖπον
brought later and they both toward the service gave-up
καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι τὰ φρούρια ταῦτα ἐξέλιπον, οἵ τε Πέρσαι
and Romans the forts these abandoned the and Persians
πόνῳ αὐτὰ οὐδενὶ ἔσχον. ταῦτα μὲν ἐν Λαζοῖς γέγονε.
with-toil them no held these-things indeed among Lazi happened
12.20 Ῥωμαῖοι δέ, Σίττα τε καὶ Βελισαρίου ἡγουμένων σφίσιν,
Romans and Sittas both and Belisarius leading them
ἐς Περσαρμενίαν τὴν Περσῶν κατήκοον ἐσβαλόντες
into Persarmenia the of-Persians subject having-invaded
χώραν τε πολλὴν ἐληίσαντο καὶ Ἀρμενίων πάμπολυ
land both much plundered and of-Armenians very-great
πλῆθος ἀνδραποδίσαντες ἀπεχώρησαν.
multitude having-enslaved withdrew
12.21 τούτω δὲ τὼ ἄνδρε νεανία μὲν καὶ πρῶτον ὑπηνήτα
these and the-two men young-men indeed and first bearded
ἤστην, Ἰουστινιανοῦ δὲ στρατηγοῦ δορυφόρω, ὃς δὴ
were-the-two of-Justinian and general guards who indeed
χρόνῳ ὕστερον ξὺν Ἰουστίνῳ τῷ θείῳ τὴν βασιλείαν
in-time later with Justin the uncle the empire
ἔσχεν. ἑτέρας δὲ ἐσβολῆς Ῥωμαίοις ἐς Ἀρμενίαν
held other and invasion by-Romans into Armenia
γεγενημένης Ναρσῆς τε καὶ Ἀράτιος παρὰ δόξαν
having-been-made Narses both and Aratius beyond expectation
ὑπαντιάσαντες ἐς χεῖρας ἦλθον.
having-met into hands came
12.22 οἳ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ἐς Ῥωμαίους τε αὐτόμολοι ἵκοντο
who not much later to Romans both deserters came
καὶ ξὺν Βελισαρίῳ ἐς Ἰταλίαν ἐστράτευσαν, τότε μέντοι
and with Belisarius to Italy campaigned then however

τοῖς ἀμφὶ Σίτταν τε καὶ Βελισάριον ξυμβαλόντες τὸ
with-those about Sittas both and Belisarius having-engaged the
πλέον ἔσχον.
more had
εἰσέβαλε δὲ καὶ ἀμφὶ πόλιν Νίσιβιν ἄλλη Ῥωμαίων 12.23
invaded and also about city Nisibis other of-Romans
στρατιά, ἧς Λιβελάριος ἐκ Θράκης ἦρχεν. οἳ
army which Libelarius from Thrace commanded who
φεύγοντες εὐθυωρὸν τὴν ἀναχώρησιν ἐποιήσαντο, καίπερ
fleeing straightway the retreat made although
οὐδενὸς σφίσιν ἐπεξιόντος.
no-one them pursuing
διὸ δὴ Λιβελάριον μὲν παρέλυσε τῆς ἀρχῆς 12.24
wherefore indeed Libelarius indeed released from-the command
βασιλεύς, Βελισάριον δὲ ἄρχοντα καταλόγων τῶν ἐν
emperor Belisarius and commander of-troops the in
Δάρας κατεστήσατο. τότε δὴ αὐτῷ ξύμβουλος ᾑρέθη
Daras appointed then indeed to-him adviser was-chosen
Προκόπιος, ὃς τάδε ξυνέγραψε.
Procopius who these-things wrote-up

Justinian, now sole emperor, orders a fort at Mindouos, which the Persians destroy. Belisarius and Hermogenes dig a broken trench before Daras. The mirranes Peroz, with forty thousand against twenty-five thousand, bids them ready his bath in the city. After single combats and an exchange of letters, Pharas' Erulians fall on the Persian rear, Sunicas kills Baresmanas, and five thousand Persians fall.

13.1 Χρόνῳ δὲ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον Ἰουστῖνος βασιλέα τὸν
in-time and not much later Justin as-emperor the
ἀδελφιδοῦν Ἰουστινιανὸν ξὺν αὐτῷ ἀνειπὼν ἐτελεύτησε,
nephew Justinian with himself having-proclaimed died
καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐς μόνον Ἰουστινιανὸν ἡ βασιλεία ἦλθεν.
and from him to alone Justinian the empire came

13.2 οὗτος Ἰουστινιανὸς ἐκέλευε Βελισάριον δείμασθαι φρούριον
this Justinian bade Belisarius to-build fortress
ἐν χωρίῳ Μίνδουος, ὃ πρὸς αὐτοῖς ἐστι τοῖς Περσῶν
in place Mindouos which toward themselves is the of-Persians
ὁρίοις, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἐς Νίσιβιν ἰόντι.
borders on left to Nisibis to-one-going

13.3 ὁ μὲν οὖν σπουδῇ πολλῇ τὰ βασιλεῖ δόξαντα
he indeed then with-haste much the-things to-emperor having-seemed-good
ἐπιτελῆ ἐποίει, τό τε ὀχύρωμα ἐς ὕψος ἤδη πολυανθρωπίᾳ
fulfilled made the and stronghold to height already by-multitude
τεχνιτῶν ᾔρετο.
of-workmen was-raised

13.4 Πέρσαι δὲ ἀπεῖπον μὴ οἰκοδομήσασθαι περαιτέρω μηδέν,
Persians and forbade not to-build further anything
οὐ λόγοις μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἔργοις διακωλυταὶ
not by-words only but also by-the deeds preventers
ἀπειλοῦντες οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν ἔσεσθαι.
threatening not after long to-be

ταῦτα ἐπεὶ βασιλεὺς ἤκουσεν (οὐ γὰρ οἷός τε ἦν Βελισάριος 13.5
these-things when emperor heard not for able — was Belisarius
Πέρσας ἐνθένδε τῷ παρόντι στρατῷ ἀποκρούεσθαι),
Persians from-there with-the present army to-repel
ἄλλην τε στρατιὰν ἐπήγγελλεν αὐτόσε ἰέναι καὶ Κούτζην τε
other both army he-ordered thither to-go and Coutzes both
καὶ Βούζην, οἳ τῶν ἐν Λιβάνῳ στρατιωτῶν ἦρχον τότε.
and Bouzes who of-the in Lebanon soldiers commanded then
τούτω δὲ ἀδελφὼ μὲν ἐκ Θράκης ἦστην, νέω δὲ ἄμφω
these-two and brothers indeed from Thrace were-the-two young and both
καὶ οὐ ξὺν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ τοῖς πολεμίοις εἰς χεῖρας ἰόντε.
and not with the safety to-the enemies into hands going
ἑκάτεροι μὲν οὖν ξυλλεγέντες ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκοδομίαν ἀθρόοι 13.6
each-side indeed then having-gathered to the building in-mass
ἤεσαν, Πέρσαι μὲν αὐτὴν παντὶ σθένει διακωλύσοντες,
went Persians indeed it with-all strength about-to-prevent
Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ τοῖς τεκταινομένοις ἐπαμυνοῦντες.
Romans and the builders about-to-defend
μάχης δὲ καρτερᾶς γενομένης ἡσσῶνται Ῥωμαῖοι, 13.7
battle and fierce having-come-about are-beaten Romans
φόνος τε αὐτῶν πολὺς γέγονε, τινὰς δὲ καὶ ἐζώγρησαν
slaughter both of-them great was some and also took-alive
οἱ πολέμιοι.
the enemies
ἐν τούτοις ἦν καὶ Κούτζης. οὓς δὴ οἱ Πέρσαι ἅπαντας 13.8
among these was also Coutzes whom indeed the Persians all
ἐς τὰ οἰκεῖα ἤθη ἀπαγαγόντες, δήσαντές τε τὸν ἅπαντα
into the own haunts having-led-away having-bound both the all
χρόνον ἐν σπηλαίῳ καθεῖρξαν, καὶ τοῦ φρουρίου τὴν
time in cave shut-up and of-the fortress the
οἰκοδομίαν οὐδενὸς ἔτι ἀμυνομένου εἰς ἔδαφος καθεῖλον.
building no-one any-longer defending to ground pulled-down

13.9 Ὕστερον δὲ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς στρατηγὸν τῆς ἕω
later and emperor Justinian general of-the east
Βελισάριον καταστησάμενος, στρατεύειν ἐπὶ Πέρσας
Belisarius having-appointed to-march against Persians
ἐκέλευεν. ὁ δὲ στρατιὰν λόγου πολλοῦ ἀξίαν ἀγείρας
bade he and army of-word much worthy having-gathered
ἐς Δάρας ἦλθε.
to Daras came

13.10 καί οἱ Ἑρμογένης ξυνδιακοσμήσων τὸν στρατὸν ἐκ
and to-him Hermogenes about-to-help-marshal the army from
βασιλέως ἀφίκετο, τὸ τοῦ μαγίστρου ἀξίωμα ἔχων, ὃς
emperor arrived the of-the magister rank having who
Βιταλιανῷ παρήδρευε πρότερον, ἡνίκα βασιλεῖ Ἀναστασίῳ
Vitalian sat-beside before when to-emperor Anastasius
πολέμιος ἦν.
hostile he-was

13.11 καὶ Ῥουφῖνον δὲ πρεσβευτὴν βασιλεὺς ἔπεμψεν, ὃν
and Rufinus and as-envoy emperor sent whom
δὴ ἐν Ἱεραπόλει τῇ πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ μένειν,
indeed in Hierapolis the by the Euphrates river to-remain
ἕως αὐτὸς σημήνῃ, ἐκέλευε. λόγοι γὰρ ἤδη πολλοὶ
until he-himself should-signal he-bade words for already many
ἀμφοτέροις ἀμφὶ τῇ εἰρήνῃ ἐγίνοντο.
to-both about the peace were-taking-place

13.12 ἄφνω δέ τις Βελισαρίῳ τε καὶ Ἑρμογένει ἀπήγγελλεν
suddenly and someone to-Belisarius both and to-Hermogenes reported
ὡς Πέρσαι ἐσβάλλειν ἐπίδοξοι εἰσιν ἐς γῆν τὴν Ῥωμαίων,
that Persians to-invade expected are into land the of-Romans
πόλιν Δάρας αἱρήσειν ἐν σπουδῇ ἔχοντες.
city Daras to-take in earnest having

οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες τὰ ἐς τὴν παράταξιν 13.13
they and these-things having-heard the-things for the battle-line
ἐξηρτύοντο ὧδε. τῆς πύλης, ἢ πόλεως Νισίβιδος
prepared thus from-the gate which of-city Nisibis
καταντικρὺ κεῖται, οὐ μακρὰν ἄποθεν, ἀλλ' ὅσον λίθου
opposite lies not far off but as-much-as of-stone
βολήν, τάφρον βαθεῖάν τινα ὤρυξαν, διεξόδους πολλὰς
throw trench deep some dug passages many
ἔχουσαν. οὐκ ἐπ' εὐθείας μέντοι ἡ τάφρος ἥδε ὀρώρυκτο,
having not in straight however the trench this had-been-dug
ἀλλὰ τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
but in-manner such
κατὰ μὲν τὸ μέσον βραχεῖά τις ἐγεγόνει εὐθεῖα, ἐφ' 13.14
along indeed the middle short some had-been straight on
ἑκάτερα δὲ αὐτῆς ὀρθαὶ κεραῖαι πεποίηντο δύο, ἔς τε
either-side and of-it upright horns had-been-made two to and
τὰ πέρατα ταῖν ὀρθαῖν κεραίαιν αὖθις τὰς τάφρους
the ends of-the-two upright horns again the trenches
ἐπὶ πλεῖστον εὐθείας ἐξῆγον.
over most straight they-carried-out
οἱ μὲν οὖν Πέρσαι οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν στρατῷ πολλῷ 13.15
the indeed then Persians not after long with-army great
ἦλθον, ἔν τε Ἀμμώδιος χωρίῳ, πόλεως Δάρας μέτρῳ
came in and Ammodios place from-city Daras by-measure
εἴκοσι σταδίων ἀπέχοντι, ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἅπαντες.
twenty stades distant encamped all
ἄρχοντες δὲ ἄλλοι τε ἦσαν καὶ Πιτυάξης καὶ Βαρεσμανᾶς 13.16
commanders and others both were and Pityaxes and Baresmanas
ἑτερόφθαλμος. στρατηγὸς δὲ εἷς ἅπασιν ἐφειστήκει,
one-eyed general and one over-all was-set

Πέρσης ἀνήρ, μιρράνης μὲν τὸ ἀξίωμα (οὕτω γὰρ τὴν
Persian man mirranes indeed the rank thus for the
ἀρχὴν καλοῦσι Πέρσαι), Περόζης δὲ ὄνομα.
office call Persians Peroz and by-name

13.17 ὃς δὴ αὐτίκα παρὰ Βελισάριον πέμψας τὸ βαλανεῖον ἐν
who indeed at-once to Belisarius having-sent the bath in
παρασκευῇ ἐκέλευε ποιεῖσθαι· λοῦσθαι γάρ οἱ ἐνταῦθα
readiness bade to-make to-bathe for to-him there
τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ βουλομένῳ εἶναι.
on-the next-day wishing to-be

13.18 διὸ δὴ Ῥωμαῖοι τὰ ἐς τὴν ξυμβολὴν καρτερώτατα
wherefore indeed Romans the-things for the engagement most-vigorously
ἐξηρτύοντο, ὡς ἡμέρᾳ τῇ ἐπιγενησομένῃ μαχούμενοι.
prepared as on-day the about-to-follow about-to-fight

13.19 Ἅμα τε ἡλίῳ ἀνίσχοντι τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ σφᾶς
at-the-same-time and with-sun rising the enemies against them
προϊόντας ὁρῶντες ἐτάξαντο ὧδε. εὐθείας μὲν τὰ ἔσχατα
advancing seeing drew-up thus of-the-straight indeed the ends
τῆς ἀριστερᾶς, ἣ ἔνερθεν ἦν τῆς ὀρθῆς κεραίας μέχρι
of-the left which below was the upright horn up
ἐς τὸν λόφον, ὃς ταύτῃ ἀνέχει, Βούζης εἶχε ξὺν ἱππεῦσι
to the hill which there rises Bouzes held with horsemen
πολλοῖς καὶ Φάρας Ἔρουλος ξὺν ὁμογενέσι τριακοσίοις·
many and Pharas an-Erulian with of-the-same-race three-hundred

13.20 ἐν δεξιᾷ δὲ αὐτῶν τῆς τάφρου ἐκτὸς κατὰ τὴν γωνίαν ἣν
on right and of-them of-the trench outside at the angle which
ἥ τε ὀρθὴ κεραία καὶ ἡ ἐνθένδε εὐθεῖα ἐποίει, Σουνίκας τε
the both upright horn and the from-there straight made Sunicas both
ἦν καὶ Αἰγὰν Μασσαγέται γένος, ξὺν ἱππεῦσιν ἑξακοσίοις,
was and Aigan Massagetae by-race with horsemen six-hundred
ὅπως, ἢν οἵ τε ἀμφὶ Βούζην καὶ Φάραν τραπεῖεν, αὐτοὶ
so-that if those both about Bouzes and Pharas should-be-routed they

πλάγιοι κατὰ τάχος ἰόντες κατὰ νώτου τε τῶν πολεμίων
on-the-flank with speed going at back and of-the enemies
γινόμενοι τοῖς ἐκείνῃ Ῥωμαίοις ἀμύνειν εὐπετῶς δύνωνται.
getting to-the there Romans to-help easily they-might-be-able
ἐπὶ θάτερα δὲ τρόπῳ τῷ αὐτῷ ἐτετάχατο·
on the-other-side and in-manner the same they-had-been-drawn-up
τῆς μὲν γὰρ εὐθείας τὰ ἔσχατα ἱππεῖς πολλοὶ εἶχον, 13.21
of-the indeed for straight the ends horsemen many held
ὧν Ἰωάννης τε ὁ Νικήτου ἦρχε καὶ Κύριλλός
of-whom John both the of-Nicetas commanded and Cyril
τε καὶ Μάρκελλος· ξυνῆν δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ Γερμανὸς
both and Marcellus were-with and them also Germanus
καὶ Δωρόθεος· ἐς γωνίαν δὲ τὴν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἱππεῖς
and Dorotheus into angle and the on right horsemen
ἐτάξαντο ἑξακόσιοι, ὧν Σίμμας τε καὶ Ἀσκὰν
were-drawn-up six-hundred of-whom Simmas both and Ascan
Μασσαγέται ἦρχον, ἵνα, ὅπερ εἴρηται, τῶν ἀμφὶ
Massagetae commanded so-that as-indeed it-has-been-said those about
τὸν Ἰωάννην τρεπομένων, ἂν οὕτω τύχῃ, αὐτοὶ
— John being-routed if thus it-should-happen they
ἐνθένδε ἐξανιστάμενοι κατὰ νώτου τῶν Περσῶν ἴωσι.
from-there rising-up at back of-the Persians they-might-go
πανταχῇ δὲ τῆς τάφρου οἵ τε τῶν ἱππέων κατάλογοι 13.22
everywhere and of-the trench the both of-the horsemen troops
καὶ ὁ πεζὸς στρατὸς ἵστατο. ὧν δὴ ὄπισθεν οἵ τε
and the foot army stood of-whom indeed behind those both
ἀμφὶ Βελισάριον καὶ Ἑρμογένην κατὰ μέσους εἱστήκεσαν.
about Belisarius and Hermogenes in middle stood
ὧδε μὲν Ῥωμαῖοι ἐς πεντακισχιλίους τε καὶ δισμυρίους 13.23
thus indeed Romans to five-thousand both and twenty-thousand
ξυνιόντες ἐτάξαντο, Περσῶν δὲ ὁ στρατὸς μυριάδες
coming-together were-drawn-up of-Persians and the army myriads

μὲν τέσσαρες ἱππέων τε καὶ πεζῶν ἦσαν, ἐφεξῆς
indeed four of-horsemen both and of-foot were in-succession
δὲ ἅπαντες μετωπηδὸν ἵσταντο, ὡς βαθύτατον τῆς
and all front-to-front stood as deepest of-the
φάλαγγος τὸ μέτωπον ποιησόμενοι.
phalanx the front about-to-make

13.24 χρόνον μὲν οὖν πολὺν μάχης ἐς ἀλλήλους οὐδέτεροι
time indeed then long of-battle against one-another neither-side
ἦρχον, ἀλλὰ θαυμάζουσί τε τὴν Ῥωμαίων εὐκοσμίαν Πέρσαι
began but admiring both the of-Romans good-order Persians
ἐῴκεσαν καὶ ὅ τι χρήσονται τοῖς παροῦσιν ἀπορουμένοις.
seemed and what — they-will-use the present-things being-at-a-loss

13.25 Τῆς δὲ ἡμέρας ἀμφὶ δείλην ὀψίαν μοῖρά τις τῶν ἱππέων,
of-the and day about evening late portion some of-the horsemen
οἳ κέρας τὸ δεξιὸν εἶχον, ἀποσχισθέντες τοῦ ἄλλου
who wing the right held having-split-off from-the other
στρατοῦ, τοῖς ἀμφὶ Βούζην τε καὶ Φάραν ἐπῆλθον.
army those about Bouzes both and Pharas attacked

13.26 οἱ δὲ ὀπίσω κατὰ βραχὺ ὑπεχώρησαν. Πέρσαι δὲ αὐτοὺς
they and back by little withdrew Persians and them
οὐκ ἐδίωξαν, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἔμενον, κύκλωσιν, οἶμαι, πρὸς
not pursued but there remained encirclement I-think from
τῶν πολεμίων τινὰ δείσαντες. μετὰ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν
the enemies some fearing after and Romans indeed
οἱ φυγόντες ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου πρὸς αὐτοὺς ὥρμησαν.
those having-fled from the sudden against them rushed

13.27 οἱ δὲ οὐχ ὑποστάντες τὴν ἔφοδον ὀπίσω ἀπήλαυνον
they and not having-withstood the attack back rode
ἐς τὴν φάλαγγα, καὶ αὖθις οἵ τε ἀμφὶ Βούζην καὶ
to the phalanx and again those both about Bouzes and
Φάραν ἐν χώρᾳ τῇ οἰκείᾳ ἐτάξαντο.
Pharas in place the own were-drawn-up

ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἔργῳ Περσῶν ἑπτὰ ἔπεσον, ὧν δὴ τῶν 13.28
in this the action of-Persians seven fell whose indeed the
σωμάτων Ῥωμαῖοι ἐκράτησαν, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ἡσυχάζοντες
bodies Romans got-possession-of and the rest keeping-quiet
ἐν τάξει ἑκάτεροι ἔμενον.
in order each-side remained
εἷς δὲ ἀνὴρ Πέρσης νεανίας, ἄγχιστα τοῦ Ῥωμαίων 13.29
one and man Persian young-man nearest the of-Romans
στρατοῦ τὸν ἵππον ἐλάσας, προὐκαλεῖτο ἅπαντας εἴ
army the horse having-ridden challenged all if
τίς οἱ βούλοιτο ἐς χεῖρας ἰέναι.
anyone him should-wish into hands to-come
καὶ τῶν μὲν ἄλλων ὑποστῆναι τὸν κίνδυνον ἐτόλμα 13.30
and of-the indeed others to-face the danger dared
οὐδείς, Ἀνδρέας δὲ ἦν τις ἐν τοῖς Βούζου οἰκείοις,
no-one Andreas and was some among the of-Bouzes household
οὐ στρατιώτης μὲν οὐδέ τι ἀσκήσας τῶν κατὰ
not soldier indeed nor anything having-practiced of-the-things in
τὸν πόλεμον πώποτε, παιδοτρίβης δὲ καὶ παλαίστρᾳ
the war ever trainer and also wrestling-school
τινὶ ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ἐφεστηκώς.
some in Byzantium in-charge-of
διὸ δὴ καὶ τῷ στρατῷ εἵπετο, ἅτε τοῦ Βούζου 13.31
wherefore indeed also the army he-followed as — of-Bouzes
σώματος ἐν βαλανείῳ ἐπιμελούμενος, γένος δὲ Βυζάντιος
body in bath caring-for by-race and Byzantine
ἦν. οὗτος ἐθάρσησε μόνος, οὔτε Βούζου οὔτε ἄλλου
he-was this-man dared alone neither Bouzes nor of-other
ὁτουοῦν ἐπαγγείλαντος, αὐτόματος τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐς
anyone having-ordered of-his-own-accord against-the man to
μονομαχίαν ἐπεξιέναι. φθάσας δὲ τὸν βάρβαρον ἔτι
single-combat to-go-out having-anticipated and the barbarian still

περισκοπούμενον ὅπη ὁρμήσεται, παρὰ μαζὸν τὸν δεξιὸν
looking-about where he-will-rush by breast the right
τῷ δόρατι παίει.
with-the spear he-strikes

13.32 ὁ δὲ πληγὴν ἀνδρὸς ἰσχυροῦ λίαν οὐκ ἐνεγκὼν ἐκ τοῦ
he and blow of-man strong very not having-borne from the
ἵππου ἐς ἔδαφος πίπτει. καὶ αὐτὸν Ἀνδρέας μαχαίρᾳ τινὶ
horse to ground falls and him Andreas with-knife some
βραχείᾳ ὥσπερ ἱερεῖον ὑπτίως κείμενον ἔθυσε, κραυγή
short as-if victim on-his-back lying slaughtered shout
τε ὑπερφυὴς ἔκ τε τοῦ περιβόλου καὶ τοῦ Ῥωμαίων
and extraordinary from both the circuit-wall and the of-Romans
στρατοπέδου ἤρθη.
camp was-raised

13.33 Πέρσαι δὲ τῷ γεγονότι περιαλγήσαντες ἕτερον εἰς
Persians and at-the having-happened grieving-sorely other into
τὴν αὐτὴν πρᾶξιν ἱππέα καθῆκαν, ἀνδρεῖον μὲν καὶ
the same deed horseman sent-down brave indeed and
μεγέθους σώματος πέρι εὖ ἥκοντα, οὐ νεανίαν δέ,
of-size of-body in-respect well coming not young-man and
ἀλλὰ καί τινας τῶν ἐν τῇ κεφαλῇ τριχῶν πολιὸν ὄντα.
but even some of-the in the head hairs gray being

13.34 ὃς δὴ παρὰ τὸ τῶν πολεμίων στράτευμα ἐπιών, ἐπὶ
who indeed along the of-the enemies army coming over
πλεῖστον δὲ τὴν μάστιγα σείων ᾗ παίειν τὸν ἵππον
most and the whip shaking with-which to-strike the horse
εἰώθει, Ῥωμαίων τὸν βουλόμενον ἐς μάχην ἐκάλει.
he-was-accustomed of-Romans the-one wishing to battle called

οὐδενὸς δέ οἱ ἐπεξιόντος, Ἀνδρέας αὖθις ἅπαντας 13.35
no-one and him going-out Andreas again all
λαθὼν ἐς μέσον ἦλθε, καίπερ αὐτῷ πρὸς τοῦ
having-escaped-notice-of into middle came although to-him by —
Ἑρμογένους ἀπειρημένον.
Hermogenes being-forbidden
ἄμφω γοῦν τοῖς δόρασιν ἐς ἀλλήλους θυμῷ 13.36
both at-any-rate with-the spears against one-another with-passion
πολλῷ ἐχόμενοι ὥρμησαν, καὶ τά τε δόρατα τοῖς
much held rushed and the both spears on-the
θώραξιν ἐρεισθέντα δεινῶς ἀπεκρούσθη οἵ τε ἵπποι ἐς
corslets pressed terribly were-thrust-back the and horses at
τὰς κεφαλὰς ἀλλήλοις συγκρούσαντες ἔπεσόν τε αὐτοὶ
the heads one-another having-struck fell both themselves
καὶ τοὺς ἐπιβάτας ἀπέβαλον.
and the riders threw-off
τὼ δὲ ἄνδρε τούτω ἄγχιστα πη πεσόντε ἀλλήλοιν 13.37
the and two-men these-two nearest somehow having-fallen to-each-other
ἐξανίστασθαι σπουδῇ πολλῇ ἄμφω ἠπειγέσθην, ἀλλ᾽
to-rise with-haste much both pressed-on but
ὁ μὲν Πέρσης τοῦτο δρᾶν, ἅτε οἱ τοῦ μεγέθους
the indeed Persian this to-do as for-him the size
ἀντιστατοῦντος, οὐκ εὐπετῶς εἶχεν, Ἀνδρέας δὲ
opposing not easily could Andreas and
προτερήσας (τοῦτο γὰρ αὐτῷ ἡ κατὰ τὴν παλαίστραν
having-been-first this for to-him the in the wrestling-school
μελέτη ἐδίδου) τῷ τε γόνατι ἐξανιστάμενον αὐτὸν
practice gave with-the both knee rising him
ἔτυψε καὶ αὖθις εἰς τὸ ἔδαφος πεσόντα ἔκτεινε.
he-struck and again to the ground having-fallen killed

13.38 κραυγή τε ἐκ τοῦ τείχους καὶ τοῦ Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ οὐδέν
shout both from the wall and the of-Romans army nothing
τι ἧσσον, εἰ μὴ καὶ μᾶλλον, ἤρθη· καὶ οἱ μὲν Πέρσαι
at-all less if not even more was-raised and the indeed Persians
ἐς τὸ Ἀμμώδιος τὴν φάλαγγα διαλύσαντες ἀνεχώρησαν, οἱ
to — Ammodios the phalanx having-broken-up withdrew the
δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι παιανίσαντες ἐντὸς τοῦ περιβόλου ἐγένοντο.
and Romans having-sung-the-paean within the circuit-wall came
13.39 ἤδη γὰρ καὶ ξυνεσκόταζεν. οὕτω τε ἀμφότεροι τὴν
already for also it-was-growing-dark thus and both-sides the
νύκτα ἐκείνην ηὐλίσαντο.
night that bivouacked

14.1 Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ Πέρσαις μὲν στρατιῶται μύριοι ἐκ
on-the and next-day for-Persians indeed soldiers ten-thousand from
Νισίβιδος πόλεως μετάπεμπτοι ἦλθον, Βελισάριος δὲ καὶ
Nisibis city summoned came Belisarius and also
Ἑρμογένης πρὸς Μιρράνην ἔγραψαν τάδε "Πρῶτον
Hermogenes to Mirranes wrote these-things first
ἀγαθὸν τὴν εἰρήνην εἶναι ὡμολόγηται παρὰ πάντων
good the peace to-be is-agreed by all
ἀνθρώπων οἷς τι καὶ κατὰ βραχὺ λογισμοῦ μέτεστιν.
men to-whom any even in small-degree of-reason is-shared
14.2 ὥστε ἤν τις διαλυτὴς αὐτῆς γένοιτο, τῶν κακῶν
so-that if anyone dissolver of-it should-become of-the evils
αἰτιώτατος ἂν οὐ τοῖς πέλας μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁμογενέσι
most-responsible — not to-the neighbors only but also to-kinsmen
τοῖς αὑτοῦ εἴη. στρατηγὸς μὲν οὖν ἄριστος οὗτος
the his-own would-be general indeed then best this
ἐκεῖνός ἐστιν, ὃς δὴ ἐκ πολέμου εἰρήνην διατίθεσθαι
that is who indeed from war peace to-arrange
ἱκανὸς πέφυκε.
able is-by-nature

σὺ δὲ τῶν πραγμάτων εὖ καθεστώτων Ῥωμαίοις τε καὶ 14.3
you and the affairs well established for-Romans both and
Πέρσαις πόλεμον ἐπάγειν ἡμῖν αἰτίαν οὐκ ἔχοντα ἔγνωκας,
for-Persians war to-bring-on us cause not having have-decided
καίπερ ἑκατέρου μὲν βασιλέως εἰρηναῖα βουλευομένου,
although each indeed king peaceful-things planning
πρέσβεων δὲ παρόντων ἡμῖν ἐν γειτόνων ἤδη, οἳ δὴ
envoys and being-present for-us in neighborhood already who indeed
τὰ διάφορα τῇ ἐς ἀλλήλους ὁμιλίᾳ οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν
the differences by-the toward one-another converse not after long
διαλύσουσιν, ἢν μή τι ἀνήκεστον ἐκ τῆς σῆς ἐφόδου
will-end unless — something incurable from the your attack
ξυμβαῖνον ταύτην ἡμῖν ἀναστέλλειν τὴν ἐλπίδα ἰσχύσῃ.
befalling this for-us to-check the hope should-be-able
ἀλλ' ἄπαγε ὅτι τάχιστα τὸν στρατὸν ἐς τὰ Περσῶν 14.4
but lead-away as quickest the army to the of-Persians
ἤθη, μηδὲ τοῖς μεγίστοις ἀγαθοῖς ἐμποδὼν ἵστασο, μή
haunts nor to-the greatest goods in-the-way stand lest
ποτε Πέρσαις, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, εἴης τῶν ξυμβησομένων
ever for-Persians as the likely you-be of-the about-to-befall
δεινῶν αἴτιος."
terrible-things cause
ταῦτα ἐπεὶ Μιρράνης ἀπενεχθέντα τὰ γράμματα εἶδεν, 14.5
these when Mirranes having-been-brought the letter saw
ἀμείβεται ὧδε "Ἐποίησα ἂν τὰ αἰτούμενα, τοῖς
answers thus I-would-have-done — the-things asked by-the
γεγραμμένοις ἀναπεισθείς, εἰ μὴ Ῥωμαίων ἡ ἐπιστολὴ
written persuaded if not of-Romans the letter
ἐτύγχανεν οὖσα, οἷς τὸ μὲν ἐπαγγέλλεσθαι πρόχειρόν
happened being for-whom the indeed to-promise ready
ἐστιν, ἔργῳ δὲ τὰ ἐπηγγελμένα ἐπιτελεῖν χαλεπώτατόν
is in-deed and the-things promised to-fulfill most-difficult

τε καὶ κρεῖσσον ἐλπίδος, ἄλλως τε ἢν καὶ ὅρκοις τισὶ
both and beyond hope especially — if also with-oaths some
κυρώσητε τὰ ξυγκείμενα.
you-confirm the-things agreed

14.6 ἡμεῖς μὲν οὖν πρὸς τὴν ὑμετέραν ἀπειπόντες ἀπάτην, ἐν
we indeed then toward the your having-given-up deceit in
ὅπλοις ἠναγκάσμεθα παρ᾽ ὑμᾶς ἥκειν, ὑμεῖς δέ, ὦ φίλοι
arms have-been-compelled to you to-come you and O friends
Ῥωμαῖοι, μηδὲν ἄλλο τὸ λοιπὸν οἴεσθε ἢ πολεμητέα
Romans nothing other the further think than to-be-warred-on
ὑμῖν ἐς Πέρσας εἶναι. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ ἡμᾶς ἢ τεθνάναι ἢ
for-you against Persians to-be here for us either to-die or
καταγηράσκειν δεήσει, ἕως ἔργῳ τὰ δίκαια πρὸς ἡμᾶς
to-grow-old it-will-be-needful until in-deed the just-things toward us
θήσεσθε.” τοσαῦτα μὲν καὶ ὁ Μιρράνης ἀντέγραψεν.
you-will-establish so-much indeed also — Mirranes wrote-back

14.7 αὖθις δὲ οἱ ἀμφὶ Βελισάριον ἔγραψαν ὧδε “Οὐ πάντα
again and those about Belisarius wrote thus not all-things
χρή, ὦ βέλτιστε Μιρράνη, τῇ ἀλαζονείᾳ χαρίζεσθαι,
it-is-needful O best Mirranes to-the boastfulness to-indulge
οὐδὲ τοῖς πέλας ἐπιφέρειν ὀνείδη τὰ μηδαμόθεν
nor to-the neighbors to-bring reproaches the-things from-nowhere
προσήκοντα.
befitting

14.8 Ῥουφῖνον γὰρ ἐπὶ πρεσβείᾳ ἥκοντα οὐκ ἄποθεν εἶναι
Rufinus for on embassy coming not far-off to-be
ἡμεῖς τε εἴπομεν ξὺν τῷ ἀληθεῖ καὶ αὐτὸς οὐκ ἐς
we both said with the truth and yourself not after
μακρὰν εἴσῃ.
long will-know

γλιχομένοις δὲ ὑμῖν πολεμίων ἔργων ἀντιταξόμεθα 14.9
craving and you of-hostile deeds we-will-array-against
ξὺν θεῷ, ὃν ἡμῖν ἐν τῷ κινδύνῳ ξυλλήψεσθαι ἴσμεν,
with God whom us in the danger to-help-take-part we-know
ἡγμένον μὲν τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἀπραγμοσύνῃ, ἀλαζονείᾳ δὲ
being-led indeed by-the of-Romans quietness at-boastfulness and
τῇ Περσῶν νεμεσήσαντα καὶ οἷς ἐπὶ τὴν εἰρήνην
the of-Persians having-been-indignant and to-whom toward the peace
προκαλουμένοις ἡμῖν εἶτα ἀντιτείνειν ἐγνώκατε.
calling-forth us then to-resist you-have-decided
ἀντιταξόμεθα δὲ τὰ γεγραμμένα παρ᾽ ἑκατέρων ἀπ᾽ 14.10
we-will-array-against and the-things written by each-side from
ἄκρων σημείων ἐς τὴν ξυμβολὴν ἀναψάμενοι.᾽᾽
tops of-standards into the engagement having-fastened
τοσαῦτα μὲν ἡ γραφὴ ἐδήλου. Μιρράνης δὲ καὶ αὖθις 14.11
so-much indeed the letter showed Mirranes and also again
ἀμείβεται ὧδε ‘‘Οὐδὲ ἡμεῖς ἄνευ θεῶν τῶν ἡμετέρων
answers thus not-even we without gods the our
ἐς τὸν πόλεμον καθιστάμεθα, ξὺν αὐτοῖς δὲ παρ᾽
into the war set with them and to
ὑμᾶς ἥξομεν, οὕσπερ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Πέρσας ἐς Δάρας
you we-will-come who-indeed on-the next-day Persians into Daras
ἐσβιβάσειν ἐλπίδα ἔχω.
to-bring-in hope I-have
ἀλλά μοι τό τε βαλανεῖον καὶ ἄριστον ἐν παρασκευῇ τοῦ 14.12
but for-me the both bath and breakfast in readiness the
περιβόλου ἐντὸς γινέσθω᾽᾽. ταῦτα οἱ ἀμφὶ Βελισάριον
circuit-wall inside let-be these-things those about Belisarius
ἀναλεξάμενοι παρεσκευάζοντο ἐς τὴν ξυμβολήν.
having-read prepared for the engagement

14.13 Τῇ δὲ ἐπιγενομένῃ ἡμέρᾳ Πέρσας ἅπαντας περὶ ἡλίου
on-the and following day Persians all about of-sun
ἀνατολὰς ξυγκαλέσας Μιρράνης ἔλεξε τοιάδε “Οὐκ
rising having-called-together Mirranes spoke such-things not
ἀγνοῶ μὲν ὡς οὐ λόγοις τῶν ἡγουμένων, ἀλλ’ ἀρετῇ
I-am-ignorant indeed that not by-words of-the leaders but by-valor
τε οἰκείᾳ καὶ τῇ ἐς ἀλλήλους αἰδοῖ θαρσεῖν ἐν
both own and by-the toward one-another respect to-take-courage in
τοῖς κινδύνοις εἰώθασι Πέρσαι.
the dangers are-accustomed Persians
14.14 ὁρῶν δὲ ὑμᾶς διαλογιζομένους τί δήποτε οὐ συνειθισμένον
seeing and you reasoning why ever not customary
Ῥωμαίοις πρότερον ἄνευ θορύβων τε καὶ ἀταξίας εἰς
for-Romans before without uproar both and disorder to
μάχην ἰέναι, οἱ δὲ ξὺν κόσμῳ τινὶ ἔναγχος οὐδαμόθεν
battle to-go they and with order some lately from-nowhere
σφίσι προσήκοντι Πέρσας ἐπιόντας ὑπέστησαν, τοῦδε
to-them belonging Persians attacking withstood this
εἵνεκα παραίνεσιν ποιεῖσθαί τινα εἰς ὑμᾶς ἔγνωκα, ὅπως
for-sake exhortation to-make some to you I-have-decided so-that
μὴ δόξῃ οὐκ ἀληθεῖ χρωμένοις ὑμῖν σφαλῆναι συμβαίη.
not by-opinion not true using for-you to-be-tripped it-should-befall
14.15 μὴ γὰρ οἴεσθε Ῥωμαίους ἀμείνους τὰ πολέμια ἐκ
not for think Romans better in-the warlike-things from
τοῦ αἰφνιδίου γενέσθαι μηδὲ ἀρετῆς τι ἢ ἐμπειρίας
the sudden to-have-become nor of-valor anything or of-experience
κεκτῆσθαι πλέον, ἀλλὰ καὶ δειλοὺς αὐτοὺς γεγονέναι
to-have-acquired more but even cowardly them to-have-become
μᾶλλον ἢ τὰ πρότερα ὄντες ἐτύγχανον· οἵ γε οὕτω
rather than the former being they-happened who at-least so

Πέρσας δεδίασιν ὥστε οὐδὲ τάφρου χωρὶς ἐς τὴν
Persians fear that not-even of-trench without into the
φάλαγγα καθίστασθαι τετολμήκασιν.
phalanx to-be-set they-have-dared
οὐδὲ ξὺν ταύτῃ μάχης τινὸς ἦρξαν, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἐς χεῖρας 14.16
nor with this battle any began but when into hands
αὐτοῖς οὐδαμῶς ἤλθομεν, ἄσμενοί τε καὶ κρεῖσσον
with-them in-no-way we-came glad both and better
ἐλπίδος τὰ πράγματα σφίσι κεχωρηκέναι οἰόμενοι ἐπὶ
than-hope the affairs for-them to-have-gone thinking to
τὸ τεῖχος ἐχώρησαν.
the wall went
διὸ δὴ αὐτοῖς οὐδὲ ξυντεταράχθαι τετύχηκεν, 14.17
wherefore indeed for-them not-even to-have-been-thrown-into-confusion it-has-happened
οὔπω εἰς κίνδυνον πολέμου ἐλθοῦσιν. ἢν δέ γε ἡ μάχη
not-yet into danger of-war having-come if and at-least the battle
ἐκ χειρὸς γένηται, ὀρρωδία τε αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀπειρία
from hand should-become terror both them and inexperience
περιλαβοῦσαι ἐς ἀκοσμίαν τὴν συνήθη, ὡς τὸ εἰκός,
having-seized into disorder the customary as the likely
καταστήσουσι.
will-throw
τὰ μὲν οὖν τῶν πολεμίων τοιαῦτά ἐστιν· ὑμᾶς δέ, 14.18
the-things indeed then of-the enemies such are you and
ὦ ἄνδρες Πέρσαι, τοῦ βασιλέων βασιλέως ἡ κρίσις
O men Persians of-the of-kings king the judgment
εἰσίτω.
let-come-into-mind
ἢν γὰρ μὴ ἐπαξίως τῆς Περσῶν ἀρετῆς ἐν τῷ παρόντι 14.19
if for not worthily of-the of-Persians valor in the present
ἀνδραγαθίζοισθε, κόλασις ὑμᾶς οὐκ εὐκλεὴς περιστήσεται."
you-should-be-brave punishment you not glorious will-surround

14.20 οὕτω μὲν Μιρράνης παρακελευσάμενος ἐπὶ τοὺς
thus indeed Mirranes having-exhorted against the
πολεμίους τὸ στράτευμα ἦγε. Βελισάριος δὲ καὶ
enemies the army led Belisarius and also
Ἑρμογένης πρὸ τοῦ περιβόλου πάντας Ῥωμαίους
Hermogenes before the circuit-wall all Romans
ἀγείραντες παρεκελεύσαντο ὧδε "Ὡς μὲν οὐκ εἰσὶ
having-gathered exhorted thus that indeed not are
παντάπασιν ἀνίκητοι Πέρσαι οὐδὲ κρείσσους ἢ θνήσκειν
altogether invincible Persians nor stronger than to-die
ἐπίστασθε δή που, μάχῃ τῇ προτέρᾳ σταθμώμενοι·
you-know indeed somehow by-battle the former judging
14.21 ὡς δὲ τῇ τε ἀνδρίᾳ καὶ σώματος ἰσχύϊ περιόντες
that and in-the both courage and of-body in-strength surpassing
αὐτῶν, μόνῳ ἡττᾶσθε τῷ τοῖς ἄρχουσιν
them by-one-thing-only you-are-worsted the to-the commanders
ἀπειθέστεροι εἶναι, οὐδεὶς ἂν ἀντείποι.
more-disobedient to-be no-one — would-gainsay
14.22 ὅπερ ἐπανορθοῦν πόνῳ οὐδενὶ ὑμῖν πάρεστι. τὰ
which-indeed to-correct with-toil no for-you is-possible the
μὲν γὰρ τῆς τύχης ἐναντιώματα σπουδῇ ἐπανορθοῦσθαι
indeed for of-the fortune obstacles by-zeal to-be-corrected
οὐδαμῶς πέφυκε, γνώμη δὲ τῶν οἰκείων κακῶν ῥᾳδίως
in-no-way is-natural judgment and of-the own evils easily
ἂν ἀνθρώπῳ ἰατρὸς γένοιτο·
— for-man physician might-become
14.23 ὥστε ἢν τῶν παραγγελλομένων κατακούειν ᾖ
so-that if the-things being-ordered to-heed should-be
βουλομένοις ὑμῖν, αὐτίκα δὴ ἀναδήσεσθε τὸ τοῦ
wishing for-you at-once indeed you-will-bind-on the of-the

πολέμου κράτος. οἱ γὰρ οὐκ ἄλλῳ τῳ ἢ τῷ
war victory they for not in-other anything than in-the
ἡμετέρῳ ἀκόσμῳ θαρσοῦντες ἐφ᾽ ἡμᾶς ἥκουσι.
our disorder trusting against us come
σφαλέντες δὲ καὶ νῦν τῆς τοιαύτης ἐλπίδος ὁμοίως τῇ 14.24
having-been-tripped and also now of-the such hope like to-the
προλαβούσῃ ξυμβολῇ ἀπαλλάξουσι. καὶ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν
preceding engagement they-will-depart and the number of-the
πολεμίων, ᾧ μάλιστα δεδίττονται, ὑμᾶς ὑπερφρονεῖν
enemies with-which most they-frighten you to-despise
ἄξιον.
it-is-worthy
τὸ γὰρ πεζὸν ἅπαν οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ ὅμιλός ἐστιν 14.25
the for foot whole nothing other than throng is
ἀγροίκων οἰκτρῶν, οἳ ἐς τὴν παράταξιν ἐπ᾽ ἄλλῳ οὐδενὶ
of-countrymen wretched who into the battle-line for other nothing
ἔρχονται ἢ τείχός τε διορύττειν καὶ τοὺς τεθνεῶτας
come than wall both to-dig-through and the dead
σκυλεύειν καὶ τἆλλα τοῖς στρατιώταις ὑπηρετεῖν.
to-strip and the-rest to-the soldiers to-serve
διὸ δὴ ὅπλα μὲν οἷς ἂν καὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους 14.26
wherefore indeed weapons indeed with-which — even the opponents
ἐνοχλοῖεν οὐδαμῇ ἔχουσι, τοὺς δὲ θυρεοὺς τοιούτους
they-might-harm in-no-way they-have the and shields such
τὸ μέγεθος προβέβληνται μόνον ὅπως αὐτοὶ πρὸς τῶν
the size they-hold-before only so-that they by the
πολεμίων ἥκιστα βάλλωνται.
enemies least may-be-shot
οὐκοῦν ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ἐν τῷδε τῷ κινδύνῳ γενόμενοι 14.27
therefore men good in this the danger having-become
οὐκ ἐν τῷ παρόντι μόνον Πέρσας νικήσετε, ἀλλὰ καὶ
not in the present only Persians you-will-conquer but also

τῆς ἀπονοίας κολάσετε, ὡς μήποτε αὖθις εἰς γῆν τὴν
for-the madness you-will-punish so-that never again into land the
Ῥωμαίων στρατεύσονται."
of-Romans they-will-march

14.28 Ταύτην Βελισάριός τε καὶ Ἑρμογένης τὴν παραίνεσιν
this Belisarius both and Hermogenes the exhortation
ποιησάμενοι, ἐπειδὴ Πέρσας ὁδῷ ἰόντας ἐπὶ σφᾶς
having-made when Persians on-the-road coming against them
εἶδον, τρόπῳ τῷ προτέρῳ κατὰ τάχος τοὺς στρατιώτας
they-saw in-manner the former with speed the soldiers
διέταξαν.
drew-up

14.29 καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι παρ' αὐτοὺς ἥκοντες μετωπηδὸν ἔστησαν.
and the barbarians to them coming front-to-front stood
οὐχ ἅπαντας μέντοι Πέρσας ὁ Μιρράνης ἀντίους τοῖς
not all however Persians — Mirranes opposite to-the
πολεμίοις, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἡμίσεις ἔστησε, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους
enemies but the half set the and others
ὄπισθεν μένειν εἴασεν.
behind to-remain allowed

14.30 οἳ δὴ τοὺς μαχομένους ἐκδεχόμενοι ἔμελλον ἀκμῆτες
who indeed the fighting relieving were-about fresh
ἐπιθήσεσθαι τοῖς ἐναντίοις, ὅπως ἀεὶ ἐκ περιτροπῆς
to-attack the opponents so-that always by turns
ἅπαντες μάχωνται.
all might-fight

14.31 μόνον δὲ τὸν τῶν ἀθανάτων λεγομένων λόχον ἡσυχῇ
only and the of-the Immortals called company quietly
μένειν, ἕως αὐτὸς σημήνῃ, ἐκέλευεν.
to-remain until he-himself should-signal he-bade

αὐτός τε κατὰ μέσον τοῦ μετώπου ταξάμενος, 14.32
himself both at middle of-the front having-taken-position
Πιτυάξην μὲν τοῖς ἐν δεξιᾷ, Βαρεσμανᾶν δὲ τοῖς
Pityaxes indeed over-those on right Baresmanas and over-those
ἐς τὸ ἀριστερὸν κέρας ἐπέστησεν. οὕτω μὲν ἀμφότεροι
on the left wing he-set thus indeed both
ἐτετάχατο. Φάρας δὲ Βελισαρίῳ τε καὶ Ἑρμογένει
had-been-drawn-up Pharas and to-Belisarius both and to-Hermogenes
παραστὰς εἶπεν, "Οὐδέν μοι δοκῶ ἐνταῦθα ξὺν τοῖς
standing-beside said nothing to-me I-seem here with the
Ἐρούλοις μένων τοὺς πολεμίους ἐργάσασθαι μέγα·
Erulians remaining the enemies to-do great
ἢν δὲ κρυπτόμενοι ἐς τὸ κάταντες τοῦτο, εἶτα, ἐπειδὰν 14.33
if and hiding in the slope this then when
ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ γένωνται Πέρσαι, διὰ τοῦδε τοῦ λόφου
in the action are Persians through this the hill
ἀναβαίνοντες ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου κατὰ νώτου αὐτῶν ἴωμεν
climbing from the sudden at back of-them we-go
ὄπισθεν βάλλοντες, τὰ ἀνήκεστα αὐτούς, ὡς τὸ εἰκός,
behind shooting the incurable-things to-them as the likely
δράσομεν." ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἶπε, καὶ ἐπεὶ τοὺς ἀμφὶ
we-will-do he indeed these-things said and when those about
Βελισάριον ἤρεσκε, κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίει.
Belisarius it-pleased according-to these-things he-did
Μάχης δὲ ἄχρι ἐς ἡμέραν μέσην οὐδέτεροι ἦρχον. ἐπειδὴ 14.34
battle and up to day mid neither-side began when
δὲ τάχιστα ἡ μεσημβρία παρῴχηκεν, ἔργου οἱ βάρβαροι
and quickest the noon had-passed of-action the barbarians
εἴχοντο, τοῦδε εἵνεκα ἐς τοῦτον τῆς ἡμέρας τὸν καιρὸν
took-hold this for-sake to this of-the day the time
τὴν ξυμβολὴν ἀποθέμενοι, ὅτι δὴ αὐτοὶ μὲν σιτίοις
the engagement having-postponed because indeed they indeed food

ἐς δείλην ὀψίαν χρῆσθαι μόνον εἰώθασι, Ῥωμαῖοι
toward evening late to-use only are-accustomed Romans
δὲ πρὸ τῆς μεσημβρίας, ὥστε οὔποτε ᾤοντο αὐτοὺς
and before the noon so-that never they-thought them
ὁμοίως ἀνθέξειν, ἢν πεινῶσιν ἐπιθῶνται.
alike to-hold-out if on-the-hungry they-should-attack

14.35 τὰ μὲν οὖν πρῶτα τοξεύμασιν ἐχρῶντο ἐς ἀλλήλους
the indeed then first with-arrows they-used against one-another
ἑκάτεροι, καί τινα τὰ βέλη τῷ πλήθει ἀχλὺν ἐπὶ
each-side and some the missiles by-the number mist over
πλεῖστον ἐποίει, ἔκ τε ἀμφοτέρων πολλοὶ ἔπιπτον,
most made from and both-sides many fell
πολλῷ δὲ συχνότερα τὰ τῶν βαρβάρων βέλη ἐφέρετο.
by-much and more-frequent the of-the barbarians missiles were-borne

14.36 ἐν περιτροπῇ γὰρ ἀεὶ ἀκμῆτες ἐμάχοντο, αἴσθησιν τοῦ
in turn for always fresh they-fought perception of-the
ποιουμένου τοῖς πολεμίοις ὡς ἥκιστα παρεχόμενοι, οὐ
being-done to-the enemies as least offering not
μέντοι οὐδὲ ὡς Ῥωμαῖοι τὸ ἔλασσον εἶχον. πνεῦμα γὰρ
however not-even so Romans the less had wind for
ἐνθένδε ἐπίφορον ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐπιπεσὸν οὐ λίαν
from-there blowing-against upon the barbarians having-fallen not very
αὐτῶν τὰ τοξεύματα ἐνεργεῖν εἴα.
their the arrows to-work allowed

14.37 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἅπαντα ἑκατέρους τὰ βέλη ἤδη ἐπιλελοίπει,
when and all each-side the missiles already had-failed
τοῖς τε δόρασιν ἐς ἀλλήλους ἐχρῶντο καὶ ἡ μάχη
with-the both spears against one-another they-used and the battle
ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐκ χειρὸς ἐγεγόνει. Ῥωμαίων δὲ κέρας τὸ
still more from hand had-become of-Romans and wing the
ἀριστερὸν μάλιστα ἔκαμνε.
left most was-distressed

Καδισηνοὶ γάρ, οἳ ταύτῃ ξὺν τῷ Πιτυάξῃ ἐμάχοντο, 14.38
Cadiseni for who there with — Pityaxes fought
πολλοὶ ἐπιβεβοηθηκότες ἐξαπιναίως ἐτρέψαντό τε τοὺς
many having-come-to-help suddenly routed both the
πολεμίους καὶ φεύγουσιν ἐγκείμενοι ἰσχυρότατα συχνοὺς
enemies and the-fleeing pressing most-strongly many
ἔκτεινον.
killed
ὃ δὴ κατιδόντες οἱ ξὺν τῷ Σουνίκᾳ τε καὶ 14.39
which indeed having-seen those with — Sunicas both and
Ἀϊγάν, δρόμῳ πολλῷ ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ᾔεσαν. πρῶτοι δὲ
Aigan at-a-run much against them went first and
οἱ τριακόσιοι ξὺν τῷ Φάρᾳ Ἔρουλοι ἐξ ὑψηλοῦ κατὰ
the three-hundred with — Pharas Erulians from high at
νώτου τῶν πολεμίων γενόμενοι, ἔργα θαυμαστὰ ἔς
back of-the enemies having-got deeds wonderful against
τε τοὺς ἄλλους καὶ τοὺς Καδισηνοὺς ἐπεδείκνυντο.
both the others and the Cadiseni displayed
οἳ δὴ ἐπεὶ καὶ τοὺς ἀμφὶ τὸν Σουνίκαν πλαγίους ἤδη 14.40
who indeed when also those about — Sunicas on-the-flank already
ἀνιόντας ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς εἶδον, ἐς φυγὴν ὥρμηντο.
coming-up against them they-saw to flight rushed
τῆς δὲ τροπῆς λαμπρᾶς γενομένης, ἐπειδὴ ἀλλήλοις 14.41
of-the and rout brilliant having-been when with-one-another
ξυνέμιξαν οἱ ταύτῃ Ῥωμαῖοι, γέγονε φόνος τῶν βαρβάρων
mingled the there Romans there-was slaughter of-the barbarians
πολύς.
great

14.42 καὶ αὐτῶν κατὰ κέρας τὸ δεξιὸν οὐχ ἧσσους ἢ
and of-them on wing the right not fewer than
τρισχίλιοι ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόνῳ ἀπέθανον, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ
three-thousand in this the toil died the and rest
ἐς τὴν φάλαγγα μόλις καταφυγόντες ἐσώθησαν.
to the phalanx barely having-fled-for-refuge were-saved

14.43 Ῥωμαῖοί τε οὐκέτι ἐδίωκον, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν τῇ παρατάξει
Romans and no-longer pursued but in the battle-line
ἑκάτεροι ἔστησαν ἀντίοι ἀλλήλοις. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν
each-side stood opposite one-another these-things indeed then
ἐφέρετο τῇδε.
went thus

14.44 Μιρράνης δὲ ἄλλους τε πολλοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἀθανάτους
Mirranes and others both many and the Immortals
λεγομένους ἅπαντας ἐς μέρος τὸ ἀριστερὸν λάθρα
called all to part the left secretly
ἔπεμψεν. οὓς δὴ κατιδόντες Βελισάριός τε καὶ
sent whom indeed having-seen Belisarius both and
Ἑρμογένης, τοὺς ἀμφὶ Σουνίκαν τε καὶ Ἀϊγὰν ἑξακοσίους
Hermogenes those about Sunicas both and Aigan six-hundred
ἐς γωνίαν τὴν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἐκέλευον ἰέναι, οὗ δὴ οἱ ξὺν
to angle the on right bade to-go where indeed those with
τῷ Σίμμᾳ τε καὶ Ἀσκὰν ἵσταντο, καὶ αὐτῶν ὄπισθεν
— Simmas both and Ascan stood and of-them behind
τῶν Βελισαρίῳ ἑπομένων πολλοὺς ἔστησαν.
of-those Belisarius following many they-set

14.45 Πέρσαι μὲν οὖν, οἳ κέρας τὸ ἀριστερὸν εἶχον
Persians indeed then who wing the left held
Βαρεσμανᾶ ἡγουμένου σφίσι ξὺν τοῖς ἀθανάτοις ἐς τοὺς
Baresmanas leading them with the Immortals into the

κατ᾽ αὐτοὺς Ῥωμαίους δρόμῳ ἐσέβαλλον. οἱ δὲ οὐχ
over-against them Romans at-a-run charged they and not
ὑποστάντες τὴν ἔφοδον ἐς φυγὴν ὥρμηντο.
having-withstood the attack to flight rushed
τότε δὴ οἵ τε ἐν τῇ γωνίᾳ Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ ὅσοι αὐτῶν 14.46
then indeed the both in the angle Romans and as-many-as of-them
ὄπισθεν ἦσαν, σπουδῇ πολλῇ ἐπὶ τοὺς διώκοντας ἤεσαν.
behind were with-haste much against the pursuers went
ἅτε δὲ τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐγκάρσιοι ἰόντες, διεῖλον αὐτῶν δίχα 14.47
as and to-the barbarians crosswise going they-divided their in-two
τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ τοὺς μὲν πλείστους ἐν δεξιᾷ εἶχον, τινὰς
the army and the indeed most on right they-had some
δὲ καὶ ἐγκαταλειφθέντας ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἐποιήσαντο. ἐν
and also left-behind on left they-made among
τοῖς καὶ τὸν τοῦ Βαρεσμανᾶ τὸ σημεῖον φέροντα ξυνέπεσεν
whom also the — of-Baresmanas the standard carrying it-befell
εἶναι, ὃν δὴ ὁ Σουνίκας τῷ δόρατι ἐπελθὼν παίει.
to-be whom indeed — Sunicas with-the spear having-come-at strikes
ἤδη τε Πέρσαι οἱ ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις διώκοντες, 14.48
already both Persians those in the first pursuing
αἰσθόμενοι οὗ ἦσαν κακοῦ, στρέψαντές τε τὰ νῶτα
having-perceived in-what they-were evil having-turned both the backs
καὶ τὴν δίωξιν καταπαύσαντες ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἤεσαν, καὶ
and the pursuit having-stopped against them went and
ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἀμφίβολοι πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων ἐγίνοντο.
from it between-two-fires by the enemies were-becoming
ξυνέντες γὰρ τῶν ποιουμένων οἱ φεύγοντες 14.49
having-understood for the-things being-done the fleeing
ἀνέστρεφον αὖθις. οἵ τε γοῦν ἄλλοι Πέρσαι καὶ ὁ
turned again the both at-any-rate other Persians and the
τῶν ἀθανάτων λόχος, κεκλιμένον τε τὸ σημεῖον ἰδόντες
of-the Immortals company bent both the standard having-seen

καὶ ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος καθειμένον, ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐκείνῃ Ῥωμαίους
and to the ground lowered against the there Romans
ξὺν τῷ Βαρεσμανᾷ ὥρμησαν.
with — Baresmanas rushed

14.50 Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ ὑπηντίαζον. καὶ πρῶτος Σουνίκας τὸν
Romans and went-to-meet and first Sunicas —
Βαρεσμανᾶν ἔκτεινέ τε καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἵππου ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος
Baresmanas killed both and from the horse to the ground
ἔρριψε. καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐς δέος μέγα οἱ βάρβαροι
threw and from it into fear great the barbarians
ἐμπεπτωκότες ἀλκῆς μὲν οὐκέτι ἐμέμνητο, ἀκοσμίᾳ
having-fallen of-resistance indeed no-longer were-mindful by-disorder
δὲ πολλῇ ἐχόμενοι ἔφευγον.
and much held they-fled

14.51 καὶ αὐτῶν Ῥωμαῖοι κύκλωσίν τινα ποιησάμενοι
and of-them Romans encirclement some having-made
πεντακισχιλίους μάλιστα ἔκτειναν. οὕτω τε τὰ
five-thousand about killed thus and the
στρατόπεδα παντάπασιν ἐκινήθη ἑκάτερα, Περσῶν μὲν
armies altogether were-moved both of-Persians indeed
ἐς ὑπαγωγήν, Ῥωμαίων δὲ ἐς τὴν δίωξιν.
into retreat of-Romans and into the pursuit

14.52 ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πόνῳ ὅσοι δὴ πεζοὶ ἐν τῷ Περσῶν
in this the toil as-many-as indeed foot in the of-Persians
στρατεύματι ἦσαν, ῥίψαντές τε τοὺς θυρεοὺς καὶ
army were having-thrown both the shields and
καταλαμβανόμενοι κόσμῳ οὐδενὶ πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων
being-caught with-order no by the enemies
ἐκτείνοντο. Ῥωμαίων μέντοι ἡ δίωξις δι᾽ ὀλίγου ἐγένετο.
were-killed of-Romans however the pursuit for little came-about

Βελισάριος γὰρ καὶ Ἑρμογένης περαιτέρω ἰέναι οὐδαμῇ 14.53
Belisarius for and Hermogenes further to-go in-no-way
εἴων, δείσαντες μή τινι ἀνάγκῃ Πέρσαι ὑποστραφέντες
allowed having-feared lest by-some necessity Persians having-turned
τρέψωνται αὐτοὺς οὐδενὶ λόγῳ διώκοντας, ἱκανόν τε
should-rout them with-no reason pursuing sufficient and
αὐτοῖς κατεφαίνετο τὴν νίκην ἀκραιφνῆ διασώσασθαι.
to-them it-appeared the victory unimpaired to-preserve
μακροῦ γὰρ χρόνου Ῥωμαίων τῇ μάχῃ ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ 14.54
of-long for time of-Romans in-the battle that the day
ἡσσήθησαν Πέρσαι. οὕτω μὲν ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων ἑκάτεροι
were-beaten Persians thus indeed from one-another each-side
διεκρίθησαν.
parted
Πέρσαι δὲ οὐκέτι μάχην ἐκ τοῦ εὐθέος ἐς Ῥωμαίους 14.55
Persians and no-longer battle from the straight against Romans
διενεγκεῖν ἤθελον. ἐγένοντο μέντοι ἀμφοτέροις τινὲς ἐξ
to-carry-through wished there-came-about however to-both some by
ἐπιδρομῆς ἔφοδοι, ἐν αἷς οὐκ ἔλασσον Ῥωμαῖοι ἔσχον.
raid attacks in which not less Romans had
τὰ μὲν οὖν στρατόπεδα ἐν Μεσοποταμίᾳ τῇδε ἐφέρετο.
the indeed then armies in Mesopotamia thus went

A Persian army with Sabiri Huns invades Roman Armenia; Sittas and Dorotheus surprise its camp, and at Satala Sittas' thousand descend from a hill while Florentius seizes the Persian standard and dies, and the larger army withdraws. Procopius describes the Tzani, once robbers paid not to raid, whom Sittas won over and made Christians, and the gold mine of Pharangion, which Symeones gives to the Romans; Isaac betrays Bolon. Rufinus urges peace; Cavades answers that Anastasius would not buy the Caspian Gates and that Daras breaks the treaty, and demands that Rome help guard the Gates or dismantle Daras.

15.1 Καβάδης δὲ ἄλλο στράτευμα ἐς Ἀρμενίαν τὴν Ῥωμαίων
Cavades and other army into Armenia the of-Romans
κατήκοον ἔπεμψε. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα τοῦτο Περσαρμενίων
subject sent the and army this of-Persarmenians
τε καὶ Σουνιτῶν ἦσαν, οἳ δὴ Ἀλανοῖς εἰσιν ὅμοροι.
both and of-Sunitae were who indeed to-Alans are bordering
Οὖννοί τε αὐτοῖς οἱ Σάβειροι καλούμενοι τρισχίλιοι
Huns and with-them the Sabiri called three-thousand
ξυνῆσαν, μαχιμώτατον ἔθνος.
were-with most-warlike nation

15.2 στρατηγὸς δὲ Μερμερόης, Πέρσης ἀνήρ, ἅπασιν ἐφειστήκει.
general and Mermeroes Persian man over-all was-set
οἵπερ ἐπειδὴ Θεοδοσιουπόλεως τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδῷ
who-indeed when from-Theodosiopolis of-three days by-road
διεῖχον, ἐνστρατοπεδευσάμενοί τε ἔμενον ἐν Περσαρμενίων
were-distant having-encamped both remained in of-Persarmenians
τῇ χώρᾳ καὶ τὰ ἐς τὴν ἐσβολὴν ἐξηρτύοντο.
the land and the-things for the invasion prepared

15.3 ἐτύγχανε δὲ Ἀρμενίας μὲν στρατηγὸς Δωρόθεος ὤν,
happened and of-Armenia indeed general Dorotheus being
ἀνὴρ ξυνετός τε καὶ πολέμων πολλῶν ἔμπειρος. Σίττας
man sagacious both and of-wars many experienced Sittas

δὲ ἀρχὴν μὲν τὴν στρατηγίδα ἐν Βυζαντίῳ εἶχε, παντὶ
and command indeed the general's in Byzantium held over-all
δὲ τῷ ἐν Ἀρμενίοις στρατῷ ἐφειστήκει.
and the among Armenians army was-set
οἳ δὴ στράτευμα πολεμίων γνόντες ἐν Περσαρμενίοις 15.4
who indeed army of-enemies having-learned among Persarmenians
ἀγείρεσθαι, δορυφόρους δύο εὐθὺς ἔπεμψαν ἐφ' ᾧ
to-be-gathering guards two at-once sent on which
διασκοπήσαντες ἅπασαν σφίσι τῶν πολεμίων τὴν δύναμιν
having-examined all to-them of-the enemies the power
ἐσαγγείλωσιν.
they-should-report
ἄμφω τε ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ τῶν βαρβάρων γενόμενοι 15.5
both both in the camp of-the barbarians having-been
καὶ ἅπαντα ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς κατανοήσαντες ἀπηλλάσσοντο.
and all-things to the exact having-observed departed
ὁδῷ τε ἰόντες ἔς τι τῶν ἐκείνῃ χωρίων Οὔννοις 15.6
on-the-road and going to some of-the there places with-Huns
πολεμίοις ἀπροσδόκητοι ἐντυγχάνουσιν. ὑφ' ὧν ἄτερος μέν,
enemies unexpected they-meet by whom the-one indeed
Δάγαρις ὄνομα, δεθεὶς ἐζωγρήθη, ὁ δὲ δὴ ἄλλος φυγεῖν τε
Dagaris by-name bound was-taken-alive the and indeed other to-flee both
ἴσχυσε καὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τὸν πάντα λόγον ἀπήγγειλεν.
was-able and to-the generals the whole story reported
οἱ δὲ ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα ἐξοπλίσαντες, τῶν πολεμίων 15.7
they and all the army having-armed of-the enemies
τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου ἐπέστησαν.
the camp from the sudden came-upon
οἵ τε βάρβαροι τῷ ἀπροσδοκήτῳ καταπλαγέντες οὐκέτι 15.8
the both barbarians by-the unexpected astounded no-longer
ἐς ἀλκὴν ἔβλεπον, ἀλλ' ἔφευγον ὡς ἕκαστός πη
to resistance looked but fled as each somehow

ἐδύνατο. ἐνταῦθα Ῥωμαῖοι κτείναντές τε συχνοὺς καὶ τὸ
could there Romans having-killed both many and the
στρατόπεδον λησάμενοι αὐτίκα δὴ ὀπίσω ἀπήλαυνον.
camp having-plundered at-once indeed back rode

15.9 Μερμερόης τε ξύμπασαν ἀγείρας τὴν στρατιὰν οὐ
Mermeroes both all having-gathered the army not
πολλῷ ὕστερον ἐς γῆν τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἐσέβαλλε, καὶ
much later into land the of-Romans invaded and
καταλαμβάνουσι τοὺς πολεμίους ἀμφὶ Σάταλαν πόλιν. οὗ
they-overtake the enemies about Satala city where
δὴ ἐνστρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἐν χωρίῳ Ὀκτάβῃ ἡσύχαζον,
indeed having-encamped in place Octava they-kept-quiet
ὅπερ τῆς πόλεως ἕξ τε καὶ πεντήκοντα σταδίους ἀπέχει.
which from-the city six both and fifty stades is-distant

15.10 Σίττας μὲν οὖν χιλίους ἐπαγαγόμενος ὄπισθεν τῶν τινος
Sittas indeed then thousand having-brought behind of-the one
λόφων ἐκρύπτετο, οἷοι πολλοὶ Σάταλαν τὴν πόλιν ἐν
hills hid such-as many Satala the city in
πεδίῳ κειμένην κυκλοῦσι.
plain lying encircle

15.11 Δωρόθεον δὲ ξὺν τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατῷ ἐντὸς τοῦ περιβόλου
Dorotheus and with the other army within the circuit-wall
ἐκέλευε μένειν, ἐπεὶ ἐν τῷ ὁμαλῷ τοὺς πολεμίους
he-bade to-remain since in the level the enemies
ὑφίστασθαι οἷοί τε εἶναι οὐδαμῇ ᾤοντο, οὐχ ἧσσον ἢ
to-withstand able — to-be in-no-way they-thought not less than
τρισμυρίους ὄντας, αὐτοὶ μόλις ἐς τὸ ἥμισυ ἐξικνούμενοι.
thirty-thousand being they barely to the half reaching

15.12 τῇ δὲ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ οἱ βάρβαροι ἄγχιστα τοῦ
on-the and following day the barbarians nearest of-the
περιβόλου γενόμενοι, κύκλωσιν αὐτοῦ ποιεῖσθαί τινα ἐν
circuit-wall having-come encirclement of-it to-make some in

σπουδῇ εἶχον. ἄφνω δὲ κατιδόντες τοὺς ἀμφὶ Σίτταν
earnest held suddenly and having-seen those about Sittas
ἐξ ὑψηλοῦ ἤδη ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς καταβαίνοντας, καὶ αὐτῶν
from high already against them descending and their
ξυμμετρεῖσθαι τὸ πλῆθος ἥκιστα ἔχοντες, ἅτε κονιορτοῦ
to-measure the number least being-able as dust
ὥρᾳ θέρους πολλοῦ ἐγκειμένου, πολλῷ τε πλείους
in-season of-summer much lying-on much both more
ᾤοντο εἶναι καὶ τῆς κυκλώσεως κατὰ τάχος ἀφέμενοι
they-thought to-be and the encirclement with speed having-given-up
ἐς ὀλίγον τινὰ χῶρον αὐτοὺς ξυναγαγεῖν ἠπείγοντο.
into little some space themselves to-gather pressed
φθάσαντες δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ διελόντες σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐς 15.13
having-anticipated and Romans and having-divided them selves into
ξυμμορίας δύο ἀναχωροῦσιν ἐκ τοῦ περιβόλου ἐπέθεντο,
divisions two the-withdrawing from the circuit-wall attacked
ὅπερ ἐπειδὴ ἅπας εἶδεν ὁ Ῥωμαίων στρατός,
which-indeed when all saw the of-Romans army
ἐθάρσησάν τε καὶ δρόμῳ πολλῷ ἐκ τοῦ περιβόλου
took-courage both and at-a-run much from the circuit-wall
ξυρρέοντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους ἐχώρησαν.
streaming against the opponents went
μέσους δὲ αὐτοὺς καταστησάμενοι εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψαν. 15.14
middle and them having-placed to flight turned
πλήθει μέντοι, ὥσπερ ἐρρήθη, τῶν πολεμίων οἱ βάρβαροι
by-number however as it-was-said of-the enemies the barbarians
ὑπεραίροντες ἔτι ἀντεῖχον, ἥ τε μάχη καρτερὰ ἐγεγόνει
exceeding still held-out the both battle fierce had-become
καὶ ἐκ χειρὸς ἦν.
and from hand it-was

15.15 ἀγχιστρόφους δὲ τὰς διώξεις ἐποιοῦντο ἐς ἀλλήλους
quick-turning and the pursuits made against one-another
ἑκάτεροι, ἐπεὶ ἱππεῖς ἅπαντες ἦσαν. ἐνταῦθα Φλωρέντιος
each-side since horsemen all were there Florentius
Θρᾷξ, καταλόγου ἱππικοῦ ἄρχων, εἰς μέσους ὁρμήσας
a-Thracian of-troop cavalry commander into middle having-rushed
τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ αὐτῶν τὸ στρατηγικὸν σημεῖον
the enemies and their the general's standard
ἁρπάσας, ἐπικλίνας τε αὐτὸ ὡς μάλιστα, ὀπίσω ἀπήλαυνε.
having-snatched having-lowered and it as most back rode
15.16 καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν καταληφθείς τε καὶ κρεουργηθεὶς αὐτοῦ
and he indeed overtaken both and cut-to-pieces there
ἔπεσε, τῆς δὲ νίκης Ῥωμαίοις αἰτιώτατος γέγονεν. ἐπεὶ
fell of-the and victory for-Romans most-responsible has-become since
γὰρ τὸ σημεῖον οἱ βάρβαροι οὐκέτι ἑώρων, ἐς ἀκοσμίαν
for the standard the barbarians no-longer saw into disorder
τε πολλὴν καὶ ὀρρωδίαν ἐμπεπτωκότες ὑπεχώρησάν τε
both much and terror having-fallen withdrew both
καὶ γενόμενοι ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἡσύχαζον, πολλοὺς ἐν
and having-come in the camp kept-quiet many in
τῇ μάχῃ ἀποβαλόντες.
the battle having-lost
15.17 τῇ τε ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἅπαντες ἀνεχώρησαν οὐδενὸς
on-the and next-day to home all withdrew no-one
σφίσιν ἐπισπομένου, ἐπεὶ μέγα τε καὶ λόγου πολλοῦ
them following since great both and of-word much
ἄξιον ἐφαίνετο εἶναι τῷ Ῥωμαίων στρατῷ βαρβάρους
worthy appeared to-be for-the of-Romans army barbarians
τοσούτους τὸ πλῆθος ἔν τε τῇ σφετέρᾳ χώρᾳ ἐκεῖνα
so-many the number in both the their-own land those-things
πεπονθέναι ἅπερ μοι ὀλίγῳ ἔμπροσθεν εἴρηται, καὶ
to-have-suffered which-indeed by-me a-little before has-been-told and

ἐς τὴν πολεμίαν ἐμβεβληκότας ἀπράκτους τε καὶ
into the hostile having-invaded without-achievement both and
οὕτω πρὸς τῶν ἐλασσόνων ἡσσημένους ἀπαλλαγῆναι.
thus by the fewer beaten to-depart
Τότε καὶ Περσῶν χωρία ἐν Περσαρμενίοις Ῥωμαῖοι ἔσχον, 15.18
then also of-Persians places in Persarmenia Romans took
φρούριόν τε τὸ Βῶλον καὶ τὸ Φαράγγιον καλούμενον,
fort both — Bolon and — Pharangion called
ὅθεν δὴ τὸν χρυσὸν Πέρσαι ὀρύσσοντες βασιλεῖ φέρουσιν.
whence indeed the gold Persians digging to-king carry
ἐτύγχανον δὲ καὶ ὀλίγῳ πρότερον καταστρεψάμενοι τὸ 15.19
happened and also a-little before having-subdued the
Τζανικὸν ἔθνος, οἳ ἐν γῇ τῇ Ῥωμαίων αὐτόνομοι ἐκ
Tzanic nation who in land the of-Romans independent from
παλαιοῦ ἵδρυντο· ἅπερ αὐτίκα ὄντινα ἐπράχθη τρόπον
of-old were-settled which-things at-once in-what was-done manner
λελέξεται.
will-be-told
Ἐκ τῶν Ἀρμενίας χωρίων ἐς Περσαρμενίαν ἰόντι ἐν 15.20
from the of-Armenia places to Persarmenia to-one-going on
δεξιᾷ μὲν ὁ Ταῦρός ἐστιν, ἔς τε Ἰβηρίαν καὶ τὰ ἐκείνῃ
right indeed the Taurus is to both Iberia and the there
ἔθνη διήκων, ὥσπερ μοι ὀλίγῳ ἔμπροσθεν εἴρηται, ἐν
nations extending as by-me a-little before has-been-told on
ἀριστερᾷ δὲ κατάντης μὲν ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἀεὶ προϊοῦσα
left and downhill indeed over most always going-forward
ἡ ὁδὸς γίνεται, καὶ ὄρη ἀποκρέμαται λίαν ἀπότομα
the road becomes and mountains hang very sheer
νεφέλαις τε καὶ χιόσι κεκαλυμμένα τὸν πάντα αἰῶνα,
with-clouds both and snows covered the whole age
ἔνθεν ἐξιὼν ποταμὸς Φᾶσις φέρεται ἐς γῆν τὴν Κολχίδα.
from-there coming-out river Phasis is-borne into land the Colchian

15.21 ταύτῃ τὸ ἐξ ἀρχῆς βάρβαροι, τὸ Τζανικὸν ἔθνος,
there the from beginning barbarians the Tzanic nation
οὐδενὸς κατήκοοι ὤκηντο, Σάνοι ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις
of-no-one subjects dwelt Sani in the earlier times
καλούμενοι, λῃστείαις μὲν χρώμενοι ἐς τοὺς περιοίκους
called with-robberies indeed using toward the neighboring
Ῥωμαίους, δίαιταν δὲ σκληρὰν ὑπερφυῶς ἔχοντες καὶ
Romans living and hard extraordinarily having and
τοῖς φωρίοις ἀεὶ ἀποζῶντες· οὐ γάρ τι ἐς βρῶσιν
on-the stolen-goods always living not for anything for food
αὐτοῖς ἀγαθὸν ἡ γῆ ἔφερε.
to-them good the land bore

15.22 διὸ δὴ αὐτοῖς χρυσίον τακτὸν ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος
wherefore indeed to-them gold fixed throughout every year
ὁ Ῥωμαίων βασιλεὺς ἔπεμπεν, ἐφ' ᾧ δὴ μήποτε
the of-Romans emperor sent on which indeed never
ληίσονται τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία.
they-will-plunder the there places

15.23 οἱ δὲ καὶ ὅρκους τοὺς σφίσι πατρίους ὑπὲρ τούτων
they and also oaths the to-them ancestral for these-things
ὀμνύντες καὶ τὰ ὀμωμοσμένα ἐν ἀλογίᾳ ποιούμενοι
swearing and the-things sworn in disregard making
ἀπροσδόκητοί τε ἐμπίπτοντες ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον
unexpected both falling-upon from the on most
ἐκακούργουν οὐκ Ἀρμενίους μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς αὐτῶν
did-harm not Armenians only but also the of-them
ἐχομένους Ῥωμαίους μέχρι ἐς θάλασσαν, δι' ὀλίγου τε
adjoining Romans up to sea in little and
τὴν ἔφοδον πεποιημένοι εὐθὺς ἐπ' οἴκου ἀπεκομίζοντο.
the attack having-made straightway to home carried-themselves-off

καὶ Ῥωμαίων ἴσως ἐντυχόντες στρατῷ ἡσσῶντο μὲν 15.24
and of-Romans perhaps having-met army they-were-beaten indeed
τῇ μάχῃ, ἁλώσιμοι δὲ παντάπασιν οὐκ ἐγίνοντο χωρίων
in-the battle capturable and altogether not became of-places
ἰσχύϊ. μάχῃ τοίνυν ὁ Σίττας αὐτοὺς πρὸ τοῦδε τοῦ
by-strength in-battle therefore — Sittas them before this the
πολέμου νικήσας, ἐπαγωγά τε πολλὰ ἐς αὐτοὺς
war having-conquered persuasive-things both many to them
εἰπών τε καὶ πράξας, προσποιήσασθαι παντελῶς ἴσχυσε.
having-said both and having-done to-win-over completely was-able
τήν τε γὰρ δίαιταν ἐπὶ τὸ ἡμερώτερον μεταβαλόντες 15.25
the both for living to the more-civilized having-changed
ἐς καταλόγους αὑτοὺς Ῥωμαϊκοὺς ἐσεγράψαντο, καὶ
into troops themselves Roman enrolled and
τὸ λοιπὸν ξὺν τῷ ἄλλῳ Ῥωμαίων στρατῷ ἐπὶ τοὺς
the rest with the other of-Romans army against the
πολεμίους ἐξίασι. τήν τε δόξαν ἐπὶ τὸ εὐσεβέστερον
enemies go-out the and belief to the more-pious
μετέθεντο, ἅπαντες Χριστιανοὶ γεγενημένοι. τὰ μὲν
transferred all Christians having-become the-things indeed
οὖν ἀμφὶ τοῖς Τζάνοις ταύτῃ πη ἔσχεν.
then about the Tzani thus somehow were
Ὑπερβάντι δὲ τὰ αὐτῶν ὅρια φάραγξ ἐστὶ βαθεῖά 15.26
to-one-having-crossed and the their boundaries ravine is deep
τε καὶ λίαν κρημνώδης, μέχρι ἐς τὰ Καυκάσια ὄρη
both and very precipitous up to the Caucasian mountains
διήκουσα. ἐνταῦθα χωρία τε πολυανθρωπότατά ἐστι καὶ
extending there places both most-populous are and
ἄμπελός τε καὶ ἡ ἄλλη ὀπώρα διαρκῶς φύεται.
vine both and the other fruit abundantly grows

15.27 καὶ μέχρι μὲν ἐς τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν μάλιστα Ῥωμαίοις
and up-to indeed for of-three days road about to-Romans
ἡ φάραγξ αὕτη ὑποτελὴς τυγχάνει οὖσα, τὸ δὲ ἐνθένδε
the ravine this tributary happens being the and from-there
οἱ Περσαρμενίων ὅροι ἐκδέχονται, οὗ δὴ καὶ τὸ
the of-Persarmenians boundaries take-over where indeed also the
τοῦ χρυσοῦ μέταλλόν ἐστιν ὅπερ Καβάδου δόντος
of-the gold mine is which Cavades having-given
ἐπετρόπευε τῶν τις ἐπιχωρίων Συμεώνης ὄνομα.
administered of-the some natives Symeones by-name

15.28 οὗτος ὁ Συμεώνης ἐπειδὴ ἀμφοτέρους ἐς τὸν πόλεμον
this — Symeones when both to the war
ἀκμάζοντας εἶδε, Καβάδην τῆς τῶν χρημάτων προσόδου
being-at-their-height saw Cavades of-the of-the money revenue
ἀποστερεῖν ἔγνω.
to-deprive decided

15.29 διὸ δὴ αὐτόν τε καὶ τὸ Φαράγγιον Ῥωμαίοις
wherefore indeed himself both and — Pharangion to-Romans
ἐνδοὺς οὐδετέροις τὸν ἐκ τοῦ μετάλλου χρυσὸν
having-handed-over to-neither the from the mine gold
ἀποφέρειν ἠξίου.
to-pay thought-fit

15.30 Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν γὰρ οὐδὲν ἔπραττον, ἀποχρῆν σφίσιν
Romans indeed for nothing did to-suffice for-them
ἡγούμενοι ἀπολωλέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις τὴν ἐνθένδε φοράν,
thinking to-have-been-lost to-the enemies the from-there revenue
Πέρσαι δὲ οὐχ οἷοί τε ἦσαν ἀκόντων Ῥωμαίων τοὺς
Persians and not able — were unwilling Romans those
ταύτῃ ᾠκημένους ἀντιστατούσης τῆς δυσχωρίας βιάζεσθαι.
there dwelling opposing the rough-country to-force

Ὑπὸ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους Ναρσῆς τε καὶ Ἀράτιος, 15.31
about and the same times Narses both and Aratius
οἳ Βελισαρίῳ καὶ Σίττᾳ ἐν Περσαρμενίων τῇ χώρᾳ
who with-Belisarius and Sittas in of-Persarmenians the land
κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς τοῦδε τοῦ πολέμου ἐς χεῖρας ἦλθον, ὥσπερ
at beginning of-this the war into hands came as
ἔμπροσθέν μοι δεδήλωται, ξὺν τῇ μητρὶ αὐτόμολοι ἐς
before by-me has-been-shown with the mother deserters to
Ῥωμαίους ἦκον, καὶ αὐτοὺς Ναρσῆς ὁ βασιλέως ταμίας
Romans came and them Narses the of-emperor treasurer
ἐδέξατο (Περσαρμένιος γὰρ καὶ αὐτὸς γένος ἐτύγχανε)
received Persarmenian for also himself by-race he-happened-to-be
χρήμασί τε αὐτοὺς δωρεῖται μεγάλοις.
with-money and them presents great
ὅπερ ἐπειδὴ Ἰσαάκης, ὁ νεώτατος αὐτῶν ἀδελφός, 15.32
which-indeed when Isaac the youngest their brother
ἔμαθε, Ῥωμαίοις λάθρα ἐς λόγους ἐλθὼν Βῶλον αὐτοῖς
learned with-Romans secretly into words having-come Bolon to-them
τὸ φρούριον, ἄγχιστά πη ὂν τῶν Θεοδοσιουπόλεως
the fort nearest somehow being of-the of-Theodosiopolis
ὁρίων, παρέδωκε.
borders handed-over
στρατιώτας γὰρ ἐγγύς πη ἐπέστελλε κρύπτεσθαι, οὓς 15.33
soldiers for near somewhere he-ordered to-hide whom
δὴ τῷ φρουρίῳ νύκτωρ ἐδέξατο, μίαν αὐτοῖς λάθρα
indeed into-the fort by-night he-received one for-them secretly
ἀνακλίνας πυλίδα· οὕτω τε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐς Βυζάντιον ἦλθεν.
having-opened small-gate thus and also himself to Byzantium came
Οὕτω μὲν Ῥωμαίοις τὰ πράγματα εἶχε. Πέρσαι δὲ πρὸς 16.1
thus indeed for-Romans the affairs were Persians and by
Βελισαρίου ἐν Δάρας ἡσσημένοι τῇ μάχῃ οὐδ᾽ ὡς
Belisarius in Daras having-been-beaten in-the battle not even-so

ἐνθένδε ἀναχωρεῖν ἔγνωσαν, ἕως Ῥουφῖνος, ἐπεὶ ἐς ὄψιν
from-there to-withdraw decided until Rufinus when into sight
τὴν Καβάδου ἦλθεν, ἔλεξεν ὧδε, "Ἔπεμψέ με, ὦ βασιλεῦ,
the of-Cavades came spoke thus sent me O king
ὁ σὸς ἀδελφὸς μέμψιν δικαίαν μεμφόμενος, ὅτι δὴ Πέρσαι
the your brother complaint just complaining that indeed Persians
ἀπ' οὐδεμιᾶς αἰτίας ἐς γῆν τὴν αὐτοῦ ἐν ὅπλοις ἦλθον.
from no cause into land the his in arms came
16.2 καίτοι βασιλεῖ μεγάλῳ τε καὶ ἐς τόσον ξυνέσεως
and-yet to-king great both and to so-much of-understanding
ἥκοντι ἐκ πολέμου εἰρήνην πρυτανεῦσαι μᾶλλον ἂν
having-come from war peace to-preside-over rather —
πρέποι ἢ τῶν πραγμάτων εὖ καθεστώτων ταραχὴν
would-befit than of-the affairs well established confusion
οὐ δέον αὑτῷ τε καὶ τοῖς πέλας προστρίβεσθαι.
not needful on-himself both and on-the neighbors to-inflict
16.3 οἷς δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς εὔελπις ὢν ἐνθάδε ἀφῖγμαι, ὅπως
in-which indeed also myself hopeful being here have-come so-that
τὸ λοιπὸν ἀμφοτέροις τὰ ἐκ τῆς εἰρήνης ἀγαθὰ
the further for-both the-things from the peace goods
εἴη." Ῥουφῖνος μὲν τοσαῦτα εἶπε.
might-be Rufinus indeed so-much said
16.4 Καβάδης δὲ ἀμείβεται ὧδε, "Ὦ παῖ Σιλβανοῦ, μηδαμῶς
Cavades and answers thus O son of-Silvanus in-no-way
ἀντιστρέφειν τὰς αἰτίας πειρῶ, πάντων ἐξεπιστάμενος
to-turn-back the charges try of-all knowing-well
μάλιστα ταραχῆς ἁπάσης αἰτιωτάτους γεγονέναι τοὺς
most of-confusion all most-responsible to-have-been the
Ῥωμαίους ὑμᾶς. πύλας γὰρ τὰς Κασπίας ἡμεῖς ἔσχομεν
Romans you gates for the Caspian we took
ἐπὶ τῷ Περσῶν τε καὶ Ῥωμαίων ἀγαθῷ, βιασάμενοι
for the of-Persians both and of-Romans good having-forced

τοὺς ἐκείνῃ βαρβάρους, ἐπεὶ Ἀναστάσιος ὁ Ῥωμαίων
the there barbarians since Anastasius the of-Romans
αὐτοκράτωρ, ὥς που καὶ αὐτὸς οἶσθα, παρὸν αὐτὰς
autocrat as somehow also yourself know it-being-possible them
χρήμασιν ὠνεῖσθαι, οὐκ ἤθελεν, ὅπως μὴ στράτευμα εἰς
with-money to-buy not wished so-that not army for
πάντα τὸν αἰῶνα ἐνταῦθα ἔχων χρήματα μεγάλα ὑπὲρ
all the age there having money great on-behalf
ἀμφοτέρων προΐεσθαι ἀναγκάζηται.
of-both to-spend he-be-compelled
ἐξ ἐκείνου τε ἡμεῖς στρατιὰν τοσαύτην τὸ πλῆθος 16.5
from that-time both we army so-great the number
ἐνταῦθα καταστησάμενοι καὶ ἐς τὸν παρόντα χρόνον
there having-stationed and to the present time
ἐκτρέφοντες δεδώκαμεν ὑμῖν τό γε κατὰ τοὺς ἐκείνῃ
maintaining have-granted to-you the at-least as-concerns the there
βαρβάρους μέρος ἀδῄωτον τὴν χώραν οἰκεῖν, ξὺν πολλῇ
barbarians part unravaged the land to-dwell with much
ἀπραγμοσύνῃ τὰ ὑμέτερα αὐτῶν ἔχουσιν.
quietness the your own having
ὥσπερ δὲ οὐχ ἱκανὸν ὑμῖν τοῦτό γε, καὶ πόλιν 16.6
as-if and not sufficient for-you this at-least also city
μεγάλην Δάρας ἐπιτείχισμα Πέρσαις πεποίησθε, καίπερ
great Daras counter-fort for-Persians you-have-made although
διαρρήδην ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς ἀπειρημένον ἅσπερ
expressly in the treaty forbidden which-indeed
Ἀνατόλιος πρὸς Πέρσας ἔθετο· καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ δυοῖν
Anatolius with Persians made and from it of-two
στρατοπέδοιν ἀνάγκη πόνοις τε καὶ δαπάνῃ κεκακῶσθαι
armies necessity by-toils both and by-expense to-have-been-afflicted
τὰ Περσῶν πράγματα, τὸ μέν, ὅπως μὴ Μασσαγέται
the of-Persians affairs the-one indeed so-that not Massagetae

τὴν ἀμφοτέρων γῆν ἄγειν τε καὶ φέρειν ἀδεῶς δύνωνται,
the of-both land to-drive both and to-carry fearlessly might-be-able
τὸ δέ, ὅπως ἂν τὰς ὑμετέρας ἐπιδρομὰς ἀναστέλλοιμεν.
the-other and so-that — the your raids we-might-check
16.7 ὑπὲρ ὧν ἔναγχος μεμφομένων ἡμῶν, δυοῖν τε τὸ ἕτερον
about which lately complaining us of-two and the one
ἀξιούντων παρ᾽ ὑμῶν γίγνεσθαι, ἢ ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων τὸν
asking from you to-come-about either from both the
ἐς πύλας τὰς Κασπίας στρατὸν στέλλεσθαι, ἢ πόλιν
to gates the Caspian army to-be-sent or city
Δάρας καταλύεσθαι, τῶν μὲν λεγομένων τὴν μάθησιν
Daras to-be-dissolved of-the indeed things-said the learning
οὐ προσίεσθε, κακῷ δὲ μείζονι κρατύνασθαι τὴν ἐς
not you-admit by-evil and greater to-strengthen the against
Πέρσας ἐπιβουλὴν ἔγνωτε, εἴ τι μεμνήμεθα τῆς ἐν
Persians plot you-decided if anything we-remember of-the in
Μίνδουος οἰκοδομίας· καὶ νῦν δὲ Ῥωμαίοις ἑλετὰ μὲν
Mindouos building and now and for-Romans choosable indeed
τὰ τῆς εἰρήνης, αἱρετὰ δὲ τὰ ὅπλα, ἢ τὰ δίκαια
the-things of-the peace to-be-chosen and the arms either the just-things
πρὸς ἡμᾶς τιθεμένοις, ἢ ἀπ᾽ ἐναντίας αὐτῶν ἰοῦσιν.
toward us establishing or from opposite them going
16.8 οὐ γὰρ τὰ ὅπλα καταθήσουσι πρότερον Πέρσαι, πρὶν
not for the arms will-lay-down before Persians until
δὴ αὐτοῖς Ῥωμαῖοι ἢ τὰς πύλας δικαίως τε καὶ
indeed for-them Romans either the gates justly both and
ὀρθῶς ξυμφυλάξουσιν, ἢ πόλιν Δάρας καταλύσουσι."
rightly will-help-guard or city Daras will-dissolve

τοσαῦτα Καβάδης εἰπὼν τὸν πρεσβευτὴν ἀπεπέμψατο, 16.9
so-much Cavades having-said the envoy sent-away
παραδηλώσας ὡς οἱ βουλομένῳ εἴη χρήματά τε πρὸς
having-hinted that to-him wishing it-was money both from
Ῥωμαίων λαβεῖν καὶ τὰς τοῦ πολέμου καταλύειν αἰτίας.
Romans to-take and the of-the war to-end causes
ἅπερ Ῥουφῖνος ἐς Βυζάντιον ἥκων βασιλεῖ ἤγγειλεν. 16.10
which-things Rufinus to Byzantium coming to-emperor reported
οὗ δὴ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον καὶ Ἑρμογένης ἀφίκετο,
where indeed not much later also Hermogenes arrived
καὶ ὁ χειμὼν ἔληγε, καὶ τέταρτον ἔτος ἐτελεύτα
and the winter was-ending and fourth year ended
Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ τὴν αὐτοκράτορα ἀρχὴν ἔχοντι.
for-Justinian emperor the autocratic rule having

VIII · COMMAGENE, ORESTES, AND ALAMUNDARAS

Azarethes and the Saracen king Alamundaras invade Commagene, a country no Persian had attacked before. Procopius explains Mesopotamia between the Tigris and the Euphrates, the Euphrates' marsh of reeds, and the Taurian temple of Artemis, from which Iphigenia and Orestes fled; Orestes founded Comana in Pontus and the Cappadocian Comana, named for his shorn hair. The defeated Mirranes is stripped of his golden headband. Alamundaras persuades Cavades to strike Syria and Antioch, which lie unguarded; for fifty years, Procopius says, this king brought Roman affairs to their knees, and Arethas, whom Justinian made a king against him, failed.

Ἅμα δὲ ἦρι ἀρχομένῳ στράτευμα Περσῶν 17.1
at-the-same-time and with-spring beginning army of-Persians
Ἀζαρέθου ἡγουμένου ἐσέβαλεν ἐς Ῥωμαίων τὴν γῆν.
Azarethes leading invaded into of-Romans the land
ἦσαν δὲ πεντακισχίλιοί τε καὶ μύριοι, ἱππεῖς ἅπαντες.
were and five-thousand both and ten-thousand horsemen all

καὶ αὐτοῖς Ἀλαμούνδαρος ὁ Σακκίκης ξυνῆν, πάμπολύν
and with-them Alamundaras the of-Saccice was-with very-great
τινα ὅμιλον Σαρακηνῶν ἔχων.
some throng of-Saracens having

17.2 αὕτη τε Πέρσαις ἡ ἐσβολὴ οὐ καθάπερ εἰώθει
this and for-Persians the invasion not as was-customary
ἐγένετο· οὐ γὰρ ἐς τὴν Μεσοποταμίαν ἐσέβαλλον ὥσπερ
came-about not for into — Mesopotamia invaded as
τὰ πρότερα, ἀλλ᾽ ἐς τὴν πάλαι μὲν Κομμαγηνήν,
the former-times but into the of-old indeed Commagene
ταυῦν δὲ καλουμένην Εὐφρατησίαν, ὅθεν δὴ οὐ πώποτε
now and called Euphratesia whence indeed not ever
Πέρσαι πρότερον, ὅσα γε ἡμᾶς εἰδέναι, ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους
Persians before as-far at-least us to-know against Romans
ἐστράτευσαν.
marched

17.3 ὅτου δὲ ἕνεκα Μεσοποταμία τε ἡ χώρα ἐκλήθη καὶ
for-what and sake Mesopotamia both the land was-called and
οἱ Πέρσαι τῆς ἐς ταύτην ἐφόδου ἀπέσχοντο ἐρῶν
the Persians from-the into it attack kept-off to-tell
ἔρχομαι.
I-come

17.4 Ὄρος οὐ λίαν ἀπότομον ἐν Ἀρμενίοις ἐστί,
mountain not very sheer among Armenians is
Θεοδοσιουπόλεως μὲν δύο καὶ τεσσαράκοντα σταδίοις
from-Theodosiopolis indeed two and forty stades
διέχον, τετραμμένον δὲ αὐτῆς πρὸς βορρᾶν ἄνεμον. καὶ
distant turned and from-it toward north wind and
πηγαὶ δύο ἐνθένδε ἐξίασι, ποταμοὺς δύο ποιοῦσαι αὐτίκα,
springs two from-there come-out rivers two making at-once

Εὐφράτην μὲν ἡ ἐν δεξιᾷ, ἡ δὲ δὴ ἑτέρα Τίγρην
Euphrates indeed the-one on right the and indeed other Tigris
ὄνομα.
by-name
τούτοιν ἄτερος μέν, ὁ Τίγρης, οὔτε περιόδοις τισὶ 17.5
of-these-two the-one indeed the Tigris neither windings any
χρώμενος οὔτε ὑδάτων ὅτι μὴ ὀλίγων οἱ ἐπιγινομένων,
using nor waters except — few to-it coming-in
εὐθὺ Ἀμίδης πόλεως κάτεισι.
straight to-Amida city goes-down
καὶ αὐτῆς ἐς τὰ πρὸς βορρᾶν ἄνεμον προϊὼν χωρεῖ 17.6
and of-it to the-parts toward north wind advancing goes
ἐς τῶν Ἀσσυρίων τὴν χώραν. ὁ δὲ δὴ Εὐφράτης
into of-the Assyrians the land the and indeed Euphrates
φέρεται μὲν κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς ἐπί τινα χῶρον ὀλίγον, εὐθὺς
is-borne indeed at the-beginning over some space little straightway
δὲ προϊὼν ἀφανίζεται, οὐχ ὑπόγειος μέντοι γινόμενος,
and advancing vanishes not underground however becoming
ἀλλά τί οἱ ξυμβαῖνον θαυμάσιον οἷον. ὑπὲρ γὰρ
but something to-it happening wonderful such over for
τοῦ ὕδατος τέλμα ἐπὶ πλεῖστον βαθὺ γίνεται, μῆκος
the water marsh over most deep becomes length
μὲν ὅσον ἐπὶ σταδίους πεντήκοντα, εὖρος δὲ εἴκοσι.
indeed as-much-as over stades fifty breadth and twenty
καὶ καλάμων φύεται πολύ τι χρῆμα ἐν τῷ πηλῷ τούτῳ. 17.7
and of-reeds grows great some quantity in the mud this
ἐς τόσον δὲ σκληρός τις ὁ χοῦς ἐνταῦθά ἐστιν ὥστε 17.8
to so-much and hard some the soil there is that
τοῖς ἐντυγχάνουσιν οὐδὲν ἄλλο δοκεῖν ἢ ἤπειρον εἶναι.
to-those meeting-it nothing other to-seem than mainland to-be

ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ τοίνυν ξυμβαίνει οὐδὲν δεδιότας πεζούς τε
over it therefore it-befalls nothing fearing foot-soldiers both
καὶ ἱππέας πορεύεσθαι.
and horsemen to-march

17.9 καὶ μὴν καὶ ἅμαξαι παρίασιν ἐνθένδε πολλαὶ ἡμέρᾳ
and indeed also wagons pass from-there many on-day
ἑκάστῃ, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲν τὸ παράπαν ἰσχύουσι κινεῖν τι ἢ
each but nothing the at-all are-able to-move anything or
ἐξελέγχειν τοῦ τέλματος.
to-test of-the marsh

17.10 καίουσι δὲ τοὺς καλάμους οἱ ἐπιχώριοι ἀνὰ πᾶν
burn and the reeds the natives throughout every
ἔτος, τοῦ μὴ τὰς ὁδοὺς πρὸς αὐτῶν εἴργεσθαι, καί ποτε
year of-the not the roads by them to-be-blocked and once
πνεύματος ἐνταῦθα ἐξαισίου ἐπιπεσόντος μέχρι ἐς τὰ
of-wind there extraordinary having-fallen up to the
τῶν ῥιζῶν ἔσχατα τὸ πῦρ ἐξικνεῖσθαι τετύχηκε, καὶ τὸ
of-the roots ends the fire to-reach it-happened and the
ὕδωρ ἐν χωρίῳ ὀλίγῳ φανῆναι.
water in place little to-appear

17.11 χρόνου δὲ ὁ χοῦς αὖθις οὐ πολλοῦ ξυμφυεὶς ἀπέδωκε
in-time and the soil again not much having-grown-together gave-back
τῷ χωρίῳ τὸ σχῆμα ἐφ᾽ οὗπερ τὸ πρότερον ἦν. ἐνθένδε
to-the place the shape in which-indeed the former it-was from-there
τε ὁ ποταμὸς πρόεισιν ἐς τὴν Κελεσηνὴν καλουμένην
and the river proceeds into the Celesene called
χώραν, οὗ δὴ τὸ ἐν Ταύροις τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος ἱερὸν ἦν,
land where indeed the in Taurians — of-Artemis temple was
ἔνθεν λέγουσι τὴν Ἀγαμέμνονος Ἰφιγένειαν ξύν τε Ὀρέστῃ
whence they-say the of-Agamemnon Iphigenia with both Orestes
καὶ Πυλάδῃ φυγεῖν, τὸ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος ἄγαλμα φέρουσαν.
and Pylades to-have-fled the — of-Artemis image carrying

ὁ γὰρ ἄλλος νεώς, ὃς δὴ καὶ ἐς ἐμέ ἐστιν ἐν πόλει 17.12
the for other temple which indeed also to me is in city
Κομάνῃ, οὐχ ὁ ἐν Ταύροις ἐστίν. ἀλλ᾽ ὅπως ἐγένετο,
Comana not the in Taurians is but how it-came-about
ἐγὼ δηλώσω.
I will-show
Ἐπειδὴ ἐκ Ταύρων Ὀρέστης ξὺν τῇ ἀδελφῇ ἀπιὼν 17.13
when from Taurians Orestes with the sister departing
ᾤχετο, ξυνέπεσεν αὐτῷ νοσῆσαι τὸ σῶμα. καὶ ἀμφὶ τῇ
went it-befell him to-fall-sick the body and about the
νόσῳ πυνθανομένῳ χρῆσαι τὸ μαντεῖόν φασιν οὐ
disease to-him-inquiring to-have-prophesied the oracle they-say not
πρότερον λωφήσειν αὐτῷ τὸ κακόν, πρὶν τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι
before to-abate for-him the evil until — to-Artemis
ναὸν δείμασθαι ἐν χώρῳ τοιούτῳ, οἷον δὴ τὸν ἐν
temple to-build in place such as indeed the in
Ταύροις ξυμβαίνει εἶναι, ἐνταῦθά τε ἀποκείρασθαι τὴν
Taurians happens to-be there both to-shear the
αὑτοῦ κόμην καὶ αὐτῇ ὁμωνύμως καλέσαι τὴν πόλιν.
his-own hair and after-it of-the-same-name to-call the city
διὸ δὴ Ὀρέστην περιιόντα τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία ἐν 17.14
wherefore indeed Orestes going-about the there places in
Πόντῳ γενέσθαι, κατιδεῖν τε ὄρος, ὃ δὴ ἐνταῦθα
Pontus to-have-come to-have-seen and mountain which indeed there
ἀπότομον ἀπεκρέματο, ἔρρει τε ἔνερθεν παρὰ τὰς τοῦ
sheer hung flowed and below along the of-the
ὄρους ἐσχατιὰς ποταμὸς Ἶρις.
mountain extremities river Iris
ὑποτοπήσαντα οὖν τὸν Ὀρέστην τότε τοῦτόν οἱ τὸν 17.15
having-supposed then — Orestes then this for-him the
χῶρον δηλοῦν τὸ μαντεῖον, πόλιν τε ἐνταῦθα λόγου
place to-mean the oracle city both there of-word

ἀξίαν καὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος νεὼν δείμασθαι, τήν τε
worthy and the — of-Artemis temple to-have-built the and
κόμην ἀποθριξάμενον ὁμωνύμως αὐτῇ καλέσαι τὴν
hair having-shorn of-the-same-name after-it to-have-called the
πόλιν, ἣ δὴ Κόμανα καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ὀνομάζεται.
city which indeed Comana even to me is-named

17.16 τούτων τε Ὀρέστῃ ἐξειργασμένων οὐδέν τι ἧσσον,
these and by-Orestes having-been-done nothing at-all less
εἰ μὴ καὶ μᾶλλον, τὴν νόσον ἀκμάζειν. αἰσθόμενον δὲ
if not even more the disease to-flourish having-perceived and
τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὡς οὐκ ἐπιτηδείως ταῦτα τῷ μαντείῳ
the man that not suitably these-things to-the oracle
ποιοίη, ἅπαντα αὖθις περιόντα διασκοπεῖσθαι καὶ χώρόν
he-did all-things again going-about to-look-closely and place
τινα ἐν Καππαδόκαις εὑρεῖν τῷ ἐν Ταύροις τὰ
some among Cappadocians to-have-found to-the in Taurians the
μάλιστα ἐμφερέστατον.
most most-like

17.17 ὅνπερ καὶ ἐγὼ πολλάκις ἰδὼν ἠγάσθην τε ὑπερφυῶς
which-indeed also I often having-seen admired both extraordinarily
καί μοι ἐδόκουν ἐν Ταύροις εἶναι. τό τε γὰρ ὄρος τοῦτο
and to-me I-seemed in Taurians to-be the both for mountain this
ἐκείνῳ ἀτεχνῶς ἔοικεν, ἐπεὶ κἀνταῦθα ὁ Ταῦρός ἐστι,
to-that simply is-like since there-too the Taurus is
καὶ ὁ ποταμὸς Σάρος τῷ ταύτῃ Εὐφράτῃ εἰκάζεται.
and the river Sarus to-the there Euphrates is-likened

17.18 πόλιν τε οὖν ἀξιοθέατον ᾠκοδομήσατο ἐνταῦθα Ὀρέστης
city both then worth-seeing built there Orestes
καὶ νεὼς δύο, τὸν ἕτερον μὲν τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι, τὸν δὲ
and temples two the one indeed — to-Artemis the and
ἄλλον τῇ ἀδελφῇ Ἰφιγενείᾳ, οὓς δὴ Χριστιανοὶ ἱερὰ
other to-the sister Iphigenia which indeed Christians holy-places

σφίσι πεποίηνται, τῆς οἰκοδομίας οὐδὲν τὸ παράπαν
for-themselves have-made of-the building nothing the at-all
μεταβαλόντες.
having-changed
αὕτη καλεῖται καὶ νῦν ἡ χρυσῆ Κόμανα, τῆς Ὀρέστου 17.19
this is-called even now the golden Comana from-the of-Orestes
κόμης ἐπώνυμος οὖσα, ἣν δὴ ἐκεῖνον ἐνταῦθά φασιν
hair named being which indeed he there they-say
ἀποκειράμενον διαφυγεῖν τὸ ἀρρώστημα.
having-shorn to-have-escaped the sickness
τινὲς δὲ λέγουσιν αὐτὸν οὐκ ἄλλην τινὰ νόσον ἢ 17.20
some and say him not other any disease than
τὴν μανίαν ταύτην ἀποφυγεῖν, ἥπερ αὐτὸν ἔσχεν,
the madness this to-have-escaped which-indeed him held
ἐπειδὴ τὴν μητέρα τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἔκτεινεν. ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν
when the mother the his-own he-killed I and to the
πρότερον λόγον ἐπάνειμι.
former story return
Ἔκ τε γὰρ τῶν ἐν Ταύροις Ἀρμενίων καὶ χώρας 17.21
from both for the in Taurians Armenians and land
τῆς Κελεσηνῆς ποταμὸς Εὐφράτης ἐν δεξιᾷ ῥέων γῆν
— Celesene river Euphrates on right flowing land
τε πολλὴν περιβάλλεται, καὶ ποταμῶν οἱ ἄλλων τε
both much encircles and rivers into-it other both
ἀναμιγνυμένων καὶ αὐτοῦ Ἀρσίνου, ὃς δὴ ἐκ τῶν
mingling and itself Arsinus which indeed from the
Περσαρμενίων καλουμένων πολὺς φέρεται, μέγας τε, ὡς
Persarmenians called great is-borne great and as
τὸ εἰκός, γεγενημένος ἐς τοὺς πάλαι μὲν Λευκοσύρους,
the likely having-become to the of-old indeed White-Syrians

νῦν δὲ Ἀρμενίους μικροὺς καλουμένους χωρεῖ, ὧν
now and Armenians lesser called goes of-whom
δὴ πόλις πρώτη Μελιτηνὴ λόγου πολλοῦ ἀξία ἐστί.
indeed city first Melitene of-word much worthy is
17.22 τὸ δὲ ἐντεῦθεν τά τε Σαμόσατα παραρρεῖ καὶ τὴν
the and from-here — both Samosata it-flows-past and —
Ἱεράπολιν καὶ πάντα τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία μέχρι ἐς τῶν
Hierapolis and all the there places up to of-the
Ἀσσυρίων τὴν γῆν, οὗ δὴ ἀλλήλοιν ἄμφω τὼ ποταμὼ
Assyrians the land where indeed with-one-another both the-two rivers
ἀναμιγνυμένω ἐς ὄνομα τὸ τοῦ Τίγρητος ἀποκέκριναι.
mingling into name the of-the Tigris have-been-merged
17.23 χώρα γοῦν, ἣ ἐκ Σαμοσάτων ἐκτὸς Εὐφράτου
land at-any-rate which from Samosata outside Euphrates
ποταμοῦ ἐστι, πάλαι μὲν Κομμαγηνὴ ἐκλήθη, τανῦν δὲ
river is of-old indeed Commagene was-called now and
τῷ ποταμῷ ἐστιν ἐπώνυμος. ἡ δὲ τούτου ἐντός, ἣ
after-the river is named the and of-this inside which
δὴ αὐτοῦ τε μέση καὶ Τίγρητός ἐστι, Μεσοποταμία,
indeed of-it both middle and of-Tigris is Mesopotamia
ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ὀνομάζεται· μοῖρα μέντοι αὐτῆς οὐ τούτῳ
as the likely is-named portion however of-it not by-this
μόνον τῷ ὀνόματι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄλλοις τισὶν ἐπικαλεῖται.
only the name but also by-others some is-called
17.24 ἥ τε γὰρ ἄχρις Ἀμίδης πόλεως Ἀρμενία πρὸς ἐνίων
the both for up-to Amida city Armenia by some
ὠνόμασται, Ἔδεσσά τε ξὺν τοῖς ἀμφ' αὐτὴν χωρίοις
has-been-named Edessa and with the about it places
Ὀσροηνὴ τοῦ Ὀσρόου ἐπώνυμός ἐστιν, ἀνδρὸς ἐνταῦθα
Osroene — from-Osroes named is man there

βεβασιλευκότος ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις ἡνίκα Πέρσαις οἱ
having-reigned in the earlier times when with-Persians the
ταύτῃ ἄνθρωποι ἔνσπονδοι ἦσαν.
there men in-treaty were
Πέρσαι οὖν ἐπειδὴ πρὸς Ῥωμαίων Νίσιβιν τε πόλιν 17.25
Persians then when from Romans Nisibis both city
καὶ ἄλλα ἄττα Μεσοποταμίας χωρία ἔλαβον, ἡνίκα ἐπὶ
and other some of-Mesopotamia places they-took when against
Ῥωμαίους στρατεύειν ἔμελλον, χώραν μὲν τὴν ἐκτὸς
Romans to-march they-were-about land indeed the outside
Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ποιούμενοι, ἐκ τοῦ
Euphrates river in disregard making from the
ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἄνυδρόν τε καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἔρημον οὖσαν,
on most waterless both and of-men empty being
ἐνταῦθα δὲ πόνῳ οὐδενὶ ἀγειρόμενοι, ἅτε ἐν χώρᾳ οἰκείᾳ
there and with-toil no gathering as in land own
τε καὶ πολεμίᾳ τῇ οἰκουμένῃ ἀγχοτάτω οὔσῃ, ἐνθένδε
both and hostile the inhabited nearest being from-there
τὰς ἐσβολὰς ἀεὶ ἐποιοῦντο.
the invasions always made
Ἡνίκα δὲ ἡσσηθεὶς ὁ Μιρράνης τῇ μάχῃ καὶ τοὺς 17.26
when and beaten — Mirranes in-the battle and the
πλείστους ἀποβαλὼν τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατῷ ἐς τὰ Περσῶν
most having-lost with-the other army into the of-Persians
ἤθη ἀφίκετο, ποινῆς ἔτυχε πρὸς βασιλέως Καβάδου πικρᾶς.
haunts came penalty he-met from king Cavades bitter
κόσμον γὰρ ἀφείλετο αὐτόν, ὃν δὴ ἀναδεῖσθαι τῶν 17.27
ornament for took-away-from him which indeed to-bind-on of-the
ἐν τῇ κεφαλῇ τριχῶν εἰώθει, ἔκ τε χρυσοῦ καὶ
in the head hairs he-was-accustomed from both gold and

μαργάρων πεποιημένον. ἀξίωμα δὲ τοῦτο ἐν Πέρσαις
pearls made rank and this among Persians
μέγα μετά γε τὴν βασιλέως τιμήν.
great after at-least the of-king honor

17.28 ἐνταῦθα γὰρ οὔτε δακτυλίῳ χρυσῷ οὔτε ζώνῃ οὔτε
there for neither ring golden nor belt nor
περόνῃ χρῆσθαι οὔτε ἄλλῳ ὁτῳοῦν θέμις, ὅτι μὴ
brooch to-use nor other anything-whatever lawful except —
ἐκ βασιλέως ἀξιωθέντι.
by king deemed-worthy

17.29 Καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ὁ Καβάδης ἐν βουλῇ εἶχεν ὅντινα τρόπον
and the further — Cavades in counsel held in-what manner
αὐτὸς ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους στρατεύοι. Μιρράνου γὰρ σφαλέντος
he-himself against Romans should-march of-Mirranes for having-failed
οὕτως ὥσπερ ἐρρήθη, ἐπ᾽ ἄλλῳ οὐδενὶ τὸ θαρρεῖν εἶχε.
thus as it-has-been-told in other nothing the to-take-courage he-had

17.30 καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἀπορουμένῳ Ἀλαμούνδαρος ὁ τῶν
and to-him to most being-at-a-loss Alamundaras the of-the
Σαρακηνῶν βασιλεὺς προσελθὼν εἶπεν “Οὐ πάντα, ὦ
Saracens king having-approached said not all-things O
δέσποτα, χρεών ἐστι πιστεύειν τῇ τύχῃ οὐδὲ τοὺς πολέμους
master needful is to-trust to-the fortune nor the wars
οἴεσθαι δεῖν κατορθοῦν ἅπαντας. οὐδὲ γὰρ εἰκὸς
to-think it-to-be-necessary to-succeed-in all nor for likely
τοῦτό γε οὐδὲ ἄλλως ἀνθρώπειον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀξύμφορος
this at-least nor otherwise human but also unprofitable
αὕτη μάλιστα τοῖς αὐτῇ ἐχομένοις ἡ ἔννοιά ἐστι.
this most to-those by-it held the thought is

τοὺς γὰρ ἅπαντα σφίσιν ἐλπίσαντας τἀγαθὰ ἔσεσθαι 17.31
those for all-things for-themselves having-hoped the-good-things to-be
σφαλέντας ποτέ, ἂν οὕτω τύχοι, ἡ ἐλπὶς οὐ δέον
having-been-tripped ever — thus it-might-happen the hope not needful
ἡγησαμένη τοῦ προσήκοντος μᾶλλον ἠνίασε.
having-led than-the fitting more grieved
διὸ δὴ οὐκ ἔχοντες ἀεὶ ἐπὶ τῇ τύχῃ τὸ θαρρεῖν 17.32
wherefore indeed not having always in the fortune the to-take-courage
ἄνθρωποι οὐκ ἐκ τοῦ εὐθέος ἐς κίνδυνον πολέμου
men not from the straight into danger of-war
καθίστανται, κἂν τῷ παντὶ τῶν πολεμίων ὑπεραίρειν
set even-if in-the whole the enemies to-exceed
αὐχῶσιν, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπάτῃ τε καὶ μηχαναῖς τισι περιελθεῖν
they-boast but with-deceit both and with-devices some to-outwit
τοὺς ἐναντίους ἐν σπουδῇ ἔχουσιν.
the opponents in earnest they-have
οἷς γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ ἀντιπάλου ὁ κίνδυνός ἐστιν, οὐκ 17.33
for-whom for from the equal-match the danger is not
ἐν βεβαίῳ τὰ τῆς νίκης χωρεῖ. νῦν οὖν μήτε οἷς
in sure the-things of-the victory go now then neither at-what
Μιρράνης ἠτύχησεν οὕτω περιώδυνος, ὦ βασιλέων βασιλεῦ,
Mirranes failed so deeply-pained O of-kings king
γίνου, μήτε αὖθις ἀποπειράσασθαι βούλου τῆς τύχης.
be nor again to-make-trial wish of-the fortune
Μεσοποταμίας γὰρ καὶ τῆς Ὀσροηνῆς καλουμένης χώρας, 17.34
of-Mesopotamia for and of-the Osroene called land
ἅτε τῶν σῶν ὁρίων ἄγχιστα οὔσης, αἵ τε πόλεις
as of-the your borders nearest being the both cities
ὀχυρώταταί εἰσι πασῶν μάλιστα καὶ στρατιωτῶν πλῆθος
most-strong are of-all most and of-soldiers multitude
οἷον οὐ πώποτε πρότερον τανῦν ἔχουσιν, ὥστε ἡμῖν
such-as not ever before now they-have so-that for-us

αὐτόσε ἰοῦσιν οὐκ ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ τὰ τῆς ἀγωνίας
thither going not in the safety the-things of-the contest
γενήσεται, ἐν μέντοι τῇ χώρᾳ, ἣ ἐκτὸς Εὐφράτου
will-be in however the land which outside Euphrates
ποταμοῦ τυγχάνει οὖσα, καὶ τῇ ταύτης ἐχομένῃ Συρίᾳ
river happens being and in-the of-it adjoining Syria
οὔτε πόλεως ὀχύρωμα οὔτε στράτευμα λόγου ἄξιόν ἐστι.
neither of-city fortification nor army of-word worthy is
17.35 ταῦτα γὰρ πολλάκις πρὸς τῶν ἐπὶ κατασκοπῇ ἐς
these-things for often from those on scouting into
ταύτας ἐσταλμένων Σαρακηνῶν ἤκουσα.
these sent Saracens I-heard
17.36 ἔνθα δὴ καὶ πόλιν Ἀντιόχειαν εἶναι φασι, πλούτῳ
there indeed also city Antioch to-be they-say in-wealth
τε καὶ μεγέθει καὶ πολυανθρωπίᾳ πρώτην πόλεων
both and in-size and in-populousness first of-cities
ἁπασῶν τῶν ἐν τοῖς ἑῴοις Ῥωμαίοις οὖσαν· ἣ δὴ
all of-those among the eastern Romans being which indeed
ἀφύλακτός τε καὶ στρατιωτῶν ἔρημός ἐστιν.
unguarded both and of-soldiers empty is
17.37 οὐ γὰρ ἄλλου οὐδενὸς τῷ ταύτης δήμῳ ὅτι μὴ
not for for-other anything to-the of-this people except —
πανηγύρεών τε καὶ τρυφῆς μέλει καὶ τῆς ἐν θεάτροις
for-festivals both and luxury there-is-care and for-the in theaters
ἀεὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους φιλονεικίας.
always toward one-another rivalry
17.38 ὥστε ἢν ἐκ τοῦ ἀπροσδοκήτου ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἴωμεν, τήν
so-that if from the unexpected against them we-go the
τε πόλιν αἱρήσειν ἡμᾶς ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς οὐδὲν ἀπεικὸς καὶ
both city to-take us by raid nothing unlikely and
μηδενὶ ἐντυχόντας πολεμίων στρατῷ εἶτα ἐπανελθεῖν ἐς
no having-met of-enemies army then to-return to

τὰ Περσῶν ἤθη, οὔπω πεπυσμένων τὰ ξυμπεσόντα
the of-Persians haunts not-yet having-learned the-things having-befallen
τῶν ἐν Μεσοποταμίᾳ στρατιωτῶν.
of-the in Mesopotamia soldiers
ὕδατος δὲ ἢ ἄλλου του τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἀπορίας πέρι 17.39
of-water and or of-other any of-the provisions want about
μηδέν σε εἰσίτω. ἐγὼ γὰρ τῷ στρατῷ ἐξηγήσομαι
nothing you let-come-into-mind I for the army will-lead
ὅπη ἂν δοκῇ ἄριστα εἶναι."
where — it-may-seem best to-be
Ταῦτα ἀκούσας Καβάδης οὔτε ἀντιτείνειν οὔτε ἀπιστεῖν 17.40
these-things having-heard Cavades neither to-oppose nor to-disbelieve
εἶχεν. ἦν γὰρ Ἀλαμούνδαρος ξυνετώτατός τε καὶ τῆς
could was for Alamundaras most-sagacious both and of-the
κατὰ πόλεμον ἐμπειρίας εὖ ἥκων, Πέρσαις τε πιστὸς
in war experience well come to-Persians both faithful
ἐς τὰ μάλιστα, καὶ διαφερόντως δραστήριος, ὃς δὴ ἐς
to the most and especially active who indeed for
πεντήκοντα ἐνιαυτῶν χρόνον ἐς γόνυ ἐλθεῖν τὰ Ῥωμαίων
fifty years time to knee to-come the of-Romans
ἐποίησε πράγματα.
made affairs
ἐκ γὰρ τῶν Αἰγύπτου ὁρίων ἀρξάμενος καὶ μέχρι ἐς 17.41
from for the of-Egypt borders having-begun and up to
Μεσοποταμίαν ληιζόμενος τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία, ἦγέ τε
Mesopotamia plundering the there places he-drove both
καὶ ἔφερεν ἐφεξῆς ἅπαντα, καίων τε τὰς ἐν ποσὶν
and carried-off in-succession all burning both the in feet
οἰκοδομίας καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους κατὰ πολλὰς ἀεὶ
buildings and the men by many always
μυριάδας ἀνδραποδίζων, καὶ αὐτῶν τοὺς μὲν πλείστους
myriads enslaving and of-them the indeed most

ἀποκτείνων οὐδενὶ λόγῳ, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους ἀποδιδόμενος
killing with-no reason the and others selling
χρημάτων μεγάλων.
for-money great

17.42 ἀπήντα δέ οἱ τῶν πάντων οὐδείς. οὐ γάρ ποτε
met and him of-the all no-one not for ever
ἀνεπισκέπτως ἐποιεῖτο τὴν ἔφοδον, ἀλλ' οὕτως ἐξαπιναίως
heedlessly he-made the attack but so suddenly
τε καὶ αὐτῷ ἐς τὰ μάλιστα ἐπιτηδείως, ὥστε ὁ μὲν
both and for-himself to the most suitably that he indeed
ἤδη ὡς τὰ πολλὰ ξὺν τῇ λείᾳ πάσῃ ἀπιὼν ᾤχετο, οἱ
already as the most with the booty all departing went the
δὲ στρατηγοί τε καὶ στρατιῶται πυνθάνεσθαί τε τὰ
and generals both and soldiers to-learn both the-things
ξυμπεσόντα καὶ ἀγείρεσθαι ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἤρχοντο.
having-befallen and to-gather against him began

17.43 ἦν δέ που αὐτὸν καὶ καταλαβεῖν τύχῃ τινὶ ἔσχον,
if and somewhere him also to-overtake by-fortune some they-could
ἀλλ' ἔτι ἀπαρασκεύοις τε οὖσι καὶ οὐ ξυντεταγμένοις
but still unprepared both being and not drawn-up
ἐπιπεσὼν τοῖς διώκουσιν ὁ βάρβαρος οὗτος ἔτρεπέ τε
falling-upon the pursuers the barbarian this routed both
καὶ διέφθειρεν οὐδενὶ πόνῳ, καί ποτε τοὺς διώκοντας
and destroyed with-no toil and once the pursuing
στρατιώτας ξὺν τοῖς ἄρχουσιν ἐζώγρησεν ἅπαντας.
soldiers with the commanders he-took-alive all

17.44 Τιμόστρατος δὲ ἦν ὁ Ῥουφίνου ἀδελφὸς καὶ Ἰωάννης
Timostratus and was the of-Rufinus brother and John
ὁ τοῦ Λουκᾶ παῖς, οὓς δὴ ἀπέδοτο ὕστερον, πλοῦτον
the — of-Lucas son whom indeed he-sold later wealth
αὐτῶν οὐ φαῦλον οὐδὲ τὸν τυχόντα περιβαλλόμενος.
from-them not mean nor the chance having-gained

καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν εἰπεῖν χαλεπώτατός τε καὶ δεινότατος 17.45
and the whole to-say most-difficult both and most-terrible
οὗτος ἀνὴρ γέγονε Ῥωμαίοις πολέμιος πάντων μάλιστα.
this man became to-Romans enemy of-all most
αἴτιον δὲ ἦν, ὅτι Ἀλαμούνδαρος μὲν βασιλέως ἀξίωμα
cause and was that Alamundaras indeed of-king rank
ἔχων ἁπάντων μόνος τῶν ἐν Πέρσαις Σαρακηνῶν
having of-all alone of-the among Persians Saracens
ἦρχε, παντί τε τῷ στρατῷ οἷός τε ἦν ἀεὶ τὴν
ruled with-all and the army able — be-was always the
ἔφοδον ποιεῖσθαι ὅπη βούλοιτο τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς·
attack to-make where he-wished of-the of-Romans empire
οὐδεὶς δὲ οὔτε Ῥωμαίων στρατιωτῶν ἄρχων, οὓς δοῦκας 17.46
no-one and neither of-Romans soldiers commander whom duces
καλοῦσιν, οὔτε Σαρακηνῶν τῶν Ῥωμαίοις ἐνσπόνδων
they-call nor of-Saracens of-those with-Romans in-treaty
ἡγούμενος, οἳ φύλαρχοι ἐπικαλοῦνται, ξὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις
leading who phylarchs are-called with those following
Ἀλαμουνδάρῳ ἀντιτάξασθαι ἱκανῶς εἶχεν· ἐν χώρᾳ γὰρ
against-Alamundaras to-be-arrayed sufficiently could in land for
ἑκάστῃ τοῖς πολεμίοις οὐκ ἀξιόμαχοι ἐτετάχατο.
each to-the enemies not match-for had-been-posted
διὸ δὴ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς φυλαῖς ὅτι πλείσταις 17.47
wherefore indeed emperor Justinian over-tribes as most
Ἀρέθαν τὸν Γαβαλᾶ παῖδα ἐπέστησεν, ὃς τῶν ἐν Ἀραβίοις
Arethas the of-Gabalas son set who of-the among Arabians
Σαρακηνῶν ἦρχεν, ἀξίωμα βασιλέως αὐτῷ περιθέμενος,
Saracens ruled rank of-king on-him having-put
οὐ πρότερον τοῦτο ἔν γε Ῥωμαίοις γεγονὸς πώποτε.
not before this in at-least Romans having-happened ever

17.48 Ἀλαμούνδαρος μέντοι οὐδέν τι ἧσσον, εἰ μὴ καὶ
Alamundaras however nothing at-all less if not even
μᾶλλον, τὰ Ῥωμαίων πράγματα ἔφθειρεν, Ἀρέθα ἐν
more the of-Romans affairs ruined Arethas in
πάσῃ ἐφόδῳ τε καὶ ἀγωνίᾳ ἢ ἀτυχοῦντος ὡς μάλιστα
every attack both and contest either failing as most
ἢ καταπροδιδόντος ὡς τάχιστα. οὐ γάρ πω σαφές τι
or betraying as quickest not for yet clear anything
ἀμφ᾽ αὐτῷ ἴσμεν. ταύτῃ τε ξυνέβη Ἀλαμουνδάρῳ, οὐδενός
about him we-know thus and it-befell for-Alamundaras no-one
οἱ ἀντιστατοῦντος, ἐπὶ μήκιστον τὴν ἑῴαν ληίζεσθαι
him opposing over longest the east to-plunder
πᾶσαν, ἐπεὶ καὶ μακροβιώτατος ἀτεχνῶς γέγονε.
all since also longest-lived simply he-became

IX · THE BATTLE OF CALLINICUM

Azarethes and Alamundaras cross the Euphrates with fifteen thousand horse. Belisarius follows them from camp to camp, content to see them leave without a battle, and the army reviles him. At Callinicum, on the eve of Easter, he urges them not to fight fasting; they call him a coward, and he gives way. Arethas' Saracens break, the Persians fall on the Roman horse, Ascan dies fighting, and the Isaurians are cut down without raising their arms. Belisarius dismounts and holds the riverbank on foot with Peter's infantry until night, then crosses to an island. Cavades counts the arrows left in the baskets and dishonors Azarethes for his costly victory.

18.1 Τούτου οὖν τότε τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τῇ ὑποθήκῃ ἡσθεὶς Καβάδης
of-this then then the man by-the suggestion pleased Cavades
ἄνδρας πεντακισχιλίους τε καὶ μυρίους ἀπολεξάμενος
men five-thousand both and ten-thousand having-picked-out
Ἀζαρέθην αὐτοῖς ἄνδρα Πέρσην ἐπέστησε διαφερόντως
Azarethes over-them man Persian set especially

ἀγαθὸν τὰ πολέμια, καὶ σφίσιν Ἀλαμούνδαρον τῆς
good in-the warlike-things and them Alamundaras the
πορείας ἐξηγεῖσθαι ἐκέλευεν.
march to-lead bade

οἱ δὲ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν διαβάντες ἐν Ἀσσυρίοις, 18.2
they and the Euphrates river having-crossed among Assyrians
γῆν τε πορευθέντες τινὰ ἔρημον ἀνθρώπων, ἄφνω ἐς
land and having-marched some empty of-men suddenly into
τῶν Κομμαγηνῶν καλουμένων τὴν χώραν παρὰ δόξαν
of-the Commagenians called the land beyond expectation
ἐσέβαλλον.
invaded

αὕτη τε πρώτη ἐνθένδε Περσῶν ἐσβολὴ ἐς γῆν τὴν 18.3
this both first from-there of-Persians invasion into land the
Ῥωμαίων ἐγένετο, ὅσα γε ἡμᾶς ἀκοῇ ἢ τρόπῳ
of-Romans came-about as-far at-least us by-hearing or in-manner
τῳ ἄλλῳ ἐπίστασθαι, καὶ πάντας Ῥωμαίους τῷ
any other to-know and all Romans by-the
ἀπροσδοκήτῳ κατέπληξεν.
unexpected astounded

ἃ δὴ ἐπεὶ Βελισάριος ἔμαθε, τὰ μὲν πρῶτα 18.4
which-things indeed when Belisarius learned the indeed first
διηπορεῖτο, μετὰ δὲ βοηθεῖν κατὰ τάχος ἔγνω. φυλακήν
he-was-at-a-loss after and to-help with speed decided garrison
τε αὐτάρκη ἐν πόλει ἑκάστῃ καταστησάμενος, ὅπως
and sufficient in city each having-set so-that
μὴ Καβάδης τε καὶ στράτευμα τῶν πολεμίων ἄλλο
not Cavades both and army of-the enemies other
ἐνταῦθα ἰόντες ἀφύλακτα τὸ παράπαν εὑρήσουσι τὰ
there going unguarded the at-all will-find the
ἐπὶ Μεσοποταμίας χωρία, αὐτὸς τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατῷ
in Mesopotamia places he-himself with-the other army

ὑπηντίαζεν, Εὐφράτην τε ποταμὸν διαβάντες σπουδῇ
went-to-meet Euphrates and river having-crossed with-haste
πολλῇ πρόσω ἐχώρουν.
much forward they-went

18.5 ὁ μὲν οὖν Ῥωμαίων στρατὸς ἐς δισμυρίους μάλιστα
the indeed then of-Romans army to twenty-thousand about
πεζούς τε καὶ ἱππέας ξυνήει, καὶ αὐτῶν Ἴσαυροι οὐχ
foot both and horsemen came-together and of-them Isaurians not
ἧσσον ἢ δισχίλιοι ἦσαν.
less than two-thousand were

18.6 ἄρχοντες δὲ ἱππέων μὲν ἅπαντες ἦσαν οἳ τὰ πρότερα
commanders and of-horsemen indeed all were who the former
τὴν ἐν Δάρας μάχην πρός τε Πέρσας καὶ Μιρράνην
the in Daras battle with both Persians and Mirranes
διήνεγκαν, πεζῶν δὲ τῶν τις δορυφόρων Ἰουστινιανοῦ
carried-through of-foot and of-the some guards of-Justinian
βασιλέως, Πέτρος ὄνομα.
emperor Peter by-name

18.7 τοῖς μέντοι Ἰσαύροις Λογγῖνός τε καὶ Στεφανάκιος
over-the however Isaurians Longinus both and Stephanacius
ἐφειστήκεσαν. ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ Ἀρέθας αὐτοῖς ξὺν τῷ
were-set there and also Arethas to-them with the
Σαρακηνῶν στρατεύματι ἦλθεν.
of-Saracens army came

18.8 ἐπεί τε ἐς Χαλκίδα πόλιν ἀφίκοντο, ἐνστρατοπεδευσάμενοι
when and to Chalcis city they-came having-encamped
αὐτοῦ ἔμενον, ἐπεὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐν χωρίῳ Γαββουλῶν
there they-remained since the enemies in place Gabbulon
εἶναι ἐπύθοντο, δέκα καὶ ἑκατὸν σταδίοις Χαλκίδος
to-be they-learned ten and hundred stades from-Chalcis
διέχοντι.
distant

ὃ δὴ γνόντες Ἀλαμούνδαρός τε καὶ Ἀζαρέθης τόν 18.9
which indeed having-learned Alamundaras both and Azarethes the
τε κίνδυνον κατορρωδήσαντες ἐπίπροσθεν οὐκέτι ἐχώρουν,
and danger having-dreaded forward no-longer went
ἀλλ᾽ ἐπ᾽ οἴκου αὐτίκα δὴ ἀποχωρεῖν ἔγνωσαν. αὐτοί τε
but to home at-once indeed to-withdraw decided they both
γοῦν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες ὀπίσω
at-any-rate Euphrates river on left having back
ἀπήλαυνον καὶ ὁ Ῥωμαίων στρατὸς ὄπισθεν εἵπετο.
rode and the of-Romans army behind followed
ἔν τε τῷ χώρῳ οὗ δὴ οἱ βάρβαροι ἐς νύκτα ἑκάστην 18.10
in and the place where indeed the barbarians for night each
ηὐλίζοντο, ἀεὶ Ῥωμαῖοι τῇ ἐπιγινομένῃ νυκτὶ ἔμενον.
bivouacked always Romans on-the following night remained
Βελισάριος γὰρ ἐξεπίτηδες ὁδόν τινα πλείω πορεύεσθαι 18.11
Belisarius for on-purpose road any longer to-march
τὸ στράτευμα οὐδαμῇ εἴα, ἐπεί οἱ οὐκ ἦν βουλομένῳ
the army in-no-way allowed since to-him not was wishing
τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐς χεῖρας ἰέναι, ἀλλ᾽ ἀποχρῆν ᾤετο
with-the enemies into hands to-go but to-suffice he-thought
σφίσι Πέρσας τε καὶ Ἀλαμούνδαρον ἐς γῆν τὴν Ῥωμαίων
for-them Persians both and Alamundaras into land the of-Romans
ἐσβεβληκότας, εἶτα ἐνθένδε οὕτω δὴ ἀποκεχωρηκότας,
having-invaded then from-there thus indeed having-withdrawn
ἀπράκτους εἰς τὰ οἰκεῖα κομίζεσθαι.
without-achievement to the homes to-betake-themselves
διὸ δὴ ἅπαντες αὐτῷ λάθρα ἐλοιδοροῦντο, ἄρχοντές 18.12
wherefore indeed all him secretly reviled commanders
τε καὶ στρατιῶται, ἐκάκιζε μέντοι αὐτὸν ἐς ὄψιν οὐδείς.
both and soldiers reproached however him to face no-one

18.13 Τελευτῶντες δὲ Πέρσαι μὲν ἐν τῇ τοῦ Εὐφράτου
finally and Persians indeed on the of-the Euphrates
ἠϊόνι ηὐλίσαντο, ἣ δὴ πόλεως Καλλινίκου ἀντιπέρας
bank bivouacked which indeed of-city Callinicus opposite
ἐστίν. ἐνθένδε γὰρ διὰ χώρας πρὸς οὐδενὸς ἀνθρώπων
is from-there for through land by no-one of-men
οἰκουμένης πορεύεσθαι ἔμελλον, οὕτω τε τῆς Ῥωμαίων
inhabited to-march they-were-about thus and from-the of-Romans
γῆς ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι.
land to-depart

18.14 οὐ γὰρ ἔτι διενοοῦντο ἰέναι ὥσπερ τὰ πρότερα, τῆς τοῦ
not for any-longer they-intended to-go as the former-times of-the of-the
ποταμοῦ ὄχθης ἐχόμενοι. Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ διανυκτερεύσαντες ἐν
river bank keeping-to Romans and having-passed-the-night in
πόλει Σούρων ἐνθένδε τε ἐξαναστάντες καταλαμβάνουσι
city of-Sura from-there and having-set-out overtake
συσκευαζομένους ἤδη ἐς τὴν ἄφοδον τοὺς πολεμίους.
packing-up already for the departure the enemies

18.15 ἑορτὴ δὲ ἡ Πασχαλία ἐπέκειτο ἡμέρᾳ ἐπιγενησομένῃ τῇ
feast and the Paschal was-at-hand on-day about-to-follow the
ὑστεραίᾳ, ἣν δὴ σέβονται Χριστιανοὶ πασῶν μάλιστα,
next which indeed revere Christians of-all most
ἡμέρᾳ τε τῇ ταύτης προτέρᾳ σιτίων τε καὶ ποτοῦ
on-day and the than-it before from-food both and drink
ἀπεχόμενοι οὐ διημερεύειν νενομίκασι μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ
abstaining not to-spend-the-day are-accustomed only but even
πόρρω που νήστεις τῶν νυκτῶν ἰέναι.
far somewhere fasting into-the nights to-go

18.16 τότε οὖν ἅπαντας Βελισάριος ὀργῶντας ἐπὶ τοὺς
at-that-time then all Belisarius eager against the
πολεμίους ὁρῶν, ταύτης τε ἀποστῆσαι τῆς γνώμης
enemies seeing from-this and to-dissuade from-the purpose

ἐθέλων (ταῦτα γάρ οἱ καὶ Ἑρμογένης ἐγίνωσκεν ἄρτι
wishing these-things for to-him also Hermogenes approved just-now
ἐπὶ πρεσβείᾳ ἐκ βασιλέως ἥκων) τοὺς παραγενομένους
on embassy from emperor having-come those present
ἅπαντας ξυγκαλέσας ἔλεξε τοιάδε "Ποῖ φέρεσθε,
all having-called-together spoke such-things whither are-you-carried
ἄνδρες Ῥωμαῖοι, ἢ τί πεπονθότες κίνδυνον αἱρεῖσθαι
men Romans or what having-suffered danger to-choose
ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἀναγκαῖον βουλεύεσθε;
for-you selves not necessary do-you-plan
μίαν εἶναι νίκην ἀκίβδηλον οἴονται ἄνθρωποι τὸ μηδὲν 18.17
one to-be victory unalloyed think men the nothing
δεινὸν πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων παθεῖν, ὅπερ ἡμῖν ἔν γε
terrible from the enemies to-suffer which-indeed to-us in at-least
τῷ παρόντι δέδωκεν ἥ τε τύχη καὶ ἡμῶν τὸ κατὰ
the present has-given the both fortune and of-us the against
τῶν ἐναντίων δέος.
the opponents fear
οὐκοῦν ἀπόνασθαι τῶν παρόντων ἀγαθῶν ἄμεινον ἢ 18.18
therefore to-enjoy the present goods better than
παρελθόντα ταῦτα ζητεῖν. Πέρσαι γὰρ πολλαῖς μὲν
having-passed-by these to-seek Persians for by-many indeed
ἐλπίσιν ἠγμένοι ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους ἐστράτευσαν, πάντων
hopes led against Romans marched of-all
δὲ τανῦν ἐκπεπτωκότες ἐς φυγὴν ὥρμηνται.
and now having-fallen into flight they-have-rushed
ὥστε ἢν οὐχ ἑκόντας αὐτοὺς μεταβάλλεσθαι μὲν τῆς 18.19
so-that if not willing them to-change indeed from-the
ἐς τὴν ὑπαγωγὴν γνώμης, ἐς χεῖρας δὲ ἰέναι ἡμῖν
toward the retreat purpose into hands and to-come with-us

αὐτοῖς ἀναγκάσωμεν, νενικηκότες μὲν πλέον τὸ παράπαν
selves we-compel having-conquered indeed more the at-all
οὐδὲν ἕξομεν.
nothing we-will-have

18.20 τί γὰρ ἄν τις τόν γε φεύγοντα τρέποι; σφαλέντες
why for — anyone the at-least fleeing would-rout having-been-tripped
δὲ ἴσως τῆς τε ὑπαρχούσης στερησόμεθα νίκης, οὐ
and perhaps of-the both existing we-will-be-deprived victory not
πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων ἀφαιρεθέντες, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτοὶ ταύτην
by the enemies robbed but ourselves it
προέμενοι, καὶ τῇ βασιλέως γῇ τὸ τοῖς πολεμίοις
having-thrown-away and to-the of-emperor land the to-the enemies
ἐκκεῖσθαι τῶν ἀμυνομένων χωρὶς τὸ λοιπὸν δώσομεν.
to-lie-exposed of-the defenders without the further we-will-give

18.21 καίτοι καὶ τοῦτο ἐνθυμεῖσθαι ὑμᾶς ἄξιον, ὡς τῶν
and-yet also this to-consider you worthy that in-the
ἀναγκαίων, οὐ τῶν αὐθαιρέτων κινδύνων ξυναίρεσθαι ὁ
necessary not the self-chosen dangers to-take-part —
θεὸς ἀεὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις φιλεῖ.
God always with-the men loves

18.22 χωρὶς δὲ τούτων τοῖς μὲν οὐκ ἔχουσιν ἂν ὅπη τραπεῖεν
apart and from-these to-those indeed not having — where they-may-turn
ἀνδραγαθίζεσθαι οὐχ ἑκουσίοις ξυμβήσεται, ἡμῖν δὲ πολλὰ
to-be-brave not willing it-will-befall for-us and many
τὰ ἐναντιώματα ἐς τὴν ξυμβολὴν τετύχηκεν εἶναι·
the obstacles for the engagement have-happened to-be

18.23 πεζῇ τε γὰρ βαδίζοντες πολλοὶ ἥκουσι καὶ νήστεις
on-foot both for walking many have-come and fasting
ἅπαντες τυγχάνομεν ὄντες. ἀφίημι γὰρ λέγειν ὡς τινες
all we-happen being I-let-go for to-say that some
οὔπω καὶ νῦν πάρεισι.” Βελισάριος μὲν τοσαῦτα εἶπεν.
not-yet even now are-present Belisarius indeed so-much said

Ὁ δὲ στρατὸς ἐς αὐτὸν ὕβριζον οὐ σιγῇ τινι οὐδὲ 18.24
the and army toward him insulted not in-silence some nor
ἐν παραβύστῳ, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτῷ ἐς ὄψιν ξὺν κραυγῇ ἥκοντες
in corner but to-him to face with shouting coming
μαλθακόν τε καὶ τῆς προθυμίας διαλυτὴν ἐκάλουν, ὃ
soft both and of-the zeal destroyer they-called which
δὴ καὶ τῶν ἀρχόντων τινὲς ξὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις
indeed also of-the commanders some with the soldiers
ἡμάρτανον, ταύτῃ τὸ εὔτολμον ἐνδεικνύμενοι.
erred thus the daring displaying
καὶ αὐτῶν τῷ ἀναισχύντῳ καταπλαγεὶς Βελισάριος 18.25
and their at-the shamelessness astounded Belisarius
ἀντιστρέψας τὴν παραίνεσιν ἐγκελευομένῳ τε ἤδη ἐπὶ
having-turned-round the exhortation to-one-urging-on both already against
τοὺς πολεμίους ἐῴκει καὶ διατάσσοντι ἐς παράταξιν,
the enemies he-seemed and to-one-drawing-up for battle-line
ἔφασκέ τε ὡς οὐκ εἰδείη μὲν αὐτῶν τὴν ἐς τὸ μάχεσθαι
he-said and that not he-knew indeed their the for the to-fight
προθυμίαν τὰ πρότερα, νῦν δὲ θαρσεῖν τε καὶ ξὺν
zeal the former now and to-take-courage both and with
ἐλπίδι τῇ ἀμείνονι ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἰέναι.
hope the better against the enemies to-go
καὶ τὴν φάλαγγα μετωπηδὸν ποιησάμενος διέταξεν ὧδε. 18.26
and the phalanx front-to-front having-made drew-up thus
ἐς κέρας μὲν τὸ ἀριστερὸν πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ τοὺς
on wing indeed the left by the river the
πεζοὺς ἅπαντας ἔστησεν, ἐς δὲ τὸ δεξιόν, ᾗ δὴ
foot all he-set on and the right where indeed
ὁ χῶρος ἀνάντης ἦν, Ἀρέθαν τε καὶ τοὺς ξὺν αὐτῷ
the ground uphill was Arethas both and the with him

Σαρακηνοὺς ἅπαντας, αὐτὸς δὲ ξὺν τοῖς ἱππεῦσι κατὰ
Saracens all himself and with the horsemen at
μέσον εἱστήκει. οὕτω μὲν Ῥωμαῖοι ἐτάξαντο.
middle stood thus indeed Romans were-drawn-up

18.27 Ἀζαρέθης δὲ ἐπεὶ ξυνιόντας ἐς παράταξιν τοὺς πολεμίους
Azarethes and when coming-together into battle-line the enemies
εἶδε, τοιάδε παρεκελεύσατο "Πέρσας μὲν ὄντας ὑμᾶς
he-saw such-things exhorted Persians indeed being you
μὴ οὐχὶ τοῦ βίου τὴν ἀρετὴν ἀνταλλάξασθαι, ἤν τις
not not of-the life the valor to-exchange if anyone
αἵρεσιν ἀμφοῖν διδοίη, οὐδεὶς ἂν ἀντείποι.
choice of-both should-give no-one — would-gainsay

18.28 ἐγὼ δέ φημι οὐδ' ἂν βουλομένοις ἐφ' ὑμῖν εἶναι
I and say not-even — wishing in you to-be
τούτοιν ποιεῖσθαι τὴν αἵρεσιν. οἷς μὲν γὰρ ἐξὸν
of-these-two to-make the choice for-whom indeed for it-being-possible
διαφυγοῦσι τὸν κίνδυνον ξὺν τῇ ἀτιμίᾳ βιοῦν, οὐδέν, ἤν
having-escaped the danger with the dishonor to-live nothing if
γε βούλοιντο, ἀπεικὸς ἀντὶ τῶν βελτίστων ἑλέσθαι
at-least they-should-wish unlikely instead-of the best to-choose
τὰ ἥδιστα, οἷς δὲ τὸ θνήσκειν ἐπάναγκες, ἢ ξὺν
the sweetest for-whom and the to-die is-necessary either with
τῇ εὐκλείᾳ πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων, ἢ πρὸς τοῦ
the glory at-the-hands-of the enemies or at-the-hands-of the
κρατοῦντος ἐς τὴν κόλασιν αἰσχρῶς ἀγομένοις, πολλὴ
ruler to the punishment shamefully being-led great
ἄνοια μὴ πρὸ τῶν αἰσχίστων ἑλέσθαι τὰ κρείσσω.
folly not before the most-shameful to-choose the better

18.29 ὅτε τοίνυν ταῦτα οὕτως ἔχει, προσήκειν ὑμᾶς ἅπαντας
when therefore these-things thus are to-befit you all
οἶμαι μὴ τοὺς πολεμίους μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ δεσπότην
I-think not the enemies only but also master

τὸν ὑμέτερον ἐν νῷ ἔχοντας, οὕτως ἐς μάχην τήνδε
the your in mind having so into battle this
καθίστασθαι."
to-be-set

Τοσαῦτα καὶ Ἀζαρέθης παρακελευσάμενος ἀντίξουν τοῖς 18.30
so-much also Azarethes having-exhorted opposite to-the
ἐναντίοις τὴν φάλαγγα ἔστησε, Πέρσας μὲν τὰ ἐν
opponents the phalanx set Persians indeed the-parts on
δεξιᾷ ἔχοντας, Σαρακηνοὺς δὲ τὰ εὐώνυμα. καὶ αὐτίκα
right holding Saracens and the left and at-once
μὲν ἐς χεῖρας ἀμφότεροι ἦλθον.
indeed into hands both came

ἦν δὲ ἡ μάχη καρτερὰ μάλιστα. τά τε γὰρ τοξεύματα 18.31
was and the battle fierce most the both for arrows
ἑκατέρωθεν συχνὰ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον βαλλόμενα φόνον
from-each-side frequent over most shot slaughter
ἀμφοτέρων πολὺν ἐποίει, καί τινες ἐν μεταιχμίῳ γινόμενοι
of-both great made and some in no-man's-land being
ἔργα ἐς ἀλλήλους ἐπεδείκνυντο ἀρετῆς ἄξια, μᾶλλον
deeds against one-another displayed of-valor worthy more
δὲ Πέρσαι ἐκ τῶν τοξευμάτων πολλοὶ ἔθνησκον.
and Persians from the arrows many died

τὰ μὲν γὰρ αὐτῶν βέλη συχνότερα μὲν ἀτεχνῶς ἦν, 18.32
the indeed for their missiles more-frequent indeed simply were
ἐπεὶ Πέρσαι τοξόται τε σχεδόν τί εἰσιν ἅπαντες καὶ
since Persians bowmen both nearly somewhat are all and
πολὺ θᾶσσον ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι ξύμπαντες ἄνθρωποι ποιεῖσθαι
much faster than the other all men to-make
τὰς βολὰς ἐκδιδάσκονται,
the shots are-taught

18.33 ἐκ δὲ τόξων μαλθακῶν τε καὶ οὐ λίαν ἐντεταμένων
from and bows soft both and not very bent
βαλλόμενα θώρακι ἴσως ἢ κράνει ἢ καὶ ἀσπίδι ἐντυχόντα
shot on-corslet perhaps or helmet or even shield having-hit
Ῥωμαίου ἀνδρὸς ἀπεκαυλίζετό τε καὶ λυπεῖν τὸν
of-Roman man were-snapped both and to-hurt the
προσπίπτοντα οὐδαμῇ εἶχε.
one-struck in-no-way could

18.34 Ῥωμαίων δὲ τὰ τοξεύματα βραδύτερα μὲν ἐς ἀεί
of-Romans and the arrows slower indeed for ever
ἐστιν, ἅτε δὲ ἐκ τόξων σκληρῶν τε ὑπεράγαν καὶ
are as and from bows stiff both over-much and
δεινῶς ἐντεταμένων βαλλόμενα, προσθείη δὲ ἄν τις
terribly bent shot would-add and — anyone
καὶ πρὸς ἀνδρῶν ἰσχυροτέρων, πολλῷ ἔτι μᾶλλον ἢ
also by men stronger much still more than
οἱ Πέρσαι οἷς ἂν ἐντύχοιεν εὐπετῶς σίνονται, ὅπλου
the Persians whom — they-may-hit easily harm of-armor
οὐδενὸς ἐμποδὼν αὐτῶν γινομένου τῇ ῥύμῃ.
no in-the-way of-them being to-the rush

18.35 ἤδη μὲν οὖν τῆς ἡμέρας αἱ δύο παρῳχήκεσαν μοῖραι,
already indeed then of-the day the two had-passed parts
καὶ ἡ μάχη ἔτι ἀγχώμαλος ἦν. τότε δὲ ξυμφρονήσαντες
and the battle still evenly-balanced was then and having-conspired
ὅσοι δὴ ἄριστοι ἐν τῷ Περσῶν στρατεύματι ἦσαν,
as-many-as indeed best in the of-Persians army were
ἐσήλαυνον ἐς τῶν πολεμίων τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, οὗ δὴ
drove into of-the enemies the right wing where indeed
Ἀρέθας τε καὶ οἱ Σαρακηνοὶ ἐτετάχατο.
Arethas both and the Saracens had-been-drawn-up

οἱ δὲ οὕτω τὴν φάλαγγα διαλύσαντες δίχα ἐγένοντο, 18.36
they and thus the phalanx having-broken-up in-two became
ὥστε καὶ δόξαν ἀπήνεγκαν ὅτι δὴ Πέρσαις τὰ
so-that also reputation they-carried-off that indeed to-Persians the
Ῥωμαίων πράγματα προὔδοσαν. τοὺς γὰρ ἐπιόντας οὐχ
of-Romans affairs they-betrayed the for attackers not
ὑποστάντες αὐτίκα ἐς φυγὴν ἅπαντες ὥρμηντο.
having-withstood at-once to flight all rushed
οἱ γοῦν Πέρσαι διαρρήξαντες οὕτω τὴν τῶν ἐναντίων 18.37
the at-any-rate Persians having-broken-through thus the of-the opponents
παράταξιν, κατὰ νώτου εὐθὺς τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἵππου
battle-line at back straightway of-the of-Romans horse
ἐγένοντο. Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ κεκμηκότες ἤδη τῇ τε ὁδῷ καὶ τῷ
came Romans and wearied already by-the both road and by-the
πόνῳ τῆς μάχης νήστεις τε ἅπαντες ἐς τόδε τῆς ἡμέρας
toil of-the battle fasting both all to this of-the day
ὄντες, καὶ πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων ἑκατέρωθεν ἐνοχλούμενοι,
being and by the enemies from-both-sides harassed
οὐκέτι ἀντεῖχον, ἀλλ᾽ οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ φεύγοντες ἀνὰ
no-longer held-out but the indeed many fleeing at
κράτος ἐς τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὰς νήσους ἄγχιστά που οὔσας
full-speed to of-the river the islands nearest somewhere being
ἐχώρησαν, τινὲς δὲ καὶ αὐτοῦ μένοντες ἔργα θαυμαστά
went some and also there remaining deeds wonderful
τε καὶ λόγου πολλοῦ ἄξια τοὺς πολεμίους εἰργάσαντο.
both and of-word much worthy the enemies did
ἐν τοῖς καὶ Ἀσκὰν ἦν, ὃς δὴ πολλοὺς μὲν κτείνας 18.38
among whom also Ascan was who indeed many indeed having-killed
τῶν ἐν Πέρσαις δοκίμων, κρεουργηθεὶς δὲ κατὰ
of-the among Persians notable cut-to-pieces and by
βραχὺ μόλις ἔπεσε, λόγον αὑτοῦ πολὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις
little barely fell word of-himself much to-the enemies

ἀπολιπών. καὶ ξὺν αὐτῷ ἄλλοι ὀκτακόσιοι ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ
having-left and with him other eight-hundred men good
γενόμενοι ἐν τῷ πόνῳ τούτῳ ἀπέθανον, οἵ τε Ἴσαυροι
having-become in the toil this died the and Isaurians
ξὺν τοῖς ἄρχουσι σχεδὸν ἅπαντες, οὐδὲ ὅπλα ἀνταίρειν
with the commanders nearly all not-even arms to-raise
τοῖς πολεμίοις τολμήσαντες.
against-the enemies having-dared

18.39 ἀπειρίᾳ γὰρ τοῦ ἔργου τούτου πολλῇ εἴχοντο, ἐπεὶ
by-inexperience for of-the work this much they-were-held since
ἄρτι τῆς γεωργίας ἀφέμενοι ἐς κίνδυνον πολέμου
just-now the farming having-left into danger of-war
κατέστησαν, ἀγνῶτα σφίσι τὰ πρότερα ὄντα.
they-had-come unknown to-them the former being

18.40 καίτοι μάλιστα πάντων αὐτοὶ ἔναγχος ἐς τὴν μάχην
and-yet most of-all they lately for the battle
ἀγνοίᾳ πολέμου ὀργῶντες Βελισαρίῳ τότε τὴν δειλίαν
in-ignorance of-war being-eager to-Belisarius then the cowardice
ὠνείδιζον. οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ Ἴσαυροι ἅπαντες, ἀλλὰ Λυκάονες
reproached not indeed not-even Isaurians all but Lycaonians
οἱ πλεῖστοι ἦσαν.
the most were

18.41 Βελισάριος δὲ ξὺν ὀλίγοις τισιν ἐνταῦθα μείνας,
Belisarius and with few some there having-remained
τέως μὲν τοὺς ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἀσκὰν ἀντέχοντας ἑώρα, καὶ
so-long-as indeed those about — Ascan holding-out saw also
αὐτὸς ξὺν τοῖς παροῦσι τοὺς πολεμίους ἠμύνατο·
himself with those present the enemies fought-off

18.42 ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτῶν οἱ μὲν ἔπεσον, οἱ δὲ ὅπη
when and of-them the-ones indeed fell the-others and where
ἐδύναντο ἐς φυγὴν ὥρμηντο, τότε δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς ξὺν
they-could to flight rushed then indeed also himself with

τοῖς ἑπομένοις φυγὼν ἐς τῶν πεζῶν τὴν φάλαγγα ἦλθεν,
those following having-fled to of-the foot the phalanx came
οἳ ξὺν τῷ Πέτρῳ ἔτι ἐμάχοντο, οὐ πολλοὶ ὄντες, ἐπεὶ
who with — Peter still were-fighting not many being since
καὶ αὐτῶν ἔτυχον φυγόντες οἱ πλεῖστοι.
also of-them happened having-fled the most
ἔνθα δὴ αὐτός τε τὸν ἵππον ἀφῆκε καὶ πάντας αὐτὸ 18.43
there indeed himself both the horse let-go and all it
δρᾶν τοὺς ἑπομένους ἐκέλευε, πεζούς τε ξὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις
to-do those following bade on-foot and with the others
τοὺς ἐπιόντας ἀμύνασθαι.
the attackers to-fight-off
Περσῶν δὲ ὅσοι τοῖς φεύγουσιν εἵποντο, δι᾽ ὀλίγου 18.44
of-Persians and as-many-as the fleeing followed for little
τὴν δίωξιν ποιησάμενοι, εὐθὺς ἐπανῆκον, ἔς τε τοὺς
the pursuit having-made at-once returned against both the
πεζοὺς καὶ Βελισάριον ξὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασιν ὥρμηντο.
foot and Belisarius with the others all rushed
οἱ δὲ τὰ νῶτα ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν τρέψαντες, ὅπως μή
they and the backs to the river having-turned so-that not
τις αὐτοῖς πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων κύκλωσις γένοιτο, ἐκ
any to-them by the enemies encirclement might-come-about from
τῶν παρόντων τοὺς ἐπιόντας ἠμύνοντο.
the present-means the attackers fought-off
αὖθίς τε ἡ μάχη καρτερὰ γέγονε, καίπερ οὐκ ἐξ ἀντιπάλου 18.45
again and the battle fierce became although not from equal
τῆς δυνάμεως οὖσα. πεζοί τε γὰρ καὶ λίαν ὀλίγοι πρὸς
the power being foot both for and very few against
ξύμπασαν ἐμάχοντο τὴν Περσῶν ἵππον. οὐ μέντοι αὐτοὺς
all fought the of-Persians horse not however them
οἱ πολέμιοι οὔτε τρέπεσθαι οὔτε ἄλλως βιάζεσθαι εἶχον.
the enemies either to-rout or otherwise to-force could

18.46 ἐν χρῷ τε γὰρ ἀλλήλοις ἐς ὀλίγον ἀεὶ ξυναγόμενοι καὶ ὡς
in skin both for to-one-another into little always gathered and as
ἰσχυρότατα ταῖς ἀσπίσι φραξάμενοι, ἔβαλλον μᾶλλον ἐς
most-strongly with-the shields having-fenced-themselves they-shot rather at
τοὺς Πέρσας ἐπιτηδείως ἢ αὐτοὶ πρὸς ἐκείνων ἐβάλλοντο.
the Persians suitably than they by those were-shot
18.47 πολλάκις τε ἀπειπόντες οἱ βάρβαροι ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἤλαυνον,
often and having-given-up the barbarians against them drove
ὡς ξυνταράξοντές τε καὶ διαλύσοντες τὴν παράταξιν,
as about-to-confuse both and about-to-break-up the battle-line
ἀλλ᾽ ἄπρακτοι ἐνθένδε ὀπίσω αὖθις ἀπήλαυνον.
but without-achievement from-there back again rode
18.48 οἱ γὰρ ἵπποι αὐτοῖς τῷ τῶν ἀσπίδων πατάγῳ ἀχθόμενοι
the for horses for-them by-the of-the shields clatter vexed
ἀνεχαιτίζοντό τε καὶ ἐς ταραχὴν ξὺν τοῖς ἐπιβάταις
reared both and into confusion with the riders
καθίσταντο. διαγεγόνασί τε οὕτως ἑκάτεροι ἕως ἐγεγόνει
fell continued and thus each-side until it-had-become
τῆς ἡμέρας ὀψέ.
of-the day late
18.49 νυκτὸς δὲ ἤδη ἐπιλαβούσης Πέρσαι μὲν ἐς τὸ
night and already having-come-on Persians indeed into the
στρατόπεδον ἀνεχώρησαν, Βελισάριος δὲ ὁλκάδος
camp withdrew Belisarius and of-merchant-ship
ἐπιτυχὼν ξὺν ὀλίγοις τισὶν ἐς τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὴν νῆσον
having-got-hold with few some to of-the river the island
κατῆρεν, οὗ δὴ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Ῥωμαῖοι νηχόμενοι ἦλθον.
landed where indeed also the other Romans swimming came
18.50 τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν ὁλκάδων σφίσιν ἐκ
on-the and next-day Romans indeed merchant-ships for-them from
Καλλινίκου πόλεως παραγενομένων πολλῶν ἐς αὐτὴν
Callinicus city having-come many to it

ἐκομίσθησαν, Πέρσαι δὲ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἐσκυλευκότες ἐπ᾽
were-carried Persians and the dead having-stripped to
οἶκου ἅπαντες ἀνεχώρησαν. οὐ μὴν τοὺς σφετέρους
home all withdrew not indeed the their-own
νεκροὺς τῶν πολεμίων ἐλάσσους εὗρον.
dead than-the enemies fewer found
Ἀζαρέθης δέ, ἐπεὶ ξὺν τῷ στρατῷ ἐς Πέρσας ἀφίκετο, 18.51
Azarethes and when with the army to Persians came
καίπερ ἐν τῇ μάχῃ εὐημερήσας, ἀχαρίστου Καβάδου
although in the battle having-prospered ungrateful Cavades
μάλιστα ἔτυχεν ἐξ αἰτίας τοιᾶσδε.
most he-met from cause such
νόμος ἐστὶ Πέρσαις, ἡνίκα ἐπὶ τῶν πολεμίων τινὰς 18.52
law is for-Persians when against of-the enemies some
στρατεύεσθαι μέλλωσι, τὸν μὲν βασιλέα ἐπὶ θρόνου τοῦ
to-march they-are-about the indeed king on throne the
βασιλείου καθῆσθαι, κοφίνους δέ οἱ πολλοὺς ἐνταῦθά
royal to-sit baskets and for-him many there
πη εἶναι, καὶ παρεῖναι μὲν τὸν στρατηγὸν ὃς δὴ
somewhere to-be and to-be-present indeed the general who indeed
τῷ στρατῷ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους ἐξηγήσεσθαι ἐπίδοξός
the army against the opponents to-lead expected
ἐστι, παριέναι δὲ τὸ στράτευμα τοῦτο ἐς τοῦ βασιλέως
is to-pass-by and the army this into of-the king
τὴν ὄψιν κατ᾽ ἄνδρα ἕνα, καὶ αὐτῶν ἕκαστον βέλος ἓν ἐς
the sight by man one and of-them each arrow one into
τὰς ταρπὰς ῥιπτεῖν, μετὰ δὲ αὐτὰς μὲν τῇ βασιλέως
the baskets to-throw afterward and them indeed with-the of-king
σφραγῖδι κατασεσημασμένας φυλάττεσθαι, ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἐς
seal sealed to-be-kept when and into

Πέρσας ἐπανίοι τὸ στράτευμα τοῦτο, τῶν στρατιωτῶν
Persians should-return the army this of-the soldiers
ἕκαστον ἐκ τῶν ἀρρίχων ἓν ἀναιρεῖσθαι βέλος.
each from the baskets one to-take-up arrow

18.53 ἀριθμοῦντες οὖν τῶν βελῶν ὅσα πρὸς τῶν ἀνδρῶν οὐκ
counting then of-the arrows how-many by the men not
ἀνῄρηται, οἷς ἐπίκειται ἡ τιμὴ αὕτη, ἀγγέλλουσι
has-been-taken-up those-on-whom lies the honor this report
τῷ βασιλεῖ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν οὐκ ἐπανηκόντων στρατιωτῶν,
to-the king the number of-the not having-returned soldiers
ταύτῃ τε ὅσοι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ τετελευτήκασιν ἔνδηλοι
thus and as-many-as in the war have-died plain
γίνονται.
become

18.54 οὕτω μὲν οὖν Πέρσαις ὁ νόμος ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἔχει. ἐπεὶ
thus indeed then for-Persians the law from of-old holds when
δὲ Ἀζαρέθης ἐς ὄψιν τῷ βασιλεῖ ἦλθεν, ἀνεπυνθάνετο
and Azarethes into sight to-the king came inquired
αὐτοῦ ὁ Καβάδης εἴ τι χωρίον παραστησάμενος
of-him — Cavades whether any place having-won
Ῥωμαϊκὸν ἥκοι, ἐπεὶ ξὺν τῷ Ἀλαμουνδάρῳ ὡς Ἀντιόχειαν
Roman be-came since with — Alamundaras as Antioch
καταστρεψόμενος ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους στρατεύσειεν. ὁ δὲ
about-to-subdue against Romans he-had-marched — and
Ἀζαρέθης χωρίον μὲν ἑλεῖν οὐδὲν ἔφασκε, Ῥωμαίους δὲ
Azarethes place indeed to-take none said Romans but
καὶ Βελισάριον μάχῃ νενικηκέναι.
and Belisarius in-battle to-have-conquered

Καβάδης μὲν οὖν παριέναι τὸ ξὺν τῷ Ἀζαρέθῃ ἐκέλευε 18.55
Cavades indeed then to-pass-by the with — Azarethes bade
στράτευμα, ἔκ τε τῶν ταρπῶν βέλος ἕκαστος ἀνῃρεῖτο
army from and the baskets arrow each took-up
ἥπερ εἰώθει.
as-indeed was-customary
πολλῶν δὲ ἀπολελειμμένων βελῶν ὠνείδιζέ τε τῷ 18.56
many and having-been-left-over arrows reproached both —
Ἀζαρέθῃ ὁ βασιλεὺς τὴν νίκην καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἀτιμοτάτοις
to-Azarethes the king the victory and among the most-dishonored
τὸ λοιπὸν εἶχε. τὰ μὲν οὖν τῆς νίκης ἐς τοῦτο
the further held the-things indeed then of-the victory to this
ἐτελεύτα τῷ Ἀζαρέθῃ.
ended — for-Azarethes

X · ETHIOPIANS, HOMERITES, AND THE RED SEA

Justinian seeks the Ethiopians and Homerites as allies against Persia. Procopius describes the Red Sea from Aelas, the palm grove Abochorabus gave to the emperor, the Homerites and the Ethiopians of Auxomis, the sewn ships of the Indian sea, and how Diocletian settled the Nobatae on the Nile and paid them and the Blemyes a yearly gold, with the temples at Philae that Narses later pulled down. The Ethiopian king Hellestheaeus conquers the Homerites, and his slaves raise up Abramus against the king he appointed. Julian's embassy asks the Ethiopians to buy silk from India and the Homerites to invade Persia; neither does so.

Ἔννοια δὲ τότε Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ γέγονεν Αἰθίοπάς τε 19.1
thought and then to-Justinian emperor came Ethiopians both
καὶ Ὁμηρίτας ἐπὶ τῷ Περσῶν πονηρῷ ἑταιρίσασθαι. ὅπη
and Homerites for the of-Persians harm to-make-companions where

δὲ τῆς γῆς οἱ ἄνθρωποι οἵδε ᾤκηνται καὶ καθ' ὅ τι
and of-the earth the men these dwell and in what —
αὐτοὺς Ῥωμαίοις ξυνοίσειν βασιλεὺς ἤλπισεν, ἐρῶν ἔρχομαι.
them to-Romans to-be-useful emperor hoped to-tell I-come

19.2 τὰ Παλαιστίνης ὅρια πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον ἐς θάλασσαν
the of-Palestine boundaries toward rising sun to sea
τὴν Ἐρυθρὰν καλουμένην διήκει.
the Red called extend

19.3 αὕτη δὲ ἡ θάλασσα ἐξ Ἰνδῶν ἀρχομένη ἐνταῦθα τελευτᾷ
this and the sea from Indians beginning here ends
τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς. καὶ πόλις Αἰλὰς καλουμένη πρὸς τῇ
of-the of-Romans empire and city Aelas called by the
ταύτης ἠϊόνι ἐστίν, ἔνθα ἡ θάλασσα, ὥσπερ μοι εἴρηται,
its shore is where the sea as by-me has-been-said
ἀπολήγουσα πορθμός τις ἐς ἄγαν στενὸς γίνεται. καὶ αὐτὸν
ending strait some to excess narrow becomes and it
ἐνθένδε ἐσπλέοντι ἐν δεξιᾷ μὲν ὄρη τὰ Αἰγυπτίων
from-there to-one-sailing-in on right indeed mountains the of-Egyptians
πρὸς νότον ἄνεμον τετραμμένα ἐστίν, ἐπὶ θάτερα δὲ
toward south wind turned are on the-other-side and
χώρα ἔρημος ἀνθρώπων ἐπὶ πλεῖστον διήκει πρὸς βορρᾶν
land empty of-men over most extends toward north
ἄνεμον, ἥ τε γῆ αὕτη τῷ ἐσπλέοντι ἑκατέρωθεν ὁρατὴ
wind the and land this to-the to-one-sailing-in on-each-side visible
γίνεται, μέχρι ἐς τὴν Ἰωτάβην καλουμένην νῆσον, Αἰλᾶ
becomes up to the Iotabe called island from-Aelas
πόλεως σταδίους οὐχ ἧσσον ἢ χιλίους διέχουσαν.
city stades not less than thousand distant

ἔνθα Ἑβραῖοι αὐτόνομοι μὲν ἐκ παλαιοῦ ᾤκηντο, ἐπὶ 19.4
where Hebrews independent indeed from of-old dwelt in
τούτου δὲ Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλεύοντος κατήκοοι Ῥωμαίων
this and Justinian reigning subjects of-Romans
γεγένηνται.
have-become
πέλαγος δὲ τὸ ἐνθένδε μέγα ἐκδέχεται. καὶ γῆν μὲν τὴν 19.5
open-sea and the from-there great receives and land indeed the
ἐν δεξιᾷ οἱ ταύτῃ ἐσπλέοντες οὐκέτι ὁρῶσιν, ἐς μέντοι
on right those there sailing-in no-longer see in however
τὴν εὐώνυμον νυκτὸς ἀεὶ ἐπιγινομένης ὁρμίζονται.
the left night always coming-on they-anchor
ἐν σκότῳ γὰρ ναυτίλλεσθαι ἐν ταύτῃ δὴ τῇ θαλάσσῃ 19.6
in darkness for to-sail in this indeed the sea
ἀδύνατά ἐστιν, ἐπεὶ βράχους αὐτὴν ἔμπλεων ἐπὶ πλεῖστον
impossible is since shoals it full over most
ξυμβαίνει εἶναι.
it-befalls to-be
ὅρμοι δέ εἰσιν ἐνταῦθα πολλοὶ οὐ χερσὶν ἀνθρώπων, 19.7
anchorages and are there many not by-hands of-men
ἀλλὰ τῇ φύσει τῶν χωρίων πεποιημένοι, καὶ ἀπ᾽
but by-the nature of-the places made and from
αὐτοῦ τοῖς πλέουσιν οὐ χαλεπόν ἐστιν ὅπη παρατύχοι
it for-those sailing not difficult is where it-may-chance
ὁρμίζεσθαι. Ταύτην δὴ τὴν ἠϊόνα εὐθὺς μὲν ὅρους
to-anchor this indeed the shore at-once indeed boundaries
τοὺς Παλαιστίνης ὑπερβάντι Σαρακηνοὶ ἔχουσιν,
the of-Palestine to-one-having-crossed Saracens hold
οἳ ἐν τῷ φοινικῶνι ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἵδρυνται. 19.8
who in the palm-grove from of-old are-settled

19.9 ἔστι δὲ ὁ φοινικὼν ἐν τῇ μεσογείᾳ ἐς χώραν κατατείνων
is and the palm-grove in the interior into land extending
πολλήν, ἔνθα δὴ ἄλλο τὸ παράπαν οὐδὲν ὅτι μὴ
much where indeed other the at-all nothing except —
φοίνικες φύονται μόνοι.
palms grow alone

19.10 τούτῳ τῷ φοινικῶνι βασιλέα Ἰουστινιανὸν Ἀβοχάραβος
with-this the palm-grove emperor Justinian Abochorabus
ἐδωρήσατο, ὁ τῶν ἐκείνῃ Σαρακηνῶν ἄρχων, καὶ αὐτὸν
presented the of-the there Saracens ruler and him
βασιλεὺς φύλαρχον τῶν ἐν Παλαιστίνῃ Σαρακηνῶν
emperor phylarch of-the in Palestine Saracens
κατεστήσατο.
appointed

19.11 ἀδῄωτόν τε τὴν χώραν διεφύλαξε τὸν ἅπαντα χρόνον,
unravaged and the land he-kept the whole time
ἐπεὶ τοῖς τε ἀρχομένοις βαρβάροις καὶ οὐδέν τι ἧσσον
since to-the both ruled barbarians and nothing at-all less
τοῖς πολεμίοις φοβερός τε ἀεὶ Ἀβοχάραβος ἔδοξεν εἶναι
to-the enemies formidable both always Abochorabus seemed to-be
καὶ διαφερόντως δραστήριος.
and especially active

19.12 τῷ μὲν οὖν λόγῳ τὸν φοινικῶνα βασιλεὺς ἔχει,
in-the indeed then word the palm-grove emperor holds
μετεῖναι δὲ αὐτῷ τῶν ταύτῃ χωρίων οὐδ' ὁπωστιοῦν
to-have-a-share and to-him of-the there places not in-any-way-whatever
δυνατά ἐστι.
possible it-is

19.13 γῇ τε γὰρ ἀνθρώπων παντελῶς ἔρημος καὶ ἀτεχνῶς
land both for of-men wholly empty and simply
ἄνυδρος ἐν μέσῳ οὖσα ἐς δέκα ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν διήκει, καὶ
waterless in middle being to ten days road extends and

αὐτὸς λόγου ὁτουοῦν ἄξιος ὁ φοινικὼν οὐδαμῆ ἐστιν,
itself of-account any worthy the palm-grove in-no-way is
ἀλλ᾽ ὄνομα δώρου ὅ τε Ἀβοχάραβος ἔδωκε μόνον καὶ
but name of-gift — both Abochorabus gave only and
βασιλεὺς εὖ εἰδὼς ἔλαβε. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ τῷ
emperor well knowing took the-things indeed then about the
φοινικῶνι ταύτῃ πη ἔχει.
palm-grove thus somehow are
τούτων δὲ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἄλλοι Σαρακηνοὶ ἐχόμενοι τὴν 19.14
these and the men other Saracens adjoining the
ἀκτὴν ἔχουσιν, οἳ δὴ Μαδδηνοὶ καλοῦνται, Ὁμηριτῶν
coast hold who indeed Maddeni are-called of-Homerites
κατήκοοι ὄντες.
subjects being
οἱ δὲ Ὁμηρῖται οὗτοι ἐν χώρᾳ τῇ ἐπέκεινα ᾠκηνται πρὸς 19.15
the and Homerites these in land the beyond dwell by
τῇ τῆς θαλάσσης ἠϊόνι. ὑπέρ τε αὐτοὺς ἄλλα ἔθνη πολλὰ
the of-the sea shore beyond and them other nations many
μέχρι ἐς τοὺς ἀνθρωποφάγους Σαρακηνοὺς ἱδρῦσθαί φασι.
up to the man-eating Saracens to-be-settled they-say
μεθ᾽ οὓς δὴ τὰ γένη τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἐστιν. ἀλλὰ τούτων 19.16
after whom indeed the races of-the Indians are but these
μὲν πέρι λεγέτω ἕκαστος ὥς πη αὐτῷ βουλομένῳ
indeed about let-tell each as somehow to-him wishing
ἐστίν.
it-is
Ὁμηριτῶν δὲ καταντικρὺ μάλιστα ἐν τῇ ἀντιπέρας 19.17
of-Homerites and opposite most on the opposite
ἠπείρῳ Αἰθίοπες οἰκοῦσιν, οἳ Αὐξωμῖται ἐπικαλοῦνται,
mainland Ethiopians dwell who Auxomites are-called
ὅτι δὴ αὐτοῖς τὰ βασίλειά ἐστιν ἐν πόλει Αὐξώμιδι.
because indeed for-them the palace is in city Auxomis

19.18 καὶ θάλασσα, ἣ ἐν μέσῳ ἐστίν, ἀνέμου μετρίως
and sea which in middle is wind moderately
ἐπιφόρου ἐπιπεσόντος ἐς πέντε ἡμερῶν τε καὶ νυκτῶν
favorable having-fallen-upon for five days both and nights
διάπλουν διήκει.
voyage extends

19.19 ταύτῃ γὰρ καὶ νύκτωρ ναυτίλλεσθαι νενομίκασιν, ἐπεὶ
here for also by-night to-sail they-are-accustomed since
βράχος ἐνταῦθα οὐδαμῇ ἐστιν· αὕτη πρὸς ἐνίων ἡ θάλασσα
shoal there in-no-way is this by some the sea
Ἐρυθρὰ κέκληται. τὰ γὰρ ταύτης ἐκτὸς ἐκπλέοντι ἄχρι
Red has-been-called the-parts for of-it outside to-one-sailing-out up
ἐς τὴν ἠϊόνα καὶ Αἰλὰν πόλιν Ἀραβικὸς ὠνόμασται κόλπος.
to the shore and Aelas city Arabian has-been-named gulf

19.20 χώρα γὰρ ἡ ἐνθένδε ἄχρι τῶν Γάζης πόλεως ὁρίων Ἀραβία
land for the from-there up-to the of-Gaza city boundaries Arabia
τὸ παλαιὸν ὠνομάζετο, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὰ βασίλεια ἐν τοῖς ἄνω
the of-old was-named since also the palace in the earlier
χρόνοις ἐν Πέτραις τῇ πόλει ὁ τῶν Ἀράβων βασιλεὺς εἶχεν.
times in Petra the city the of-the Arabs king had

19.21 ὁ μὲν οὖν τῶν Ὁμηριτῶν ὅρμος ἐξ οὗ ἀπαίροντες
the indeed then of-the Homerites harbor from which setting-sail
εἰώθασιν ἐς Αἰθίοπας πλεῖν Βουλικὰς ὀνομάζεται.
they-are-accustomed to Ethiopians to-sail Boulicas is-named

19.22 διαπλεύσαντες δὲ ἀεὶ τὸ πέλαγος τοῦτο καταίρουσιν ἐς
having-sailed-across and always the open-sea this they-put-in into
τῶν Ἀδουλιτῶν τὸν λιμένα. Ἄδουλις δὲ ἡ πόλις τοῦ
of-the Adulites the harbor Adulis and the city from-the
μὲν λιμένος μέτρῳ εἴκοσι σταδίων διέχει· τοσούτῳ
indeed harbor by-measure twenty stades is-distant by-so-much

γὰρ διείργεται τὸ μὴ ἐπιθαλάσσιος εἶναι, πόλεως δὲ
for it-is-kept-off the not on-the-sea to-be from-city and
Αὐξώμιδος ὁδῷ ἡμερῶν δώδεκα.
Auxomis by-road of-days twelve
Πλοῖα μέντοι ὅσα ἔν τε Ἰνδοῖς καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ 19.23
boats however as-many-as among both Indians and in this the
θαλάσσῃ ἐστίν, οὐ τρόπῳ τῷ αὐτῷ ᾧπερ αἱ ἄλλαι
sea are not in-manner the same in-which-indeed the other
νῆες πεποίηνται. οὐδὲ γὰρ πίσσῃ οὐδὲ ἄλλῳ ὁτῳοῦν
ships have-been-made neither for with-pitch nor with-other anything
χρίονται, οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ σιδήρῳ διαμπερὲς ἰόντι ἐς ἀλλήλας
they-are-smeared not indeed not-even with-iron through going to one-another
αἱ σανίδες ξυμπεπήγασιν, ἀλλὰ βρόχοις τισὶ ξυνδέδενται.
the planks are-fastened but with-cords some are-bound-together
αἴτιον δὲ οὐχ ὅπερ οἱ πολλοὶ οἴονται, πέτραι τινὲς 19.24
cause and not what-indeed the many think rocks some
ἐνταῦθα οὖσαι καὶ τὸν σίδηρον ἐφ' ἑαυτὰς ἕλκουσαι
there being and the iron to themselves drawing
(τεκμήριον δέ· ταῖς γὰρ Ῥωμαίων ναυσὶν ἐξ Αἰλᾶ
proof and to-the for of-Romans ships from Aelas
πλεούσαις ἐς θάλασσαν τήνδε, καίπερ σιδήρῳ πολλῷ
sailing into sea this although with-iron much
ἡρμοσμέναις, οὔποτε τοιοῦτον ξυνηνέχθη παθεῖν), ἀλλ'
fitted never such befell to-suffer but
ὅτι οὔτε σίδηρον οὔτε ἄλλο τι τῶν ἐς ταῦτα
because neither iron nor other anything of-the-things for these
ἐπιτηδείων Ἰνδοὶ ἢ Αἰθίοπες ἔχουσιν.
suitable Indians or Ethiopians have
οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ πρὸς Ῥωμαίων ὠνεῖσθαι τούτων τι 19.25
not indeed not-even from Romans to-buy of-these anything
οἷοί τέ εἰσιν, νόμῳ ἅπασι διαρρήδην ἀπειρημένον.
able — are by-law to-all expressly forbidden

19.26 θάνατος γὰρ τῷ ἁλόντι ἡ ζημία ἐστί. τὰ μὲν
death for for-the one-caught the penalty is the-things indeed
οὖν ἀμφὶ τῇ Ἐρυθρᾷ καλουμένῃ θαλάσσῃ καὶ χώρᾳ ᾗ
then about the Red called sea and land which
αὐτῆς ἐφ' ἑκάτερά ἐστι ταύτῃ πη ἔχει.
of-it on either-side is thus somehow are

19.27 Ἐκ δὲ Αὐξώμιδος πόλεως ἐς τὰ ἐπ' Αἰγύπτου
from and Auxomis city to the-parts toward Egypt
ὅρια τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς, οὗ δὴ πόλις ἡ
boundaries of-the of-Romans empire where indeed city —
Ἐλεφαντίνη καλουμένη οἰκεῖται, τριάκοντα ὁδὸς ἡμερῶν
Elephantine called is-inhabited thirty road of-days
ἐστιν εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρί.
is for-unencumbered man

19.28 ἐνταῦθα ἔθνη ἄλλα τε πολλὰ ἵδρυται καὶ Βλέμυές τε
there nations others both many are-settled and Blemyes both
καὶ Νοβάται, πολυανθρωπότατα γένη. ἀλλὰ Βλέμυες μὲν
and Nobatae most-populous races but Blemyes indeed
ταύτης δὴ τῆς χώρας ἐς τὰ μέσα ᾤκηνται, Νοβάται
of-this indeed the land in the middle dwell Nobatae
δὲ τὰ ἀμφὶ Νεῖλον ποταμὸν ἔχουσι. πρότερον δὲ
and the-parts about Nile river hold before and
οὐ ταῦτα ἐγεγόνει τὰ ἔσχατα τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς, ἀλλ'
not these had-been the ends of-the of-Romans empire but
ἐπέκεινα ὅσον ἑπτὰ ἑτέρων ἐπίπροσθεν ὁδὸν ἡμερῶν·

19.29 ἡνίκα δὲ ὁ Ῥωμαίων αὐτοκράτωρ Διοκλητιανὸς ἐνταῦθα
when and the of-Romans autocrat Diocletian there
γενόμενος κατενόησεν ὅτι δὴ τῶν μὲν ἐκείνῃ χωρίων
having-come perceived that indeed of-the indeed there places
ὁ φόρος λόγου ἄξιος ὡς ἥκιστα ἦν, ἐπεὶ στενὴν

μάλιστα τὴν γῆν ἐνταῦθα ξυμβαίνει εἶναι (πέτραι γὰρ
most the land there it-befalls to-be rocks for
τοῦ Νείλου οὐ πολλῷ ἄποθεν ὑψηλαὶ λίαν ἀνέχουσαι
from-the Nile not much off high very rising
τῆς χώρας τὰ λοιπὰ ἔχουσι), στρατιωτῶν δὲ πάμπολύ
of-the land the rest hold of-soldiers and very-great
τι πλῆθος ἐνταῦθα ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἵδρυτο, ὧνπερ ταῖς
some multitude there from of-old was-settled of-whom-indeed by-the
δαπάναις ὑπερφυῶς ἄχθεσθαι συνέβαινε τὸ δημόσιον,
expenses extraordinarily to-be-burdened it-befell the treasury
ἅμα δὲ καὶ Νοβάται ἀμφὶ πόλιν Ὄασιν ᾠκημένοι
at-the-same-time and also Nobatae about city Oasis dwelling
τὰ πρότερα ἦγόν τε καὶ ἔφερον ἅπαντα ἐς ἀεὶ τὰ ἐκείνῃ
the former-times drove both and carried all-things for ever the there
χωρία, τούτους δὴ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀνέπεισεν ἀναστῆναι
places these indeed the barbarians he-persuaded to-remove
μὲν ἐξ ἠθῶν τῶν σφετέρων, ἀμφὶ ποταμὸν δὲ Νεῖλον
indeed from haunts the their-own about river and Nile
ἱδρύσασθαι, δωρήσασθαι αὐτοὺς ὁμολογήσας πόλεσί τε
to-settle to-present them having-agreed with-cities both
μεγάλαις καὶ χώρᾳ πολλῇ τε καὶ διαφερόντως ἀμείνονι
great and with-land much both and especially better
ἢσπερ τὰ πρότερα ᾤκηντο.
than-that-in-which the former-times they-dwelt
οὕτω γὰρ ᾤετο αὐτούς τε οὐκέτι τά γε ἀμφὶ τὴν 19.30
thus for he-thought them both no-longer the at-least about —
Ὄασιν ἐνοχλήσειν χωρία καὶ γῆς τῆς σφίσι διδομένης
Oasis to-harass places and of-land the to-them given
μεταποιουμένους, ἅτε οἰκείας οὔσης, ἀποκρούσεσθαι
laying-claim as own being to-repel
Βλέμυάς τε, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, καὶ βαρβάρους τοὺς ἄλλους.
Blemyes both as the likely and barbarians the others

19.31 ἐπεί τε τοὺς Νοβάτας ταῦτα ἤρεσκε, τήν τε
when and the Nobatae these-things pleased the both
μετανάστασιν αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα πεποίηντο ἦπερ ὁ
removal at-once indeed very they-had-made as-indeed —
Διοκλητιανὸς σφίσιν ἐπέστελλε, καὶ Ῥωμαίων τάς τε
Diocletian to-them ordered and of-Romans the both
πόλεις καὶ χώραν ξύμπασαν ἐφ' ἑκάτερα τοῦ ποταμοῦ
cities and land all on either-side of-the river
ἐξ Ἐλεφαντίνης πόλεως ἔσχον.
from Elephantine city they-held

19.32 τότε δὴ ὁ βασιλεὺς οὗτος αὐτοῖς τε καὶ Βλέμυσιν
then indeed the emperor this to-them both and to-Blemyes
ἔταξε δίδοσθαι ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος ῥητόν τι χρυσίον ἐφ'
ordered to-be-given through every year fixed some gold on
ᾧ μηκέτι γῆν τὴν Ῥωμαίων λήσωνται.
which no-longer land the of-Romans they-should-plunder

19.33 ὅπερ καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ κομιζόμενοι οὐδέν τι ἧσσον
which-indeed also to me receiving nothing at-all less
καταθέουσι τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία. οὕτως ἄρα βαρβάρους
overrun the there places thus then barbarians
ἅπαντας οὐδεμία μηχανὴ διασώσασθαι τὴν ἐς Ῥωμαίους
all no device to-preserve the toward Romans
πίστιν ὅτι μὴ δέει τῶν ἀμυνομένων στρατιωτῶν.
faith except — by-fear of-the defending soldiers

19.34 καίτοι καὶ νῆσόν τινα ἐν ποταμῷ Νείλῳ ἄγχιστά πη
and-yet also island some in river Nile nearest somehow
τῆς Ἐλεφαντίνης πόλεως εὑρὼν ὁ βασιλεὺς οὗτος
of-the Elephantine city having-found the emperor this
φρούριόν τε ταύτῃ δειμάμενος ὀχυρώτατον, κοινούς τινας
fortress both there having-built most-strong common some
ἐνταῦθα νεώς τε καὶ βωμοὺς Ῥωμαίοις τε καὶ τούτοις
there temples both and altars for-Romans both and for-these

δὴ κατεστήσατο τοῖς βαρβάροις, καὶ ἱερεῖς ἑκάστων ἐν
indeed established the barbarians and priests of-each in
τῷ φρουρίῳ τούτῳ ἱδρύσατο, ἐν τῷ βεβαίῳ τὴν φιλίαν
the fortress this settled in the sure the friendship
αὐτοῖς ἔσεσθαι τῷ μετέχειν τῶν ἱερῶν σφίσιν οἰόμενος.
for-them to-be by-the to-share the holy-things for-them thinking
διὸ δὴ καὶ Φίλας ἐπωνόμασε τὸ χωρίον. ἄμφω δὲ 19.35
wherefore indeed also Philae he-named the place both and
ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνη, οἵ τε Βλέμυες καὶ οἱ Νοβάται, τούς τε
these the nations the both Blemyes and the Nobatae the both
ἄλλους θεοὺς οὕσπερ Ἕλληνες νομίζουσι πάντας, καὶ
other gods whom-indeed Greeks hold all and
τήν τε Ἶσιν τόν τε Ὄσιριν σέβουσι, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστά
— both Isis — both Osiris worship and not least
γε τὸν Πρίαπον.
at-least — Priapus
οἱ μέντοι Βλέμυες καὶ ἀνθρώπους τῷ ἡλίῳ θύειν 19.36
the however Blemyes also men to-the sun to-sacrifice
εἰώθασι. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ ἐν Φίλαις ἱερὰ οὗτοι δὴ
are-accustomed these and the in Philae holy-places these indeed
οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ εἶχον, ἀλλὰ βασιλεὺς αὐτὰ
the barbarians even to me held but emperor them
Ἰουστινιανὸς καθελεῖν ἔγνω.
Justinian to-pull-down decided
Ναρσῆς γοῦν, Περσαρμένιος γένος, οὗ πρόσθεν 19.37
Narses at-any-rate Persarmenian by-race of-whom before
ἅτε ἠὐτομοληκότος ἐς Ῥωμαίους ἐμνήσθην, τῶν ἐκείνῃ
as having-deserted to Romans I-mentioned of-the there
στρατιωτῶν ἄρχων τά τε ἱερὰ καθεῖλε, βασιλέως
soldiers commanding the both holy-places pulled-down emperor
οἱ ἐπαγγείλαντος, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἱερεῖς ἐν φυλακῇ
to-him having-ordered and the indeed priests in custody

ἔσχε, τὰ δὲ ἀγάλματα ἐς Βυζάντιον ἔπεμψεν. ἐγὼ δὲ
held the and images to Byzantium sent I and
ἐπὶ τὸν πρότερον λόγον ἐπάνειμι.
to the former story return

20.1 Ὑπὸ τοὺς χρόνους τοῦ πολέμου τοῦδε Ἑλλησθεαῖος ὁ
about the times of-the war this Hellestheaeus the
τῶν Αἰθιόπων βασιλεύς, Χριστιανός τε ὢν καὶ δόξης
of-the Ethiopians king Christian both being and of-faith
τῆσδε ὡς μάλιστα ἐπιμελούμενος, ἐπειδὴ Ὁμηριτῶν τῶν
this as most caring when of-Homerites of-those
ἐν τῇ ἀντιπέρας ἠπείρῳ ἔγνω πολλοὺς μὲν Ἰουδαίους
on the opposite mainland he-learned many indeed Jews
ὄντας, πολλοὺς δὲ δόξαν τὴν παλαιὰν σέβοντας, ἣν
being many and belief the old revering which
δὴ καλοῦσιν Ἑλληνικὴν οἱ νῦν ἄνθρωποι, ἐπιβουλῇ
indeed call Hellenic the now men with-plotting
μέτρον οὐκ ἐχούσῃ ἐς τοὺς ἐκείνῃ Χριστιανοὺς χρῆσθαι,
measure not having toward the there Christians to-use
στόλον τε νηῶν καὶ στράτευμα ἀγείρας ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς
fleet both of-ships and army having-gathered against them
ἦλθε, καὶ μάχῃ νικήσας τόν τε βασιλέα καὶ τῶν
came and in-battle having-conquered the both king and of-the
Ὁμηριτῶν πολλοὺς ἔκτεινεν, ἄλλον τε αὐτόθι Χριστιανὸν
Homerites many killed other both there Christian
βασιλέα καταστησάμενος, Ὁμηρίτην μὲν γένος, ὄνομα
king having-appointed a-Homerite indeed by-race by-name
δὲ Ἐσιμιφαῖον, φόρον τε αὐτῷ τάξας Αἰθίοψι φέρειν
and Esimiphaeus tribute and on-him having-laid to-Ethiopians to-pay
ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος, ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἀνεχώρησε.
through every year to home withdrew

τούτου τοῦ Αἰθιόπων στρατοῦ δοῦλοί τε πολλοὶ καὶ ὅσοι 20.2
of-this the of-Ethiopians army slaves both many and as-many-as
ἐπιτηδείως ἐς τὸ κακουργεῖν εἶχον τῷ μὲν βασιλεῖ ἕπεσθαι
suitably for the doing-evil were to-the indeed king to-follow
οὐδαμῇ ἤθελον, αὐτοῦ δὲ ἀπολειπόμενοι ἔμενον ἐπιθυμίᾳ
in-no-way wished there and staying-behind remained from-desire
τῆς Ὁμηριτῶν χώρας· ἀγαθὴ γὰρ ὑπερφυῶς ἐστιν.
for-the of-Homerites land good for extraordinarily it-is
Οὗτος ὁ λεὼς χρόνῳ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ξὺν ἑτέροις 20.3
this the people in-time not much later with others
τισὶν Ἐσιμιφαίῳ τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐπαναστάντες, αὐτὸν
some against-Esimiphaeus the king having-risen him
μὲν ἔν τινι τῶν ἐκείνῃ φρουρίων καθεῖρξαν, ἕτερον δὲ
indeed in some of-the there fortresses shut-up other and
Ὁμηρίταις βασιλέα κατεστήσαντο, Ἄβραμον ὄνομα.
for-Homerites king appointed Abramus by-name
ὁ δὲ Ἄβραμος οὗτος Χριστιανὸς μὲν ἦν, δοῦλος δὲ 20.4
— and Abramus this Christian indeed was slave and
Ῥωμαίου ἀνδρός, ἐν πόλει Αἰθιόπων Ἀδούλιδι ἐπὶ τῇ
of-Roman man in city of-Ethiopians Adulis on the
κατὰ θάλασσαν ἐργασίᾳ διατριβὴν ἔχοντος.
by sea business residence having
ἃ δὴ Ἑλλησθεαῖος μαθὼν τίσασθαί τε 20.5
which-things indeed Hellestheaeus having-learned to-punish and
Ἄβραμον ὁμοῦ τοῖς ξὺν αὐτῷ ἐπαναστᾶσι τῆς ἐς
Abramus together-with those with him having-risen-up for-the toward
τὸν Ἐσιμιφαῖον ἀδικίας ἐν σπουδῇ ἔχων, στράτευμά τε
— Esimiphaeus wrong in earnest having army both
τρισχιλίων ἀνδρῶν καὶ ἄρχοντα τῶν τινα ξυγγενῶν τῶν
of-three-thousand men and commander of-the some kinsmen the
αὑτοῦ ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἔπεμψεν.
his-own against them sent

20.6 οὗτος ὁ στρατὸς οὐκέτι ἐθέλοντες ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἐπανιέναι,
this the army no-longer wishing to home to-return
ἀλλ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐν χώρᾳ ἀγαθῇ μένειν, κρύφα τοῦ
but there in land good to-remain secretly from-the
ἄρχοντος τῷ Ἀβράμῳ ἐς λόγους ἦλθον, ἔς τε ξυμβολὴν
commander — with-Abramus into words came into and engagement
καταστάντες τοῖς ἐναντίοις, ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ ἐγένοντο,
having-entered with-the opponents when in the action they-were
κτείναντες τὸν ἄρχοντα τῷ τε τῶν πολεμίων στρατῷ
having-killed the commander with-the both of-the enemies army
ἀνεμίγνυντο καὶ αὐτοῦ ἔμενον.
mingled and there remained

20.7 θυμῷ δὲ πολλῷ Ἑλλησθεαῖος ἐχόμενος καὶ ἄλλο στράτευμα
by-anger and much Hellestheaeus held also other army
ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἔπεμψεν, οἳ δὴ τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἄβραμον
against them sent who indeed with-those about — Abramus
ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθόντες παρὰ πολύ τε ἡσσηθέντες τῇ μάχῃ ἐπ᾽
into hands having-come by much and beaten in-the battle to
οἴκου εὐθὺς ἀνεχώρησαν. δείσας τε τὸ λοιπὸν ὁ τῶν
home straightway withdrew having-feared and the further the of-the
Αἰθιόπων βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ τὸν Ἄβραμον οὐκέτι ἐστράτευσεν.
Ethiopians king against — Abramus no-longer marched

20.8 Ἑλλησθεαίου δὲ τελευτήσαντος φόρους Ἄβραμος
Hellestheaeus and having-died tributes Abramus
ὡμολόγησε φέρειν τῷ μετ᾽ αὐτὸν τὴν Αἰθιόπων
agreed to-pay to-the-one after him the of-Ethiopians
βασιλείαν παραλαβόντι, οὕτω τε τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐκρατύνατο.
kingdom having-received thus and the rule he-strengthened
ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν χρόνῳ τῷ ὑστέρῳ ἐγένετο.
but these-things indeed in-time the later happened

Τότε δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ἐν μὲν Αἰθίοψι 20.9
then and Justinian emperor among indeed Ethiopians
βασιλεύοντος Ἑλλησθεαίου, Ἐσιμιφαίου δὲ ἐν
reigning Hellestheaeus Esimiphaeus and among
Ὁμηρίταις, πρεσβευτὴν Ἰουλιανὸν ἔπεμψεν, ἀξιῶν ἄμφω
Homerites as-envoy Julian sent asking both
Ῥωμαίοις διὰ τὸ τῆς δόξης ὁμόγνωμον Πέρσαις
with-Romans because-of the of-the faith like-mindedness against-Persians
πολεμοῦσι ξυνάρασθαι, ὅπως Αἰθίοπες μὲν ὠνούμενοί
warring to-join-in so-that Ethiopians indeed buying
τε τὴν μέταξαν ἐξ Ἰνδῶν ἀποδιδόμενοί τε αὐτὴν ἐς
both the silk from Indians selling and it to
Ῥωμαίους, αὐτοὶ μὲν κύριοι γένωνται χρημάτων μεγάλων,
Romans they indeed masters might-become of-money great
Ῥωμαίους δὲ τοῦτο ποιήσωσι κερδαίνειν μόνον, ὅτι
Romans and this they-might-make to-profit only that
δὴ οὐκέτι ἀναγκασθήσονται τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν χρήματα
indeed no-longer they-will-be-compelled the their own money
ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους μετενεγκεῖν (αὕτη δέ ἐστιν ἡ μέταξα
to the enemies to-transfer this and is the silk
ἐξ ἧς εἰώθασι τὴν ἐσθῆτα ἐργάζεσθαι, ἣν πάλαι
from which they-are-accustomed the clothing to-make which of-old
μὲν Ἕλληνες Μηδικὴν ἐκάλουν, τανῦν δὲ σηρικὴν
indeed Greeks Median called now and seric
ὀνομάζουσιν), Ὁμηρῖται δὲ ὅπως Καϊσὸν τὸν φυγάδα
they-name Homerites and so-that Caisus the fugitive
φύλαρχον Μαδδηνοῖς καταστήσωνται καὶ στρατῷ μεγάλῳ
phylarch for-Maddeni they-might-appoint and with-army great
αὐτῶν τε Ὁμηριτῶν καὶ Σαρακηνῶν τῶν Μαδδηνῶν
of-themselves both of-Homerites and of-Saracens the Maddeni
ἐσβάλωσιν ἐς τὴν Περσῶν γῆν.
they-might-invade into the of-Persians land

20.10 (ὁ δὲ Καϊσὸς οὗτος γένους μὲν ἦν τοῦ φυλαρχικοῦ
— *and Caisus this of-family indeed was the phylarchic*
καὶ διαφερόντως ἀγαθὸς τὰ πολέμια, τῶν δέ τινα
and especially good in-the warlike-things of-the and some
Ἐσιμιφαίου ξυγγενῶν κτείνας ἐς γῆν ἔφευγεν, ἣ δὴ
of-Esimiphaeus kinsmen having-killed to land fled which indeed
ἔρημος ἀνθρώπων παντάπασίν ἐστιν.)
empty of-men altogether is

20.11 ἑκάτερος μὲν οὖν τὴν αἴτησιν ὑποσχόμενος ἐπιτελῆ
each indeed then the request having-promised fulfilled
ποιήσειν τὸν πρεσβευτὴν ἀπεπέμψατο, ἔδρασε δὲ αὐτοῖν
to-make the envoy sent-away did and of-the-two
τὰ ὡμολογημένα οὐδέτερος.
the-things agreed neither

20.12 τοῖς τε γὰρ Αἰθίοψι τὴν μέταξαν ὠνεῖσθαι πρὸς τῶν
for-the both for Ethiopians the silk to-buy from the
Ἰνδῶν ἀδύνατα ἦν, ἐπεὶ ἀεὶ οἱ Περσῶν ἔμποροι πρὸς
Indians impossible it-was since always the of-Persians merchants by
αὐτοῖς τοῖς ὅρμοις γινόμενοι, οὗ δὴ τὰ πρῶτα αἱ
very the harbors being where indeed the first the
τῶν Ἰνδῶν νῆες καταίρουσιν, ἅτε χώραν προσοικοῦντες
of-the Indians ships put-in as land inhabiting
τὴν ὅμορον, ἅπαντα ὠνεῖσθαι τὰ φορτία εἰώθασι, καὶ
the neighboring all to-buy the cargoes are-accustomed and
τοῖς Ὁμηρίταις χαλεπὸν ἔδοξεν εἶναι χώραν ἀμειψαμένοις
for-the Homerites difficult it-seemed to-be land having-crossed
ἔρημόν τε καὶ χρόνου πολλοῦ ὁδὸν κατατείνουσαν ἐπ᾽
desert both and of-time long road extending against
ἀνθρώπους πολλῷ μαχιμωτέρους ἰέναι.
men much more-warlike to-go

ἀλλὰ καὶ Ἄβραμος ὕστερον, ὅτε δὴ τὴν ἀρχὴν ὡς 20.13
but also Abramus later when indeed the rule as
ἀσφαλέστατα ἐκρατύνατο, πολλάκις μὲν Ἰουστινιανῷ
most-securely he-had-strengthened often indeed to-Justinian
βασιλεῖ ὡμολόγησεν ἐς γῆν τὴν Περσίδα ἐσβάλλειν,
emperor agreed into land the Persian to-invade
ἅπαξ δὲ μόνον τῆς πορείας ἀρξάμενος ὀπίσω εὐθὺς
once and only the march having-begun back at-once
ἀπεχώρησε. τὰ μὲν οὖν Αἰθιόπων τε καὶ Ὁμηριτῶν
withdrew the-things indeed then of-Ethiopians both and of-Homerites
ταύτῃ Ῥωμαίοις ἐχώρησεν.
thus for-Romans went

XI · THE DEATH OF CAVADES AND THE ENDLESS PEACE

Hermogenes' embassy fails, and Belisarius is recalled to lead the Vandal war. A Persian army besieges Martyropolis until a spy, paid by Justinian, warns of a Hun attack and the Romans give hostages. Cavades falls ill and leaves the throne to Chosroes in a will Mebodes writes, and the nobles set Caoses aside. A false rumor that Justinian has killed Rufinus, and Justinian's refusal to give up the Lazic forts, nearly wreck the peace; Rufinus, lying prone, begs Chosroes to send the money back and wait. The Endless Peace is made for a hundred and ten centenaria. Chosroes then kills Zames and the plotters; the chanaranges hides the boy Cavades, is betrayed by his son, and is killed by a trick. Mebodes dies at the tripod.

Ἑρμογένης δὲ τότε, ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα ἡ πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ 21.1
Hermogenes and then when quickest the by the Euphrates
μάχη ἐγένετο, παρὰ Καβάδην ἐπὶ πρεσβείᾳ ἥκων,
battle took-place to Cavades on embassy coming
ἐπέραινεν οὐδὲν τῆς εἰρήνης πέρι, ἧς ἕνεκα ἦλθεν,
accomplished nothing the peace about of-which for-sake he-came

ἐπεὶ αὐτὸν οἰδαίνοντα ἔτι ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους εὗρε· διὸ
since him swelling still against Romans he-found wherefore
δὴ ἄπρακτος ἀνεχώρησε.
indeed without-achievement he-withdrew

21.2 καὶ Βελισάριος βασιλεῖ ἐς Βυζάντιον μετάπεμπτος ἦλθε
and Belisarius by-emperor to Byzantium summoned came
περιῃρημένος ἣν εἶχεν ἀρχήν, ἐφ' ᾧ ἐπὶ Βανδίλους
having-been-stripped-of which he-had command on which against Vandals
στρατεύσειε.
he-might-march

21.3 Σίττας δέ, Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ τοῦτο δεδογμένον, ὡς
Sittas and to-Justinian emperor this having-been-resolved as
φυλάξων τὴν ἑῴαν ἐνταῦθα ἦλθε.
about-to-guard the east there came

21.4 καὶ Πέρσαι αὖθις στρατῷ πολλῷ ἐς Μεσοποταμίαν,
and Persians again with-army great into Mesopotamia
Χαναράγγου τε καὶ Ἀσπεβέδου καὶ Μερμερόου ἡγουμένων
Chanaranges both and Aspebedes and Mermeroes leading
σφίσιν, ἐσέβαλον.
them invaded

21.5 ἐπεί τε αὐτοῖς ἐτόλμα οὐδεὶς ἐς χεῖρας ἰέναι,
when and them dared no-one into hands to-go
Μαρτυρόπολιν ἐγκαθεζόμενοι ἐπολιόρκουν, οὗ δὴ
Martyropolis having-sat-down they-besieged where indeed
Βούζης τε καὶ Βέσσας τεταγμένοι ἐπὶ τῇ φυλακῇ ἔτυχον.
Bouzes both and Bessas appointed over the garrison happened

21.6 αὕτη δὲ κεῖται μὲν ἐν τῇ Σοφανηνῇ καλουμένῃ χώρᾳ,
this and lies indeed in the Sophanene called land
πόλεως Ἀμίδης τεσσαράκοντά τε καὶ διακοσίοις σταδίοις
from-city Amida forty both and two-hundred stades
διέχουσα πρὸς βορρᾶν ἄνεμον· πρὸς αὐτῷ δὲ Νυμφίῳ
distant toward north wind by itself and Nymphius

τῷ ποταμῷ ἐστιν, ὃς τήν τε Ῥωμαίων γῆν καὶ
the river it-is which the both of-Romans land and
Περσῶν διορίζει.
of-Persians divides

οἱ μὲν οὖν Πέρσαι τῷ περιβόλῳ προσέβαλλον, οἱ 21.7
the indeed then Persians the circuit-wall assaulted the
δὲ πολιορκούμενοι κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν αὐτοὺς ἀνδρείως
and besieged at the-beginning indeed them bravely
ὑφίσταντο, οὐ διὰ πολλοῦ δὲ ἀνθέξειν ἐπίδοξοι ἦσαν.
withstood not through long and to-hold-out expected were

ὅ τε γὰρ περίβολος ἐπιμαχώτατος ἦν ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ 21.8
the both for circuit-wall most-assailable was from the on
πλεῖστον καὶ πολιορκίᾳ Περσῶν ῥᾷστα ἁλώσιμος, αὐτοί
most and by-siege of-Persians most-easily capturable they
τε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐ διαρκῶς εἶχον, οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ μηχανὰς
and the provisions not sufficiently had not indeed not-even engines
οὐδέ τι ἄλλο ἀξιόχρεων καθ' ὅ τι ἀμύνωνται.
nor anything other worthy by which — they-might-defend-themselves

Σίττας δὲ καὶ ὁ Ῥωμαίων στρατὸς ἐς χωρίον μὲν 21.9
Sittas and also the of-Romans army into place indeed
Ἀτταχᾶς ἦλθον, Μαρτυροπόλεως ἑκατὸν σταδίοις διέχον,
Attachas came from-Martyropolis hundred stades distant
ἐς τὰ πρόσω δὲ οὐκ ἐτόλμων ἰέναι, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ
to the-parts forward but not dared to-go but there
ἐνστρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἔμενον.
having-encamped remained

ξυνῆν δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ Ἑρμογένης αὖθις ἐπὶ πρεσβείᾳ ἐκ 21.10
was-with and them also Hermogenes again on embassy from
Βυζαντίου ἥκων. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τοιόνδε τι ξυνηνέχθη
Byzantium coming in this and such something befell
γενέσθαι.
to-happen

21.11 Κατασκόπους ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἔν τε Ῥωμαίοις καὶ Πέρσαις
spies from of-old among both Romans and Persians
δημοσίᾳ σιτίζεσθαι νόμος, οἳ δὴ λάθρα ἰέναι παρὰ
publicly to-be-maintained custom who indeed secretly to-go to
τοὺς πολεμίους εἰώθασιν, ὅπως περισκοπήσαντες ἐς τὸ
the enemies are-accustomed so-that having-looked-about to the
ἀκριβὲς τὰ πρασσόμενα εἶτα ἐπανιόντες τοῖς ἄρχουσιν
exact the-things being-done then returning to-the commanders
ἐσαγγείλωσι.
they-may-report

21.12 τούτων πολλοὶ μὲν εὐνοίᾳ, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, χρῆσθαι ἐς
of-these many indeed with-goodwill as the likely to-use toward
τοὺς ὁμογενεῖς ἐν σπουδῇ ἔχουσι, τινὲς δὲ καὶ τοῖς
the countrymen in earnest have some and also to-the
ἐναντίοις προΐενται τὰ ἀπόρρητα.
opponents betray the secrets

21.13 τότε οὖν ἐκ Περσῶν κατάσκοπός τις ἐς Ῥωμαίους
at-that-time then from Persians spy some to Romans
σταλεὶς ἐς ὄψιν τε Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ ἥκων, ἄλλα
having-been-sent into sight and to-Justinian emperor coming other-things
τε πολλὰ ἐξεῖπεν ἐν τοῖς βαρβάροις πρασσόμενα καὶ
both many disclosed among the barbarians being-done and
ὡς γένος Μασσαγετῶν ἐπὶ τῷ Ῥωμαίων πονηρῷ αὐτίκα
that race of-Massagetae for the of-Romans harm at-once
δὴ μάλα ἐς τὰ Περσῶν ἤθη ἐξίασιν, ἐνθένδε τε ἐς
indeed very into the of-Persians haunts are-going-out from-there and into
Ῥωμαίων τὴν γῆν ἰόντες τῷ Περσῶν στρατῷ ἕτοιμοί
of-Romans the land going with-the of-Persians army ready
εἰσιν ἀναμίγνυσθαι.
are to-mingle

ὁ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσας, πεῖράν τε ἤδη τοῦ ἀνθρώπου 21.14
he and these-things having-heard proof and already of-the man
ἀληθείας πέρι ἐς αὐτὸν ἔχων, χρήμασιν αὐτὸν ἁδροῖς
truth concerning toward him having with-money him abundant
τισι χαρισάμενος πείθει ἔς τε τὸ Περσῶν στρατόπεδον
some having-gratified persuades into both the of-Persians camp
ἰέναι, ὃ δὴ Μαρτυροπολίτας ἐπολιόρκει, καὶ τοῖς
to-go which indeed Martyropolitans was-besieging and to-the
ταύτῃ βαρβάροις ἀγγεῖλαι, ὅτι δὴ οἱ Μασσαγέται οὗτοι
there barbarians to-report that indeed the Massagetae these
χρήμασιν ἀναπεισθέντες τῷ Ῥωμαίων βασιλεῖ μέλλουσιν
with-money persuaded by-the of-Romans emperor are-about
ὅσον οὔπω ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἥξειν.
as-much-as not-yet against them to-come
ὁ δὲ κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίει, ἔς τε τὸ τῶν βαρβάρων 21.15
he and according-to these-things did into and the of-the barbarians
στρατόπεδον ἀφικόμενος τῷ τε Χαναράγγῃ καὶ τοῖς
camp having-arrived — both to-Chanaranges and to-the
ἄλλοις ἀπήγγελλε στράτευμα Οὔννων πολεμίων σφίσιν
others reported army of-Huns enemies to-them
οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν ἐς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ἀφίξεσθαι.
not after long to the Romans to-arrive
οἱ δὲ ἐπεὶ ταῦτα ἤκουσαν, κατωρρώδησάν τε καὶ ἐπὶ 21.16
they and when these-things they-heard dreaded both and at
τοῖς παροῦσι διηποροῦντο.
the present-things were-at-a-loss
Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ξυνέβη πονήρως τῷ Καβάδῃ νοσῆσαι 21.17
in this and it-befell badly — Cavades to-fall-sick
τὸ σῶμα, καὶ Περσῶν ἕνα τῶν οἱ ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα
in-the body and of-Persians one of-those to-him in the most
ἐπιτηδειοτάτων καλέσας, Μεβόδην ὄνομα, ἐκοινολογεῖτο
most-intimate having-called Mebodes by-name he-conferred

ἀμφί τε τῷ Χοσρόῃ καὶ τῇ βασιλείᾳ, δεδιέναι τε
about both — Chosroes and the kingship to-fear and
Πέρσας ἔφασκε μή τι τῶν αὐτῷ βεβουλευμένων
Persians he-said lest anything of-the by-him planned
ἀλογῆσαι ἐν σπουδῇ ἕξουσιν.
to-disregard in earnest they-will-have

21.18 ὁ δέ οἱ τῆς γνώμης τὴν δήλωσιν ἐν γράμμασιν
he and to-him of-the will the declaration in writing
ἀπολιπεῖν ἠξίου, θαρσοῦντα ὡς οὐ μή ποτε αὐτὴν
to-leave asked taking-courage that not — ever it
ὑπεριδεῖν τολμήσωσι Πέρσαι.
to-overlook they-will-dare Persians

21.19 Καβάδης μὲν οὖν ἄντικρυς διετίθετο βασιλέα Χοσρόην
Cavades indeed then openly disposed king Chosroes
Πέρσαις καθίστασθαι. τὸ δὲ γράμμα ὁ Μεβόδης αὐτὸς
for-Persians to-be-appointed the and writing — Mebodes himself
ἔγραφε, καὶ ὁ Καβάδης αὐτίκα ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἠφάνιστο.
wrote and — Cavades at-once from men had-vanished

21.20 καὶ ἐπεὶ τὰ νόμιμα πάντα ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ βασιλέως ταφῇ
and when the customs all for the of-the king burial
ἐγεγόνει, ὁ μὲν Καόσης τῷ νόμῳ θαρσῶν ἐπεβάτευε
had-been-done — indeed Caoses in-the law trusting mounted-upon
τῆς τιμῆς, ὁ δὲ Μεβόδης ἐκώλυε, φάσκων οὐδένα
the honor — and Mebodes prevented saying no-one
χρῆναι αὐτόματον ἐς τὴν βασιλείαν ἰέναι, ἀλλὰ ψήφῳ
ought of-his-own-accord to the kingship to-go but by-vote
Περσῶν τῶν λογίμων.
of-Persians of-the notable

21.21 καὶ ὃς ἐπέτρεπε ταῖς ἀρχαῖς τὴν περὶ τοῦ πράγματος
and he entrusted to-the magistrates the about the matter
γνῶσιν, οὐδὲν ἐνθένδε ἔσεσθαί οἱ ἐναντίωμα ὑποτοπάζων.
judgment nothing from-there to-be for-him obstacle suspecting

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἅπαντες οἱ Περσῶν λόγιμοι ἐς τοῦτο ἀγηγερμένοι 21.22
when and all the of-Persians notable for this gathered
ἐκάθηντο, τὸ μὲν γράμμα ὁ Μεβόδης ἀναλεξάμενος τὴν
sat the indeed writing — Mebodes having-read the
Καβάδου ἀμφὶ τῷ Χοσρόῃ ἐδήλου γνώμην, ἀναμνησθέντες
of-Cavades about — Chosroes showed will having-remembered
δὲ τῆς Καβάδου ἀρετῆς ἅπαντες βασιλέα Πέρσαις
and the of-Cavades virtue all king for-Persians
αὐτίκα Χοσρόην ἀνεῖπον.
at-once Chosroes proclaimed
Οὕτω μὲν ὁ Χοσρόης τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔσχεν. ἐν δὲ 21.23
thus indeed — Chosroes the rule got in and
Μαρτυροπόλει Σίττας τε καὶ Ἑρμογένης ἀμφὶ τῇ πόλει
Martyropolis Sittas both and Hermogenes about the city
δειμαίνοντες, ἀμύνειν γὰρ κινδυνευούσῃ οὐδαμῇ εἶχον,
fearing to-help for it-being-in-danger in-no-way could
ἔπεμψάν τινας ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους, οἳ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἐς
sent some to the enemies who to-the generals into
ὄψιν ἐλθόντες ἔλεξαν τοιάδε "Λελήθατε ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς
sight having-come spoke such-things you-have-not-noticed you selves
βασιλεῖ τε τῷ Περσῶν καὶ τοῖς τῆς εἰρήνης ἀγαθοῖς
to-king both the of-Persians and to-the of-the peace goods
καὶ πολιτείᾳ ἑκατέρᾳ ἐμποδὼν οὐ δέον γινόμενοι.
and to-state each in-the-way not needful becoming
πρέσβεις γὰρ ἐκ βασιλέως ἐσταλμένοι τανῦν πάρεισιν, 21.24
envoys for from emperor sent now are-present
ἐφ' ᾧ παρὰ τὸν Περσῶν βασιλέα ἰόντες τά τε διάφορα
on which to the of-Persians king going the both differences
διαλύσουσι καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς πρὸς αὐτὸν θήσονται· ἀλλ'
they-will-end and the treaty with him they-will-make but

ὡς τάχιστα ἐξανιστάμενοι τῆς Ῥωμαίων γῆς ξυγχωρεῖτε
as quickest setting-out from-the of-Romans land allow
τοῖς πρέσβεσι πράσσειν ᾗ ἑκατέροις ξυνοίσειν μέλλει.
the envoys to-act as for-both to-be-advantageous is-about
21.25 ἕτοιμοι γάρ ἐσμεν ὑπὲρ τούτων αὐτῶν καὶ ὁμήρους
ready for we-are for these very also hostages
διδόναι ἄνδρας δοκίμους, ὡς δὴ ἔργῳ οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν
to-give men notable that indeed in-deed not after long
ἐπιτελῆ ἔσται." Ῥωμαίων μὲν οἱ πρέσβεις τοσαῦτα εἶπον.
fulfilled it-will-be of-Romans indeed the envoys so-much said
21.26 ἐτύγχανε δὲ καὶ ἄγγελος ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων ἐς αὐτοὺς ἥκων,
happened and also messenger from the palace to them coming
ὃς δὴ αὐτοῖς τετελευτηκέναι μὲν Καβάδην ἐσήγγελλε,
who indeed to-them to-have-died indeed Cavades announced
Χοσρόην δὲ τὸν Καβάδου βασιλέα καταστῆναι
Chosroes and the of-Cavades king to-have-been-appointed
Πέρσαις, ταύτῃ τε τὰ πράγματα ᾐωρῆσθαι σφίσι.
for-Persians thus and the affairs to-be-in-suspense for-them
21.27 καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τοὺς Ῥωμαίων λόγους οἱ στρατηγοὶ
and from it the of-Romans words the generals
ἄσμενοι ἤκουσαν, ἅτε καὶ τὴν Οὔννων ἔφοδον δείσαντες.
gladly heard as also the of-Huns attack having-feared
Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν οὖν ἐν ὁμήρων λόγῳ εὐθὺς ἔδοσαν
Romans indeed then in of-hostages account at-once gave
Μαρτῖνόν τε καὶ τῶν Σίττα δορυφόρων ἕνα, Σενέκιον
Martinus both and of-the of-Sittas guards one Senecius
ὄνομα· Πέρσαι δὲ διαλύσαντες τὴν προσεδρείαν εὐθύωρον
by-name Persians and having-broken-up the siege straightway
τὴν ἀναχώρησιν ἐποιήσαντο.
the withdrawal made

οἵ τε Οὖννοι οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ἐσβαλόντες εἰς γῆν 21.28
the and Huns not much later having-invaded into land
τὴν Ῥωμαίων, ἐπεὶ τὸν Περσῶν στρατὸν ἐνταῦθα οὐχ
the of-Romans since the of-Persians army there not
εὗρον, δι' ὀλίγου τὴν ἐπιδρομὴν ποιησάμενοι ἐπ' οἴκου
they-found in little the raid having-made to home
ἀπεκομίσθησαν ἅπαντες.
betook-themselves all
Αὐτίκα δὲ καὶ Ῥουφῖνός τε καὶ Ἀλέξανδρος καὶ Θωμᾶς 22.1
at-once and also Rufinus both and Alexander and Thomas
ὡς ξὺν Ἑρμογένει πρεσβεύσοντες ἦλθον, παρά τε Περσῶν
as with Hermogenes about-to-be-envoys came to and of-Persians
τὸν βασιλέα πάντες ἀφίκοντο ἐς ποταμὸν Τίγρην.
the king all arrived at river Tigris
καὶ αὐτοὺς μὲν Χοσρόης ἐπειδὴ εἶδε, τοὺς ὁμήρους ἀφῆκε. 22.2
and them indeed Chosroes when he-saw the hostages released
τιθασσεύοντες δὲ Χοσρόην οἱ πρέσβεις ἐπαγωγά τε πολλὰ
taming and Chosroes the envoys enticing-things both many
ἔλεξαν καὶ Ῥωμαίων ὡς ἥκιστα πρέσβεσι πρέποντα.
spoke and of-Romans as least for-envoys befitting
οἷς δὴ χειροήθης ὁ Χοσρόης γενόμενος τὴν μὲν εἰρήνην 22.3
by-which indeed tame — Chosroes having-become the indeed peace
πέρας οὐκ ἔχουσαν δέκα καὶ ἑκατὸν κεντηναρίων ὡμολόγει
end not having for-ten and hundred centenaria agreed
πρὸς αὐτοὺς θήσεσθαι, ἐφ' ᾧ δὴ ὁ τῶν ἐν Μεσοποταμίᾳ
with them to-make on which indeed the of-the in Mesopotamia
στρατιωτῶν ἄρχων μηκέτι ἐν Δάρας τὸ λοιπὸν εἴη,
soldiers commander no-longer in Daras the further should-be
ἀλλ' ἐν Κωνσταντίνῃ τὸν ἅπαντα χρόνον διαγένοιτο, ᾗπερ
but in Constantina the whole time should-pass as-indeed
καὶ τὸ παλαιὸν εἴθιστο· φρούρια δὲ τὰ ἐν Λαζικῇ
also the of-old had-been-customary forts and the in Lazica

οὐκ ἔφη ἀποδώσειν, καίπερ αὐτὸς τό τε Φαράγγιον καὶ
not he-said to-give-back although himself — both Pharangion and
Βῶλον τὸ φρούριον δικαιῶν πρὸς Ῥωμαίων ἀπολαβεῖν.
Bolon the fortress claiming from Romans to-get-back

22.4 ἕλκει δὲ λίτρας τὸ κεντηνάριον ἑκατόν, ἀφ' οὗ δὴ
weighs and pounds the centenarius hundred from which indeed
καὶ ὠνόμασται. κέντον γὰρ τὰ ἑκατὸν καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι.
also it-has-been-named centum for the hundred call Romans

22.5 τοῦτο δέ οἱ δίδοσθαι τὸ χρυσίον ἠξίου, ὡς μήτε πόλιν
this and to-him to-be-given the gold he-asked so-that neither city
Δάρας Ῥωμαῖοι καθελεῖν ἀναγκάζωνται μήτε φυλακτηρίου
Daras Romans to-pull-down might-be-compelled nor of-garrison
τοῦ ἐν πύλαις Κασπίαις μεταλαχεῖν Πέρσαις.
the at gates Caspian to-share with-Persians

22.6 οἱ μέντοι πρέσβεις τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἐπῄνουν, τὰ δὲ
the however envoys the-things indeed other approved the and
φρούρια ἐνδιδόναι οὐκ ἔφασκον οἷοί τε εἶναι, ἢν μὴ
forts to-hand-over not said able — to-be unless —
βασιλέως ἀμφ' αὐτοῖς πύθωνται πρότερον.
of-emperor about them they-learn first

22.7 ἔδοξε τοίνυν Ῥουφῖνον μὲν ὑπὲρ τούτων ἐς Βυζάντιον
it-seemed therefore Rufinus indeed about these-things to Byzantium
στέλλεσθαι, τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους, ἕως αὐτὸς ἐπανίῃ, μένειν.
to-be-sent the and others until he-himself should-return to-remain
καὶ χρόνος ἡμερῶν ἑβδομήκοντα Ῥουφίνῳ ξυνέκειτο ἐς
and time of-days seventy for-Rufinus was-agreed for
τὴν ἄφιξιν.
the return

22.8 ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Ῥουφῖνος ἐς Βυζάντιον ἀφικόμενος βασιλεῖ
when and — Rufinus to Byzantium having-arrived to-emperor
ἀπήγγελλεν, ὅσα Χοσρόῃ ἀμφὶ τῇ εἰρήνῃ δοκοῦντα
reported what-things to-Chosroes about the peace seeming

εἴη, ἐκέλευσε βασιλεὺς κατὰ ταῦτα σφίσι τὴν εἰρήνην
were bade emperor according-to these-things for-them the peace
ξυνίστασθαι.
to-be-made

Ἀλλ' ἐν τούτῳ φήμη τις οὐκ ἀληθὴς ἥκουσα ἐς τὰ 22.9
but in this rumor some not true having-come into the
Περσῶν ἤθη βασιλέα Ἰουστινιανὸν ἤγγελλεν ὀργισθέντα
of-Persians haunts emperor Justinian reported having-been-angered
Ῥουφῖνον κτεῖναι. οἷς δὴ Χοσρόης ξυνταραχθείς
Rufinus to-have-killed at-which indeed Chosroes thrown-into-confusion
τε καὶ θυμῷ πολλῷ ἤδη ἐχόμενος τῷ παντὶ στρατῷ
both and by-anger much already held with-the whole army
ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους ᾔει. Ῥουφῖνος δέ οἱ μεταξὺ ἐπανήκων
against Romans went Rufinus and him meanwhile returning
ἐνέτυχε πόλεως Νισίβιδος οὐ μακρὰν ἄποθεν.
met from-city Nisibis not far off

διὸ δὴ αὐτοί τε ἐν τῇ πόλει ταύτῃ ἐγένοντο καί, 22.10
wherefore indeed they both in the city this came and
ἐπεὶ τὴν εἰρήνην βεβαιοῦν ἔμελλον, τὰ χρήματα οἱ
since the peace to-confirm they-were-about the money the
πρέσβεις ἐνταῦθα ἐκόμιζον.
envoys there were-bringing

ἀλλ' Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ τὰ Λαζικῆς φρούρια 22.11
but to-Justinian emperor the of-Lazica forts
ξυγκεχωρηκότι μετέμελεν ἤδη, γράμματά τε ἄντικρυς
having-conceded it-repented already writings and openly
ἀπολέγοντα τοῖς πρέσβεσιν ἔγραφε, μηδαμῶς αὐτὰ
refusing to-the envoys he-wrote in-no-way them
προΐεσθαι Πέρσαις.
to-give-up to-Persians

22.12 διὸ δὴ Χοσρόης τὰς σπονδὰς θέσθαι οὐκέτι ἠξίου,
wherefore indeed Chosroes the treaty to-make no-longer thought-fit
καὶ τότε Ῥουφίνῳ ἔννοιά τις ἐγένετο ὡς ταχύτερα ἢ
and then to-Rufinus thought some came that more-quickly than
ἀσφαλέστερα βουλευσάμενος ἐς γῆν τὴν Περσῶν τὰ
more-safely having-planned into land the of-Persians the
χρήματα ἐσκομίσειεν.
money he-had-brought

22.13 αὐτίκα γοῦν ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος καθῆκε τὸ σῶμα, κείμενός
at-once at-any-rate to the ground let-down the body lying
τε πρηνὴς Χοσρόην ἱκέτευε τά τε χρήματα σφίσι
and prone Chosroes he-besought the both money with-them
ξυμπέμψαι καὶ μὴ ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους εὐθὺς στρατεύειν,
to-send-back and not against Romans at-once to-march
ἀλλὰ ἐς χρόνον τινὰ ἕτερον τὸν πόλεμον ἀποτίθεσθαι.
but to time some other the war to-put-off

22.14 Χοσρόης δὲ αὐτὸν ἐνθένδε ἐκέλευεν ἐξανίστασθαι, ἅπαντά
Chosroes and him from-there bade to-rise all-things
οἱ ταῦτα χαριεῖσθαι ὑποσχόμενος. οἵ τε γοῦν
to-him these to-grant having-promised the both at-any-rate
πρέσβεις ξὺν τοῖς χρήμασιν ἐς Δάρας ἦλθον καὶ ὁ
envoys with the money to Daras came and the
Περσῶν στρατὸς ὀπίσω ἀπήλαυνε.
of-Persians army back marched-away

22.15 Καὶ τότε μὲν Ῥουφῖνον οἱ ξυμπρεσβευταὶ δι' ὑποψίας τε
and then indeed Rufinus the fellow-envoys in suspicion both
αὐτοὶ ἐς τὰ μάλιστα ἔσχον καὶ ἐς βασιλέα διέβαλλον,
themselves to the most held and to emperor slandered
τεκμαιρόμενοι, ὅτι δή οἱ ἅπαντα ὁ Χοσρόης ὅσα
inferring that indeed for-him all-things — Chosroes as-many-as
ἔχρῃζεν αὐτοῦ ἀναπεισθεὶς ξυνεχώρησεν.
he-wanted from-him persuaded conceded

ἔδρασε μέντοι αὐτὸν διὰ ταῦτα βασιλεὺς οὐδὲν 22.16
did however him because-of these-things emperor nothing
ἄχαρι. χρόνῳ δὲ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον Ῥουφῖνός τε αὐτὸς
unpleasant in-time and not much later Rufinus both himself
καὶ Ἑρμογένης αὖθις παρὰ Χοσρόην ἐστέλλοντο, ἔς
and Hermogenes again to Chosroes were-sent into
τε τὰς σπονδὰς αὐτίκα ἀλλήλοις ξυνέβησαν, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ
both the treaty at-once with-one-another they-agreed on which
ἑκάτεροι ἀποδώσουσιν ὅσα δὴ ἀμφότεροι χωρία
each-side will-give-back as-many-as indeed both places
ἐν τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ ἀλλήλους ἀφείλοντο, καὶ μηκέτι
in this the war from-one-another took and no-longer
στρατιωτῶν τις ἀρχὴ ἐν Δάρας εἴη· τοῖς τε Ἴβηρσιν
of-soldiers any command in Daras should-be to-the and Iberians
ἐδέδοκτο ἐν γνώμῃ εἶναι ἢ μένειν αὐτοῦ ἐν Βυζαντίῳ,
it-was-resolved in choice to-be either to-remain there in Byzantium
ἢ ἐς σφῶν τὴν πατρίδα ἐπανιέναι. ἦσαν δὲ πολλοὶ καὶ
or to their the fatherland to-return were and many both
οἱ μένοντες καὶ οἱ ἐπανιόντες ἐς τὰ πάτρια ἤθη.
those remaining and those returning to the ancestral haunts
οὕτω τοίνυν τήν τε ἀπέραντον καλουμένην εἰρήνην 22.17
thus therefore the both endless called peace
ἐσπείσαντο, ἕκτον ἤδη ἔτος τὴν βασιλείαν Ἰουστινιανοῦ
they-concluded sixth already year the empire Justinian
ἔχοντος.
having
καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν τό τε Φαράγγιον καὶ Βῶλον τὸ φρούριον 22.18
and Romans indeed — both Pharangion and Bolon the fortress
ξὺν τοῖς χρήμασι Πέρσαις ἔδοσαν, Πέρσαι δὲ Ῥωμαίοις
with the money to-Persians gave Persians and to-Romans

τὰ Λαζικῆς φρούρια. καὶ Δάγαριν δὲ Ῥωμαίοις ἀπέδοσαν
the of-Lazica forts and Dagaris and to-Romans gave-back
Πέρσαι, ἀντ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἕτερον κεκομισμένοι οὐκ ἀφανῆ ἄνδρα.
Persians instead-of him another having-received not obscure man
22.19 οὗτος ὁ Δάγαρις χρόνῳ τῷ ὑστέρῳ πολλάκις Οὔννους
this — Dagaris in-time the later often Huns
ἐς γῆν τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἐσβεβληκότας μάχαις νικήσας
into land the of-Romans having-invaded in-battles having-conquered
ἐξήλασεν. ἦν γὰρ διαφερόντως ἀγαθὸς τὰ πολέμια.
drove-out he-was for especially good in-the warlike-things
τὰς μὲν οὖν πρὸς ἀλλήλους σπονδὰς τρόπῳ τῷ
the indeed then with one-another treaty in-manner the
εἰρημένῳ ἀμφότεροι ἐκρατύναντο.
mentioned both strengthened
23.1 Εὐθὺς δὲ βασιλεῖ ἑκατέρῳ ἐπιβουλὴν γενέσθαι ξυνηνέχθη
at-once and against-king each plot to-come-about it-befell
πρὸς τῶν ὑπηκόων· ὅντινα μέντοι τρόπον, αὐτίκα
from the subjects in-what however manner at-once
δηλώσω. Χοσρόης ὁ Καβάδου ἄτακτός τε ἦν τὴν
I-will-show Chosroes the of-Cavades disorderly both was in-the
διάνοιαν καὶ νεωτέρων πραγμάτων ἐραστὴς ἄτοπος.
mind and of-new affairs lover strange
23.2 διὸ δὴ αὐτός τε ἀεὶ ἔμπλεως ταραχῆς τε καὶ
wherefore indeed he both always full of-confusion both and
θορύβων ἐγίνετο καὶ τῶν ὁμοίων τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασιν
of-uproars was and of-the like-things to-the others all
αἰτιώτατος.
most-responsible

ἀχθόμενοι οὖν αὐτοῦ τῇ ἀρχῇ ὅσοι ἐν Πέρσαις 23.3
vexed then at-his the rule as-many-as among Persians
δραστήριοι ἦσαν, ἕτερον σφίσι βασιλέα καταστήσασθαι
active were other for-themselves king to-appoint
ἐκ τῆς Καβάδου οἰκίας ἐν βουλῇ εἶχον.
from the of-Cavades house in counsel held
καὶ (ἦν γὰρ αὐτοῖς πολύς τις πόθος τῆς Ζάμου 23.4
and there-was for to-them great some longing for-the of-Zames
ἀρχῆς, ἣν δὴ ὁ νόμος αἰτίᾳ τῆς τοῦ ὀφθαλμοῦ
rule which indeed the law by-reason of-the of-the eye
λώβης, ὥσπερ μοι ἐρρήθη, ἐκώλυε) λογισάμενοι
disfigurement as by-me it-has-been-told prevented having-reckoned
ηὕρισκον σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ἄμεινον εἶναι Καβάδην μὲν τὸν
they-found for-them selves better to-be Cavades indeed the
αὐτοῦ παῖδα καὶ τῷ πάππῳ ὁμώνυμον ἐς τὴν ἀρχὴν
his son and to-the grandfather of-the-same-name to the rule
καταστήσασθαι, Ζάμην δέ, ἅτε τῷ παιδὶ ἐπίτροπον
to-appoint Zames and as to-the son guardian
ὄντα, διοικεῖσθαι ὅπη βούλοιτο τὰ Περσῶν πράγματα.
being to-manage as he-wished the of-Persians affairs
γενόμενοί τε παρὰ τὸν Ζάμην τό τε βούλευμα ἐξήνεγκαν 23.5
having-come and to — Zames the both plan they-disclosed
καὶ προθυμίᾳ πολλῇ ἐγκελευόμενοι ἐς τὴν πρᾶξιν ἐνῆγον.
and with-eagerness much urging to the deed they-led-on
καὶ ἐπεὶ τὸν ἄνδρα ἡ βουλὴ ἤρεσκεν, ἐς καιρὸν τῷ Χοσρόῃ
and since the man the plan pleased at opportunity — Chosroes
ἐπιθήσεσθαι διενοοῦντο. ἔκπυστος δὲ ἡ βουλὴ μέχρι ἐς
to-attack they-intended known and the plan up to
τὸν βασιλέα γεγενημένη τὰ πρασσόμενα διεκώλυσε.
the king having-become the-things being-done prevented

23.6 Ζάμην τε γὰρ αὐτὸν ὁ Χοσρόης καὶ τοὺς αὐτοῦ τε
Zames both for himself — Chosroes and the his both
καὶ Ζάμου ἀδελφοὺς ἅπαντας ξὺν γόνῳ παντὶ ἄρσενι
and of-Zames brothers all with offspring every male
ἔκτεινε, καὶ Περσῶν τῶν δοκίμων ὅσους τῶν ἐπ᾽
killed and of-Persians of-the notable as-many-as of-the-things against
αὐτῷ βεβουλευμένων ἢ ἄρξαι ἢ μεταλαχεῖν τρόπῳ
him plotted either to-have-begun or to-have-shared in-manner
δὴ ὅτῳ τετύχηκεν. ἐν τοῖς καὶ Ἀσπεβέδης ἦν ὁ
indeed whatever it-happened among whom also Aspebedes was the
τῆς Χοσρόου μητρὸς ἀδελφός.
of-the of-Chosroes mother brother

23.7 Καβάδην μέντοι τὸν Ζάμου υἱὸν αὐτὸς μὲν κτείνειν
Cavades however the of-Zames son himself indeed to-kill
οὐδαμῇ εἶχεν. ἔτι γὰρ ὑπὸ χαναράγγῃ τῷ Ἀδεργουδουνβάδῃ
in-no-way could still for under chanaranges — Adergudunbades
ἐτρέφετο. αὐτῷ δὲ χαναράγγῃ τὸν παῖδα τοῦτον,
he-was-being-reared to-himself and chanaranges the boy this
ὅνπερ ἐθρέψατο, ἐπέστελλε διαχρήσασθαι. οὔτε γὰρ τῷ
whom-indeed he-had-reared he-ordered to-make-away-with neither for the
ἀνδρὶ ἀπιστεῖν ἐδικαίου οὔτε ἄλλως αὐτὸν βιάζεσθαι εἶχεν.
man to-distrust he-thought-right nor otherwise him to-force could

23.8 ὁ μὲν οὖν χαναράγγης, ἐπεὶ τὰς Χοσρόου ἐντολὰς
the indeed then chanaranges when the of-Chosroes commands
ἤκουσε, περιαλγήσας τε καὶ ἀποκλαύσας τὴν συμφορὰν
heard having-grieved-sorely both and having-wept-over the misfortune
ἐκοινολογεῖτο τῇ γυναικὶ καὶ Καβάδου τίτθῃ ὅσα
conferred with-the wife and of-Cavades nurse what-things
οἱ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπιστείλειε. δακρύσασα δὲ ἡ γυνὴ
to-him the king had-ordered having-wept and the woman

καὶ τῶν γονάτων τοῦ ἀνδρὸς λαβομένη ἔχρῃζε τέχνῃ
and of-the knees of-the husband having-taken-hold begged by-device
μηδεμιᾷ Καβάδην κτεῖναι.
no Cavades to-kill
βουλευσάμενοι οὖν ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ἐλογίσαντο 23.9
having-taken-counsel then among them selves they-reckoned
κρυπτόμενον μὲν ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα τὸν παῖδα ἐκτρέφειν,
hidden indeed as most-securely the boy to-rear
τῷ δὲ Χοσρόῃ κατὰ τάχος σημῆναι ὥς οἱ ὁ Καβάδης
— and to-Chosroes with speed to-signify that to-him — Cavades
ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἀφανισθείη.
from men had-vanished
καὶ τῷ τε βασιλεῖ κατὰ ταῦτα ἐσήμαινον τόν τε 23.10
and to-the both king according-to these-things they-signified — both
Καβάδην οὕτως ἀπέκρυψαν ὥστε τούτου γε παρείχοντο
Cavades so hid that of-this at-least they-offered
οὐδενὶ αἴσθησιν, ὅτι μὴ Οὐαρράμῃ τε τῷ σφετέρῳ
to-no-one perception except — to-Varrames both the their-own
παιδὶ καὶ τῶν οἰκετῶν ἑνί, ὃς δὴ αὐτοῖς πιστότατος
son and of-the servants one who indeed to-them most-faithful
ἐς τὰ μάλιστα ἔδοξεν εἶναι.
to the most seemed to-be
ἐπεὶ δὲ προϊόντος τοῦ χρόνου ἐς ἡλικίαν ὁ Καβάδης 23.11
when and advancing the time to age — Cavades
ἦλθε, δείσας ὁ χαναράγγης μὴ τὰ πεπραγμένα ἐς
came having-feared the chanaranges lest the-things done to
φῶς ἄγοιτο, χρήματά τε τῷ Καβάδῃ ἐδίδου καὶ αὐτὸν
light should-be-brought money both — to-Cavades gave and him
ἀπαλλαγέντα ἐκέλευε διασώζεσθαι ὅπῃ οἱ φεύγοντι
having-departed bade to-save-himself where to-him fleeing

δυνατὰ εἴη. τότε μὲν οὖν Χοσρόην τε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
possible it-might-be then indeed then Chosroes both and the others
ἅπαντας ταῦτα διαπεπραγμένος ὁ χαναράγγης ἐλάνθανε.
all these-things having-carried-through the chanaranges escaped-notice

23.12 Χρόνῳ δὲ ὕστερον ὁ μὲν Χοσρόης ἐς γῆν τὴν Κολχίδα
in-time and later — indeed Chosroes into land the Colchian
στρατῷ μεγάλῳ ἐσέβαλλεν, ὥς μοι ἐν τοῖς ὄπισθεν
with-army great invaded as by-me in the following
λόγοις γεγράψεται.
accounts will-have-been-written

23.13 εἵπετο δὲ αὐτῷ ὁ τούτου δὴ τοῦ χαναράγγου υἱὸς
followed and him the of-this indeed of-the chanaranges son
Οὐαρράμης, ἄλλους τε τῶν οἰκετῶν ἐπαγόμενος καὶ
Varrames others both of-the servants bringing-along and
ὃς αὐτῷ τὰ ἐς τὸν Καβάδην ξυνεπιστάμενος
who to-him the-things concerning — Cavades sharing-knowledge
ἔτυχεν· ἐνταῦθα τῷ βασιλεῖ Οὐαρράμης τὰ ἀμφὶ
happened there to-the king Varrames the-things about
τῷ Καβάδῃ ἅπαντα ἔφραζε, καὶ τὸν οἰκέτην ἐφ᾽ ἅπασίν
— Cavades all told and the servant in all-things
οἱ ὁμολογοῦντα παρείχετο.
to-him agreeing produced

23.14 ταῦτα ἐπεὶ ὁ Χοσρόης ἔγνω, τῷ τε θυμῷ ἤδη
these-things when — Chosroes learned by-the both anger already
ὑπερφυῶς εἶχετο καὶ δεινὰ ἐποιεῖτο εἰ πρὸς δούλου
extraordinarily was-held and terrible-things made-it if by slave
ἀνδρὸς τοιαῦτα ἔργα πεπονθὼς εἴη, οὐκ ἔχων τε ὅπως
man such deeds having-suffered he-were not having and how
οἱ ὑποχείριον τὸν ἄνδρα ποιοίη, ἐπενόει τάδε.
to-him into-hand the man he-might-make he-devised these-things

ἡνίκα ἐκ γῆς τῆς Κολχίδος ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἀναχωρεῖν ἔμελλε, 23.15
when from land the Colchian to home to-withdraw he-was-about
γράφει τῷ χαναράγγῃ τούτῳ ὅτι δὴ αὐτῷ βεβουλευμένα
he-writes to-the chanaranges this that indeed to-him having-been-planned
εἴη παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ἐς γῆν τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἐσβάλλειν, οὐκ
it-was with-all the army into land the of-Romans to-invade not
ἐν μιᾷ μέντοι τῆς χώρας εἰσόδῳ, ἀλλὰ δίχα ποιησαμένῳ
in one however of-the land entrance but in-two having-made
τὸ Περσῶν στράτευμα, ὅπως οἱ ἐντός τε καὶ ἐκτὸς
the of-Persians army so-that for-him within both and without
ποταμοῦ Εὐφράτου ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἡ ἐσβολὴ ἔσται.
river Euphrates against the enemies the invasion will-be
μιᾷ μὲν οὖν τῆς στρατιᾶς μοίρᾳ ἐς τὴν πολεμίαν αὐτόν, 23.16
one indeed then of-the army part into the hostile-land himself
ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἐξηγήσεσθαι, ἑτέρῳ δὲ οὐδενὶ ἐνδιδόναι
as the likely he-will-lead to-another and no-one to-grant
τῶν αὐτοῦ δούλων ἴσα τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐν ταύτῃ δὴ τῇ
of-the his slaves equal to-the king in this indeed the
τιμῇ ἔχειν, ὅτι μὴ αὐτῷ χαναράγγῃ τῆς ἀρετῆς ἕνεκα.
honor to-hold except — to-himself chanaranges of-the virtue for-the-sake
δεῖν τοίνυν αὐτὸν μὲν ἐν τῇ ἀποπορείᾳ κατὰ τάχος 23.17
it-is-needful therefore him indeed in the departure with speed
οἱ ἐς ὄψιν ἐλθεῖν, ὅπως αὐτῷ κοινολογησάμενος
to-him into sight to-come so-that with-him having-conferred
ἅπαντα ἐπιστέλλοι ὅσα ξυνοίσειν τῇ στρατιᾷ
all-things he-might-enjoin as-many-as to-be-advantageous to-the army
μέλλοι, τοὺς δὲ ξὺν αὐτῷ ὄπισθε κελεύειν ὁδῷ ἰέναι.
were-about those and with him behind to-bid on-the-road to-come
ταῦτα ἐπεὶ ὁ χαναράγγης ἀπενεχθέντα εἶδε, περιχαρὴς 23.18
these-things when the chanaranges having-been-brought saw overjoyed
γεγονὼς τῇ ἐς αὐτὸν τοῦ βασιλέως τιμῇ, μακράν
having-become at-the toward him of-the king honor far

τε ἀπολελειμμένος τῶν οἰκείων κακῶν, αὐτίκα τὰ
and left-behind from-the own evils at-once the-things
ἐντεταλμένα ἐπιτελῆ ἐποίει.
commanded fulfilled made

23.19 ἐν δὲ τῇ ὁδῷ ταύτῃ ἀντέχειν τῷ πόνῳ οὐδαμῇ
on and the road this to-hold-out against-the toil in-no-way
ἔχων (ἦν γάρ τις γέρων ὁ ἀνὴρ μάλιστα) τόν τε
able was for some old-man the man most the both
χαλινὸν μεθεὶς τοῦ ἵππου ἐκπίπτει καί οἱ τὸ ἐν τῷ
bridle having-let-go of-the horse falls-out and to-him the in the
σκέλει ὀστέον ἐρράγη· διὸ δὴ αὐτῷ ἐπάναγκες ἦν
leg bone was-broken wherefore indeed for-him necessary it-was
ἐνταῦθα θεραπευομένῳ ἡσυχῇ μένειν, ἔς τε τὸ χωρίον
there being-treated quietly to-remain into and the place
τοῦτο τῷ βασιλεῖ ἥκοντι ἐς ὄψιν ἦλθε.
this to-the king coming into sight he-came

23.20 καὶ αὐτῷ Χοσρόης ἔφασκε ξυστρατεύειν σφίσιν οὕτως
and to-him Chosroes said to-campaign-with them so
ἔχοντι τοῦ ποδὸς ἀδύνατα εἶναι, ἀλλὰ χρῆναι αὐτὸν ἔς
being in-the foot impossible to-be but needful him to
τι τῶν ἐκείνῃ φρουρίων ἰόντα τῆς πρὸς τῶν ἰατρῶν
some of-the there forts going of-the from the physicians
ἐπιμελείας ἐνταῦθα τυχεῖν.
care there to-obtain

23.21 οὕτω μὲν ὁ Χοσρόης τὴν ἐπὶ τῷ θανάτῳ τὸν ἄνθρωπον
thus indeed — Chosroes the-way to the death the man
ἀπεπέμψατο, καὶ ξὺν αὐτῷ ὄπισθεν εἵποντο οἵπερ
sent-off and with him behind followed who-indeed
αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ φρουρίῳ ἀπολεῖν ἔμελλον, ἄνδρα ἐν
him in the fort to-destroy were-about man among
Πέρσαις ἀήττητον στρατηγὸν ὄντα τε καὶ λεγόμενον,
Persians invincible general being both and called

ὅσπερ ἐπὶ δώδεκα ἔθνη βαρβάρων στρατεύσας ἅπαντα
who-indeed against twelve nations of-barbarians having-marched all
Καβάδῃ βασιλεῖ παρεστήσατο.
to-Cavades king subdued
τοῦ δὲ Ἀδεργουδουνβάδου ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἀφανισθέντος, 23.22
— and of-Adergudunbades from men having-vanished
Οὐαρράμης ὁ παῖς τὸ τοῦ χαναράγγου ἀξίωμα ἔσχε.
Varrames the son the of-the chanaranges rank got
χρόνῳ δὲ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον εἴτε Καβάδης αὐτός, ὁ 23.23
in-time and not much later whether Cavades himself the
τοῦ Ζάμου υἱός, εἴτε τις ἄλλος ἐπιβατεύων τοῦ Καβάδου
— of-Zames son or some other laying-claim-to the of-Cavades
ὀνόματος ἐς Βυζάντιον ἦλθε· Καβάδῃ μέντοι βασιλεῖ τὴν
name to Byzantium came to-Cavades however king in-the
ὄψιν ἐμφερέστατος ἦν.
appearance most-like he-was
καὶ αὐτὸν Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ἀμφιγνοῶν μέν, ἅτε 23.24
and him Justinian emperor doubting indeed as
δὴ Καβάδου βασιλέως υἱωνόν, ξὺν φιλοφροσύνῃ πολλῇ
indeed of-Cavades king grandson with kindness much
ἐν τιμῇ ἔσχε. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ Πέρσας τοὺς
in honor held the-things indeed then about Persians those
Χοσρόῃ ἐπαναστάντας ἐγένετο ὧδε.
against-Chosroes having-risen happened thus
Ὕστερον δὲ καὶ τὸν Μεβόδην ὁ Χοσρόης διεχρήσατο 23.25
later and also — Mebodes — Chosroes made-away-with
ἐξ αἰτίας τοιᾶσδε. τῶν τι σπουδαίων διαχειρίζων,
from cause such of-the some serious-matters handling
παρόντι τῷ Ζαβεργάνῃ ἐπέταττε τὸν Μεβόδην καλεῖν·
being-present — to-Zabergan he-enjoined — Mebodes to-call
ἐτύγχανε δὲ τῷ Μεβόδῃ ὁ Ζαβεργάνης διάφορος ὤν·
happened and — with-Mebodes — Zabergan at-variance being

ὃς δὴ παρ᾽ αὐτὸν ἀφικόμενος εὕρισκε μὲν στρατιώτας
who indeed to him having-arrived found indeed soldiers
τοὺς αὐτῷ ἑπομένους διέποντα, ἔλεγε δὲ ὅτι δὴ αὐτὸν
those him following drilling he-said and that indeed him
ὡς τάχιστα ὁ βασιλεὺς καλοίη.
as quickest the king was-calling

23.26 καὶ ὁ μὲν αὐτίκα μάλα, ἐπειδὰν τὰ ἐν ποσὶ
and he indeed at-once very when the-things in feet
διάθηται, ἕψεσθαι ὡμολόγει, ὁ δὲ τῷ ἐς αὐτὸν ἔχθει
he-should-arrange to-follow agreed he and by-the toward him hatred
ἠγμένος ἀπήγγελλε Χοσρόῃ ὡς οὐ βούλοιτο Μεβόδης
led reported to-Chosroes that not was-willing Mebodes
ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἥκειν, φάσκων οἵ τινα ἀσχολίαν εἶναι.
in the present to-come saying for-him some occupation to-be

23.27 θυμῷ τοίνυν ὁ Χοσρόης ἐχόμενος, στείλας τῶν οἱ
by-anger therefore — Chosroes held having-sent of-those him
ἑπομένων τινὰ παρὰ τὸν τρίποδα τὸν Μεβόδην ἐκέλευεν
following one to the tripod — Mebodes bade
ἰέναι. ὅ τι δὲ τοῦτό ἐστιν, αὐτίκα δηλώσω.
to-go what — and this is at-once I-will-show

23.28 τρίπους σιδηροῦς πρὸ τῶν βασιλείων ἐσαεὶ ἕστηκεν.
tripod of-iron before the palace always stands
ἐπειδὰν οὖν τις τῶν Περσῶν πύθηται ὅτι δὴ αὐτῷ
when then anyone of-the Persians learns that indeed with-him
ὁ βασιλεὺς χαλεπῶς ἔχοι, τούτῳ δὲ οὔτε πη ἐς
the king harshly is-disposed to-this-man and neither anywhere to
ἱερὸν καταφυγεῖν θέμις οὔτε ἀλλαχόσε ἰέναι, ἀλλὰ παρὰ
temple to-flee lawful nor elsewhere to-go but by
τοῦτον καθημένῳ τὸν τρίποδα τὴν βασιλέως προσδέχεσθαι
this sitting the tripod the of-king to-await
ψῆφον, τῶν πάντων οὐδενὸς φυλάσσειν αὐτὸν ἀξιοῦντος.
sentence of-the all no-one to-guard him deeming-worthy

ἐνταῦθα ὁ Μεβόδης ἐν σχήματι οἰκτρῷ ἐκάθητο ἡμέρας 23.29
there — Mebodes in plight pitiable sat days
πολλάς, ἕως τις αὐτὸν Χοσρόου ἐπαγγείλαντος λαβὼν
many until someone him Chosroes having-ordered having-taken
ἔκτεινεν. ἐς τοῦτό τε αὐτῷ τὰ τῆς ἐς Χοσρόην
killed to this and for-him the-things of-the toward Chosroes
εὐεργεσίας ἐχώρησεν.
good-service went

XII · THE NIKA RIOT

Procopius describes the Blues and Greens, who fight for colors and seats with no cause and spare neither kin nor faith. When the prefect leads partisans to execution, the factions unite under the watchword Nika, burn Sophia, the Zeuxippus, and the Chalce, and hunt John the Cappadocian and Tribonian, whom Procopius sketches and Justinian dismisses. On the sixth day the mob crowns the unwilling Hypatius in the forum of Constantine. As the emperor's council weighs flight, Theodora says that kingship is a fine burial shroud. Belisarius and Mundus enter the hippodrome from two sides and kill more than thirty thousand; Hypatius and Pompeius are executed.

Ὑπὸ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους ἐν Βυζαντίῳ στάσις τῷ 24.1
about and the same times in Byzantium riot on-the
δήμῳ ἐκ τοῦ ἀπροσδοκήτου ἐνέπεσεν, ἣ μεγίστη τε
people from the unexpected fell which greatest both
παρὰ δόξαν ἐγένετο καὶ ἐς κακὸν μέγα τῷ τε δήμῳ
beyond expectation came-about and into evil great for-the both people
καὶ τῇ βουλῇ ἐτελεύτησε τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
and the senate ended in-manner such
οἱ δῆμοι ἐν πόλει ἑκάστῃ ἔς τε Βενέτους ἐκ παλαιοῦ 24.2
the demes in city each into both Blues from of-old
καὶ Πρασίνους διῄρηντο, οὐ πολὺς δὲ χρόνος ἐξ οὗ
and Greens were-divided not long and time from which

τούτων τε τῶν ὀνομάτων καὶ τῶν βάθρων ἕνεκα, οἷς
these both the names and the seats sake in-which
δὴ θεώμενοι ἐφεστήκασι, τά τε χρήματα δαπανῶσι
indeed watching they-stand the both money they-spend
καὶ τὰ σώματα αἰκισμοῖς πικροτάτοις προΐενται καὶ
and the bodies to-tortures most-bitter give-up and
θνήσκειν οὐκ ἀπαξιοῦσι θανάτῳ αἰσχίστῳ·
to-die not they-disdain by-death most-shameful

24.3 μάχονται δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἀντικαθισταμένους, οὔτε εἰδότες
they-fight and against those opposed neither knowing
ὅτου αὐτοῖς ἕνεκα ὁ κίνδυνός ἐστιν, ἐξεπιστάμενοί
for-what for-them sake the danger is knowing-well
τε ὡς, ἢν καὶ περιέσωνται τῶν δυσμενῶν τῇ
both that if even they-prevail-over the foes in-the
μάχῃ, λελείψεται αὐτοῖς ἀπαχθῆναι μὲν αὐτίκα ἐς τὸ
fight it-will-be-left for-them to-be-led-off indeed at-once to the
δεσμωτήριον, αἰκιζομένοις δὲ τὰ ἔσχατα εἶτα ἀπολωλέναι.
prison tortured and the utmost then to-perish

24.4 φύεται μὲν οὖν αὐτοῖς τὸ ἐς τοὺς πέλας ἔχθος αἰτίαν
grows indeed then in-them the toward the neighbors hatred cause
οὐκ ἔχον, μένει δὲ ἀτελεύτητον ἐς τὸν πάντα αἰῶνα,
not having remains and endless for the whole age
οὔτε κήδει οὔτε ξυγγενείᾳ οὔτε φιλίας θεσμῷ εἶκον,
neither to-marriage nor to-kinship nor of-friendship to-bond yielding
ἢν καὶ ἀδελφοὶ ἢ ἄλλο τι τοιοῦτον οἱ ἐς τὰ χρώματα
if even brothers or other any such those to the colors
ταῦτα διάφοροι εἶεν.
these at-variance should-be

24.5 μέλει τε αὐτοῖς οὔτε θείων οὔτε ἀνθρωπείων πραγμάτων
it-matters and to-them neither divine nor human affairs
παρὰ τὸ ἐν τούτοις νικᾶν, ἤν τέ τι ἀσέβημα ἐς τὸν
beside the in these to-win if both any impiety against —

θεὸν ὑφ᾽ ὁτουοῦν ἁμαρτάνηται ἤν τε οἱ νόμοι καὶ ἡ
God by anyone-whatever be-committed if both the laws and the
πολιτεία πρὸς τῶν οἰκείων ἢ τῶν πολεμίων βιάζωνται,
state by the own or the enemies be-violated
ἐπεὶ καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων σπανίζοντες ἴσως κἀν τοῖς
since even of-the necessities lacking perhaps even in-the
ἀναγκαιοτάτοις ἀδικουμένης αὐτοῖς τῆς πατρίδος, οὐ
most-necessary being-wronged for-them the fatherland not
προσποιοῦνται, ἤν γε αὐτοῖς κεῖσθαι τὸ μέρος ἐν
they-pretend-to-care if at-least for-them to-lie the part in
καλῷ μέλλῃ· οὕτω γὰρ τοὺς συστασιώτας καλοῦσι.
good it-be-about thus for the fellow-partisans they-call
μεταλαγχάνουσι δὲ τοῦ ἄγους τούτου καὶ γυναῖκες 24.6
share and of-the pollution this also women
αὐτοῖς, οὐ τοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἑπόμεναι μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ
with-them not the husbands following only but even
τούτοις, ἂν οὕτω τύχοι, ἀντιστατοῦσαι, καίπερ οὔτε
these — thus it-might-happen opposing although neither
εἰς τὰ θέατρα τὸ παράπαν ἰοῦσαι οὔτε τῳ ἄλλῳ αἰτίῳ
into the theaters the at-all going nor by-any other cause
ἠγμέναι· ὥστε οὐκ ἔχω ἄλλο τι ἔγωγε τοῦτο εἰπεῖν
led so-that not I-can other anything I this to-call
ἢ ψυχῆς νόσημα. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ταῖς τε πόλεσι καὶ
than of-soul disease these-things indeed then in-the both cities and
δήμῳ ἑκάστῳ ὧδέ πη ἔχει.
in-people each thus somehow are
Τότε δὲ ἡ ἀρχή, ἣ τῷ δήμῳ ἐφειστήκει ἐν 24.7
then and the magistracy which over-the people was-set in
Βυζαντίῳ, τῶν στασιωτῶν τινας τὴν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἀπῆγε.
Byzantium of-the partisans some the-way to death was-leading
ξυμφρονήσαντες δὲ καὶ σπεισάμενοι πρὸς ἀλλήλους
having-conspired and also having-made-truce with one-another

ἑκάτεροι τούς τε ἀγομένους ἁρπάζουσι καὶ ἐς τὸ
both-sides the both ones-being-led snatch and into the
δεσμωτήριον αὐτίκα ἐσβάντες ἀφιᾶσιν ἅπαντας ὅσοι
prison at-once having-entered release all as-many-as
στάσεως ἢ ἑτέρου του ἁλόντες ἀτοπήματος ἐδέδεντο.
for-riot or for-other any having-been-convicted outrage had-been-bound

24.8 καὶ οἱ μὲν ὑπηρέται, ὅσοι τῇ τῆς πόλεως ἀρχῇ
and the indeed attendants as-many-as the of-the city magistracy
ἕπονται, ἐκτείνοντο οὐδενὶ λόγῳ, τῶν δὲ πολιτῶν εἴ τι
follow were-killed with-no reason of-the and citizens if anything
καθαρὸν ἦν ἐς τὴν ἀντιπέρας ἤπειρον ἔφευγον, καὶ τῇ
sound was to the opposite mainland fled and to-the
πόλει πῦρ ἐπεφέρετο, ὡς δὴ ὑπὸ πολεμίοις γεγενημένῃ.
city fire was-brought as indeed under enemies having-come

24.9 καὶ τὸ ἱερὸν ἡ Σοφία τό τε βαλανεῖον ὁ Ζεύξιππος
and the sanctuary — Sophia the both bath — Zeuxippus
καὶ τῆς βασιλέως αὐλῆς τὰ ἐκ τῶν προπυλαίων ἄχρι
and of-the of-emperor court the-parts from the propylaea up
ἐς τὸν Ἄρεως λεγόμενον οἶκον καυθέντα ἐφθάρη, ἐπὶ
to the of-Ares called house burned were-destroyed upon
τούτοις τε ἄμφω αἱ μεγάλαι στοαὶ μέχρι τῆς ἀγορᾶς
these and both the great porticoes up-to the market
ἀνήκουσαι ἣ Κωνσταντίνου ἐπώνυμός ἐστιν, εὐδαιμόνων
reaching which of-Constantine named is of-prosperous
τε ἀνθρώπων οἰκίαι πολλαὶ καὶ χρήματα μεγάλα.
both men houses many and money great

24.10 βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ ἡ συνοικοῦσα καὶ τῶν ἀπὸ βουλῆς ἔνιοι
emperor and also the consort and of-those from senate some
καθείρξαντες σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐν παλατίῳ ἡσύχαζον. ξύμβολον
having-shut-up them selves in palace kept-quiet watchword

δὲ ἀλλήλοις ἐδίδοσαν οἱ δῆμοι τὸ νίκα, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ
and to-one-another gave the people the conquer and from it
ἐς τόδε τοῦ χρόνου ἡ κατάστασις ἐκείνη προσαγορεύεται.
to this of-the time the disturbance that is-called
Τότε τῆς μὲν αὐλῆς ἔπαρχος Ἰωάννης ἦν ὁ Καππαδόκης, 24.11
then of-the indeed court prefect John was the Cappadocian
Τριβουνιανὸς δέ, Πάμφυλος γένος, βασιλεῖ πάρεδρος·
Tribonian and Pamphylian by-race to-emperor assessor
κοιαίστωρα τοῦτον καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι.
quaestor this-one call Romans
τούτοιν ἄτερος, Ἰωάννης, λόγων μὲν τῶν ἐλευθερίων 24.12
of-these-two the-one John of-studies indeed the liberal
καὶ παιδείας ἀνήκοος ἦν. οὐ γὰρ ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἐς
and of-education ignorant was not for other anything to
γραμματιστοῦ φοιτῶν ἔμαθεν, ὅτι μὴ γράμματα, καὶ
grammarian going he-learned except — letters and
ταῦτα κακὰ κακῶς· φύσεως δὲ ἰσχύϊ πάντων γέγονε
these bad badly of-nature and in-strength of-all became
δυνατώτατος ὢν ἡμεῖς ἴσμεν.
most-powerful of-whom we know
γνῶναί τε γὰρ τὰ δέοντα ἱκανώτατος ἦν καὶ λύσιν 24.13
to-perceive both for the needful-things most-able be-was and solution
τοῖς ἀπόροις εὑρεῖν. πονηρότατος δὲ γεγονὼς ἀνθρώπων
for-the difficulties to-find most-wicked and having-become of-men
ἁπάντων τῇ τῆς φύσεως δυνάμει ἐς τοῦτο ἐχρῆτο, καὶ
all to-the of-the nature power for this he-used and
οὔτε θεοῦ λόγος οὔτε ἀνθρώπων αὐτὸν αἰδώς τις ἐσῄει,
neither of-God word nor of-men him shame any came-into-mind
ἀλλὰ βίους τε αὐτῷ ἀνθρώπων πολλῶν ἀπολλύναι
but lives both for-him of-men many to-destroy
κέρδους ἕνεκα καὶ πόλεις ὅλας καθελεῖν ἐπιμελὲς ἦν.
of-gain for-sake and cities whole to-pull-down care was

24.14 χρόνου γοῦν ὀλίγου χρήματα μεγάλα περιβαλόμενος,
of-time at-any-rate little money great having-gained
ἐς κραιπάλην τινὰ ἐκλελάκτικεν ὅρον οὐκ ἔχουσαν, ἄχρι
into debauchery some he-has-kicked-out limit not having up-to
μὲν ἐς τὸν τοῦ ἀρίστου καιρὸν ληιζόμενος τὰς τῶν
indeed to the of-the breakfast time plundering the of-the
ὑπηκόων οὐσίας, μέθῃ δὲ τὸ λοιπὸν καὶ σώματος
subjects properties with-drunkenness and the rest and of-body
ἔργοις ἀσελγέσιν ἠσχολημένος·
with-deeds licentious occupied
24.15 κατέχειν δὲ ἑαυτὸν οὐδαμῇ ἴσχυεν, ἀλλὰ τά τε βρώματα
to-restrain and himself in-no-way was-able but the both foods
μέχρι ἐς τὸν ἔμετον ἤσθιε καὶ τὰ χρήματα κλέπτειν
up to the vomiting he-ate and the money to-steal
μὲν ἦν ἐς ἀεὶ ἕτοιμος, προΐεσθαι δὲ καὶ δαπανᾶν
indeed he-was for ever ready to-throw-away and also to-spend
ἑτοιμότερος. Ἰωάννης μὲν οὖν τοιοῦτός τις ἦν.
readier John indeed then such some was
24.16 Τριβουνιανὸς δὲ φύσεως μὲν δυνάμει ἐχρῆτο καὶ παιδείας
Tribonian and of-nature indeed power used and of-education
ἐς ἄκρον ἀφίκετο τῶν κατ᾽ αὐτὸν οὐδενὸς ἧσσον, ἐς δὲ
to height came of-those in his-time than-no-one less for and
φιλοχρηματίαν δαιμονίως ἐσπουδακὼς οἷός τε ἦν κέρδους
love-of-money extraordinarily having-been-zealous able — he-was for-gain
ἀεὶ τὸ δίκαιον ἀποδίδοσθαι, τῶν τε νόμων ἡμέρᾳ ἐκ τοῦ
always the justice to-sell of-the and laws by-day from the
ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἑκάστῃ τοὺς μὲν ἀνῄρει, τοὺς δὲ ἔγραφεν,
on most each the indeed he-abolished the-others and wrote
ἀπεμπολῶν τοῖς δεομένοις κατὰ τὴν χρείαν ἑκάτερον.
selling to-those needing according-to the need each

Ἕως μὲν οὖν ὁ δῆμος ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐν τοῖς χρώμασιν 24.17
while indeed then the people about the in the colors
ὀνομάτων τὸν πόλεμον πρὸς ἀλλήλους διέφερον, λόγος
names the war against one-another carried-on account
οὐδεὶς ἦν ὧν οὗτοι ἐς τὴν πολιτείαν ἡμάρτανον· ἐπεὶ
no was of-what these into the state were-erring when
δὲ ξυμφρονήσαντες, ὥσπερ ἐρρήθη, ἐς τὴν στάσιν
and having-conspired as it-has-been-told into the riot
κατέστησαν, ἔκ τε τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν
they-had-entered from both the open throughout all the
πόλιν ἐς αὐτοὺς ὕβριζον καὶ περιόντες ἐζήτουν ἐφ᾽
city against them they-insulted and going-about they-sought on
ᾧ κτείνωσι. διὸ δὴ βασιλεὺς ἑταιρίζεσθαι τὸν δῆμον
which they-might-kill wherefore indeed emperor to-win-over the people
ἐθέλων ἄμφω τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐν τῷ παραυτίκα παρέλυσε.
wishing both from-the office in the instant removed
καὶ Φωκᾶν μέν, ἄνδρα πατρίκιον, ἔπαρχον τῆς αὐλῆς 24.18
and Phocas indeed man patrician prefect of-the court
κατεστήσατο, ξυνετώτατόν τε καὶ τοῦ δικαίου ἐπιμελεῖσθαι
he-appointed most-sagacious both and the justice to-care-for
ἱκανῶς πεφυκότα· Βασιλείδην δὲ τὴν τοῦ κοιαίστωρος
sufficiently being-by-nature Basilides and the of-the quaestor
ἀρχὴν ἔχειν ἐκέλευεν, ἔκ τε ἐπιεικείας γνώριμον ἐν
office to-hold bade from both reasonableness known among
πατρικίοις ὄντα καὶ ἄλλως δόκιμον.
patricians being and otherwise notable
οὐδὲν μέντοι ἧσσον ἡ στάσις ἐπ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἤκμαζε. πέμπτῃ 24.19
nothing however less the riot under them flourished on-fifth
δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς στάσεως ἡμέρᾳ περὶ δείλην ὀψίαν Ἰουστινιανὸς
and from the riot day about evening late Justinian
βασιλεὺς Ὑπατίῳ τε καὶ Πομπηίῳ τοῖς Ἀναστασίου τοῦ
emperor to-Hypatius both and to-Pompeius the of-Anastasius the

βεβασιλευκότος ἀδελφιδοῖς οἴκαδε ὡς τάχιστα ἐπέσκηπτεν
having-reigned nephews home as quickest charged
ἰέναι, εἴτε τι νεώτερον πράσσεσθαι πρὸς αὐτῶν
to-go whether something new to-be-done by them
ἐς σῶμα τὸ οἰκεῖον ὑποτοπήσας εἴτε καὶ αὐτοὺς ἡ
against body the own having-suspected or also them the
πεπρωμένη ἐς τοῦτο ἦγεν.
fate to this led

24.20 οἱ δέ, ὅπερ ἐγένετο, δείσαντες μὴ σφᾶς ὁ δῆμος ἐς τὴν
they and which-indeed happened having-feared lest them the people to the
βασιλείαν βιάζοιτο, ἔφασαν οὐ δίκαια ποιήσειν εἰ σφῶν
kingship should-force said not just-things they-would-do if their
τὸν βασιλέα παρήσουσιν ἐς τοσόνδε κίνδυνον ἥκοντα.
the emperor they-will-leave in so-great danger having-come

24.21 ταῦτα ἀκούσας Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐς
these-things having-heard Justinian emperor still more into
τὴν ὑποψίαν ἐνέπιπτε, καὶ αὐτοὺς αὐτίκα μάλα ἐκέλευεν
the suspicion fell and them at-once very bade
ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι. οὕτω γοῦν οἴκαδε τὼ ἄνδρε τούτω
to-depart thus at-any-rate home the-two men these
ἐκομιζέσθην καί, τέως μὲν νὺξ ἐτύγχανεν οὖσα, ἐνταῦθα
betook-themselves and so-long-as indeed night happened being there
ἡσυχαζέτην.
the-two-kept-quiet

24.22 Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἅμα ἡλίῳ ἀνίσχοντι ἔκπυστα
on-the and next-day at-the-same-time with-sun rising known
ἐς τὸν δῆμον ἐγένετο ὡς ἀμφοτέρω ἀπηλλαγήτην τῆς
to the people it-became that both had-departed from-the
ἐν παλατίῳ διατριβῆς. ἔτρεχον οὖν ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ὁ λεὼς
in palace stay ran then against them the people

ἅπας, βασιλέα τε Ὑπάτιον ἀνηγόρευον, καὶ αὐτὸν ὡς
all emperor both Hypatius proclaimed and him as
παραληψόμενον τὰ πράγματα ἐς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἦγον.
about-to-take-over the affairs to the market led
ἡ δὲ Ὑπατίου γυνὴ Μαρία, ξυνετή τε οὖσα καὶ δόξαν 24.23
the and of-Hypatius wife Maria sagacious both being and repute
ἐπὶ σωφροσύνῃ μεγίστην ἔχουσα, εἴχετο μὲν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς
for chastity greatest having held-on-to indeed the husband
καὶ οὐ μεθίει, ἐβόα δὲ ὀλολυγῇ τε χρωμένη καὶ τοῖς
and not let-go cried and with-wailing both using and to-the
ἐπιτηδείοις ἅπασιν ἐγκελευομένη, ὡς αὐτὸν τὴν ἐπὶ
intimates all urging that him the-way to
θανάτῳ οἱ δῆμοι ἄγοιεν.
death the people were-leading
ὑπερβιαζομένου μέντοι τοῦ ὁμίλου, αὐτή τε οὐχ ἑκοῦσα 24.24
overpowering however the throng she both not willing
μεθῆκε τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ αὐτὸν ὁ λεὼς οὔτι ἑκούσιον ἐς τὴν
let-go the husband and him the people not-at-all willing into the
Κωνσταντίνου ἀγορὰν ἥκοντα ἐς τὴν βασιλείαν ἐκάλουν,
of-Constantine market having-come to the empire called
καὶ (οὐ γὰρ ἦν αὐτοῖς οὔτε διάδημα οὔτε τι ἄλλο ὧν
and not for was for-them neither diadem nor any other of-which
δὴ βασιλέα περιβάλλεσθαι νόμος) στρεπτόν τινα χρυσοῦν
indeed emperor to-be-invested custom necklace some golden
ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ θέμενοι βασιλέα Ῥωμαίων ἀνεῖπον.
on the head having-placed emperor of-Romans they-proclaimed
ἤδη δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐκ βουλῆς ξυνιόντων, ὅσοι οὐκ 24.25
already and also of-those from senate coming-together as-many-as not
ἀπολειφθέντες ἐτύγχανον ἐν τῇ βασιλέως αὐλῇ, πολλαὶ
having-been-left-behind happened in the of-emperor court many

μὲν ἐλέγοντο γνῶμαι ὡς αὐτοῖς ἰτέον ἀγωνιουμένοις
indeed were-spoken opinions as for-them they-must-go about-to-fight
ἐς παλάτιον·
to palace

24.26 Ὠριγένης δέ, ἀνὴρ ἐκ βουλῆς, παρελθὼν ἔλεξε τοιάδε
Origenes and man from senate having-come-forward spoke such-things
“Τὰ μὲν παρόντα ἡμῖν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ῥωμαῖοι, πράγματα
the indeed present for-us O men Romans affairs
μὴ οὐχὶ πολέμῳ διακριθῆναι οὐχ οἷόν τε. πόλεμος
not not by-war to-be-decided not possible — war
δὲ καὶ βασιλεία τὰ μέγιστα τῶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις
and also empire the greatest of-the-things among men
ἁπάντων ὡμολόγηται εἶναι.
all is-agreed to-be

24.27 τῶν δὲ δὴ πράξεων αἱ μεγάλαι οὐ βραχύτητι καιροῦ
of-the and indeed deeds the great not by-shortness of-time
κατορθοῦσθαι θέλουσιν, ἀλλ’ εὐβουλίᾳ τε λογισμῶν καὶ
to-be-accomplished wish but by-good-counsel both of-reasonings and
πόνοις σωμάτων, ἅπερ ἄνθρωποι ἐς χρόνου μῆκος
by-toils of-bodies which-indeed men over of-time length
ἐνδείκνυνται.
display

24.28 ἢν μὲν οὖν ἐπὶ τὸν πολέμιον ἴοιμεν, ἐπὶ ξυροῦ μὲν ἀκμῆς
if indeed then against the enemy we-should-go on of-razor indeed edge
τὰ πράγματα ἡμῖν στήσεται, περὶ δὲ τῶν ὅλων ἐν βραχεῖ
the affairs for-us will-stand about and the whole in short
διακινδυνεύσομεν χρόνῳ, τῶν δὲ ἀποβήσεσθαι μελλόντων
we-will-run-the-risk time the and to-result being-about
ἕνεκα τὴν τύχην ἢ προσκυνήσομεν ἢ μεμψόμεθα πάντως.
for-sake the fortune either we-will-worship or we-will-blame wholly

τὰ γὰρ τῶν πραγμάτων ὀξύτατα ἐς τὸ τῆς τύχης ὡς 24.29
the for of-the affairs sharpest to the of-the fortune as
τὰ πολλὰ περιίσταται κράτος. ἢν δὲ σχολαίτερον τὰ
the most comes-round power if and more-slowly the
παρόντα διοικησώμεθα, οὐδὲ βουλομένοις παρέσται
present we-manage not-even wishing it-will-be-possible
ἡμῖν Ἰουστινιανὸν ἐν παλατίῳ λαβεῖν, ἀλλ᾽ ἀγαπήσει
for-us Justinian in palace to-take but he-will-be-content
ὡς τάχιστα ἤν τις αὐτὸν ἐῴη φυγεῖν.
as quickest if anyone him should-allow to-flee
ἀρχὴ γὰρ περιορωμένη καταρρεῖν εἴωθεν, ἀπολῃγούσης 24.30
rule for overlooked to-flow-away is-accustomed failing
αὐτῇ τῆς ἰσχύος ἐς ἡμέραν ἑκάστην. ἔστι τοίνυν ἡμῖν
for-it the strength for day each there-is therefore for-us
βασίλεια ἕτερα, Πλακιλλιαναί τε καὶ τὰ Ἑλένης ἐπώνυμα,
palaces other Placillianae both and the of-Helen named
ὅθεν χρὴ βασιλέα τόνδε ὁρμώμενον τόν τε πόλεμον
whence it-is-needful emperor this setting-out the both war
διενεγκεῖν καὶ τὰ ἄλλα διοικήσασθαι ᾗ ἄμεινον ἕξει.”
to-carry-through and the other-things to-manage as better it-will-be
Ὠριγένης μὲν τοσαῦτα εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ δὴ ἄλλοι, ὅπερ 24.31
Origenes indeed so-much said the and indeed others which-indeed
φιλεῖ ὅμιλος ποιεῖν, ὀξύτερόν τε ἀντελαμβάνοντο καὶ τὸ
loves throng to-do more-sharply both took-hold and the
παραυτίκα ᾠοντο ξύμφορον εἶναι, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστά γε
immediate thought advantageous to-be and not least at-least
Ὑπάτιος (χρῆν γάρ οἱ γενέσθαι κακῶς) τῆς ἐπὶ
Hypatius it-was-needful for for-him to-fare badly of-the to
τὸν ἱππόδρομον ὁδοῦ ἐκέλευεν ἡγεῖσθαι. τινὲς δέ φασιν
the hippodrome road he-bade to-lead some and say
ἐξεπίτηδες αὐτὸν ἐνταῦθα ἥκειν, βασιλεῖ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοντα.
on-purpose him there to-come to-emperor well-disposed being

24.32 Οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ τὸν βασιλέα ἐν βουλῇ ἦσαν, πότερα μένουσιν
those and about the emperor in counsel were whether remaining
αὐτοῖς ἢ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐς φυγὴν τρεπομένοις ἄμεινον ἔσται.
for-them or with-the ships to flight turning better it-will-be
καὶ λόγοι μὲν πολλοὶ ἐλέγοντο ἐς ἑκάτερα φέροντες.
and words indeed many were-spoken to either-side tending
24.33 καὶ Θεοδώρα δὲ ἡ βασιλὶς ἔλεξε τοιάδε "Τὸ μὲν γυναῖκα
and Theodora and the empress spoke such-things the indeed woman
ἐν ἀνδράσι μὴ χρῆναι τολμᾶν ἢ ἐν τοῖς ἀποκνοῦσι
among men not to-be-needful to-dare or among the shrinking
νεανιεύεσθαι, τὸν παρόντα οἶμαι καιρὸν ἥκιστα ἐφεῖναι
to-be-bold the present I-think occasion least to-allow
διασκοπεῖσθαι εἴτε ταύτῃ εἴτε ἄλλῃ πῃ νομιστέον.
to-examine whether thus or otherwise somehow it-must-be-held
24.34 οἷς γὰρ τὰ πράγματα ἐς κίνδυνον τὸν μέγιστον
for-whom for the affairs into danger the greatest
ἥκει, οὐκ ἄλλο οὐδὲν εἶναι δοκεῖ ἄριστον ἢ τὰ ἐν
have-come not other anything to-be seems best than the-things at
ποσὶν ὡς ἄριστα θέσθαι.
feet as best to-settle
24.35 ἡγοῦμαι δὲ τὴν φυγὴν ἔγωγε, εἴπερ ποτέ, καὶ νῦν, ἢν
I-hold and the flight I if ever even now if
καὶ τὴν σωτηρίαν ἐπάγηται, ἀξύμφορον εἶναι. ἀνθρώπῳ
even the safety it-bring unprofitable to-be for-man
μὲν γὰρ ἐς φῶς ἥκοντι τὸ μὴ οὐχὶ καὶ νεκρῷ
indeed for into light having-come the not — also dead
γενέσθαι ἀδύνατον, τῷ δὲ βεβασιλευκότι τὸ φυγάδι
to-become impossible for-the and having-reigned the fugitive
εἶναι οὐκ ἀνεκτόν.
to-be not bearable

μὴ γὰρ ἂν γενοίμην τῆς ἁλουργίδος ταύτης χωρίς, μηδ' 24.36
not for — may-I-be of-the purple this without nor
ἂν τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην βιῴην, ἐν ᾗ με δέσποιναν οἱ
— the day that may-I-live in which me mistress those
ἐντυχόντες οὐ προσεροῦσιν. εἰ μὲν οὖν σώζεσθαί σοι
meeting not will-address if indeed then to-be-saved for-you
βουλομένῳ ἐστίν, ὦ βασιλεῦ, οὐδὲν τοῦτο πρᾶγμα.
wishing it-is O emperor nothing this trouble
χρήματα γάρ τε πολλὰ ἔστιν ἡμῖν, καὶ θάλασσα μὲν 24.37
money for both much is for-us and sea indeed
ἐκείνη, πλοῖα δὲ ταῦτα. σκόπει μέντοι μὴ διασωθέντι
that boats and these consider however lest having-been-saved
ξυμβήσεταί σοι ἥδιστα ἂν τῆς σωτηρίας τὸν θάνατον
it-will-befall you most-gladly — for-the safety the death
ἀνταλλάξασθαι. ἐμὲ γάρ τις καὶ παλαιὸς ἀρέσκει λόγος,
to-exchange me for some also old pleases saying
ὡς καλὸν ἐντάφιον ἡ βασιλεία ἐστί".
that fine burial-shroud the kingship is
τοσαῦτα τῆς βασιλίδος εἰπούσης, θάρσος τε τοῖς πᾶσιν 24.38
so-much the empress having-said courage both to-the all
ἐπεγένετο καὶ ἐς ἀλκὴν τραπόμενοι ἐν βουλῇ ἐποιοῦντο
came and to resistance turning in counsel they-made
ᾗ ἂν ἀμύνεσθαι δυνατοὶ γένοιντο, ἤν τις ἐπ'
how — to-defend-themselves able they-might-become if anyone against
αὐτοὺς πολεμήσων ἴοι.
them about-to-make-war should-come
οἱ μὲν οὖν στρατιῶται ξύμπαντες, οἵ τε ἄλλοι καὶ 24.39
the indeed then soldiers all the both others and
ὅσοι ἀμφὶ τὴν βασιλέως αὐλὴν ἐτετάχατο, οὔτε τῷ
as-many-as about the of-emperor court had-been-posted neither to-the

βασιλεῖ εὐνοϊκῶς εἶχον οὔτε ἐς τὸ ἐμφανὲς ἔργου ἔχεσθαι
emperor well-disposed were nor into the open action to-take-hold
ἤθελον, ἀλλὰ τὸ μέλλον ἐκαραδόκουν ὅπη ἐκβήσεται.
wished but the future awaited how it-will-turn-out
24.40 πᾶσαν δὲ τὴν ἐλπίδα ἐν Βελισαρίῳ τε καὶ Μούνδῳ ὁ
all and the hope in Belisarius both and Mundus the
βασιλεὺς εἶχεν, ὧν ἄτερος μέν, Βελισάριος, ἄρτι ἐκ
emperor had of-whom the-one indeed Belisarius just-now from
τοῦ Μηδικοῦ ἐπανήκων πολέμου τήν τε ἄλλην θεραπείαν
the Median returning war the both other retinue
δυνατήν τε καὶ λόγου ἀξίαν ἐπήγετο καὶ δορυφόρων
powerful both and of-word worthy brought and of-guards
τε εἶχε καὶ ὑπασπιστῶν πλῆθος ἔν τε ἀγῶσι καὶ τοῖς
both he-had and of-shield-bearers multitude in both contests and the
τοῦ πολέμου κινδύνοις τὰς μελέτας πεποιημένον.
of-the war dangers the practice having-made
24.41 Μοῦνδος δέ, Ἰλλυριῶν στρατηγὸς ἀποδεδειγμένος, τύχῃ
Mundus and of-Illyrians general appointed by-fortune
τινὶ ξυνεκύρησε βαρβάρους Ἐρούλους ἐπαγαγόμενος κατά
some happened barbarians Erulians bringing-along for
τινα χρείαν ἐς Βυζάντιον μετάπεμπτος ἥκειν.
some need to Byzantium summoned to-have-come
24.42 Ὑπάτιος μὲν οὖν ἐπειδὴ εἰς τὸν ἱππόδρομον ἀφίκετο,
Hypatius indeed then when into the hippodrome he-came
ἀναβαίνει μὲν αὐτίκα οὗ δὴ βασιλέα καθίστασθαι νόμος,
goes-up indeed at-once where indeed emperor to-be-installed custom
κάθηται δὲ ἐς τὸν βασίλειον θρόνον, ὅθεν ἀεὶ βασιλεὺς
sits and on the royal throne whence always emperor
εἰώθει τόν τε ἱππικὸν καὶ γυμνικὸν θεᾶσθαι ἀγῶνα.
was-accustomed the both equestrian and gymnastic to-watch contest

ἐκ δὲ παλατίου Μοῦνδος μὲν διὰ πύλης ἐξῄει, ἔνθα 24.43
from and palace Mundus indeed through gate went-out where
δὴ ὁ κοχλίας ἀπὸ τῆς καθόδου κυκλοτεροῦς οὔσης
indeed the snail from the descent circular being
ὠνόμασται.
has-been-named
Βελισάριος δὲ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα εὐθὺ αὐτοῦ τε Ὑπατίου 24.44
Belisarius and the indeed first straight-to himself both Hypatius
καὶ θρόνου τοῦ βασιλείου ἀνέβαινεν, ὡς δὲ ἐς τὸ
and throne the royal went-up when and to the
πλησίον οἴκημα ἦλθεν οὗ δὴ στρατιωτῶν φρουρὰ ἐκ
nearby building he-came where indeed of-soldiers guard from
παλαιοῦ ἐστιν, ἐβόα τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐγκελευόμενος
of-old is he-shouted to-the soldiers urging
ἀνοιγνύναι οἱ τὴν θύραν ὡς τάχιστα ὅπως ἐπὶ τὸν
to-open to-him the door as quickest so-that against the
τύραννον ἴοι.
tyrant he-might-go
δεδογμένον δὲ τοῖς στρατιώταις μηδετέρῳ ἀμύνειν 24.45
having-been-resolved and by-the soldiers neither to-help
ἕως αὐτῶν ἄτερος λαμπρῶς νικῴη, ὡς ἥκιστα ἐπαΐειν
until of-them the-one brilliantly should-win as least to-hear
δοκοῦντες διεκρούσαντο.
seeming they-put-him-off
ἀναστρέψας οὖν Βελισάριος ὡς βασιλέα, διεφθάρθαι 24.46
having-turned-back then Belisarius to emperor to-have-been-ruined
ἰσχυρίζετο σφίσι τὰ πράγματα.
insisted for-them the affairs

24.47 νεωτερίζειν γὰρ ἐς αὐτὸν τοὺς στρατιώτας, οἳ τὴν
to-revolt for against him the soldiers who the
παλατίου φρουρὰν ἔχουσιν. ἐκέλευεν οὖν αὐτὸν βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ
of-palace guard hold bade then him emperor to
τὴν καλουμένην Χαλκῆν καὶ τὰ ἐνταῦθα προπύλαια ἰέναι.
the called Chalce and the there propylaea to-go
24.48 ὁ δὲ δὴ μόλις καὶ οὔτε κινδύνων οὔτε πόνων μεγάλων
he and indeed barely and neither dangers nor toils great
χωρὶς δι᾽ ἐρειπίων τε καὶ χωρίων ἡμιφλέκτων διεξιὼν
without through ruins both and places half-burned passing
ἐς τὸ ἱππικὸν ἀναβαίνει.
to the hippodrome goes-up
24.49 καὶ ἐπειδὴ παρὰ τὴν Βενέτειον ἐγεγόνει στοάν, ἣ
and when by the Blues' be-had-come portico which
τοῦ βασιλέως θρόνου ἐν δεξιᾷ ἐστιν, ἐβούλευσε μὲν
of-the of-emperor throne on right is be-planned indeed
ἐπὶ πρῶτον αὐτὸν Ὑπάτιον ἰέναι, βραχείας δὲ οὔσης
against first himself Hypatius to-go small and being
ἐνταῦθα πυλίδος ἣ ἀπεκέκλειστό τε καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν
there small-gate which had-been-shut both and by the
ἐντὸς Ὑπατίου στρατιωτῶν ἐφυλάσσετο, κατωρρώδησε
within of-Hypatius soldiers was-guarded be-dreaded
μή οἱ ἐν στενῷ πονουμένῳ ὁ δῆμος ξυνεπιθέμενος
lest him in narrowness laboring the people having-joined-in-attacking
αὐτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἑπομένους ἅπαντας διαφθείραντες
him both and those following all having-destroyed
ῥᾷόν τε καὶ ἀπονώτερον ἐπὶ βασιλέα χωρήσωσι.
more-easily both and with-less-toil against emperor might-advance
24.50 λογισάμενος οὖν ὡς οἱ ἐπὶ τὸν δῆμον ἰτέον ἐστίν,
having-reckoned then that for-him against the people one-must-go it-is
οἳ ἐν τῷ ἱπποδρόμῳ ἑστήκεσαν, πλήθει τε ἄμετροι καὶ
who in the hippodrome were-standing in-number both measureless and

μετὰ πολλῆς ἀκοσμίας ὑπ᾽ ἀλλήλων ὠθούμενοι, ἀπὸ τοῦ
with much disorder by one-another being-pushed from the
κολεοῦ τὸ ξίφος ἀράμενος τοῖς τε ἄλλοις κατὰ ταὐτὰ
scabbard the sword having-drawn to-the and others in-the same
ποιεῖν ἐπαγγείλας, δρόμῳ τε καὶ κραυγῇ ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ᾔει.
to-do having-ordered at-a-run both and with-shout against them went
ὁ δὲ δῆμος, ἅτε δὴ ἐν ὁμίλῳ καὶ οὐκ ἐν τάξει ἱστάμενοι, 24.51
the and people as indeed in throng and not in order standing
ἐπειδὴ στρατιώτας εἶδον τεθωρακισμένους τε καὶ δόξαν
when soldiers they-saw corseleted both and reputation
πολλὴν ἐπί τε ἀνδρίᾳ καὶ πολέμων ἐμπειρίᾳ ἔχοντας, καὶ
much for both courage and of-wars experience having and
τοῖς ξίφεσιν οὐδεμιᾷ φειδοῖ παίοντας, ἐς φυγὴν ὥρμηντο.
with-the swords with-no sparing striking to flight rushed
κραυγῆς δὲ πολλῆς, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, γεγενημένης, πλησίον 24.52
of-shout and much as the likely having-arisen near
που ἑστηκὼς Μοῦνδος καὶ βουλόμενος ἔργου ἔχεσθαι
somewhere standing Mundus and wishing action to-take-hold
(ἦν γάρ τις τολμητὴς καὶ δραστήριος), ἀπορούμενος
he-was for some daring-man and active being-at-a-loss
δὲ ᾗ χρήσεται τοῖς παροῦσιν, ἐπειδὴ ἐτεκμήρατο ὡς
and how he-will-use the present-things when he-inferred that
Βελισάριος ἐν τῷ πόνῳ εἴη, εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τὸ ἱπποδρόμιον
Belisarius in the toil was at-once into the hippodrome
διὰ τῆς εἰσόδου, ἣ Νεκρὰ καλεῖται, εἰσβάλλει.
through the entrance which Dead is-called charges-in
τότε δὴ ἑκατέρωθεν οἱ Ὑπατίου στασιῶται κατὰ 24.53
then indeed from-both-sides the of-Hypatius partisans with
κράτος πλησσόμενοι διεφθείροντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ τροπὴ
might being-struck were-destroyed when and the rout
λαμπρὰ ἐγεγόνει καὶ φόνος ἦν ἤδη τοῦ δήμου πολύς,
brilliant had-become and slaughter was already of-the people great

Βοραΐδης τε καὶ Ἰοῦστος, Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλέως ἀνεψιοί,
Boraides both and Justus of-Justinian emperor cousins
χεῖρας αὐτοῖς οὐδενὸς ἀνταίρειν τολμῶντος, καθεῖλόν
hands against-them no-one to-raise daring took-down
τε ἀπὸ τοῦ θρόνου Ὑπάτιον καὶ αὐτὸν ἐσαγαγόντες
both from the throne Hypatius and him having-led-in
βασιλεῖ ἅμα Πομπηίῳ παρέδωκαν.
to-emperor together-with Pompeius handed-over

24.54 θνήσκουσί τε τοῦ δήμου πλέον ἢ τρισμύριοι ἐν ταύτῃ
die and of-the people more than thirty-thousand on this
τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. βασιλεὺς δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐν φυλακῇ χαλεπῇ ἐκέλευεν
the day emperor and them in custody harsh bade
εἶναι.
to-be

24.55 ἐνταῦθα Πομπήιος μὲν ἐδάκρυέ τε καὶ ἄξια ἐλέου
there Pompeius indeed wept both and worthy of-pity
ἐφθέγγετο· ἦν γὰρ δὴ ὁ ἀνὴρ πραγμάτων τε καὶ
uttered was for indeed the man of-affairs both and
κακῶν τοιούτων ἥκιστα ἔμπειρος· Ὑπάτιος δὲ αὐτὸν
of-evils such least experienced Hypatius and him
πολλὰ ὀνειδίσας οὐκ ἔφη χρῆναι τοὺς οὐκ ἐν δίκῃ
much having-reproached not said to-be-needful those not in justice
ἀπολουμένους ὀδύρεσθαι.
about-to-perish to-lament

24.56 ἀρχήν τε γὰρ ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου ἄκοντας βιασθῆναι, καὶ
at-first both for by the people unwilling to-have-been-forced and
οὐκ ἐπὶ κακῷ τοῦ βασιλέως ὕστερον ἐς τὸ ἱπποδρόμιον
not for harm of-the emperor later to the hippodrome
ἀφικέσθαι. κτείναντες δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ
to-have-come having-killed and the soldiers on-the next-day
ἑκάτερον, ἐς θάλασσαν καθῆκαν τὰ σώματα.
each into sea let-down the bodies

βασιλεὺς δὲ αὐτῶν τε τὰ χρήματα ἐς τὸ δημόσιον 24.57
emperor and their both the money into the treasury
ἀνάγραπτα ἐποιήσατο καὶ ἄλλων τῶν ἐκ βουλῆς
confiscated made and of-others of-those from senate
ἁπάντων οἳ δὴ τὴν γνώμην ξὺν αὐτοῖς ἔθεντο.
all who indeed the opinion with them had-set
ἔπειτα μέντοι τοῖς τε ἄλλοις ἅπασι καὶ τοῖς Ὑπατίου 24.58
then however to-the both others all and to-the of-Hypatius
καὶ Πομπηίου παισὶ τά τε ἀξιώματα, οἷς πρότερον
and of-Pompeius sons the both ranks which before
ἐχρῶντο, ἀπέδωκε καὶ τῶν χρημάτων ὅσοις τῶν
they-used he-restored and of-the money as-many-as of-the
ἐπιτηδείων τινὰς οὐκ ἔτυχε δωρησάμενος. ἐς τόδε μὲν
intimates some not it-happened having-presented to this indeed
Βυζαντίῳ ἡ στάσις ἐτελεύτα.
in-Byzantium the riot ended

XIII · THE FALL OF JOHN THE CAPPADOCIAN

Restored to office with Tribonian, John, hated by Theodora, dreams of the throne. Belisarius' wife Antonina draws him through his daughter Euphemia to a meeting where Narses and Marcellus overhear him plotting; made a priest at Cyzicus, suspected in Bishop Eusebius' murder, he is scourged and sent to Antinoe. Chosroes claims a share of the Vandal spoils; at Daras a soldier, John, seizes power and is killed.

Τριβουνιανὸς δὲ καὶ Ἰωάννης τῆς τιμῆς οὕτω 25.1
Tribonian and also John from-the honor thus
παραλυθέντες χρόνῳ ὕστερον ἐς ἀρχὰς τὰς αὐτὰς
removed in-time later into offices the same
κατέστησαν ἄμφω.
were-appointed both

25.2 ἀλλὰ Τριβουνιανὸς μὲν ἔτη πολλὰ ἐπιβιοὺς
but Tribonian indeed years many having-survived
τῇ τιμῇ ἐτελεύτησε νόσῳ, ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἄχαρι
in-the honor died by-disease other nothing unpleasant
πρὸς οὐδενὸς παθών. ἦν γὰρ αἱμύλος τε
from anyone having-suffered he-was for wily both
καὶ τἄλλα ἡδὺς καὶ τῆς φιλοχρηματίας
and in-other-things pleasant and of-the love-of-money
τὸ νόσημα ἐπισκιάσαι ἱκανώτατος τῆς παιδείας
the disease to-overshadow most-able by-the of-education
περιουσίᾳ.
abundance

25.3 Ἰωάννης δὲ (πᾶσι γὰρ ἀνθρώποις βαρύς τε
John and to-all for men grievous both
ὁμοίως καὶ χαλεπὸς ἦν, πληγάς τε τοῖς
alike and harsh was blows both on-those
προσπίπτουσιν ἐντεινόμενος καὶ τὰ χρήματα
falling-in-his-way inflicting and the money
ἀπαξάπαντα λόγῳ οὐδενὶ ληιζόμενος) δέκατον
all with-reason no plundering tenth
ἔτος τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχων τὴν δίκην ὀρθῶς καὶ δικαίως
year the office holding the penalty rightly and justly
τῆς ἐς τὴν δίαιταν παρανομίας ἐξέτισε τρόπῳ
for-the in the living lawlessness paid in-manner
τοιῷδε.
such

25.4 Θεοδώρα ἡ βασιλὶς ἤχθετο αὐτῷ πάντων μάλιστα.
Theodora the empress was-vexed with-him of-all most
καὶ ὃς τῇ γυναικὶ προσκεκρουκὼς οἷς ἡμάρτανε,
and he with-the woman having-collided in-what he-erred
θωπείᾳ μὲν αὐτὴν ἢ χάριτι μετελθεῖν ὡς ἥκιστα
by-flattery indeed her or by-favor to-court as least

ἔγνω, ἐς ἐπιβουλὴν δὲ αὐτῇ ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς
decided to plot and against-her from the open
καθιστάμενος ἐς τὸν βασιλέα διέβαλλεν, οὔτε τὴν
setting-himself to the emperor slandered neither the
τύχην ἐρυθριῶν οὔτε τὴν στοργὴν αἰσχυνόμενος,
fortune blushing-before nor the affection being-ashamed-of
ἥνπερ ἐς αὐτὴν ὁ βασιλεὺς εἶχεν ἐξαισίαν
which-indeed toward her the emperor had extraordinary
οἵαν.
such
αἰσθομένη δὲ ἡ βασιλὶς τῶν ποιουμένων κτεῖναι 25.5
having-perceived and the empress the-things being-done to-kill
μὲν διενοεῖτο τὸν ἄνθρωπον, μηχανῇ δὲ οὐδεμιᾷ
indeed intended the man by-device and no
εἶχεν, ἐπεὶ λόγον αὐτοῦ Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ἐποιεῖτο
could since account of-him Justinian emperor made
πολύν.
much
γνοὺς δὲ Ἰωάννης τὴν τῆς βασιλίδος ἐς αὐτὸν 25.6
having-learned and John the of-the empress toward him
γνώμην ἐν δείμασι μεγάλοις ἐγίνετο.
mind in fears great was
ἐπειδάν τε ὡς καθευδήσων ἐς τὸν κοιτῶνα 25.7
when and as about-to-sleep into the bedchamber
ἴοι, τῶν τινα βαρβάρων ἐπιστήσεσθαί οἱ ὡς
he-went of-the some barbarians to-be-about-to-set-upon him as
ἀπολοῦντα ὑπώπτευεν ἐς νύκτα ἑκάστην, ὑπερκύπτων
about-to-destroy he-suspected for night each peeping-out
τε ἀεὶ ἐκ τοῦ δωματίου καὶ τὰς εἰσόδους
both always from the chamber and the entrances
περισκοπῶν ἄϋπνος ἔμενε, καίπερ ἑταιρισάμενος
watching sleepless he-remained although having-attached

δορυφόρων τε καὶ ὑπασπιστῶν χιλιάδας πολλάς,
of-guards both and of-shield-bearers thousands many
οὐ γεγονὸς ὑπάρχων τινὶ πρότερον τοῦτό
not having-happened of-prefects to-anyone before this
γε.
at-least

25.8 ἀλλ᾽ ἐπιλελησμένος ἅμα ἡμέρᾳ θείων τε
but having-forgotten at-the-same-time with-day of-divine both
καὶ ἀνθρωπείων δειμάτων ἁπάντων, ὄλεθρος αὖθις
and of-human fears all destruction again
κοινῇ τε καὶ ἰδίᾳ πᾶσι Ῥωμαίοις ἐγίνετο. καὶ
in-common both and privately to-all Romans he-became and
φαρμακεῦσι μὲν τὰ πολλὰ ὡμίλει, μαντείαις δὲ
with-sorcerers indeed the most he-consorted with-prophecies and
ἀσεβέσιν ἐς ἀεὶ χρώμενος τὴν αὐτοκράτορα αὐτῷ
impious for ever using the autocratic to-him
τερατευομέναις ἀρχήν, ἀεροβατῶν τε καταφανὴς
portending rule walking-on-air both manifest
ἦν καὶ μετέωρος ἀρθεὶς ταῖς τῆς βασιλείας
he-was and aloft raised by-the of-the kingship
ἐλπίσι.
hopes

25.9 τῆς μέντοι πονηρίας αὐτῷ καὶ τῆς ἐς τὴν
of-the however wickedness for-him and of-the in the
δίαιταν παρανομίας οὐδὲν οὔτε ἐλώφα οὔτε
living lawlessness nothing either abated or
ὑπέληγε.
ceased

25.10 καί τις αὐτῷ θεοῦ λόγος τὸ παράπαν οὐκ ἦν,
and any to-him of-God account the at-all not was
ἀλλὰ καί, εἴ που εἰς ἱερὸν ὡς εὐξόμενός τε
but even if somewhere into sanctuary as about-to-pray both

καὶ διανυκτερεύσων ἐνταῦθα ἴοι, οὐδὲν ὁμοίως
and about-to-pass-the-night there he-went nothing alike
τοῖς Χριστιανῶν ἤθεσιν ἔπραττεν, ἀλλὰ τριβώνιον
to-the of-Christians customs he-did but cloak
ἐνδιδυσκόμενος ἱερεῖ πρέπον τῆς παλαιᾶς δόξης,
putting-on to-priest befitting of-the old belief
ἣν νῦν Ἑλληνικὴν καλεῖν νενομίκασι, λόγους οὐχ
which now Hellenic to-call they-are-accustomed words not
ὁσίους τινάς, οὕσπερ ἐμεμελετήκει, ἀπεστομάτιζεν
holy some which-indeed he-had-practiced he-recited
ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν νύκτα ἐκείνην, ὅπως οἱ ἥ
through all the night that so-that to-him the
τε βασιλέως διάνοια ἔτι μᾶλλον ὑποχειρία εἴη
both of-emperor mind still more subject might-be
καὶ αὐτὸς κακῶν γένοιτο ἀπαθὴς πρὸς πάντων
and he-himself of-evils might-become untouched from all
ἀνθρώπων.
men

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Βελισάριος Ἰταλίαν καταστρεψάμενος 25.11
in this and Belisarius Italy having-subdued
βασιλεῖ ἐς Βυζάντιον ξὺν Ἀντωνίνῃ τῇ γυναικὶ
by-emperor to Byzantium with Antonina the wife
μετάπεμπτος ἦλθεν, ἐφ' ᾧ ἐπὶ Πέρσας
summoned came on which against Persians
στρατεύσειε.
he-might-march

καὶ τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις ἅπασιν ἔντιμός τε καὶ λόγου 25.12
and by-the indeed others all honored both and of-word
πολλοῦ ἄξιος, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἦν, μόνος δὲ Ἰωάννης
much worthy as the likely he-was alone and John
αὐτῷ χαλεπῶς εἶχε καὶ πολλῇ ἐπιβουλῇ ἐς
with-him harshly was and with-much plotting against

αὐτὸν εἶχετο, κατ᾽ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδέν, ὅτι δὲ
him was-occupied for other indeed nothing because and
αὐτὸς μὲν τὸ ἐκ πάντων ἔχθος ἐφ᾽ ἑαυτὸν εἵλκε,
he indeed the from all hatred upon himself drew
Βελισάριος δὲ πάντων εὐδοκιμῶν μάλιστα ἔτυχεν·
Belisarius and of-all being-in-repute most happened
ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ τε γενομένης τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἐλπίδος αὖθις
on him and having-come the of-Romans hope again
ἐπὶ Πέρσας ἐστράτευσε, τὴν γυναῖκα ἐν Βυζαντίῳ
against Persians he-marched the wife in Byzantium
ἀπολιπών.
having-left

25.13 Ἀντωνίνα δὲ ἡ Βελισαρίου γυνὴ (ἦν γὰρ ἱκανωτάτη
Antonina and the of-Belisarius wife she-was for most-able
ἀνθρώπων ἁπάντων μηχανᾶσθαι τὰ ἀμήχανα) χαριεῖσθαι
of-men all to-contrive the impossible-things to-gratify
τῇ βασιλίδι βουλευσαμένη ἐπενόει τοιάδε. ἦν
to-the empress having-planned devised such-things there-was
τῷ Ἰωάννῃ θυγάτηρ Εὐφημία, δόξαν μὲν ἐπὶ
— to-John daughter Euphemia repute indeed for
σωφροσύνῃ πολλὴν ἔχουσα, νέα δὲ κομιδῇ, καὶ
chastity much having young and quite and
ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ λίαν εὐάλωτος, ἣν δὴ ὁ πατὴρ
from it very easy-to-catch whom indeed the father
ὑπερηγάπα, ἐπειδὴ καὶ μόνης αὐτῆς ἐγεγόνει
loved-exceedingly since also of-only her he-had-become
πατήρ.
father

25.14 ταύτην ἡ Ἀντωνίνα τιθασσεύουσα ἐς ἡμέρας
this-girl — Antonina taming for days
συχνὰς προσποιήσασθαί τε ἅτε φίλην ἐνδελεχέστατα
many to-win-over both as friend most-persistently

ἴσχυσε καὶ τῶν αὐτῇ ἀπορρήτων μεταδιδόναι οὐκ
was-able and of-the her secrets to-impart not
ἀπηξίου.
disdained
καί ποτε αὐτῆς οἱ μόνης ἐν τῷ δωματίῳ παρούσης 25.15
and once her to-her alone in the chamber being-present
ὀδύρεσθαι τύχας τὰς παρούσας ἐπλάσσετο, ὅτι δὴ
to-lament fortunes the present she-pretended that indeed
Βελισάριος εὐρυτέραν ποιησάμενος τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν
Belisarius wider having-made the of-Romans empire
πλείονι μέτρῳ ἢ πρότερον οὖσα ἐτύγχανε, βασιλεῖς
by-greater measure than before being it-happened kings
τε δορυαλώτους δύο καὶ πλούτου τοσοῦτόν τι χρῆμα
both captive two and of-wealth so-great some quantity
ἐς Βυζάντιον ἀγαγών, ἀχαρίστου Ἰουστινιανοῦ ἔτυχε·
to Byzantium having-brought ungrateful Justinian he-met
τά τε ἄλλα ὡς οὐ δικαίαν οὖσαν τὴν πολιτείαν
the and other-things as not just being the government
διέβαλλε.
she-slandered
περιχαρὴς δὲ τῷ λόγῳ γενομένη ἡ Εὐφημία (δέει 25.16
overjoyed and at-the word having-become — Euphemia from-fear
γὰρ τῷ ἐκ τῆς βασιλίδος καὶ αὐτὴ τῇ παρούσῃ ἀρχῇ
for the from the empress also she the present rule
ἤχθετο) “Καὶ τοῦδε μέντοι, ὦ φιλτάτη,” ἔφη, “ὑμεῖς
was-vexed-with and of-this however O dearest she-said you
αἴτιοι, ὅτι δὴ παρὸν ὑμῖν τῇ δυνάμει οὐ βούλεσθε
responsible that indeed it-being-possible for-you the power not you-wish
χρῆσθαι”.
to-use

25.17 ὑπολαβοῦσα δὲ ἡ Ἀντωνίνα “Οὐ γὰρ οἷοί τέ
having-taken-up and — Antonina not for able —
ἐσμεν, ὦ θύγατερ,” εἶπεν, “ἐν στρατοπέδῳ
we-are O daughter she-said in camp
νεωτέροις ἐγχειρεῖν πράγμασιν, ἢν μὴ τοῦ ἔργου
new to-set-hand-to affairs unless — the deed
ξυνεπιλάβωνται ἡμῖν τῶν ἔνδον τινές· ἀλλ’ εἴπερ
should-join-in-taking-up with-us of-those within some but if
ὁ σὸς πατὴρ ἤθελε, ῥᾷστα ἂν ἐς τήνδε τὴν
the your father wished most-easily — to this the
πρᾶξιν καθιστάμενοι ὅσα ἦν τῷ θεῷ βουλομένῳ
deed setting-about what-things were — to-God wishing
ἐπράσσομεν”.
we-would-do

25.18 ἀκούσασα ταῦτα Εὐφημία προθύμως μὲν ὑπέσχετο
having-heard these-things Euphemia eagerly indeed promised
ἐπιτελῆ ἔσεσθαι, ἀπαλλαγεῖσα δὲ ἐνθένδε τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐπὶ
fulfilled to-be having-departed and from-there the matter to
τὸν πατέρα εὐθὺς ἤνεγκε.
the father at-once she-brought

25.19 καὶ ὃς τῷ λόγῳ ἡσθεὶς (ταύτην γάρ οἱ ὁδὸν
and he at-the word pleased this for to-him road
ἔς τε τὰ μαντεῖα καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν ὑπετόπαζε
to both the prophecies and the kingship he-suspected
φέρειν τὴν πρᾶξιν) εὐθὺς μελλήσει οὐδεμιᾷ ὡμολόγησε,
to-lead the deed at-once with-delay no agreed
πράσσειν τε τὴν παῖδα ἐκέλευεν ὅπως τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ
to-act and the daughter bade so-that on-the next-day
ἐς λόγους τῇ Ἀντωνίνῃ αὐτὸς ξυμμίξῃ καὶ τὰ πιστὰ
into words — with-Antonina he-himself might-meet and the pledges
δοίη.
might-give

μαθοῦσα δὲ Ἀντωνίνα τὴν Ἰωάννου γνώμην καὶ ὡς 25.20
having-learned and Antonina the of-John mind and as
ἀπωτάτω τὸν ἄνθρωπον τῆς τοῦ ἀληθοῦς ἀπαγαγεῖν
farthest the man from-the of-the truth to-lead-away
ἐννοίας ἐθέλουσα νῦν μὲν ἔφη οἱ ξυγγενέσθαι αὐτὸν
thought wishing now indeed she-said to-her to-meet him
ἀξύμφορον εἶναι, μή τις ὑποψία μεταξὺ ἐπιγενομένη
unprofitable to-be lest some suspicion meanwhile arising
διακωλῦσαι τὰ πρασσόμενα ἱκανὴ εἴη· μέλλειν δὲ
to-prevent the being-done able might-be to-be-about and
αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα ἐς τὴν ἕω παρὰ Βελισάριον
at-once indeed very to the east to Belisarius
στέλλεσθαι.
to-be-sent
ἐπειδὰν οὖν ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἀπαλλαγεῖσα ἐν τῷ προαστείῳ 25.21
when then from Byzantium having-departed in the suburb
γένηται (ὃ δὴ Ῥουφινιαναὶ μὲν ὀνομάζεται,
she-should-be which indeed Rufinianae indeed is-named
Βελισαρίου δὲ ἴδιον ἐτύγχανεν ὄν), ἐνταῦθα τὸν Ἰωάννην
of-Belisarius and own happened being there — John
ὡς ἀσπασόμενόν τε καὶ προπέμψοντα ἥκειν, καὶ τούς
as about-to-greet both and about-to-escort to-come and the
τε λόγους περὶ τῶν ὅλων ποιήσασθαι καὶ τὰ πιστὰ
both words about the whole to-make and the pledges
λαβεῖν τε καὶ δοῦναι. ταῦτα εἰποῦσα εὖ τε τῷ
to-take both and to-give these-things having-said well both —
Ἰωάννῃ εἰπεῖν ἔδοξε καὶ ἡμέρα τακτὴ ἐπὶ τῇ πράξει
to-John to-speak she-seemed and day fixed for the deed
διώριστο.
had-been-appointed

25.22 ἥ τε βασιλὶς τὸν πάντα λόγον παρὰ τῆς
the and empress the whole story from —
Ἀντωνίνης ἀκούσασα ἐπῄνει μὲν τὰ βεβουλευμένα,
Antonina having-heard approved indeed the-things planned
ἐγκελευομένη δὲ πολλῷ ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐς τὴν προθυμίαν
urging and much still more to the eagerness
ἐνῆγεν.
led-on

25.23 Ἐπειδή τε ἡ κυρία παρῆν, ἀσπασαμένη μὲν ἡ
when and the appointed-day was-present having-greeted indeed —
Ἀντωνίνα τὴν βασιλίδα ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἀπηλλάσσετο,
Antonina the empress from the city departed
ἔν τε Ῥουφινιαναῖς ἐγένετο, ὡς τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ
in and Rufinianae she-was as on-the next-day
τῆς ἐπὶ τὴν ἕω ὁδοῦ ἀρξομένη, οὗ δὴ καὶ
of-the to the east road about-to-begin where indeed also
Ἰωάννης τὰ ξυγκείμενα ἐπιτελέσων ἐς νύκτα
John the-things agreed about-to-carry-out into night
ἦλθεν.
came

25.24 ἡ δὲ βασιλὶς διαβάλλουσα πρὸς τὸν αὐτῆς ἄνδρα
the and empress slandering to the her husband
τὰ πρὸς τοῦ Ἰωάννου ἐπὶ τῇ τυραννίδι πρασσόμενα,
the-things by — John for the tyranny being-done
Ναρσῆν τε τὸν εὐνοῦχον καὶ Μάρκελλον τὸν τῶν
Narses both the eunuch and Marcellus the of-the
ἐν παλατίῳ φυλάκων ἄρχοντα ἐς Ῥουφινιανὰς ξὺν
in palace guards commander to Rufinianae with
στρατιώταις πολλοῖς ἔπεμψεν, ἐφ' ᾧ διερευνησάμενοι
soldiers many sent on which having-investigated
τὰ πρασσόμενα, ἢν τὸν Ἰωάννην πράγμασι νεωτέροις
the-things being-done if — John to-affairs new

ἐγχειροῦντα εὑρήσωσι, κτείναντες εὐθὺς τὸν ἄνθρωπον
setting-hand they-find having-killed at-once the man
ἐπανήξουσι.
they-will-return
καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ ἔργῳ τούτῳ ἐστέλλοντο. 25.25
and they indeed on the work this were-sent
φασὶ δὲ βασιλέα τῶν ποιουμένων αἰσθόμενον
they-say and emperor the-things being-done having-perceived
τῶν τινα Ἰωάννῃ ἐπιτηδείων παρ᾽ αὐτὸν πέμψαι,
of-the some to-John intimates to him to-send
ἀπεροῦντα αὐτῷ μηδαμῇ τῇ Ἀντωνίνῃ ἐντυχεῖν
about-to-forbid him in-no-way — with-Antonina to-meet
λάθρα.
secretly
Ἰωάννης δὲ (χρῆν γὰρ αὐτῷ γενέσθαι κακῶς) 25.26
John and it-was-needful for for-him to-fare badly
τὴν βασιλέως ὑποθήκην ἐν ἀλογίᾳ πεποιημένος,
the of-emperor advice in disregard having-made
ἀμφὶ νύκτα μέσην τῇ Ἀντωνίνῃ ξυνέμιξεν,
about night middle — with-Antonina met
αἱμασιᾶς πού τινος ἄγχιστα, ἧς δὴ
of-wall-of-loose-stones somewhere some nearest which indeed
ὄπισθεν καθίσασα ἐτύγχανε τοὺς ἀμφὶ Ναρσῆν
behind having-seated she-happened those about Narses
τε καὶ Μάρκελλον, ὅπως τῶν λεγομένων
both and Marcellus so-that the-things said
ἀκούσειαν.
they-might-hear
ἐνταῦθα Ἰωάννης μὲν ἀφυλάκτῳ στόματι τὰ ἐς 25.27
there John indeed with-unguarded mouth the-things for
τὴν ἐπίθεσιν ὡμολόγει τε καὶ ὅρκοις δεινοτάτοις
the attack agreed both and with-oaths most-terrible

ἀπισχυρίζετο, Ναρσῆς δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ Μάρκελλος ἐκ τοῦ
affirmed Narses and on-him and Marcellus from the
αἰφνιδίου ἐπέστησαν.
sudden came

25.28 θορύβου δέ, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, γενομένου οἱ τοῦ Ἰωάννου
of-uproar and as the likely having-arisen the — of-John
δορυφόροι (ἄγχιστα γάρ πη ἑστήκεσαν) παρ' αὐτὸν
guards nearest for somewhere were-standing to him
αὐτίκα ἐγένοντο.
at-once came

25.29 καὶ αὐτῶν τις Μάρκελλον, οὐκ εἰδὼς ὅστις ποτὲ
and of-them someone Marcellus not knowing who ever
ἦν, ξίφει ἔπληξεν, οὕτω τε Ἰωάννης διαφυγεῖν
he-was with-sword struck thus and John to-escape
ξὺν αὐτοῖς ἴσχυσεν, ἔς τε τὴν πόλιν κατὰ τάχος
with them was-able into and the city with speed
ἀφίκετο.
arrived

25.30 καὶ εἰ μὲν εὐθὺς ἐλθεῖν παρὰ βασιλέα ἐθάρσησεν,
and if indeed at-once to-go to emperor he-had-dared
οἶμαι ἄν, οὐδὲν ἐπεπόνθει πρὸς αὐτοῦ ἄχαρι·
I-think — nothing he-would-have-suffered from him unpleasant
νῦν δὲ καταφυγὼν ἐς τὸ ἱερὸν δέδωκε τῇ
now and having-fled into the sanctuary he-has-given to-the
βασιλίδι κατ' ἐξουσίαν τῇ ἐς αὐτὸν ἐπιβουλῇ
empress at power for-the against him plot
χρῆσθαι.
to-use

25.31 Τότε μὲν οὖν ἐξ ἐπάρχων ἰδιώτης γενόμενος
then indeed then from prefects private having-become
ἐς ἕτερον ἐνθένδε ἀναστὰς ἐκομίσθη, ὅπερ
into other from-there having-removed he-was-taken which-indeed

ἐν τῷ προαστείῳ Κυζίκου πόλεως ἵδρυται,
in the suburb of-Cyzicus city is-situated
Ἀρτάκην καλοῦσι Κυζικηνοὶ τὸ προάστειον. ἐνταῦθα
Artace call Cyzicenes the suburb there
ἱερέως οὔ τι ἑκούσιος περιβέβληται σχῆμα, οὐκ
of-priest not at-all willing has-put-on dress not
ἐπισκόπου μέντοι, ἀλλ' ὅνπερ καλεῖν πρεσβύτερον
of-bishop however but which-indeed to-call presbyter
νενομίκασιν.
they-are-accustomed
ὁ δὲ ἱερουργεῖν ἥκιστα ἤθελεν, ὡς μή ποτε 25.32
he and to-officiate least wished so-that not ever
αὐτῷ ἐμπόδιον εἴη ἐς τὰς ἀρχὰς αὖθις ἰέναι·
to-him hindrance it-might-be into the offices again to-go
τῶν γὰρ ἐλπίδων μεθίεσθαι οὐδαμῆ ἤθελε. τὰ
the for hopes to-let-go in-no-way he-wished the
δὲ χρήματα ἐς τὸ δημόσιον ἀνάγραπτα εὐθὺς
and money to the treasury confiscated at-once
γέγονεν.
became
ὧν δὴ αὐτῷ μοῖραν βασιλεὺς πολλὴν ἠφίει· 25.33
of-which indeed to-him portion emperor great remitted
ἔτι γὰρ τῇ ἐς αὐτὸν φειδοῖ εἴχετο. ἐνταῦθα 25.34
still for by-the toward him sparing he-was-held there
παρῆν τῷ Ἰωάννῃ ἀφροντιστήσαντι μὲν κινδύνων
it-was-possible — for-John having-ceased-to-care-for indeed dangers
ἁπάντων, χρήματα δὲ περιβεβλημένῳ μεγάλα, ὅσα
all money and having-gained great what-things
τε αὐτὸς ἐτύγχανε κρύψας καὶ ὅσα βασιλέως
both he-himself happened having-hidden and what-things of-emperor
γνώμῃ παρ' αὐτῷ ἔμεινε, τρυφᾶν τε κατ' ἐξουσίαν
by-will with him remained to-live-luxuriously both at power

καὶ τὰ παρόντα ἡγεῖσθαι λογισμῷ σώφρονι εὐδαίμονα
and the present to-consider by-reasoning sober happy
εἶναι.
to-be

25.35 διὸ δὴ καὶ πάντες Ῥωμαῖοι ἐπὶ τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ
wherefore indeed also all Romans at the man
ἀτεχνῶς ἤχθοντο, ὅτι δὴ πονηρότατος γεγονὼς
simply were-vexed that indeed most-wicked having-become
δαιμόνων ἁπάντων, βίον παρὰ τὴν ἀξίαν εὐδαιμονέστερον
of-demons all life beyond the deserts more-happy
ἢ πρότερον ἔχοι.
than before he-had

25.36 ἀλλ᾽ ὁ θεός, οἶμαι, οὐκ ἤνεγκεν ἐς τοῦτο
but — God I-think not bore to this
τὴν τίσιν Ἰωάννῃ ἀποκεκρίσθαι, ἐπὶ μέγα
the punishment for-John to-be-settled to great
τε αὐτῷ τὴν κόλασιν ἐξηρτύετο. ἐγίνετο δὲ
and for-him the punishment was-preparing it-came-about and
ὧδε.
thus

25.37 Ἦν τις ἐν Κυζίκῳ ἐπίσκοπος Εὐσέβιος ὄνομα,
there-was some in Cyzicus bishop Eusebius by-name
χαλεπὸς ἅπασι τοῖς ἐντυγχάνουσιν, Ἰωάννου οὐδέν τι
harsh to-all those meeting-him than-John nothing at-all
ἧσσον· τοῦτον Κυζικηνοὶ βασιλεῖ διαβάλλοντες ἐς δίκην
less this-man Cyzicenes to-emperor slandering to trial
ἐκάλουν.
called

ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲν ἤνυον, δυνάμει αὐτοὺς περιελθόντος 25.38
when and nothing they-accomplished by-power them having-outwitted
Εὐσεβίου πολλῇ, ξυμφρονήσαντες νεανίαι τινὲς ἐν τῇ
Eusebius much having-conspired young-men some in the
Κυζίκου ἀγορᾷ κτείνουσιν.
of-Cyzicus market kill
ἐτύγχανε δὲ Ἰωάννης τῷ Εὐσεβίῳ διάφορος γεγονὼς 25.39
happened and John — with-Eusebius at-variance having-been
μάλιστα, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἡ τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς ὑποψία ἐς
most and from it the of-the plot suspicion to
αὐτὸν ἦλθε.
him came
στέλλονται τοίνυν ἐκ βουλῆς ἄνδρες διερευνησόμενοι 25.40
are-sent therefore from senate men about-to-investigate
τὸ μίασμα τοῦτο· οἳ δὴ τὸν Ἰωάννην πρῶτα
the pollution this who indeed — John first
μὲν ἐν δεσμωτηρίῳ καθεῖρξαν, ἔπειτα δὲ ἄνδρα
indeed in prison shut-up then and man
ἔπαρχον μὲν δυνατὸν οὕτω γενόμενον, ἐς πατρικίους
prefect indeed powerful so having-been into patricians
δὲ ἀναγραφέντα καὶ ἐς τῶν ὑπάτων ἀναβεβηκότα
and enrolled and to of-the consuls having-ascended
τὸν δίφρον, οὗ μεῖζον εἶναι οὐδὲν ἔν γε
the seat than-which greater to-be nothing in at-least
τῇ Ῥωμαίων πολιτείᾳ δοκεῖ, ἔστησάν τε γυμνόν,
the of-Romans state seems they-stood both naked
ἅτε ληστήν τινα ἢ λωποδύτην, καὶ ξαίνοντες
as robber some or footpad and scourging
κατὰ τοῦ νώτου πολλὰς εἰπεῖν τὰ βεβιωμένα
on the back many to-tell the-things lived
ἠνάγκαζον.
they-compelled

25.41 καὶ τοῦ μὲν Εὐσεβίου φόνου αἴτιος Ἰωάννης οὐ λίαν
and of-the indeed of-Eusebius murder guilty John not very
ἐξελήλεγκτο, ἐῴκει μέντοι ἡ τοῦ θεοῦ δίκη ποινὰς
had-been-convicted it-seemed however the — of-God justice penalties
αὐτὸν τῆς οἰκουμένης ἐσπραττομένη.
him for-the inhabited-world exacting

25.42 ἔπειτα δὲ τὰ χρήματα πάντα ἀφελόμενοι γυμνὸν ἐς
then and the money all having-taken-away naked into
τὴν ναῦν εἰσεβίβασαν, ἱμάτιον ἕν, καὶ τοῦτο τραχὺ
the ship they-put-on-board cloak one and this rough
κομιδῇ, ἀμπεχόμενον, ὀβολῶν ὠνηθὲν ὀλίγων τινῶν, οἵ
quite wearing for-obols bought few some those
τε αὐτὸν παραπέμποντες ὅπη ἂν ἡ ναῦς ὁρμισθείη
and him escorting wherever — the ship should-anchor
ἐκέλευον ἄρτον ἢ ὀβολοὺς ἐκ τῶν προσπιπτόντων
bade bread or obols from those falling-in-his-way
αἰτεῖσθαι.
to-ask

25.43 οὕτω τε πτωχεύων πανταχόθι τῆς πορείας
thus both begging everywhere of-the journey
τῆς Αἰγύπτου ἐς τὴν Ἀντινόου κομίζεται. καὶ
— of-Egypt to the of-Antinous is-brought and
τρίτον τοῦτο ἔτος αὐτὸν ἐνταῦθα καθείρξαντες
third this year him there having-shut-up
τηροῦσιν.
they-guard

25.44 ὁ δέ, καίπερ ἐν τοιούτοις γεγονὼς πάθεσιν, οὐδὲ τὴν
he and although in such having-been sufferings not-even the
τῆς βασιλείας ἐλπίδα μεθῆκεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ Ἀλεξανδρέων
of-the kingship hope let-go but even of-Alexandrians
τινάς, ἅτε τῷ δημοσίῳ χρυσίον ὀφείλοντας, διαβαλεῖν

ἔγνω. Ἰωάννην μὲν οὖν τὸν Καππαδόκην δέκα
decided John indeed then the Cappadocian ten
ἐνιαυτοῖς ὕστερον αὖτη τῶν πεπολιτευμένων κατέλαβε
years later this of-the-things done-in-office overtook
τίσις.
penalty

Τότε δὲ βασιλεὺς στρατηγόν τε τῆς ἑῴας αὖθις 26.1
then and emperor general both of-the east again
Βελισάριον κατεστήσατο καὶ ἐς Λιβύην πέμψας τὴν
Belisarius appointed and to Libya having-sent the
χώραν ἔσχεν, ὥσπερ ἐν τοῖς ὄπισθεν λελέξεται
land held as in the following will-be-told
λόγοις.
accounts

ὅπερ ἐπεὶ ἔς τε Χοσρόην καὶ Πέρσας ἦλθε, 26.2
which-indeed when to both Chosroes and Persians came
δεινῶς ἤσχαλλον, καὶ αὐτοῖς τὴν εἰρήνην
terribly they-were-distressed and to-them the peace
ἐς Ῥωμαίους πεποιημένοις μετέμελεν ἤδη,
toward Romans having-made it-repented already
ὅτι δὴ αὐτοῖς τὴν δύναμιν ἐπὶ μέγα χωρεῖν
that indeed their the power to great to-advance
ᾔσθοντο.
they-perceived

πέμψας τε ὁ Χοσρόης ἐς Βυζάντιον πρέσβεις, 26.3
having-sent and — Chosroes to Byzantium envoys
ξυγχαίρειν τε Ἰουστινιανῷ τῷ βασιλεῖ ἔφασκε, καὶ
to-rejoice-with both Justinian the emperor he-said and
τὸ μέρος λαβεῖν ξὺν γέλωτι δῆθεν τῶν ἐκ Λιβύης
the share to-take with laughter forsooth of-the from Libya
λαφύρων ἠξίου, ὅτι δὴ οὐκ ἄν ποτε Βανδίλων
spoils he-asked that indeed not — ever over-Vandals

τῷ πολέμῳ περιέσεσθαι ἴσχυσεν, εἰ μὴ αὐτῷ Πέρσαι
in-the war to-prevail he-could if not to-him Persians
ἐσπείσαντο.
had-made-truce

26.4 τότε μὲν οὖν Χοσρόην Ἰουστινιανὸς χρήμασι
then indeed then Chosroes Justinian with-money
δωρησάμενος, τοὺς πρέσβεις οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν
having-presented the envoys not after long
ἀπεπέμψατο.
sent-away

26.5 Ἐν δὲ πόλει Δάρας τοιόνδε τι ξυνέβη γενέσθαι.
in and city Daras such something befell to-come-about
Ἰωάννης τις ἦν ἐνταῦθα ἐν καταλόγῳ τεταγμένος πεζῶν·
John some was there in troop enrolled of-foot
οὗτος οὐχ ἁπάντων οἱ ξυμφρονούντων στρατιωτῶν,
this-man not all with-him conspiring soldiers
ἀλλ᾽ ὀλίγων τινῶν, τυραννίδι ἐπιθέμενος τὴν πόλιν
but few some for-tyranny having-set-hand the city
ἔσχεν.
held

26.6 ἔν τε παλατίῳ καθήμενος ὥσπερ ἐν ἀκροπόλει, τὴν
in and palace sitting as-if in acropolis the
τυραννίδα ἐκρατύνετο ἡμέρα ἑκάστῃ.
tyranny strengthened day each

26.7 καὶ εἰ μὴ Πέρσας ἔχεσθαι εἰρήνης ἐς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους
and if not Persians to-keep-to peace toward the Romans
τηνικαῦτα ξυνέβη, ἀνήκεστα ἂν ἐνθένδε Ῥωμαίοις
at-that-time it-befell incurable — from-there for-Romans
ἐγεγόνει κακά. νῦν δὲ τοῦτο ἐκώλυσε φθάσασα,
would-have-come evils now and this prevented having-come-first
ὥσπερ μοι ἐρρήθη, ἡ ξύμβασις.
as by-me it-has-been-said the agreement

ἡμέρᾳ δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς τυραννίδος τετάρτῃ ξυμφρονήσαντες 26.8
on-day and from the tyranny fourth having-conspired
στρατιῶται, γνώμῃ Μάμαντός τε τοῦ τῆς
soldiers by-the-counsel of-Mamas both the of-the
πόλεως ἱερέως καὶ Ἀναστασίου τῶν δοκίμων τινὸς
city priest and of-Anastasius of-the notable some
πολιτῶν, ἐς τὸ παλάτιον μεσημβρίας ἀκμαζούσης
citizens to the palace noon being-at-its-height
ἀνέβησαν, κρύψας ἕκαστος ὑπὸ τῷ ἱματίῳ
went-up having-hidden each under the cloak
ξιφίδιον.
dagger
καὶ πρῶτα μὲν ἐν τῇ μεταύλῳ θύρᾳ τῶν δορυφόρων 26.9
and first indeed in the inner door of-the guards
εὑρόντες ὀλίγους τινὰς εὐθὺς ἔκτειναν. ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ
having-found few some at-once killed then and also
εἰς τὸν ἀνδρῶνα ἐσβάντες τοῦ τυράννου ἥπτοντο·
into the men's-hall having-entered of-the tyrant laid-hold
τινὲς δέ φασιν οὐ τοὺς στρατιώτας αὐτὸ πρώτους
some and say not the soldiers it first
εἰργάσθαι, ἀλλ' αὐτῶν ἔτι μελλόντων τε ἐν τῇ
to-have-done but they still delaying both in the
μεταύλῳ καὶ κατωρρωδηκότων τὸν κίνδυνον, τῶν τινα
inner-court and having-dreaded the danger of-the one
ἀλλαντοπωλῶν ξὺν αὐτοῖς ὄντα ἐσπηδῆσαί τε ξὺν
sausage-sellers with them being to-have-leapt-in both with
τῇ κοπίδι καὶ τῷ Ἰωάννῃ ἐντυχόντα ἀπροσδοκήτως
the cleaver and — John having-met unexpectedly
παῖσαι.
to-have-struck

26.10 καὶ τὸν οὐ πληγέντα μὲν καιρίαν πληγήν, ξὺν θορύβῳ
and him not struck indeed mortal blow with uproar
δὲ πολλῷ φεύγοντα, ἐς τούτους δὴ τοὺς στρατιώτας
and much fleeing into these indeed the soldiers
ἐμπεσεῖν ἄφνω.
to-have-fallen suddenly

26.11 οὕτω τε τοῦ ἀνθρώπου αὐτοὺς ἁψαμένους πῦρ μὲν
thus and of-the man them having-laid-hold-of fire indeed
αὐτίκα τῷ παλατίῳ ὑφάψαντας καῦσαι, ὡς μή τις
at-once to-the palace having-set to-have-burned so-that not any
ἐλπὶς ἐνθένδε ἀπολειφθείη τοῖς τὰ νεώτερα πράγματα
hope from-there might-be-left to-those the new affairs
πράσσουσιν, αὐτὸν δὲ ἐς τὸ δεσμωτήριον ἀπαγαγόντας
doing him and into the prison having-led-off
δῆσαι.
to-have-bound

26.12 καὶ αὐτῶν τινα δείσαντα μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται περιεῖναι
and of-them one having-feared lest the soldiers to-survive
τὸν τύραννον γνόντες πράγματα τῇ πόλει αὖθις
the tyrant having-learned troubles to-the city again
παράσχωνται, κτεῖναί τε τὸν Ἰωάννην, καὶ
should-cause to-have-killed both — John and
τούτῳ δὴ τῷ τρόπῳ τὴν ταραχὴν παῦσαι.
in-this indeed the manner the confusion to-have-stopped
τὰ μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ ταύτῃ τῇ τυραννίδι τῇδε
the-things indeed then about this the tyranny thus
ἐχώρησεν.
went

BOOK II

XIV · THE PRETEXTS FOR WAR

Hearing that Belisarius is winning Italy, Chosroes asks Alamundaras for a pretext, and the Saracens quarrel over the pastureland of Strata; Chosroes charges Justinian with bribing Alamundaras and summoning Huns. Vittigis sends two Ligurian priests to urge Chosroes to strike before Justinian turns east. Armenians, angry at Acacius' new taxes, kill him; Sittas, sent against them, dies in a skirmish by a ravine, and Bouzes lures John the Arsacid to a meeting and kills him. The Armenians go to Chosroes and set before him Justinian's seizures of Lazica, the Tzani, the Bosporus, the Homerites, Libya, and Italy. Chosroes decides to make war in the spring.

Χρόνῳ δὲ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ὁ Χοσρόης μαθὼν ὡς 1.1
in-time and not much later — Chosroes having-learned that
καὶ Ἰταλίαν Βελισάριος Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ προσποιεῖν
also Italy Belisarius for-Justinian emperor to-win
ἤρξατο, οὐκέτι κατέχειν οἷός τε ἦν τὴν διάνοιαν, ἀλλὰ
began no-longer to-restrain able — he-was the mind but
σκήψεις ἐπινοεῖν ἤθελεν, ὅπως δὴ λόγῳ τινὶ εὐπρεπεῖ
pretexts to-devise wished so-that indeed with-word some seemly
τὰς σπονδὰς λύσειεν.
the treaty he-might-break
ὑπὲρ ὧν κοινολογησάμενος Ἀλαμουνδάρῳ ἐκέλευεν αὐτὸν 1.2
about which having-conferred with-Alamundaras he-bade him
ξυμπορίζεσθαι πολέμου αἰτίας.
to-help-provide of-war causes

1.3 ὁ δὲ Ἀρέθᾳ ἐπικαλέσας ὅτι αὐτὸν περὶ γῆς ὁρίων
he and against-Arethas having-accused that him about of-land boundaries
βιάζοιτο, ἐς χεῖράς τε αὐτῷ ἐν σπονδαῖς ἦλθε καὶ
he-was-violating into hands both with-him in treaty came and
γῆν τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἐπὶ ταύτῃ τῇ σκήψει καταθεῖν ἤρξατο.
land the of-Romans on this the pretext to-overrun began
1.4 ἔφασκέ τε ὡς αὐτὸς οὐ λύει τὰς Περσῶν τε καὶ
he-said and that he-himself not breaks the of-Persians both and
Ῥωμαίων σπονδάς, ἐπεὶ αὐτὸν ἐς ταύτας οὐδέτεροι
of-Romans treaty since him into these neither-party
ἐσεγράψαντο.
had-enrolled
1.5 καὶ ἦν δὲ οὕτως. οὐ γάρ τις πώποτε Σαρακηνῶν λόγος
and it-was and so not for any ever of-Saracens mention
ἐν σπονδαῖς γέγονεν, ἅτε ξυνεχομένων τῷ Περσῶν τε
in treaties has-come-about as being-included in-the of-Persians both
καὶ Ῥωμαίων ὀνόματι.
and of-Romans name
1.6 αὕτη δὲ ἡ χώρα, ἣ δὴ πρὸς ἑκατέρων τότε
this and the land which indeed by each then
Σαρακηνῶν ἀντελέγετο, Στρᾶτα μὲν κέκληται, Παλμύρας
of-Saracens was-disputed Strata indeed is-called of-Palmyra
δὲ πόλεως πρὸς νότον ἄνεμον τέτραπται, δένδρον μὲν
and city toward south wind is-turned tree indeed
ἤ τι τῶν ἐν τοῖς ληίοις ἀγαθῶν οὐδαμῇ φέρουσα
or anything of-the in the crops goods in-no-way bearing
(ἡλιόκαυστος γὰρ ὑπερφυῶς ἐστι), προβάτων δέ τισιν
sun-scorched for extraordinarily it-is of-flocks and some
ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἀνειμένη νομαῖς.
from of-old let-go for-pastures

Ἀρέθας μὲν οὖν Ῥωμαίων ἰσχυρίζετο εἶναι τὸν χῶρον, 1.7
Arethas indeed then of-Romans insisted to-be the place
τῷ τε ὀνόματι τεκμηριούμενος οὗ δὴ πρὸς πάντων
by-the both name proving which indeed by all
ἄνωθεν ἔτυχε (Στρᾶτα γὰρ ἡ ἐστρωμένη ὁδὸς τῇ
from-above it-had Strata for the paved road in-the
Λατίνων καλεῖται φωνῇ) καὶ μαρτυρίαις παλαιοτάτων
of-Latins is-called tongue and testimonies of-most-ancient
ἀνδρῶν χρώμενος.
men using
Ἀλαμούνδαρος δὲ φιλονεικεῖν μὲν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ὀνόματος 1.8
Alamundaras and to-dispute indeed about the name
ἥκιστα ἐδικαίου, μισθοὺς δέ οἱ τοῦ ἐνταῦθα νομοῦ ἐκ
least thought-right rents and to-him for-the there pasture from
παλαιοῦ ἔφασκε τοὺς τὰ πρόβατα κεκτημένους διδόναι.
of-old he-said those the flocks possessing to-give
διὸ δὴ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς Στρατηγίῳ τε πατρικίῳ 1.9
wherefore indeed emperor Justinian to-Strategius both patrician
ἀνδρὶ καὶ τῶν βασιλικῶν θησαυρῶν ἄρχοντι, ἄλλως
man and of-the imperial treasures controller otherwise
δὲ ξυνετῷ καὶ εὐπατρίδῃ, ἔτι μέντοι καὶ Σούμμῳ
and sagacious and well-born further however also to-Summus
τῶν ἐν Παλαιστίνῃ στρατιωτῶν ἡγησαμένῳ, τὴν τῶν
of-the in Palestine soldiers having-commanded the of-the
ἀντιλεγομένων ἐπέτρεψε δίαιταν.
disputed-matters entrusted arbitration
ὁ δὲ Σοῦμμος Ἰουλιανοῦ ἀδελφὸς ἦν, ὃς ὀλίγῳ 1.10
— and Summus of-Julian brother was who a-little
ἔμπροσθεν ἐς Αἰθίοπάς τε καὶ Ὁμηρίτας ἐπρέσβευσε.
before to Ethiopians both and Homerites went-as-envoy

1.11 καὶ αὐτοῖν ἄτερος μέν, Σοῦμμος, μὴ χρῆναι Ῥωμαίους
and of-the-two the-one indeed Summus not to-be-needful Romans
καταπροΐεσθαι τὴν χώραν ἠξίου, Στρατήγιος δὲ βασιλέως
to-give-up the land thought Strategius and emperor
ἐδεῖτο μὴ χώρας τινὸς ἕνεκα βραχείας τε καὶ ὡς ἥκιστα
begged not of-land some for-sake small both and as least
λόγου ἀξίας, ἀλλὰ ἀγόνου τε καὶ ἀκάρπου παντάπασιν
of-word worthy but barren both and fruitless altogether
οὔσης, Πέρσαις πολεμησείουσι σκήψεις τοῦ πολέμου
being to-Persians wishing-to-make-war pretexts of-the war
χαρίζεσθαι· βασιλεὺς μὲν οὖν Ἰουστινιανὸς ταῦτα ἐν βουλῇ
to-grant emperor indeed then Justinian these-things in counsel
ἐποιεῖτο, καὶ χρόνος πολὺς ταύτῃ δὴ τῇ διαίτῃ ἐτρίβη.
made and time long in-this indeed the arbitration was-worn-away

1.12 Χοσρόης δὲ ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς λελύσθαι πρὸς
Chosroes and the of-Persians king to-have-been-broken by
Ἰουστινιανοῦ τὰς σπονδὰς ἔφασκε, πολλὴν ἐπιβουλὴν
Justinian the treaty said much plotting
ἐς οἶκον τὸν αὐτοῦ ἄρτι ἐνδειξαμένου, οἷς δὴ
against house the his just-now having-displayed in-that indeed
ἑταιρίζεσθαι Ἀλαμούνδαρον ἐν σπονδαῖς ἐνεχείρησε.
to-win-over Alamundaras in treaty he-had-attempted

1.13 Σοῦμμον γὰρ ἔναγχος ἐπὶ διαίτῃ δῆθεν τῷ λόγῳ παρ'
Summus for lately on arbitration forsooth in-the word to
αὐτὸν ἥκοντα ἐπαγγελίαις αὐτὸν περιελθεῖν μεγάλων
him coming with-promises him to-have-outwitted of-great
χρημάτων, ἐφ' ᾧ προσχωρήσει Ῥωμαίοις, γράμματά
money on which he-will-go-over to-Romans writings
τε προΐσχετο ἃ δὴ πρὸς Ἀλαμούνδαρον ὑπὲρ τούτων
and he-held-forth which indeed to Alamundaras about these-things
Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς ἔγραψε.
Justinian emperor wrote

καὶ πρὸς Οὔννων δέ τινας ἰσχυρίζετο αὐτὸν ἐπιστολὴν 1.14
and to of-Huns and some he-insisted him letter
πέμψαι, ἐγκελευομένην αὐτοῖς ἐσβαλεῖν τε ἐς τὴν
to-have-sent urging them to-invade both into the
Περσῶν γῆν καὶ τοῖς ἐκείνῃ χωρίοις ἐπὶ πλεῖστον
of-Persians land and the there places over most
λυμήνασθαι. ἣν δή οἱ τοὺς Οὔννους αὐτοὺς ἔφασκεν
to-ravage which indeed to-him the Huns themselves he-said
ἐγχειρίσαι ἐς ὄψιν ἐλθόντας.
to-have-handed into sight having-come
ταῦτα μὲν Χοσρόης ἐπικαλῶν Ῥωμαίοις τὰς σπονδὰς 1.15
these-things indeed Chosroes charging to-Romans the treaty
λύειν διενοεῖτο. εἰ μέντοι ταῦτα λέγοντί οἱ
to-break intended whether however these-things saying for-him
ἀληθίζεσθαι ξυνέβαινεν, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν.
to-speak-truth it-befell not I-can to-say
Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Οὐίττιγις, ὁ τῶν Γότθων ἡγούμενος, ἤδη 2.1
in this and Vittigis the of-the Goths leading already
τῷ πολέμῳ κεκακωμένος, πρέσβεις δύο παρ᾽ αὐτὸν
by-the war afflicted envoys two to him
ἔπεμψεν, ἀναπείσοντας ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους στρατεύεσθαι, οὐ
sent about-to-persuade against Romans to-march not
Γότθους μέντοι, ὅπως μὴ κατάδηλοι αὐτόθεν γινόμενοι
Goths however so-that not obvious thereby becoming
ξυγχέωσι τὰ πρασσόμενα, ἀλλὰ Λιγούρους ἱερεῖς,
they-might-spoil the-things being-done but Ligurians priests
χρήμασιν ἁδροῖς ἐς ταύτην ἠγμένους τὴν πρᾶξιν.
with-money abundant into this led the deed
ὧν ἄτερος μέν, ὅσπερ ἀξιώτερος ἔδοξεν εἶναι, δόκησίν 2.2
of-whom the-one indeed who-indeed more-worthy seemed to-be appearance
τε καὶ ὄνομα ἐπισκόπου περιβεβλημένος οὐδὲν αὐτῷ
both and name of-bishop having-put-on nothing to-him

προσῆκον, ἐς τὴν πρεσβείαν καθίστατο, ὁ δὲ δὴ
belonging to the embassy was-appointed the and indeed
ἕτερος αὐτῷ ὑπηρετῶν εἵπετο.
other him serving followed

2.3 ὁδῷ τε ἰόντες ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ τῆς Θρᾴκης χωρία
on-the-road both going to the-parts on — Thrace places
ἑταιρίζονταί τινα ἐνθένδε Σύρας τε καὶ τῆς Ἑλληνίδος
attach some from-there of-Syriac both and of-the Greek
φωνῆς ἑρμηνέα σφίσιν ἐσόμενον, ἅπαντάς τε Ῥωμαίους
tongue interpreter for-them about-to-be all and Romans
λαθόντες ἐς τὰ Περσῶν ἤθη ἀφίκοντο. ἅτε γὰρ ἐν
having-escaped-notice-of into the of-Persians haunts arrived as for in
σπονδαῖς καθεστῶτες οὐκ ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ταύτῃ ἐφύλασσον.
treaty being not to the exact there they-were-guarding

2.4 Χοσρόου τε ἐς ὄψιν ἐλθόντες ἔλεξαν τοιάδε “Τοὺς
of-Chosroes and into sight having-come spoke such-things the
μὲν ἄλλους ἅπαντας, ὦ βασιλεῦ, πρέσβεις τῶν αὐτοῖς
indeed others all O king envoys of-the for-themselves
ἕνεκα ξυμφόρων ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ξυμβαίνει ἐς τὴν
for-sake advantages from the on most it-befalls to the
πρεσβείαν καθίστασθαι, ἡμᾶς δὲ Οὐίττιγις ὁ Γότθων
embassy to-be-appointed us and Vittigis the of-Goths
τε καὶ Ἰταλιωτῶν βασιλεὺς ἔπεμψε τοὺς λόγους ὑπὲρ
both and of-Italians king sent the words for
τῆς σῆς ποιησομένους ἀρχῆς· καὶ αὐτὸν νόμιζε παρόντα
the your about-to-make rule and him consider being-present
σοι τανῦν φθέγγεσθαι τάδε.
to-you now to-utter these-things

εἴ τίς σε, ὦ βασιλεῦ, ξυνελὼν φαίη τήν τε σὴν 2.5
if anyone you O king concisely should-say the both your
βασιλείαν καὶ πάντας ἀνθρώπους Ἰουστινιανῷ προέσθαι,
kingdom and all men to-Justinian to-have-given-up
ὀρθῶς ἂν εἴποι.
rightly — he-would-speak
ὁ μὲν γὰρ νεωτεροποιός τε ὢν φύσει καὶ τῶν 2.6
he indeed for innovating both being by-nature and of-the-things
οὐδ' ὁπωστιοῦν αὐτῷ προσηκόντων ἐρῶν, μένειν
not in-any-way-whatever to-him belonging loving to-remain
τε οὐ δυνάμενος ἐν τοῖς καθεστῶσι, γῆν μὲν ἅπασαν
and not being-able in the established-order land indeed all
ξυλλαβεῖν ἐπεθύμησεν, ἑκάστην δὲ ἀρχὴν περιβαλέσθαι
to-seize desired each and rule to-embrace
ἐν σπουδῇ ἔσχεν.
in earnest had
εἶτα (οὐδὲ γὰρ Πέρσαις κατὰ μόνας ἐγχειρεῖν ἴσχυεν 2.7
then neither for Persians by alone to-attack was-able
οὐδὲ Περσῶν οἱ ἀντιστατούντων οἷός τε ἦν ἐπ'
nor of-Persians him opposing able — was against
ἄλλους ἰέναι) σὲ μὲν τῷ τῆς εἰρήνης παραπετάσματι
others to-go you indeed with-the of-the peace screen
ἐξαπατᾶν ἔγνω, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς βιαζόμενος μεγάλας
to-deceive decided the and rest forcing great
δυνάμεις ἐπὶ τῇ σῇ ἀρχῇ ἑταιρίζεσθαι.
powers against the your rule to-win-over
Βανδίλων μὲν οὖν ἤδη καθελὼν τὴν βασιλείαν καὶ 2.8
of-Vandals indeed then already having-destroyed the kingdom and
Μαυρουσίους καταστρεψάμενος, Γότθων αὐτῷ φιλίας
Moors having-subdued of-Goths for-him of-friendship

ὀνόματι ἐκποδὼν ἱσταμένων, χρήματά τε μεγάλα καὶ
by-name out-of-the-way standing money both great and
σώματα πολλὰ ἐπαγόμενος ἐφ᾽ ἡμᾶς ἥκει.
bodies many bringing-along against us he-comes

2.9 ἔνδηλος δέ ἐστιν, ἢν καὶ Γότθους παντάπασιν ἐξελεῖν
evident and he-is if even Goths altogether to-destroy
δύνηται, ὡς ξὺν ἡμῖν τε καὶ τοῖς ἤδη δεδουλωμένοις
he-be-able that with us both and those already enslaved
ἐπὶ Πέρσας στρατεύσει, οὔτε τὸ τῆς φιλίας ἐννοῶν
against Persians he-will-march neither the of-the friendship considering
ὄνομα οὔτε τι τῶν ὀμωμοσμένων ἐρυθριῶν.
name nor anything of-the-things sworn blushing-at

2.10 ἕως οὖν ἔτι σοι λείπεταί τις σωτηρίας ἐλπίς, μήτε
while then still to-you is-left some of-safety hope neither
ἡμᾶς ἐργάσῃ κακὸν περαιτέρω μηδὲν μήτε αὐτὸς πάθῃς,
to-us do harm further anything nor yourself suffer
ἀλλ᾽ ὅρα μὲν ἐν τοῖς ἡμετέροις κακοῖς ὅσα ὀλίγῳ
but see indeed in the our evils what-things a-little
ὕστερον ξυμβήσεται Πέρσαις, ἐνθυμοῦ δὲ ὡς Ῥωμαῖοι
later will-befall to-Persians consider and that Romans
τῇ σῇ βασιλείᾳ εὖνοι μὲν οὐκ ἄν ποτε εἶεν,
to-the your kingdom well-disposed indeed not — ever would-be
δυνάμει δὲ κρείσσους γενόμενοι οὐδὲν μελλήσουσι τὸ
in-power and stronger having-become nothing will-delay the
ἐς Πέρσας ἔχθος ἐνδείκνυσθαι.
against Persians hatred to-display

2.11 ἐν δέοντι τοίνυν τῇ ἐξουσίᾳ χρῆσαι, μὴ παυσαμένην
in due-time therefore the opportunity use not having-ceased
ἐπιζητήσῃς. λωφήσασα γὰρ ἡ τῶν καιρῶν ἀκμὴ
seek having-abated for the of-the occasions height
ἐπανιέναι οὐδαμῶς πέφυκεν. ἄμεινον δὲ προτερήσαντα
to-come-back in-no-way is-by-nature better and having-anticipated

ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ εἶναι ἢ τῶν καιρῶν ὑστερηκότα τὰ
in the safety to-be than of-the occasions having-come-too-late the
πάντων αἰσχρότατα πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων παθεῖν."
of-all most-shameful-things by the enemies to-suffer
Ταῦτα ἐπεὶ Χοσρόης ἤκουσεν, εὖ τέ οἱ παραινεῖν 2.12
these-things when Chosroes heard well both to-him to-advise
Οὐίττιγις ἔδοξε καὶ λύειν τὰς σπονδὰς ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐν
Vittigis seemed and to-break the treaty still more in
σπουδῇ εἶχε. φθόνῳ γὰρ ἐς Ἰουστινιανὸν βασιλέα
earnest he-held by-envy for toward Justinian emperor
ἐχόμενος, λογίζεσθαι ὡς ἥκιστα ἔγνω, ὅτι δὴ πρὸς
held to-reckon as least decided that indeed from
ἀνδρῶν Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ δυσμενῶν μάλιστα οἱ λόγοι
men to-Justinian emperor hostile most the words
ἐς αὐτὸν γένοιντο.
to him came
ἀλλὰ τῷ βούλεσθαι ἐς τὸ πεισθῆναι αὐτόμολος ἦλθεν. ὃ 2.13
but by-the to-wish for the to-be-persuaded of-his-own-accord he-came which
δὴ καὶ ἐς τοὺς Ἀρμενίων τε καὶ Λαζῶν λόγους ὀλίγῳ
indeed also toward the of-Armenians both and of-Lazi words a-little
ὕστερον ἔδρασεν ἅπερ μοι αὐτίκα μάλα λελέξεται.
later he-did which-indeed by-me at-once very will-be-told
καίτοι τοιαῦτα Ἰουστινιανῷ ἐπεκάλουν ἐγκλήματα, ἅπερ 2.14
and-yet such against-Justinian they-alleged charges which
ἂν εἰκότως βασιλεῖ γενναίῳ ἐγκώμια εἴη, ὅτι δὴ
— fittingly for-emperor noble praises would-be that indeed
τὴν βασιλείαν τὴν αὑτοῦ μείζω τε ποιῆσαι καὶ πολλῷ
the empire the his-own greater both to-make and much
ἐπιφανεστέραν ἐν σπουδῇ ἔχοι.
more-illustrious in earnest he-held

2.15 ταῦτα γὰρ καὶ Κύρῳ ἄν τις ἐπενέγκοι τῷ Περσῶν
these-things for also against-Cyrus — anyone might-bring the of-Persians
βασιλεῖ καὶ Ἀλεξάνδρῳ τῷ Μακεδόνι. ἀλλὰ γὰρ φθόνῳ
king and against-Alexander the Macedonian but for with-envy
τὸ δίκαιον οὐδαμῇ εἴωθε ξυνοικίζεσθαι. διὰ ταῦτα
the justice in-no-way is-accustomed to-dwell-together because-of these-things
μὲν ὁ Χοσρόης τὰς σπονδὰς λύειν διενοεῖτο.
indeed — Chosroes the treaty to-break intended

3.1 Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ καὶ ἄλλο τι γενέσθαι τοιόνδε ξυνέβη.
in this and also other something to-come-about such befell
Συμεώνης ἐκεῖνος, ὁ τὸ Φαράγγιον Ῥωμαίοις ἐνδούς,
Symeones that the — Pharangion to-Romans having-handed-over
Ἰουστινιανὸν βασιλέα πείθει, ἔτι τοῦ πολέμου ἀκμάζοντος,
Justinian emperor persuades still the war being-at-its-height
κώμαις αὐτόν τισιν ἀνδρῶν Ἀρμενίων δωρήσασθαι.
with-villages him some of-men Armenian to-present

3.2 κύριός τε τῶν χωρίων γενόμενος πρὸς τῶν αὐτὰ πάλαι
master and of-the places having-become by those them of-old
κεκτημένων ἐξ ἐπιβουλῆς θνήσκει.
having-possessed by plot dies

3.3 ἐξειργασμένου δὲ τοῦ κακοῦ οἱ τοῦ φόνου αὐτουργοὶ
having-been-accomplished and the evil the of-the murder perpetrators
φεύγουσιν ἐς τὰ Περσῶν ἤθη. ἀδελφὼ δὲ ἦστην δύο
flee into the of-Persians haunts brothers and were-the-two two
Περόζου παῖδε. βασιλεύς τε ταῦτα ἀκούσας τάς τε
of-Peroz sons emperor and these-things having-heard the both
κώμας Ἀμαζάσπῃ παραδίδωσι τῷ Συμεώνου ἀδελφιδῷ
villages to-Amazaspes hands-over the of-Symeones nephew
καὶ ἄρχοντα κατεστήσατο Ἀρμενίοις αὐτόν.
and commander appointed for-Armenians him

τοῦτον τὸν Ἀμαζάσπην, προϊόντος τοῦ χρόνου, Ἰουστινιανῷ 3.4
this — Amazaspes advancing the time to-Justinian
βασιλεῖ τῶν τις ἐπιτηδείων διέβαλλεν, Ἀκάκιος ὄνομα,
emperor of-the some intimates slandered Acacius by-name
κακουργεῖν τε ἐς Ἀρμενίους καὶ βούλεσθαι Πέρσαις
to-do-harm both to Armenians and to-wish to-Persians
ἐνδοῦναι Θεοδοσιούπολίν τε καὶ ἄλλα ἄττα πολίσματα.
to-hand-over Theodosiopolis both and other some towns
ταῦτα εἰπὼν γνώμῃ βασιλέως Ἀκάκιος τὸν Ἀμαζάσπην 3.5
these-things having-said by-the-will of-emperor Acacius — Amazaspes
δόλῳ ἔκτεινε, καὶ τὴν Ἀρμενίων ἀρχὴν δόντος
by-treachery killed and the of-Armenians command having-given
βασιλέως ἔσχεν αὐτός.
emperor got himself
πονηρὸς δὲ ὢν φύσει ἔσχε καθ' ὅ τι τὰ τῆς ψυχῆς 3.6
wicked and being by-nature he-had by which — the of-the soul
ἤθη ἐνδείξοιτο. γέγονεν οὖν ἐς τοὺς ἀρχομένους
character he-might-display he-became then toward the ruled
ὠμότατος ἀνθρώπων ἁπάντων.
most-cruel of-men all
τά τε γὰρ χρήματα ἐληίζετο οὐδενὶ λόγῳ καὶ φόρου 3.7
the both for money he-plundered with-no reason and of-tribute
αὐτοῖς ἀπαγωγὴν οὔποτε οὖσαν ἐς κεντηνάρια τέσσαρα
for-them payment never existing to centenaria four
ἔταξεν. Ἀρμένιοι δέ (φέρειν γὰρ οὐκέτι αὐτὸν οἷοί τε
he-imposed Armenians and to-bear for no-longer him able —
ἦσαν) κτείνουσι τε ξυμφρονήσαντες τὸν Ἀκάκιον καὶ ἐς
were kill both having-conspired — Acacius and to
τὸ Φαράγγιον καταφεύγουσι.
— Pharangion flee

3.8 Διὸ δὴ Σίτταν ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἐκ Βυζαντίου βασιλεὺς
wherefore indeed Sittas against them from Byzantium emperor
ἔπεμψεν. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ ὁ Σίττας διέτριβεν, ἐπειδὴ
sent there for — Sittas was-staying since
Ῥωμαίοις ἐγένοντο αἱ πρὸς Πέρσας σπονδαί.
for-Romans came-about the with Persians treaty

3.9 ὃς δὴ ἐς Ἀρμενίους ἐλθὼν τὰ μὲν πρῶτα ἐς τὸν
who indeed to Armenians having-come the indeed first to the
πόλεμον ὀκνηρῶς ἤει, τιθασσεύειν μέντοι καὶ ἐπὶ τὰ
war reluctantly went to-tame however and to the
πρότερα ἤθη ἀντικαθιστάναι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἠπείγετο,
former ways to-restore the men he-hastened
πείθειν βασιλέα ὑποσχόμενος ἀφεῖναι αὐτοῖς τὴν καινὴν
to-persuade emperor having-promised to-remit for-them the new
τοῦ φόρου ἀπαγωγήν.
of-the tribute payment

3.10 ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτὸν βασιλεὺς τῆς μελλήσεως πολλὰ ὀνειδίζων
when and him emperor for-the delay much reproaching
ἐκάκιζεν, ἠγμένος ταῖς Ἀδολίου διαβολαῖς τοῦ Ἀκακίου
reviled led by-the of-Adolius slanders the of-Acacius
παιδός, ἐνταῦθα ἤδη ὁ Σίττας τὰ ἐς τὴν ξυμβολὴν
son there already — Sittas the-things for the engagement
ἐξηρτύετο.
prepared

3.11 πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ὑποσχέσεσι πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀναπείθειν τε
first indeed then with-promises of-many goods to-persuade both
καὶ ἑταιρίζεσθαι αὐτῶν τινας ἐνεχείρησεν, ὅπως αὐτῷ ῥᾴων
and to-win-over of-them some he-attempted so-that for-him easier
τε καὶ ἀπονωτέρα ἡ ἐς τοὺς λοιποὺς ἐπικράτησις γένοιτο.
both and less-toilsome the over the rest victory might-be

καί οἱ τὸ τῶν Ἀσπετιανῶν καλουμένων γένος, μέγα 3.12
and to-him the of-the Aspetiani called race great
τε ὂν καὶ πολυάνθρωπον, προσχωρεῖν ἤθελε.
both being and populous to-go-over wished
πέμψαντές τε παρὰ τὸν Σίτταν ἐν γράμμασιν ἐδέοντο 3.13
having-sent and to — Sittas in writing they-asked
διδόναι τὰ πιστὰ σφίσιν, ὅτι δή, ἢν ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ
to-give the pledges to-them that indeed if in the action
τοὺς ὁμογενεῖς ἀπολιπόντες ἥξωσιν ἐς τὴν Ῥωμαίων
the kinsmen having-left they-come to the of-Romans
παράταξιν, κακῶν παντάπασιν ἀπαθεῖς μείνωσι, τὰ
battle-line of-evils altogether untouched they-shall-remain the
σφέτερα αὐτῶν ἔχοντες.
their own having
ὁ δὲ αὐτοῖς ἄσμενός τε γράψας ἐν βιβλιδίῳ καθάπερ 3.14
he and to-them gladly both having-written in little-book as
ἐδέοντο τὰ πιστὰ ἔδωκε, καὶ τὸ γράμμα κατασημηνάμενος
they-asked the pledges gave and the writing having-sealed
ἐς αὐτοὺς ἔπεμψε.
to them sent
θαρσῶν τε ὡς δι᾽ αὐτῶν ἀμαχητὶ τοῦ πολέμου 3.15
taking-courage and that through them without-a-fight the war
κρατήσει, τῷ παντὶ στρατῷ ἐς χωρίον Οἰνοχαλάκων
he-will-win with-the whole army to place Oenochalacon
ᾔει, ἔνθα τοὺς Ἀρμενίους ἐστρατοπεδεῦσθαι ξυνέβαινε.
went where the Armenians to-be-encamped it-befell
τύχῃ δέ τινι οἱ τὸ βιβλίον ἔχοντες ἑτέρᾳ ἰόντες ὁδῷ 3.16
by-chance and some those the little-book having by-another going road
Ἀσπετιανοῖς ἐντυχεῖν οὐδαμῇ ἴσχυσαν.
Aspetiani to-meet in-no-way were-able

3.17 μοῖρα μέντοι τοῦ Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ ὀλίγοις τισὶν
portion however of-the of-Romans army few some
αὐτῶν ἐντυχόντες, οὐκ εἰδότες τε τὰ ξυγκείμενα, ὡς
of-them having-met not knowing and the-things agreed as
πολεμίοις ἐχρήσαντο.
enemies treated

3.18 καὶ αὐτὸς Σίττας ἐν σπηλαίῳ που παῖδάς τε αὐτῶν
and himself Sittas in cave somewhere children both their
καὶ γυναῖκας λαβὼν ἔκτεινεν, ἢ τὸ γεγονὸς οὐ
and women having-taken killed either the having-happened not
ξυνιεὶς ἢ δι' ὀργῆς Ἀσπετιανοὺς ἔχων, ὅτι οἱ,
understanding or in anger Aspetiani holding because to-him
καθάπερ ξυνέκειτο, οὐ προσεχώρουν.
as had-been-agreed not they-went-over

3.19 Οἱ δὲ θυμῷ ἤδη ἐχόμενοι ξὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασιν
they and by-anger already held with the others all
ὡς ἐς μάχην ἐτάξαντο. ἅτε δὲ ἐν δυσχωρίαις χαλεπαῖς
as for battle drew-up as and in rough-places difficult
τε καὶ κρημνώδεσιν ἑκάτεροι ὄντες οὐκ ἐν ἑνὶ χώρῳ
both and precipitous each-side being not in one place
ἐμάχοντο, ἀλλὰ διασκεδαννύμενοι ἔν τε ὑπωρείαις καὶ
they-fought but scattering in both foothills and
φάραγξι. τετύχηκεν οὖν τῶν τε Ἀρμενίων ὀλίγους τινὰς
ravines it-happened then of-the both Armenians few some
καὶ Σίτταν τῶν ἑπομένων οὐ πολλοὺς ἔχοντα ἀλλήλων
and Sittas of-those following not many having one-another
πη ἄγχιστα ἰέναι, φάραγγος σφίσι τινὸς μεταξὺ οὔσης.
somehow nearest to-go ravine to-them some between being

3.20 ἱππεῖς δὲ ἦσαν ἑκάτεροι. ὁ μὲν οὖν Σίττας, ὀλίγων οἱ
horsemen and were each-side — indeed then Sittas few him
ἐπισπομένων, ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους τὴν φάραγγα διαβὰς
following against the opponents the ravine having-crossed

ἤλαυνεν, Ἀρμένιοι δὲ ὀπίσω ὑποχωρήσαντες ἔστησαν,
rode Armenians and back having-withdrawn stood
καὶ ὁ Σίττας οὐκέτι ἐδίωκεν, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἔμενεν.
and — Sittas no-longer pursued but there remained
ἄφνω δέ τις τοῦ Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ, Ἔρουλος γένος, 3.21
suddenly and someone of-the of-Romans army an-Erulian by-race
δίωξιν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους πεποιημένος, ἐνθένδε τε ξὺν
pursuit against the enemies having-made from-there and with
θυμῷ ἀπελαύνων, παρὰ τοὺς ἀμφὶ τὸν Σίτταν ἦλθεν.
passion riding-back to those about — Sittas came
ἐτύγχανε δὲ ὁ Σίττας ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος τὸ δόρυ ἐρείσας·
happened and — Sittas into the ground the spear having-fixed
ὃ δὴ ὁ τοῦ Ἐρούλου ἵππος ἐπιπεσὼν ξὺν πολλῇ
which indeed the of-the Erulian horse having-fallen-on with much
ῥύμῃ κατέαξε.
rush broke
τόν τε στρατηγὸν τοῦτο ἠνίασεν ἐς τὰ μάλιστα, καὶ αὐτὸν 3.22
the both general this grieved to the most and him
τῶν τις Ἀρμενίων ἰδὼν ἔγνω τε καὶ Σίτταν αὐτὸν
of-the some Armenians having-seen recognized both and Sittas him
τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασιν ἰσχυρίζετο εἶναι. ξυνέβαινε γάρ οἱ ἐν
to-the others all insisted to-be it-befell for to-him on
τῇ κεφαλῇ κράνος οὐκ εἶναι. διὸ δὴ τοὺς πολεμίους
the head helmet not to-be wherefore indeed the enemies
οὐκ ἔλαθε ξὺν ὀλίγοις τισὶν ἐνταῦθα ἥκων.
not he-escaped-notice-of with few some there having-come
Σίττας μὲν οὖν, ἐπεὶ ταῦτα τοῦ Ἀρμενίου λέγοντος 3.23
Sittas indeed then when these-things the Armenian saying
ἤκουσε καὶ τὸ δόρυ, ὥσπερ ἐρρήθη, οἱ ἀποκαυλισθὲν
heard and the spear as it-has-been-told for-him snapped

ἐς τὴν γῆν ἔκειτο, σπασάμενος τὸ ξίφος τὴν φάραγγα
on the ground lay having-drawn the sword the ravine
διαβαίνειν εὐθὺς ἐνεχείρησεν.
to-cross at-once attempted

3.24 οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι σπουδῇ πολλῇ ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν ἤλαυνον, καί
the and enemies with-haste much against him rode and
τις αὐτὸν καταλαβὼν ἐν τῇ φάραγγι ξίφει ἐς ἄκραν
someone him having-overtaken in the ravine with-sword on top
κεφαλὴν ἔτυψε πληγῇ ἐγκαρσίᾳ. καὶ τὸ μὲν βρέγμα
head struck with-blow crosswise and the indeed crown
ὅλον ἀφείλετο, τοῦ δὲ ὀστέου ὁ σίδηρος οὐδαμῇ ἥψατο.
whole took-off of-the and bone the iron in-no-way touched

3.25 καὶ ὁ μὲν Σίττας ἔτι μᾶλλον ἢ πρότερον πρόσω
and — indeed Sittas still more than before forward
ἤλαυνεν, Ἀρταβάνης δὲ Ἰωάννου παῖς Ἀρσακίδης ὄπισθεν
rode Artabanes and of-John son an-Arsacid from-behind
ἐπιπεσὼν καὶ παίσας τῷ δόρατι ἔκτεινεν.
having-fallen-upon and having-struck with-the spear killed

3.26 οὕτω τε ὁ Σίττας ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἠφάνιστο οὐδενὶ
thus and — Sittas from men vanished with-no
λόγῳ, ἀναξίως τῆς τε ἀρετῆς καὶ τῶν ἐς τοὺς
reason unworthily of-the both valor and of-the-things against the
πολεμίους ἀεὶ πεπραγμένων, ἀνὴρ τό τε σῶμα ἐς ἄγαν
enemies always done man the both body to excess
καλὸς γεγονὼς καὶ ἀγαθὸς τὰ πολέμια, στρατηγός τε
handsome having-been and good in-the warlike-things general and
ἄριστος τῶν καθ᾽ αὐτὸν οὐδενὸς ἥσσων.
best of-those in his-time than-no-one inferior

τινὲς δέ φασι τὸν Σίτταν οὐ πρὸς τοῦ Ἀρταβάνου 3.27
some and say — Sittas not by — Artabanes
ἀπολωλέναι, ἀλλὰ Σολόμωνα, λίαν ἐν Ἀρμενίοις ἀφανῆ
to-have-perished but Solomon very among Armenians obscure
ἄνδρα, τὸν ἄνθρωπον διαχρήσασθαι.
man the man to-have-made-away-with
Τελευτήσαντος δὲ Σίττα Βούζην βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ τοὺς 3.28
having-died and Sittas Bouzes emperor against the
Ἀρμενίους ἐκέλευσεν ἰέναι· ὃς ἐπεὶ ἄγχιστά που
Armenians bade to-go who when nearest somewhere
ἐγένετο, ἔπεμψε πρὸς αὐτοὺς βασιλεῖ τε καταλλάξειν
he-came sent to them to-emperor both to-reconcile
Ἀρμενίους ὑποσχόμενος ἅπαντας καὶ ὑπὲρ τούτων ἐς
Armenians having-promised all and about these-things into
λόγους οἱ ἐλθεῖν ἀξιῶν τῶν δοκίμων τινάς.
words with-him to-come asking of-the notable some
οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι οὔτε πιστεύειν τῷ Βούζῃ εἶχον οὔτε τοὺς 3.29
the indeed then others neither to-trust — Bouzes could nor the
λόγους ἐνδέχεσθαι τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἤθελον. ἦν δέ τις αὐτῷ
words to-accept the his wished there-was and some to-him
μάλιστα φίλος ἀνὴρ Ἀρσακίδης, Ἰωάννης ὄνομα, Ἀρταβάνου
most friend man an-Arsacid John by-name of-Artabanes
πατήρ, ὃς δὴ τῷ Βούζῃ τότε ἅτε φίλῳ θαρσήσας ξύν τε
father who indeed — Bouzes then as friend having-trusted with both
Βασσάκῃ τῷ κηδεστῇ καὶ ἄλλοις ὀλίγοις τισὶ παρ᾽ αὐτὸν
Bassaces the son-in-law and others few some to him
ἦλθεν· οἳ δὴ ἐν χωρίῳ γενόμενοί τε καὶ αὐλισθέντες,
came who indeed in place having-come both and having-bivouacked
ἔνθα τῷ Βούζῃ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐντυχεῖν ἔμελλον, ᾔσθοντο
where — Bouzes on-the next-day to-meet they-were-about perceived
ἐς κύκλωσιν πρὸς τοῦ Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ ἥκοντες.
into encirclement by the of-Romans army having-come

3.30 πολλὰ μὲν οὖν τὸν Ἰωάννην Βασσάκης ὁ γαμβρὸς ἐλιπάρει
much indeed then — John Bassaces the son-in-law begged
δρασμοῦ ἔχεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτὸν πείθειν οὐκ εἶχε, μόνον
to-flight to-take-hold when and him to-persuade not he-could alone
ἐνταῦθα καταλιπών, ξὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασι λαθὼν
there having-left with the others all having-escaped-notice-of
τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ὁδῷ τῇ αὐτῇ ὀπίσω αὖθις ἀπήλαυνε.
the Romans by-road the same back again rode-away
3.31 Βούζης τε τὸν Ἰωάννην μόνον εὑρὼν ἔκτεινε, καὶ
Bouzes both — John alone having-found killed and
ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ οὔτε τινὰ ἐλπίδα ἐς Ῥωμαίους Ἀρμένιοι
from it neither any hope toward Romans Armenians
ξυμβάσεως πέρι τὸ λοιπὸν ἔχοντες οὔτε βασιλέα τῷ
of-agreement about the further having nor emperor in-the
πολέμῳ ὑπεραίρειν οἷοί τε ὄντες παρὰ τὸν Περσῶν βασιλέα
war to-overpower able — being to the of-Persians king
ἦλθον, Βασσάκου σφίσιν ἡγουμένου, δραστηρίου ἀνδρός.
came Bassaces them leading active man
3.32 ὧν τότε οἱ πρῶτοι Χοσρόῃ ἐς ὄψιν ἐλθόντες ἔλεξαν
of-whom then the first to-Chosroes into sight having-come spoke
τοιάδε “Εἰσὶ μὲν ἡμῶν πολλοὶ Ἀρσακίδαι, ὦ δέσποτα,
such-things are indeed of-us many Arsacids O master
ἐκείνου Ἀρσάκου ἀπόγονοι, ὃς δὴ οὔτε τῆς Πάρθων
of-that Arsaces descendants who indeed neither of-the of-Parthians
βασιλείας ἀλλότριος ἐτύγχανεν ὤν, ἡνίκα ὑπὸ Πάρθοις
kingdom foreign happened being when under Parthians
ἔκειτο τὰ Περσῶν πράγματα, καὶ βασιλεὺς ἐπιφανὴς
lay the of-Persians affairs and king illustrious
γέγονε τῶν καθ᾽ αὐτὸν οὐδενὸς ἧσσον.
became of-those in his-time than-no-one less

πάρεσμεν δὲ τανῦν εἰς ὑμᾶς ἅπαντες δοῦλοί τε 3.33
we-are-present and now to you all slaves both
καὶ δραπέται γεγενημένοι, οὐχ ἑκούσιοι μέντοι, ἀλλ᾽
and runaways having-become not willing however but
ἠναγκασμένοι ὡς μάλιστα, τῷ μὲν φαινομένῳ ὑπὸ
compelled as most by-the indeed apparent by
τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς, τῷ δὲ ἀληθεῖ λόγῳ ὑπὸ σῆς,
the of-Romans rule by-the and true account by your
ὦ βασιλεῦ, γνώμης.
O king will
εἴπερ ὁ τὴν ἰσχὺν τοῖς ἀδικεῖν βουλομένοις 3.34
if-indeed the-one the power to-those to-do-wrong wishing
διδοὺς αὐτὸς ἂν φέροιτο καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν τῶν ἔργων
giving himself — would-bear also the blame of-the deeds
δικαίως. εἰρήσεται δὲ μικρὸν ἄνωθεν ὅπως δὴ ἅπασι
justly it-will-be-told and a-little from-above so-that indeed all
παρακολουθεῖν τοῖς πεπραγμένοις δυνήσεσθε.
to-follow the done you-will-be-able
Ἀρσάκης γὰρ ὁ τῶν προγόνων τῶν ἡμετέρων βασιλεὺς 3.35
Arsaces for the of-the ancestors the our king
ὕστατος ἐξέστη τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς αὐτοῦ Θεοδοσίῳ τῷ
last stood-down from-the rule the his to-Theodosius the
Ῥωμαίων αὐτοκράτορι ἑκών γε εἶναι, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ δὴ
of-Romans autocrat willing at-least to-be on which indeed
ἅπαντες οἱ κατὰ γένος αὐτῷ μέλλοντες πάντα τὸν
all those by race to-him about-to-be all the
αἰῶνα προσήκειν τά τε ἄλλα βιοτεύσουσι κατ᾽
age to-belong the-things both other will-live at
ἐξουσίαν καὶ φόρου ὑποτελεῖς οὐδαμῇ ἔσονται.
liberty and of-tribute liable in-no-way will-be

3.36 καὶ διεσωσάμεθα τὰ ξυγκείμενα, ἕως ὑμεῖς ταύτας
and we-preserved the-things agreed until you this
πεποίησθε τὰς διαβοήτους σπονδάς, ἃς δὴ κοινόν τινα
you-have-made the notorious treaty which indeed common some
ὄλεθρον καλῶν τις, οἰόμεθα, οὐκ ἂν ἁμάρτοι.
destruction calling anyone we-think not — would-err

3.37 φίλων τε γὰρ καὶ πολεμίων τὸ ἐντεῦθεν ἀφροντιστήσας,
of-friends both for and of-enemies the from-then having-ceased-to-care
ἅπαντα ξυνέχεέ τε καὶ ξυνετάραξε τὰ ἀνθρώπεια ὁ σός,
all confounded both and confused the human-affairs the your
ὦ βασιλεῦ, τῷ λόγῳ μὲν φίλος, ἔργῳ δὲ δυσμενής.
O king in-the word indeed friend in-deed and hostile

3.38 ὅπερ καὶ αὐτὸς οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν εἴσῃ, ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα
which-indeed also yourself not after long will-know when quickest
τοὺς ἑσπερίους οἷός τε ᾖ παντάπασι καταστρέψασθαι.
the westerners able — be-be altogether to-subdue
τί γὰρ τῶν πρότερον ἀπειρημένων οὐκ ἔπραξεν;
what for of-the-things before forbidden not did-he-do
ἢ τί οὐκ ἐκίνησε τῶν εὖ καθεστώτων;
or what not did-he-move of-the-things well established

3.39 οὐχ ἡμῖν μὲν φόρου ἀπαγωγὴν ἔταξεν οὐ πρότερον
not on-us indeed of-tribute payment did-he-impose not before
οὖσαν, καὶ Τζάνους τοὺς ὁμόρους ἡμῖν αὐτονόμους
existing and Tzani the neighbors to-us independent
ὄντας δεδούλωται, τῷ δὲ βασιλεῖ τῶν ἀθλίων Λαζῶν
being has-he-enslaved over-the and king of-the wretched Lazi
ἄρχοντα Ῥωμαῖον ἐπέστησε; πρᾶγμα οὔτε τῇ φύσει τῶν
commander Roman set thing neither to-the nature of-the
πραγμάτων ξυμβαῖνον οὔτε λόγῳ ῥᾴδιον ἑρμηνεύεσθαι.
affairs agreeing nor by-word easy to-be-expressed

οὐ Βοσπορίταις μὲν τοῖς Οὔννων κατηκόοις στρατηγοὺς 3.40
not to-Bosporites indeed the to-Huns subject generals
ἔπεμψε καὶ τὴν πόλιν προσεποιήσατο οὐδὲν αὐτῷ προσῆκον,
did-he-send and the city annex nothing to-him belonging
ὁμαιχμίαν δὲ πεποίηται πρὸς τὰς τῶν Αἰθιόπων ἀρχάς,
alliance and has-he-made with the of-the Ethiopians rulers
ὧν καὶ ἀνήκοοι τὸ παράπαν Ῥωμαῖοι ἐτύγχανον ὄντες;
of-whom even not-having-heard the at-all Romans happened being
ἀλλὰ καὶ Ὁμηρίτας τε καὶ θάλασσαν τὴν Ἐρυθρὰν 3.41
but also Homerites both and sea the Red
περιβέβληται καὶ τὸν φοινικῶνα προστίθησι τῇ Ῥωμαίων
he-has-embraced and the palm-grove adds to-the of-Romans
ἀρχῇ.
empire
ἀφίεμεν γὰρ λέγειν τὰ Λιβύων τε καὶ Ἰταλῶν πάθη. 3.42
we-let-go for to-tell the of-Libyans both and of-Italians sufferings
ἡ γῆ τὸν ἄνθρωπον οὐ χωρεῖ ξύμπασα· μικρόν ἐστιν
the earth the man not holds all small is
αὐτῷ πάντων ὁμοῦ τῶν ἀνθρώπων κρατεῖν.
to-him of-all together the men to-rule
ὁ δὲ καὶ τὸν αἰθέρα περισκοπεῖ καὶ τοὺς ὑπὲρ τὸν 3.43
he and also the aether looks-round and the beyond the
ὠκεανὸν διερευνᾶται μυχούς, ἄλλην αὑτῷ τινα οἰκουμένην
ocean searches recesses other for-himself some inhabited-world
περιποιεῖσθαι βουλόμενος.
to-acquire wishing
τί οὖν ἔτι, ὦ βασιλεῦ, μέλλεις; τί δὲ τὴν κάκιστα 3.44
why then still O king do-you-delay why and the most-wretchedly
ἀπολουμένην εἰρήνην αἰσχύνῃ, ὅπως δηλαδή σε ὑστάτην
about-to-perish peace do-you-respect so-that evidently you last
ποιήσηται βρῶσιν τῶν ἄλλων ἁπάντων;
he-may-make food of-the others all

3.45 εἰ μέν ἐστί σοι βουλομένῳ μαθεῖν ὁποῖός τις ἂν
if indeed it-is for-you wishing to-learn what-sort some —
Ἰουστινιανὸς ἐς τοὺς αὐτῷ εἴκοντας γένοιτο, ἐγγύθεν
Justinian toward those to-him yielding might-become near
σοι τὸ παράδειγμα παρ᾽ ἡμῶν τε αὐτῶν ἐστι καὶ τῶν
for-you the example from us both selves is and of-the
ταλαιπώρων Λαζῶν·
wretched Lazi

3.46 εἰ δέ, ὅπως ποτὲ εἴωθε τοῖς τε ἀγνῶσι καὶ οὐδ᾽
if and how ever he-is-accustomed the both unknown and not-even
ὁτιοῦν ἠδικηκόσι χρῆσθαι, Βανδίλους τε καὶ Γότθους
anything-whatever having-wronged to-treat Vandals both and Goths
καὶ Μαυρουσίους διαλογίζου.
and Moors consider

3.47 τό τε δὴ κεφάλαιον οὔπω λέλεκται. οὐκ Ἀλαμούνδαρον
the and indeed chief-point not-yet has-been-told not Alamundaras
μὲν ἐν σπονδαῖς τὸν σόν, ὦ κράτιστε βασιλεῦ, δοῦλον
indeed in treaty the your O mightiest king slave
ἀπάτῃ τε περιελθεῖν καὶ βασιλείας ἀποστῆσαι τῆς σῆς
by-deceit both to-outwit and from-kingship to-detach the your
ἔργον πεποίηται, Οὔννους δὲ τοὺς οὐδαμόθεν αὐτῷ
work has-be-made Huns and the from-nowhere to-him
γνωρίμους ἐπὶ τοῖς σοῖς ἔναγχος ἑταιρίζεσθαι πράγμασιν
known against the your lately to-win-over affairs
ἐν σπουδῇ ἔσχε; καίτοι πρᾶξις ἀτοπωτέρα ταύτης οὐ
in earnest did-he-hold and-yet deed stranger than-this not
γέγονεν ἐκ τοῦ παντὸς χρόνου.
has-been from the all time

3.48 ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ᾔσθετο, οἶμαι, εἰς πέρας αὐτῷ ὅσον
since for he-perceived I-think to end for-him as-much-as
οὔπω ἀφίξεσθαι τὴν τῶν ἑσπερίων καταστροφήν, τοὺς
not-yet to-come the of-the westerners subjugation the

ἑῴους ἤδη μετελθεῖν ὑμᾶς ἐγκεχείρηκεν, ἐπεὶ καὶ μόνον
eastern already to-come-after you he-has-undertaken since also alone
ἀπολέλειπται αὐτῷ ἐς ἀγῶνα τὸ Περσῶν κράτος.
is-left to-him for contest the of-Persians power
ἡ μὲν οὖν εἰρήνη τὸ ἐκείνου μέρος ἤδη σοι λέλυται, 3.49
the indeed then peace the his part already for-you has-been-dissolved
καὶ σπονδαῖς αὐτὸς πέρας ταῖς ἀπεράντοις ἐπέθηκε.
and to-treaty he-himself end the endless put
λύουσι γὰρ τὴν εἰρήνην οὐχ οἳ ἂν ἐν ὅπλοις γένοιντο 3.50
dissolve for the peace not who — in arms should-be
πρῶτοι, ἀλλ᾽ οἳ ἂν ἐπιβουλεύοντες ἐν σπονδαῖς τοῖς
first but who — plotting in treaty against-the
πέλας ἁλοῖεν.
neighbors should-be-caught
τὸ γὰρ ἔγκλημα τῷ ἐγκεχειρηκότι, κἂν ἀπῇ τὸ 3.51
the for charge for-the one-having-attempted even-if be-absent the
κατορθοῦν, πέπρακται. ὅπη ποτὲ δὲ ὁ πόλεμος χωρήσει
success has-been-done how ever and the war will-go
παντί που δῆλον. οὐ γὰρ οἱ τὰς αἰτίας τῷ πολέμῳ
to-every somehow clear not for those the causes for-the war
παρασχόμενοι, ἀλλ᾽ οἱ τοὺς παρασχομένους αὐτὰς
having-provided but those the providers them
ἀμυνόμενοι, κρατεῖν ἀεὶ τῶν πολεμίων εἰώθασιν.
defending to-prevail-over always the enemies are-accustomed
οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ ἐξ ἀντιπάλου ἡμῖν τῆς δυνάμεως ὁ ἀγὼν 3.52
not indeed not-even from equal for-us the power the contest
ἔσται. Ῥωμαίοις γὰρ τῶν τε στρατιωτῶν πλείστους
will-be for-Romans for of-the both soldiers most
πρὸς ταῖς τῆς οἰκουμένης ἐσχατιαῖς ξυμβαίνει εἶναι,
by the of-the inhabited-world farthest-parts it-befalls to-be
καὶ δυοῖν στρατηγοῖν, οἵπερ αὐτοῖς ἄριστοι ἦσαν, τὸν
and of-two generals who-indeed for-them best were the

ἕτερον μὲν Σίτταν κτείναντες ἥκομεν, Βελισάριον δὲ
one indeed Sittas having-killed we-come Belisarius and
οὔποτε Ἰουστινιανὸς τὸ λοιπὸν ὄψεται. οὗπερ ἐκεῖνος
never Justinian the further will-see whom-indeed he
ὀλιγωρήσας μεμένηκε πρὸς ταῖς ἡλίου δυσμαῖς, αὐτὸς
having-disregarded has-remained by the of-sun settings himself
ἔχων τὸ Ἰταλῶν κράτος.
holding the of-Italians power

3.53 ὥστε σοι ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἰόντι ἀπαντήσει τῶν
so-that to-you against the enemies going will-meet of-the
πάντων οὐδείς, ἕξεις δὲ καὶ ἡμᾶς εὐνοίᾳ τε, ὡς
all no-one you-will-have and also us with-goodwill both as
τὸ εἰκός, καὶ χωρίων ἐμπειρίᾳ πολλῇ τῷ σῷ στρατῷ
the likely and of-places with-experience much the your army
ἐξηγουμένους." ταῦτα ἐπεὶ Χοσρόης ἤκουσεν,
leading these-things when Chosroes heard

3.54 ἥσθη τε καὶ ξυγκαλέσας εἴ τι ἐν Πέρσαις
was-pleased both and having-called-together if anything among Persians
καθαρὸν ἦν ἐς πάντας ἐξήνεγκεν ἅ τε Οὐίττιγις
pure was to all disclosed the-things both Vittigis
ἔγραψε καὶ ὅσα οἱ Ἀρμένιοι εἶπον, ἀμφί τε τῷ
wrote and what-things the Armenians said about and the
πρακτέῳ βουλὴν προὔθηκεν.
to-be-done counsel he-proposed

3.55 ἔνθα δὴ ἐλέχθησαν μὲν γνῶμαι πολλαὶ ἐφ' ἑκάτερα
there indeed were-spoken indeed opinions many to either-side
φέρουσαι, τέλος δὲ πολεμητέα σφίσιν ἅμα ἦρι
tending finally and to-be-warred-on for-them at-the-same-time with-spring
ἀρχομένῳ ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους ἔδοξεν εἶναι.
beginning against Romans it-seemed to-be

ἦν γὰρ τοῦ ἔτους μετόπωρον, τρίτον καὶ δέκατον ἔτος 3.56
it-was for of-the year late-autumn third and tenth year
Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλέως τὴν αὐτοκράτορα ἀρχὴν ἔχοντος.
of-Justinian of-emperor the autocratic rule having
οὐ μέντοι Ῥωμαῖοι τοῦτο ὑπώπτευον, οὐδὲ δὴ Πέρσας 3.57
not however Romans this suspected nor indeed Persians
λύσειν ποτὲ τὰς ἀπεράντους καλουμένας σπονδὰς
to-be-about-to-break ever the endless called treaty
ᾤοντο, καίπερ Χοσρόην ἀκούσαντες τῷ τε σφῶν αὐτῶν
they-thought although Chosroes having-heard to-the both their own
βασιλεῖ ἐγκαλεῖν οἷς εὐημέρησεν ἐν ταῖς ἡλίου δυσμαῖς
emperor to-object in-what he-prospered in the of-sun settings
καὶ τὰ ἐγκλήματα ἐπιφέρειν ταῦτα, ὧν ἄρτι ἐμνήσθην.
and the charges to-bring these which just-now I-mentioned

XV · THE COMET, THE HUNS, AND SURA

A comet appears, and Huns overrun Illyricum, Greece, and the Chersonese. Justinian writes to Chosroes urging peace and reminding him of his oaths; Chosroes keeps the envoy Anastasius waiting. In the spring he invades along the Euphrates, passing Circesium and Zenobia. At Sura his horse neighs, which the magi read as a sign; the commander Arsaces dies on the wall, and when the bishop comes to beg for the city, Chosroes sends him back with Persians who wedge the gate with a stone. Sura is burned and its people enslaved; Chosroes takes Euphemia as his wife and sells the captives to Candidus of Sergiopolis on a written promise.

Τότε καὶ ὁ κομήτης ἀστὴρ ἐφάνη, τὰ μὲν πρῶτα ὅσον 4.1
then also the comet star appeared the indeed first as-much-as
εὐμήκης ἀνὴρ μάλιστα, ὕστερον δὲ καὶ πολλῷ μείζων.
tall man most later and also much greater

καὶ αὐτοῦ τὸ μὲν πέρας πρὸς δύοντα ἥλιον, ἡ δὲ ἀρχὴ
and of-it the indeed end toward setting sun the and beginning
πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἦν, αὐτῷ δὲ τῷ ἡλίῳ ὄπισθεν εἵπετο.
toward rising was itself and the sun behind followed
4.2 ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἐν αἰγοκέρῳ ἦν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐν τοξότῃ. καὶ
the-one indeed for in Capricorn was it and in Sagittarius and
αὐτὸν οἱ μέν τινες ἐκάλουν ξιφίαν, ὅτι δὴ ἐπιμήκης
it the-ones indeed some called swordfish because indeed long
τε ἦν καὶ λίαν ὀξεῖαν τὴν ἀρχὴν εἶχεν, οἱ δὲ
both it-was and very sharp the beginning had the-others and
πωγωνίαν, ἡμέρας τε πλείους ἢ τεσσαράκοντα ἐφάνη.
bearded days and more than forty it-appeared
4.3 οἱ μὲν οὖν ταῦτα σοφοὶ ἀλλήλοις ὡς ἥκιστα ὁμολογοῦντες
the indeed then these-things wise to-one-another as least agreeing
ἄλλος ἄλλα προὔλεγον πρὸς τούτου δὴ τοῦ ἀστέρος
one other-things foretold by this indeed the star
σημαίνεσθαι· ἐγὼ δὲ ὅσα γενέσθαι ξυνηνέχθη γράφων
to-be-signified I and what-things to-come-about befell writing
δίδωμι ἑκάστῳ τοῖς ἀποβεβηκόσι τεκμηριοῦσθαι ᾗ βούλοιτο.
grant to-each by-the outcomes to-judge as he-may-wish
4.4 μέγα μὲν εὐθὺς στράτευμα Οὐννικόν, διαβάντες ποταμὸν
great indeed at-once army Hunnic having-crossed river
Ἴστρον, ξυμπάσῃ Εὐρώπῃ ἐπέσκηψαν, γεγονὸς μὲν
Ister on-all Europe fell having-happened indeed
πολλάκις ἤδη, τοσαῦτα δὲ τὸ πλῆθος κακὰ ἢ τοιαῦτα
often already so-many and the number evils or such
τὸ μέγεθος οὐκ ἐνεγκὸν πώποτε τοῖς ταύτῃ ἀνθρώποις.
the size not having-brought ever to-the there men
ἐκ κόλπου γὰρ τοῦ Ἰονίου οἱ βάρβαροι οὗτοι ἅπαντα
from gulf for the Ionian the barbarians these all
ἐφεξῆς ἐληίσαντο μέχρι ἐς τὰ Βυζαντίων προάστεια.
in-succession plundered up to the of-Byzantines suburbs

καὶ φρούρια μὲν δύο καὶ τριάκοντα ἐν Ἰλλυριοῖς 4.5
and forts indeed two and thirty among Illyrians
εἷλον, πόλιν δὲ τὴν Κασσάνδρειαν κατεστρέψαντο βίᾳ
took city and — Cassandreia subdued by-force
(ἣν οἱ παλαιοὶ Ποτίδαιαν ἐκάλουν, ὅσα γε ἡμᾶς
which the ancients Potidaea called as-far at-least us
εἰδέναι) οὐ τειχομαχήσαντες πρότερον.
to-know not having-stormed-the-wall before
καὶ τά τε χρήματα ἔχοντες αἰχμαλώτων τε μυριάδας 4.6
and the both money having of-captives and myriads
δυοκαίδεκα ἀπαγόμενοι ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἅπαντες ἀνεχώρησαν,
twelve leading-off to home all withdrew
οὐδενὸς σφίσιν ἐναντιώματος ἀπαντήσαντος.
no them obstacle having-met
χρόνῳ τε τῷ ὑστέρῳ πολλάκις ἐνταῦθα γενόμενοι 4.7
in-time and the later often there having-come
ἀνήκεστα ἐς Ῥωμαίους δεινὰ ἔδρασαν.
incurable toward Romans terrible-things did
οἳ δὴ καὶ ἐν Χερρονήσῳ τειχομαχήσαντες, βιασάμενοί 4.8
who indeed also in Chersonese having-stormed-the-wall having-forced
τε τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ τείχους ἀμυνομένους καὶ διὰ τοῦ
both those from the wall defending and through the
τῆς θαλάσσης ῥοθίου τὸν περίβολον ὑπερβάντες, ὃς
of-the sea surf the circuit-wall having-crossed which
πρὸς κόλπῳ τῷ μέλανι καλουμένῳ ἐστίν, οὕτω τε
by gulf the black called is thus both
ἐντὸς τῶν μακρῶν τειχῶν γεγενημένοι καὶ τοῖς ἐν
within the long walls having-come and on-the in
Χερρονήσῳ Ῥωμαίοις ἀπροσδόκητοι ἐπιπεσόντες, ἔκτεινάν
Chersonese Romans unexpected having-fallen killed
τε πολλοὺς καὶ ἠνδραπόδισαν σχεδὸν ἅπαντας.
both many and enslaved nearly all

4.9 ὀλίγοι δέ τινες καὶ διαβάντες τὸν μεταξὺ Σηστοῦ τε καὶ
few and some also having-crossed the between Sestus both and
Ἀβύδου πορθμόν, λησάμενοί τε τὰ ἐπὶ τῆς Ἀσίας χωρία
Abydus strait having-plundered both the on — of-Asia places
καὶ αὖθις ἐς Χερρόνησον ἀναστρέψαντες, ξὺν τῷ ἄλλῳ
and again to Chersonese having-returned with the other
στρατῷ καὶ πάσῃ τῇ λείᾳ ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἀπεκομίσθησαν.
army and all the booty to home betook-themselves
4.10 ἐν ἑτέρᾳ τε εἰσβολῇ τούς τε Ἰλλυριοὺς καὶ Θεσσαλοὺς
in another and invasion the both Illyrians and Thessalians
λησάμενοι, τειχομαχεῖν μὲν ἐνεχείρησαν ἐν Θερμοπύλαις,
having-plundered to-storm-the-wall indeed they-attempted at Thermopylae
τῶν δὲ ἐν τοῖς τείχεσι φρουρῶν καρτερώτατα ἀμυνομένων
of-the and on the walls guards most-vigorously defending
διερευνώμενοι τὰς περιόδους παρὰ δόξαν τὴν ἀτραπὸν
searching-out the circuits beyond expectation the path
εὗρον ἣ φέρει εἰς τὸ ὄρος ὃ ταύτῃ ἀνέχει.
found which leads to the mountain which there rises
4.11 οὕτω τε σχεδὸν ἅπαντας Ἕλληνας πλὴν Πελοποννησίων
thus and nearly all Greeks except Peloponnesians
διεργασάμενοι ἀπεχώρησαν.
having-destroyed withdrew
4.12 Πέρσαι δὲ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον τὰς σπονδὰς λύσαντες
Persians and not much later the treaty having-broken
ἔργα Ῥωμαίους τοὺς ἑῴους εἰργάσαντο ἅπερ ἐγὼ
deeds to-Romans the eastern did which-indeed I
αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα δηλώσω.
at-once indeed very will-show
4.13 Βελισάριος τῶν Γότθων τε καὶ Ἰταλιωτῶν βασιλέα
Belisarius of-the Goths both and of-Italians king
Οὐίττιγιν καθελὼν ζῶντα ἐς Βυζάντιον ἤνεγκεν. ὅπως
Vittigis having-overthrown alive to Byzantium brought how

δὲ ὁ Περσῶν στρατὸς ἐς γῆν τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἐσέβαλεν,
and the of-Persians army into land the of-Romans invaded
ἐρῶν ἔρχομαι.
to-tell I-come
ἡνίκα Χοσρόου πολεμησείοντος Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς 4.14
when Chosroes wishing-to-make-war Justinian emperor
ᾔσθετο, παραίνεσίν τε ποιεῖσθαί τινα καὶ τῆς
perceived exhortation both to-make some and from-the
ἐγχειρήσεως αὐτὸν ἀπαγαγεῖν ἤθελεν.
attempt him to-lead-away he-wished
ἐτύγχανε δέ τις ἐς Βυζάντιον ἥκων ἐκ Δάρας πόλεως, 4.15
happened and someone to Byzantium coming from Daras city
Ἀναστάσιος ὄνομα, δόξαν ἐπὶ ξυνέσει ἔχων, ὃς καὶ τὴν
Anastasius by-name repute for sagacity having who also the
ἐν Δάρας ἔναγχος γενομένην τυραννίδα καταλελύκει.
in Daras lately having-arisen tyranny had-put-down
τοῦτον οὖν τὸν Ἀναστάσιον παρὰ Χοσρόην Ἰουστινιανὸς 4.16
this then — Anastasius to Chosroes Justinian
ἔπεμψε γράμματα γράψας·
sent letter having-written
ἐδήλου δὲ ἡ γραφὴ τάδε “Ξυνετῶν μὲν ἀνθρώπων 4.17
showed and the letter these-things of-sagacious indeed men
ἐστὶ καὶ οἷς τὰ ἐς τὸ θεῖον ἱκανῶς ἤσκηται
it-is and for-whom the-things toward the divine sufficiently have-been-practiced
πολέμου φυομένας αἰτίας, ἄλλως τε καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρας τὰ
of-war arising causes especially — also toward men the
μάλιστα φίλους, σθένει παντὶ ἀποτέμνεσθαι· ἀξυνέτων
most friends with-strength all to-cut-off of-unsagacious
δὲ καὶ τὰ τοῦ θεοῦ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ῥᾷστα ποιουμένων
and also the-things — of-God for-them selves most-easily making

πολέμια μάχης τε καὶ ταραχῆς ἀφορμὰς οὐδαμῇ οὔσας
hostile of-battle both and confusion occasions in-no-way being
ἐπιτεχνᾶσθαι.
to-contrive

4.18 εἰρήνην μὲν γὰρ καταλύσασιν ἐς πόλεμον ἰέναι οὐδὲν
peace indeed for for-those-having-dissolved into war to-go no
πρᾶγμά ἐστιν, ἐπεὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδευμάτων τὰ πονηρότατα
matter is since of-the practices the most-wicked
καὶ τοῖς τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀτιμοτάτοις εὔκολα τίθεσθαι
even for-the of-the men most-dishonored easy to-make
ἡ τῶν πραγμάτων νενόμικε φύσις.
the of-the affairs has-ordained nature

4.19 πόλεμον δὲ κατὰ γνώμην διαθεμένοις αὖθις ἐπὶ
war and according-to will for-those-having-disposed again to
τὴν εἰρήνην χωρεῖν ἀνθρώποις οἶμαι οὐ ῥᾴδιον εἶναι.
the peace to-go for-men I-think not easy to-be

4.20 καίτοι σὺ μὲν ἡμῖν γράμματα οὐκ ἐπίτηδες γεγραμμένα
and-yet you indeed against-us letters not on-purpose written
ἐπικαλεῖς, ταῦτά τε γνώμῃ αὐτονόμῳ τανῦν ἑρμηνεύειν
charge these and by-judgment independent now to-interpret
ἐσπούδακας, οὐχ ἥπερ ἡμεῖς διανοηθέντες γεγράφαμεν,
you-are-eager not as-indeed we having-intended have-written
ἀλλ᾽ ἧ σοι τὰ βεβουλευμένα ἐπιτελεῖν οὐκ ἄνευ
but as for-you the-things planned to-carry-out not without
τινὸς παραπετάσματος ἐφιεμένῳ ξυνοίσειν δοκεῖ.
some screen desiring to-be-advantageous seems

4.21 ἡμῖν δὲ πάρεστιν Ἀλαμούνδαρον δεικνύναι τὸν σὸν γῆν
for-us and it-is-possible Alamundaras to-show the your(-one) land
ἔναγχος καταδραμόντα τὴν ἡμετέραν ἔργα ἐν σπονδαῖς
lately having-overrun the our deeds in treaty
διαπεπρᾶχθαι ἀνήκεστα, χωρίων ἁλώσεις, χρημάτων
to-have-wrought incurable of-places captures of-money

ἁρπαγάς, ἀνθρώπων φόνους τε καὶ ἀνδραποδισμοὺς
seizures of-men murders both and enslavements
τοσούτων τὸ πλῆθος, ὑπὲρ ὧν σε οὐκ αἰτιᾶσθαι ἡμᾶς,
of-so-many the number about which you not to-accuse us
ἀλλ᾽ ἀπολογεῖσθαι δεήσει.
but to-defend-yourself it-will-be-needful
τὰ γὰρ τῶν ἠδικηκότων ἐγκλήματα αἱ πράξεις, οὐχ 4.22
the for of-the having-done-wrong charges the deeds not
αἱ διάνοιαι, δηλοῦσι τοῖς πέλας. ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτων
the intentions show to-the neighbors but even these
τοιούτων ὄντων ἡμεῖς μὲν ἔχεσθαι καὶ ὡς τῆς εἰρήνης
such being we indeed to-hold-to even so the peace
ἐγνώκαμεν, σὲ δὲ πολεμησείοντα ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους ἀκούομεν
have-decided you and wishing-to-make-war against Romans we-hear
ἀναπλάττειν αἰτίας οὐδαμόθεν ἡμῖν προσηκούσας.
to-fabricate causes from-nowhere to-us belonging
εἰκότως· οἱ μὲν γὰρ τὰ παρόντα περιστέλλειν ἐν 4.23
fittingly the-ones indeed for the present to-uphold in
σπουδῇ ἔχοντες καὶ σφόδρα ἐγκειμένας ἀποσείονται τὰς
earnest having even strongly pressing shake-off the
ἐπὶ τοὺς φίλους αἰτίας, οὓς δὲ ὁ τῆς φιλίας οὐκ ἀρέσκει
against the friends charges whom and the of-the friendship not pleases
θεσμός, καὶ τὰς οὐκ οὔσας ἐφίενται πορίζεσθαι σκήψεις.
bond also the not existing desire to-provide pretexts
ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν οὐδὲ τοῖς τυχοῦσιν ἀνθρώποις, μή 4.24
but these-things indeed not-even to-the ordinary men not
τί γε δὴ βασιλεῦσι, πρέπειν ἂν δόξειε.
to-say at-least indeed to-kings to-befit — would-seem
σὺ δὲ τούτων ἀφέμενος σκόπει μὲν τὸ μέτρον τῶν 4.25
you and these having-let-go consider indeed the measure of-those
ἑκατέρωθεν κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον ἀπολουμένων καὶ τίς ἂν
on-each-side in the war about-to-perish and who —

εἴη τῶν ξυμπεσουμένων τὴν αἰτίαν φέρεσθαι δίκαιος,
might-be of-the about-to-befall the blame to-bear just
λογίζου δὲ τοὺς ὅρκους, οὓς δὴ ὁμοσάμενός τε καὶ τὰ
reckon and the oaths which indeed having-sworn both and the
χρήματα κομισάμενος, εἶτα ἀτιμάσας οὐ δέον τέχναις
money having-received then having-dishonored not needful by-arts
τισὶν ἢ σοφίσμασι παραγαγεῖν οὐκ ἂν δύναιο· τὸ γὰρ
some or by-sophistries to-mislead not — you-could the for
θεῖον κρεῖσσον ἢ ἐξαπατᾶσθαι πέφυκε πρὸς πάντων
divine stronger than to-be-deceived is-by-nature by all
ἀνθρώπων."
men

4.26 ταῦτα ἐπεὶ ὁ Χοσρόης ἀπενεχθέντα εἶδεν, ἐν μὲν τῷ
these-things when — Chosroes having-been-brought saw in indeed the
αὐτίκα οὔτε τι ἀπεκρίνατο οὔτε τὸν Ἀναστάσιον
immediate neither anything answered nor — Anastasius
ἀπεπέμψατο, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ μένειν ἠνάγκαζεν.
sent-away but there to-remain compelled

5.1 Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὁ μὲν χειμὼν ἤδη ὑπέληγε, τρίτον δὲ
when and the indeed winter already was-ending third and
καὶ δέκατον ἔτος ἐτελεύτα Ἰουστινιανῷ βασιλεῖ τὴν
also tenth year was-ending for-Justinian emperor the
αὐτοκράτορα ἀρχὴν ἔχοντι, Χοσρόης ὁ Καβάδου ἐς
autocratic rule having Chosroes the of-Cavades into
γῆν τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἅμα ἦρι ἀρχομένῳ στρατῷ
land the of-Romans at-the-same-time with-spring beginning with-army
μεγάλῳ ἐσέβαλε, τήν τε ἀπέραντον καλουμένην εἰρήνην
great invaded the and endless called peace
λαμπρῶς ἔλυεν. ᾔει δὲ οὐ κατὰ τὴν μέσην τῶν
brilliantly broke he-went and not through the middle of-the
ποταμῶν χώραν, ἀλλὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων.
rivers land but the Euphrates on right having

ἔστι δὲ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐπὶ θάτερα Ῥωμαίων φρούριον 5.2
is and of-the river on the-other-side of-Romans fort
ἔσχατον, ὃ Κιρκήσιον ἐπικαλεῖται, ἐχυρὸν ἐς τὰ
last which Circesium is-called strong to the
μάλιστα ὄν, ἐπεὶ Ἀβόρρας μὲν ποταμὸς μέγας ἐνταῦθα
most being since Aborras indeed river great there
τὰς ἐκβολὰς ἔχων τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ἀναμίγνυται, τὸ δὲ
the mouths having with-the Euphrates mingles the and
φρούριον τοῦτο πρὸς αὐτῇ που τῇ γωνίᾳ κεῖται, ἣν
fort this by itself somewhere the angle lies which
δὴ τοῖν ποταμοῖν ἡ μίξις ποιεῖται.
indeed of-the-two rivers the mingling makes
καὶ τεῖχος δὲ ἄλλο μακρὸν τοῦ φρουρίου ἐκτὸς χώραν 5.3
and wall and other long the fort outside land
τὴν μεταξὺ ποταμοῦ ἑκατέρου ἀπολαμβάνον τρίγωνον
the between river each cutting-off triangle
ἐνταῦθα ἀμφὶ τὸ Κιρκήσιον ἐπιτελεῖ σχῆμα.
there about — Circesium completes shape
διὸ δὴ ὁ Χοσρόης οὔτε φρουρίου ἐθέλων οὕτω δὴ 5.4
wherefore indeed — Chosroes neither fort wishing so indeed
ἐχυροῦ ἀποπειρᾶσθαι οὔτε διαβαίνειν ποταμὸν Εὐφράτην
strong to-try nor to-cross river Euphrates
διανοούμενος, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ Σύρους τε καὶ Κίλικας ἰέναι,
intending but against Syrians both and Cilicians to-go
οὐδὲν διαμελλήσας, ἐπίπροσθεν τὸν στρατὸν ἤλαυνε,
nothing having-delayed forward the army drove
τριῶν τε σχεδόν τι ὁδὸν ἡμερῶν εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρὶ
of-three and nearly somewhat road of-days for-unencumbered man
παρὰ τοῦ Εὐφράτου τὴν ὄχθην ἀνύσας πόλει
along of-the Euphrates the bank having-accomplished city

Ζηνοβίᾳ ἐπιτυγχάνει· ἣν ἡ Ζηνοβία ποτὲ δειμαμένη
Zenobia comes-upon which — Zenobia once having-built
τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν τῇ πόλει, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἔδωκεν.
the name to-the city as the likely gave
5.5 ἦν δὲ ἡ Ζηνοβία Ὀδονάθου γυνή, τῶν ἐκείνῃ Σαρακηνῶν
was and — Zenobia of-Odonathus wife of-the there Saracens
ἄρχοντος, οἳ Ῥωμαίοις ἔνσπονδοι ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἦσαν.
ruler who with-Romans in-treaty from of-old were
5.6 οὗτος Ὀδονάθος ἀνεσώσατο Ῥωμαίοις τὴν ἑῴαν ἀρχὴν
this Odonathus recovered for-Romans the eastern empire
ὑπὸ Μήδοις γεγενημένην. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἐν τοῖς ἄνω
under Medes having-come but these-things indeed in the earlier
χρόνοις ἐγένετο.
times happened
5.7 Χοσρόης δὲ τότε ἄγχιστά που τῆς Ζηνοβίας ἥκων,
Chosroes and then nearest somewhere — of-Zenobia coming
ἐπειδὴ τὸ χωρίον οὔτε ἀξιόλογον ἔμαθεν εἶναι καὶ τὴν
since the place neither noteworthy he-learned to-be and the
χώραν κατενόησεν ἀοίκητόν τε καὶ πάντων ἀγαθῶν
land observed uninhabited both and of-all goods
ἔρημον οὖσαν, δείσας μή τίς οἱ χρόνος ἐνταῦθα
empty being having-feared lest any to-him time there
τριβεὶς πράξεσι μεγάλαις ἐπ᾽ οὐδενὶ ἔργῳ ἐμπόδιος εἴη,
spent to-deeds great for no work hindrance should-be
ἀπεπειράσατο μὲν ὁμολογίᾳ τὸ χωρίον ἑλεῖν. ὡς δὲ οὐδὲν
attempted indeed by-agreement the place to-take as and nothing
προὐχώρει, πρόσω κατὰ τάχος τὸν στρατὸν ἤλαυνεν.
advanced forward with speed the army drove

Ὁδόν τε αὖθις τοσαύτην ἀνύσας ἀφίκετο ἐς πόλιν 5.8
road and again so-much having-accomplished he-came to city
Σούρων, πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ οὖσαν, ἧς δὴ
of-Sura by the Euphrates river being of-which indeed
ἀγχοτάτω γενόμενος ἔστη.
nearest having-come he-stopped
ἐνταῦθα δὲ τῷ ἵππῳ ξυνέβη, ἐφ᾽ οὗ ὁ Χοσρόης ἐκάθητο, 5.9
there and to-the horse it-befell on which — Chosroes sat
χρεμετίσαι τε καὶ τῷ ποδὶ τὸ ἔδαφος κρούειν. ὃ δὴ
to-neigh both and with-the foot the ground to-strike which indeed
οἱ μάγοι ξυμβαλόντες ἁλώσεσθαι τὸ χωρίον ἀπέφαινον.
the magi having-interpreted to-be-about-to-be-taken the place declared
ὁ δὲ στρατοπεδευσάμενος ἐπὶ τὸν περίβολον ὡς 5.10
he and having-encamped against the circuit-wall as
τειχομαχήσων τὸ στράτευμα ἐπῆγεν.
about-to-storm-the-wall the army led-on
ἐτύγχανε δέ τις ὄνομα μὲν Ἀρσάκης, Ἀρμένιος 5.11
happened and someone by-name indeed Arsaces Armenian
δὲ γένος, τῶν ἐνταῦθα στρατιωτῶν ἄρχων, ὃς τοὺς
and by-race of-the there soldiers commander who the
στρατιώτας ἐς τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἀναβιβάσας, ἐνθένδε τε
soldiers onto the battlements having-made-go-up from-there both
μαχόμενος ἰσχυρότατα καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν πολεμίων
fighting most-mightily and many of-the enemies
κτείνας, τοξεύματι βληθεὶς ἐτελεύτησε.
having-killed by-arrow struck died
καὶ Πέρσαι μὲν τότε (ἦν γὰρ τῆς ἡμέρας ὀψέ) ὡς 5.12
and Persians indeed then it-was for of-the day late as
αὖθις τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ τειχομαχήσοντες ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον
again on-the next-day about-to-storm-the-wall to the camp

ἀνεχώρησαν, Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ ἀπογνόντες, ἅτε τετελευτηκότος
withdrew Romans and having-despaired as having-died
σφίσι τοῦ ἄρχοντος, ἱκέται διενοοῦντο Χοσρόου γενέσθαι.
for-them the commander suppliants intended of-Chosroes to-become
5.13 τῇ οὖν ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ τὸν τῆς πόλεως ἐπίσκοπον
on-the then following day the of-the city bishop
δεησόμενόν τε καὶ τὸ χωρίον ἐξαιτησόμενον ἔπεμψαν, ὃς
about-to-beg both and the place about-to-beg-off they-sent who
τῶν ὑπηρετῶν τινας ἐπαγόμενος, ὄρνις τε φέροντας καὶ
of-the attendants some bringing-along birds both carrying and
οἶνον καὶ καθαροὺς ἄρτους, παρὰ Χοσρόην ἀφίκετο, ἐς
wine and clean loaves to Chosroes came onto
δὲ τὸ ἔδαφος καθῆκεν αὑτὸν καὶ δεδακρυμένος ἱκέτευε
and the ground let-down himself and in-tears besought
φείδεσθαι ἀνθρώπων οἰκτρῶν καὶ πόλεως Ῥωμαίοις μὲν
to-spare men wretched and city for-Romans indeed
ἀτιμοτάτης, Πέρσαις δὲ ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ οὔτε τὰ πρότερα
most-dishonored for-Persians and in no account neither the former-times
γεγενημένης οὔτε ὕστερόν ποτε ἐσομένης· λύτρα τέ οἱ
having-been nor later ever about-to-be ransom and to-him
τοὺς Σουρηνοὺς δώσειν σφῶν τε αὐτῶν καὶ πόλεως
the Surenians to-give of-them both selves and of-city
ἥσπερ οἰκοῦσιν ἐπαξίως ὑπέσχετο.
which-indeed they-inhabit worthily he-promised
5.14 Χοσρόης δὲ Σουρηνοῖς μὲν χαλεπῶς εἶχεν, ὅτι δὴ αὐτῷ
Chosroes and with-Surenians indeed harshly was that indeed to-him
πρῶτοι περιπεπτωκότες Ῥωμαίων ἁπάντων οὔτε τῇ πόλει
first having-fallen-in-with of-Romans all neither in-the city
ἐδέξαντο ἑθελούσιοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀνταίρειν οἱ ὅπλα
received willing but even to-raise against-him arms
τολμήσαντες πολύν τινα δοκίμων Περσῶν ὅμιλον ἔκτειναν.
having-dared great some of-notable Persians throng they-killed

τὴν μέντοι ὀργὴν οὐκ ἐξήνεγκεν, ἀλλ᾽ ὑπὸ τῷ προσώπῳ 5.15
the however anger not he-revealed but under the face
ἀκριβῶς ἔκρυψεν, ὅπως τὴν κόλασιν ἐς Σουρηνοὺς
exactly he-bid so-that the punishment on Surenians
ποιησάμενος φοβερόν τε Ῥωμαίοις αὑτὸν καὶ ἄμαχόν
having-made fearsome both to-Romans himself and invincible
τινα καταστήσηται. οὕτω γάρ οἱ προσχωρήσειν οὐδενὶ
some he-might-establish thus for to-him to-go-over with-no
πόνῳ ὑπετόπαζε τοὺς ἐν ποσὶν ἀεὶ γενησομένους.
toil he-suspected those in feet always about-to-be
διὸ δὴ ξύν τε φιλοφροσύνῃ πολλῇ τὸν ἐπίσκοπον 5.16
wherefore indeed with both kindness much the bishop
ἐξανέστησε, καὶ τὰ δῶρα δεξάμενος παρείχετό τινα δόκησιν
raised-up and the gifts having-received offered some appearance
ὡς ἀμφὶ τοῖς Σουρηνῶν λύτροις αὐτίκα κοινολογησόμενος
that about the of-Surenians ransom at-once about-to-confer
Περσῶν τοῖς λογίμοις εὖ τὴν δέησιν διαθήσεται.
of-Persians with-the notable well the request he-will-settle
οὕτω τε ξὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις τὸν ἐπίσκοπον ἀπεπέμψατο 5.17
thus both with those following the bishop sent-away
οὐδεμίαν τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς αἴσθησιν ἔχοντα, καὶ οἱ τῶν
no of-the plot perception having and to-him of-those
ἐν Πέρσαις δοκίμων τινὰς παραπομποὺς ἑσομένους
among Persians notable some escorts about-to-be
δῆθεν τῷ λόγῳ ξυνέπεμψεν.
forsooth in-the word sent-with
οὓς δὴ λάθρα ἐκέλευε μὲν ἰέναι ξὺν αὐτῷ ἄχρι ἐς τὸ 5.18
whom indeed secretly he-bade indeed to-go with him up to the
τεῖχος, παρηγοροῦντας καὶ τισιν ἀγαθαῖς ἐπαίροντας
wall cheering and with-some good raising

ἐλπίσιν, ὥστε αὐτὸν καὶ τοὺς ξὺν αὐτῷ ἅπαντας
hopes so-that he and those with him all
χαίροντάς τε καὶ οὐδὲν δεδιότας τοῖς ἔνδον ὀφθῆναι.
rejoicing both and nothing fearing to-those within to-be-seen
5.19 ἐπειδὰν δὲ οἱ φύλακες ἀνακλίναντες τὴν πυλίδα τῇ
when and the guards having-opened the small-gate in-the
πόλει αὐτοὺς δέχεσθαι μέλλωσι, λίθον τινὰ ἢ ξύλον τοῦ
city them to-receive be-about stone some or wood of-the
τε οὐδοῦ καὶ τῆς θύρας μεταξὺ ῥίψαντες οὐ ξυγχωρεῖν
both threshold and of-the door between having-thrown not to-allow
ἐπιτίθεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτοὺς τοῖς ἐπιθεῖναι βουλομένοις
to-be-shut but also themselves to-those to-shut wishing
χρόνον δή τινα ἐμποδὼν ἵστασθαι· οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν
time indeed some in-the-way to-stand not after long
γὰρ αὐτοῖς τὸν στρατὸν ἕψεσθαι.
for them the army to-follow
5.20 ταῦτα τοῖς ἀνδράσιν ὁ Χοσρόης ἐντειλάμενος ἐν
these-things to-the men — Chosroes having-enjoined in
παρασκευῇ τὸν στρατὸν ἐποιεῖτο, δρόμῳ τε χωρεῖν ἐπὶ
readiness the army made at-a-run and to-go against
τὴν πόλιν, ὅταν αὐτὸς σημήνῃ, ἐκέλευεν.
the city when he-himself should-signal he-bade
5.21 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄγχιστα τοῦ περιβόλου ἐγένοντο, οἱ μὲν Πέρσαι
when and nearest of-the circuit-wall they-came the indeed Persians
τὸν ἐπίσκοπον ἀσπασάμενοι ἐκτὸς ἔμενον, οἱ δὲ Σουρηνοὶ
the bishop having-greeted outside remained the and Surenians
περιχαρῆ γεγονότα τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶντες ξὺν τιμῇ τε πολλῇ
overjoyed having-become the man seeing with honor and much
προπεμπόμενον πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων, ἀφροντιστήσαντες
being-escorted by the enemies having-ceased-to-care-for
δυσκόλων ἁπάντων τήν τε πυλίδα ὅλην ἀνέῳγον καὶ
difficulties all the both small-gate whole opened and

τὸν ἱερέα ξὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις κροτοῦντές τε καὶ πολλὰ
the priest with those following applauding both and much
εὐφημοῦντες ἐδέξαντο.
acclaiming received
ἐπεί τε ἅπαντες εἴσω ἐγένοντο, τὴν μὲν πυλίδα ὡς 5.22
when and all inside came the indeed small-gate as
ἐπιθήσοντες οἱ φύλακες ὤθουν, οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι λίθον, ὃς
about-to-shut the guards pushed the and Persians stone which
αὐτοῖς παρεσκεύαστο, ἐν μέσῳ ἐρρίπτουν.
for-them had-been-prepared in middle threw
οἵ τε φύλακες ἔτι μᾶλλον ὠθοῦντές τε καὶ βιαζόμενοι 5.23
the and guards still more pushing both and forcing
ἐξικνεῖσθαι τῇ πυλίδι ἐς τὸν οὐδὸν οὐδαμῇ ἴσχυον.
to-reach with-the small-gate to the threshold in-no-way were-able
οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ ἀνοιγνύναι αὐτὴν αὖθις ἐτόλμων, ἐπεὶ πρὸς 5.24
not indeed not-even to-open it again dared since by
τῶν πολεμίων αὐτὴν ἔχεσθαι ᾔσθοντο. τινὲς δὲ οὐ λίθον,
the enemies it to-be-held they-perceived some and not stone
ἀλλὰ ξύλον Πέρσας ἐς τὴν πυλίδα φασὶν ἐμβεβλῆσθαι.
but wood Persians into the small-gate say to-have-been-thrown
οὔπω δὲ Σουρηνῶν σχεδόν τι τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς 5.25
not-yet and the-Surenians nearly somewhat the plot
ᾐσθημένων, παρῆν τε τῷ παντὶ ὁ Χοσρόης στρατῷ
having-perceived was-present both with-the whole — Chosroes army
καὶ τὴν πυλίδα οἱ βάρβαροι βιασάμενοι ἀνεπέτασαν, δι᾽
and the small-gate the barbarians having-forced threw-open in
ὀλίγου τε κατὰ κράτος ἥλω.
little and by force it-was-taken
εὐθὺς μὲν οὖν θυμῷ ὁ Χοσρόης ἐχόμενος τάς τε οἰκίας 5.26
at-once indeed then by-anger — Chosroes held the both houses
ἐληίσατο καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων πολλοὺς μὲν κτείνας, τοὺς
plundered and of-the men many indeed having-killed the

δὲ λοιποὺς ἅπαντας ἐν ἀνδραπόδων ποιησάμενος λόγῳ
and rest all in of-slaves having-made account
πυρπολήσας τε ξύμπασαν τὴν πόλιν ἐς ἔδαφος καθεῖλεν.
having-burned and all the city to ground pulled-down
5.27 οὕτω τε τὸν Ἀναστάσιον ἀπεπέμψατο, Ἰουστινιανῷ
thus and — Anastasius sent-away to-Justinian
βασιλεῖ ἀπαγγέλλειν κελεύσας ὅπῃ ποτὲ γῆς Χοσρόην
emperor to-report having-bidden where ever of-earth Chosroes
τὸν Καβάδου ἀπολιπὼν εἴη.
the of-Cavades having-left he-might-be
5.28 Μετὰ δέ, εἴτε φιλανθρωπίᾳ εἴτε φιλοχρηματίᾳ ἐχόμενος,
after and whether by-humanity or by-love-of-money held
ἢ γυναικὶ χαριζόμενος ἦν δὴ ἐνθένδε δορυάλωτον
or to-woman doing-a-favor whom indeed from-there captive
ἐξελών, Εὐφημίαν ὄνομα, γυναῖκα γαμετὴν ἐποιήσατο,
having-taken Euphemia by-name as-wife wedded made
ἔρωτα ἐξαίσιον αὐτῆς ἐρασθείς (ἦν γὰρ τὴν ὄψιν
with-love extraordinary for-her having-fallen-in-love she-was for in-the appearance
εὐπρεπὴς μάλιστα) δρᾶν τι ἀγαθὸν ὁ Χοσρόης τοὺς
comely most to-do something good — Chosroes for-the
Σουρηνοὺς ἔγνω.
Surenians decided
5.29 πέμψας οὖν ἐς Σεργιούπολιν, τὴν Ῥωμαίων κατήκοον,
having-sent then to Sergiopolis the to-Romans subject
ἣ Σεργίου ἐπιφανοῦς ἁγίου ἐπώνυμός ἐστι, πόλεως
which from-Sergius notable saint named is from-city
τῆς ἁλούσης ἓξ καὶ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν σταδίοις διέχουσα,
the captured six and twenty and hundred stades distant
κειμένη δὲ αὐτῆς πρὸς ἄνεμον νότον ἐν τῷ βαρβαρικῷ
lying and from-it toward wind south in the barbarian
καλουμένῳ πεδίῳ, Κάνδιδον τὸν ταύτῃ ἐπίσκοπον
called plain Candidus the there bishop

κεντηναρίοιν δυοῖν δισχιλίους τε καὶ μυρίους ὄντας
for-centenaria two two-thousand both and ten-thousand being
ὠνεῖσθαι τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους ἐκέλευεν.
to-buy the captives he-bade
ὁ δὲ (χρήματα γάρ οἱ οὐκ ἔφασκεν εἶναι) τὴν πρᾶξιν 5.30
he and money for to-him not he-said to-be the deed
ἄντικρυς ἀνεδύετο. διὸ δὴ αὐτὸν ὁ Χοσρόης ἠξίου
openly declined wherefore indeed him — Chosroes asked
ἐν βιβλιδίῳ τὴν ὁμολογίαν ἀφέντα τοῦ δώσειν χρόνῳ
in little-book the agreement having-set-down of-the to-give in-time
τῷ ὑστέρῳ τὰ χρήματα οὕτω δὴ ὀλίγων χρημάτων
the later the money thus indeed for-little money
πρίασθαι ἀνδράποδα τοσαῦτα τὸ πλῆθος.
to-buy slaves so-many the number
Κάνδιδος δὲ κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίει, καὶ τὸ μὲν 5.31
Candidus and according-to these-things did and the indeed
χρυσίον ὡμολόγησεν ἐνιαυτοῦ δώσειν, ὅρκους δεινοτάτους
gold agreed within-a-year to-give oaths most-terrible
ὀμωμοκώς, ζημίαν δέ οἱ αὐτῷ διώρισε ταύτην, ἢν μὴ
having-sworn penalty and on-him himself he-fixed this unless —
διδοίη χρόνῳ τῷ ξυγκειμένῳ τὰ χρήματα, διπλάσια
he-should-give in-time the agreed the money double
μὲν αὐτὰ δώσειν, αὐτὸν δὲ ἱερέα μηκέτι εἶναι, ἅτε τὰ
indeed them to-give himself and priest no-longer to-be as the
ὀμωμοσμένα ἠλογηκότα.
sworn-things having-disregarded
ταῦτα Κάνδιδος ἐν γραμματείῳ γράψας τοὺς Σουρηνοὺς 5.32
these-things Candidus in document having-written the Surenians
ἅπαντας ἔλαβεν.
all received

5.33 ὧν ὀλίγοι μέν τινες διεβίωσαν, οἱ δὲ πλεῖστοι ἀντέχειν
of-whom few indeed some survived the and most to-hold-out
τῇ ξυμπεσούσῃ ταλαιπωρίᾳ οὐχ οἷοί τε ὄντες ὀλίγῳ
against-the having-befallen hardship not able — being a-little
ὕστερον διεφθάρησαν. ταῦτα διαπεπραγμένος Χοσρόης
later perished these-things having-done Chosroes
πρόσω ἐπῆγε τὸ στράτευμα.
forward led the army

XVI · HIERAPOLIS AND BEROEA

Bouzes urges the Hierapolitans to hold the wall while the army harries the enemy from the hills, then vanishes with the best troops. Germanus inspects Antioch and finds the wall weak at the summit. Megas of Beroea pleads with Chosroes, who exacts two thousand pounds of silver from Hierapolis and promises to leave the empire for ten centenaria. At Beroea, which cannot pay double, the people and soldiers take refuge in the citadel, where the animals drink the spring dry; Chosroes burns the city. Megas, his agreement repudiated by the envoy Julian, wins the lives of the Beroeans, and many soldiers desert to Chosroes for their arrears.

6.1 Ἐτύγχανε δὲ ὀλίγῳ ἔμπροσθεν βασιλεὺς ἀρχὴν τῆς ἕω
happened and a-little before emperor command of-the east
τὴν στρατηγίδα διελὼν δίχα, καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄχρι ἐς
the general's having-divided in-two and the-parts indeed up to
ποταμὸν Εὐφράτην ἐς τὸ Βελισαρίου ἀπολιπὼν ὄνομα,
river Euphrates to the of-Belisarius having-left name
ὃς ξύμπασαν τὴν ἀρχὴν τὰ πρότερα εἶχε, τὰ δὲ
who all the command the former-times held the-parts and
ἐνθένδε μέχρι τῶν Περσικῶν ὁρίων τῷ Βούζῃ ἐπιτρέψας,
from-there up-to the Persian borders — to-Bouzes having-entrusted

ὃν δὴ ἁπάσης ἐπιμέλεσθαι τῆς ἑῴας ἀρχῆς, ἕως
whom indeed of-all to-take-care-of the eastern command until
Βελισάριος ἐξ Ἰταλίας ἐπανήκοι, ἐκέλευε.
Belisarius from Italy should-return he-bade
διὸ δὴ ὁ Βούζης ἅπαντα τὸν στρατὸν ἑπόμενον 6.2
wherefore indeed — Bouzes all the army following
ἔχων τὰ μὲν πρῶτα ἐπὶ τῆς Ἱεραπόλεως ἔμενεν· ἐπεὶ δὲ
having the indeed first at — Hierapolis remained when and
τὰ ξυμπεσόντα Σουρηνοῖς ἔμαθε, ξυγκαλέσας τοὺς
the-things having-befallen the-Surenians he-learned having-called-together the
Ἱεραπολιτῶν πρώτους ἔλεξε τοιάδε “Οἷς μὲν ἐξ 6.3
of-Hierapolitans first spoke such-things for-whom indeed from
ἀντιπάλου τῆς δυνάμεως πρὸς τοὺς ἐπιόντας ὁ ἀγών
equal of-the power against the attackers the contest
ἐστιν, ἐς χεῖρας τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐκ τοῦ εὐθέος καθίστασθαι
is into hands with-the enemies from the straight to-be-set
οὐδὲν ἀπεικός, οἷς δὲ τῶν ἐναντίων πολλῷ τῷ
nothing unlikely for-whom and than-the opponents by-much the
διαλλάσσοντι καταδεεστέροις ξυμβαίνει εἶναι, μηχαναῖς
difference inferior it-befalls to-be by-devices
τισι τοὺς πολεμίους περιελθεῖν μᾶλλον ξυνοίσει ἢ ἐκ τοῦ
some the enemies to-outwit rather it-will-profit than from the
ἐμφανοῦς ἀντιτασσομένοις ἐς κίνδυνόν τινα προὔπτον ἰέναι.
open being-arrayed into danger some foreseen to-go
ἡλίκος μὲν οὖν ἐστιν ὁ Χοσρόου στρατὸς ἀκούετε δήπου. 6.4
how-great indeed then is the of-Chosroes army you-hear doubtless
ἢν δὲ αὐτὸς μὲν πολιορκίᾳ ἡμᾶς ἐξελεῖν βούληται, ἡμεῖς
if and he indeed by-siege us to-take should-wish we
δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους τὸν πόλεμον διενέγκωμεν, ἡμᾶς
and from the wall the war should-carry-on us

μὲν τὰ ἐπειτήδεια ἐπιλείψειν εἰκός, Πέρσας δὲ ἅπαντα
indeed the provisions to-fail likely Persians and all-things
ἐκ τῆς ἡμετέρας οὐδενὸς ἀντιστατοῦντος κομίζεσθαι.
from the our(-land) no-one opposing to-carry-off
6.5 ταύτῃ τε τῆς πολιορκίας μηκυνομένης, οὐδὲ ἀρκέσειν
thus and the siege being-prolonged not-even to-suffice
τὸν περίβολον ταῖς τῶν πολεμίων ἐπιβουλαῖς οἶμαι,
the circuit-wall against-the of-the enemies designs I-think
ὃν δὴ ἐπιμαχώτατον πολλαχόσε τετύχηκεν εἶναι, καὶ
which indeed most-assailable in-many-places it-happens to-be and
τι Ῥωμαίοις τῶν ἀνηκέστων ξυμβήσεσθαι.
some for-Romans of-the incurable-things to-befall
6.6 ἦν δέ γε μοίρᾳ μέν τινι τοῦ στρατοῦ τὸ τῆς
if and at-least with-portion indeed some of-the army the of-the
πόλεως φυλάξωμεν τεῖχος, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ τὰς ἀμφὶ τὴν
city we-guard wall the and rest the about the
πόλιν ὑπωρείας καταλάβωσιν, ἐνθένδε καταθέοντες πὴ
city foothills occupy from-there overrunning here
μὲν τὸ τῶν ἐναντίων στρατόπεδον, πὴ δὲ τοὺς τῶν
indeed the of-the opponents camp there and those of-the
ἐπιτηδείων ἕνεκα στελλομένους, ἀναγκάσουσι Χοσρόην
provisions for-sake sent they-will-compel Chosroes
αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα λύσαντα τὴν προσεδρείαν, τὴν
at-once indeed very having-broken-up the siege the
ἀναχώρησιν δι᾽ ὀλίγου ποιήσασθαι, οὔτε τὰς προσβολὰς
withdrawal in little to-make neither the assaults
ἀδεέστερον ἐπάγειν τῷ περιβόλῳ παντελῶς ἔχοντα οὔτε
more-fearlessly to-bring to-the circuit-wall at-all being-able nor
τι τῶν ἀναγκαίων στρατῷ τοσούτῳ πορίζεσθαι."
anything of-the necessaries for-army so-great to-provide

τοσαῦτα ὁ Βούζης εἰπὼν λέγειν μὲν τὰ ξύμφορα 6.7
so-much — Bouzes having-said to-speak indeed the advantageous-things
ἔδοξεν, ἔπραξε δὲ τῶν δεόντων οὐδέν. ἀπολέξας γὰρ εἴ
seemed he-did and of-the needful-things nothing having-picked-out for if
τι ἐν τῷ Ῥωμαίων στρατῷ δόκιμον ἦν, ἀπιὼν ᾤχετο.
anything in the of-Romans army notable was departing went-off
καὶ ὅποι ποτὲ γῆς ἐτύγχανεν οὔτε τις τῶν ἐν 6.8
and where ever of-earth he-happened-to-be neither any of-those in
Ἱεραπόλει Ῥωμαίων οὔτε ὁ τῶν πολεμίων στρατὸς
Hierapolis Romans nor the of-the enemies army
μαθεῖν ἴσχυσε. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἐφέρετο τῇδε.
to-learn was-able these-things indeed then went thus
Βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς πυθόμενος τὴν Περσῶν ἔφοδον, 6.9
emperor and Justinian having-learned the of-Persians attack
Γερμανὸν μὲν εὐθὺς τὸν ἀνεψιὸν τὸν αὐτοῦ ξὺν θορύβῳ
Germanus indeed at-once the cousin the his with uproar
πολλῷ τριακοσίους ἑπομένους ἔχοντα ἔπεμψε, στρατὸν
much three-hundred following having sent army
δέ οἱ οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν ὑπέσχετο πολὺν ἕψεσθαι.
and to-him not after long he-promised great to-follow
ἔς τε Ἀντιόχειαν ὁ Γερμανὸς ἀφικόμενος περιῆλθε 6.10
to both Antioch — Germanus having-arrived went-round
τὸν περίβολον ἅπαντα κύκλῳ, καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐχυρὰ μὲν
the circuit-wall all in-a-circle and of-it strong indeed
ὄντα τὰ πολλὰ ηὕρισκε (τά τε γὰρ ἐν τῷ ὁμαλεῖ
being the most he-found the-parts both for in the level
ποταμὸς Ὀρόντης παραρρεῖ ξύμπαντα τοῖς ἐπιοῦσιν
river Orontes flows-past all to-the attackers
ἄπορα ἐργαζόμενος καὶ τὰ ἐν τῷ ἀνάντει χωρίοις
impassable making and the-parts in the uphill on-places
κρημνώδεσιν ἀνεχόμενα ἐσβατὰ τοῖς πολεμίοις ὡς ἥκιστα
precipitous rising accessible to-the enemies as least

ἦν), ἐν δὲ τῇ ἄκρᾳ γενόμενος, ἣν δὴ Ὀροκασιάδα
were on and the summit having-come which indeed Orocasias
καλεῖν οἱ ταύτῃ ἄνθρωποι νενομίκασιν, ἐπιμαχώτατον
to-call the there men are-accustomed most-assailable
κατενόησεν ὂν τὸ κατ᾽ αὐτὴν τεῖχος.
he-perceived being the at it wall

6.11 πέτρα γὰρ τυγχάνει τις ἐνταῦθά πη οὖσα, εὖρους
rock for happens some there somehow being of-breadth
μὲν ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἱκανῶς ἔχουσα, ὕψος δὲ ὀλίγῳ τοῦ
indeed over most sufficiently having height and by-little than-the
περιβόλου ἐλασσουμένη.
circuit-wall falling-short

6.12 ἐκέλευεν οὖν ἢ τὴν πέτραν ἀποτεμνομένους βαθύν
he-bade then either the rock cutting-away deep
τινα βόθρον ἀμφὶ τὸ τεῖχος ἐργάζεσθαι, μή τις ἐνθένδε
some trench about the wall to-make lest anyone from-there
ἀναβησόμενος ἐπὶ τὸν περίβολον ἴοι, ἢ πύργον μέγαν
about-to-climb to the circuit-wall should-go or tower great
τινὰ δειμαμένους ἐνταῦθα τὴν ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ οἰκοδομίαν
some having-built there the from it building
ἐνάψαι τῷ τῆς πόλεως τείχει.
to-join to-the of-the city wall

6.13 ἀλλὰ τοῖς τῶν οἰκοδομιῶν ἀρχιτέκτοσι ποιητέα τούτων
but to-the of-the buildings master-builders to-be-done of-these
ἐδόκει οὐδέτερα εἶναι. οὔτε γὰρ ἐν χρόνῳ βραχεῖ ἐπιτελῆ
it-seemed neither to-be neither for in time short completed
ἔσεσθαι οὕτως ἐγκειμένης τῆς τῶν πολεμίων ἐφόδου,
to-be so pressing the of-the enemies attack
ἀρχόμενοί τε τοῦ ἔργου τούτου καὶ οὐκ ἐς πέρας
beginning both the work this and not to end

αὐτοῦ ἐξικνούμενοι οὐκ ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἢ τοῖς πολεμίοις
of-it reaching not other anything than to-the enemies
ἐνδείξονται ὅπη ποτὲ τοῦ τείχους σφίσι πολεμητέα εἴη.
they-will-show where ever of-the wall for-them to-be-fought it-was
Γερμανὸς δὲ ταύτης δὴ τῆς ἐννοίας σφαλείς, τὰ μὲν 6.14
Germanus and of-this indeed the plan having-failed the indeed
πρῶτα στρατὸν ἐκ Βυζαντίου καραδοκῶν ἐλπίδα τινὰ
first army from Byzantium awaiting hope some
ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ εἶχεν.
on it had
ἐπεὶ δὲ χρόνου τριβέντος συχνοῦ οὔτε τις ἐκ βασιλέως 6.15
when and of-time having-passed long neither any from emperor
στρατὸς ἀφίκετο οὔτε ὅτι ἀφίξεται ἐπίδοξος ἦν, ἐς
army arrived nor that it-will-arrive expected was into
δέος ἦλθε μὴ ὁ Χοσρόης πυθόμενος βασιλέως ἀνεψιὸν
fear he-came lest — Chosroes having-learned of-emperor cousin
ἐνταῦθα εἶναι, προυργιαίτερον ἄλλου ὁτουοῦν ποιήσηται
there to-be more-important than-other anything-whatever should-make
Ἀντιόχειάν τε καὶ αὐτὸν ἐξελεῖν, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ τῶν ἄλλων
Antioch both and him to-take and from it of-the others
ἁπάντων ἀφέμενος παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ἐπ᾽ αὐτὴν ἴοι.
all having-let-go with-all the army against it should-go
ταῦτα καὶ Ἀντιοχεῦσιν ἐν νῷ ἔχουσι βουλήν τε ὑπὲρ 6.16
these-things also to-Antiochenes in mind having counsel and about
τούτων πεποιημένοις ξυμφορώτατον ἔδοξεν εἶναι χρήματα
these-things having-made most-advantageous it-seemed to-be money
προεμένοις Χοσρόῃ κίνδυνον τὸν παρόντα διαφυγεῖν.
having-given to-Chosroes danger the present to-escape
Μέγαν τοίνυν, τὸν Βεροίας ἐπίσκοπον, ἄνδρα ξυνετὸν 6.17
Megas therefore the of-Beroea bishop man sagacious
(ἐπιχωριάζων γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἐτύγχανε τότε) Χοσρόου
staying for with-them he-happened then Chosroes

δεησόμενον πέμπουσιν, ὃς δὴ ἐνθένδε σταλεὶς
about-to-beg they-send who indeed from-there having-been-sent
καταλαμβάνει τὸν Μήδων στρατὸν Ἱεραπόλεως οὐ
overtakes the of-Medes army from-Hierapolis not
μακρὰν ἄποθεν.
far off

6.18 Χοσρόῃ τε ἐς ὄψιν ἥκων πολλὰ ἐλιπάρει ἀνθρώπους
to-Chosroes and into sight coming much besought men
οἰκτεῖραι, οἳ οὔτε τι ἐς αὐτὸν ἥμαρτον οὔτε τῇ
to-pity who neither anything against him had-erred nor the
Περσῶν στρατιᾷ οἷοί τε ἀντιτείνειν εἰσί.
of-Persians army able — to-resist are

6.19 πρέπειν γὰρ ἀνδρὶ βασιλεῖ πάντων ἥκιστα τοῖς ὑποχωροῦσι
to-befit for for-man king of-all least the retiring
καὶ οὐδαμῇ ἐθέλουσιν ἀντιτάσσεσθαι ἐπεμβαίνειν τε καὶ
and in-no-way wishing to-be-arrayed to-trample-on both and
βιάζεσθαι, ἐπεὶ οὐδὲ τῶν νῦν δρωμένων βασιλικόν τι
to-force since not-even of-the now being-done kingly anything
οὐδὲ γενναῖον αὐτῷ ἐργασθείη, ὅτι δὴ οὐ παρασχόμενος
nor noble by-him might-be-wrought that indeed not having-given
τῷ Ῥωμαίων βασιλεῖ βουλῆς τινα χρόνον, ὥστε ἢ τὴν
to-the of-Romans emperor of-counsel any time so-that either the
εἰρήνην κρατύνασθαι, ὅπη ἂν ἑκατέρῳ δοκοίη, ἢ τὰ ἐς
peace to-strengthen as — to-each might-seem or the-things for
τὸν πόλεμον ἐκ συνθήκης, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἐξαρτύεσθαι, ἀλλ᾽
the war by agreement as the likely to-prepare but
οὕτως ἀνεπισκέπτως ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους ἐν ὅπλοις ἔλθοι, οὔπω
thus heedlessly against Romans in arms he-came not-yet
τοῦ σφετέρου βασιλέως ἐπισταμένου τὰ παρόντα σφίσι.
the their-own emperor knowing the present for-them

ταῦτα ὁ Χοσρόης ἀκούσας λόγῳ ξυνετῷ τὸν τρόπον 6.20
these-things — Chosroes having-heard by-word sagacious the character
ῥυθμίζεσθαι ὑπὸ ἀμαθίας οὐδαμῶς ἴσχυσεν, ἀλλ᾽ ἔτι
to-be-regulated by ignorance in-no-way was-able but still
μᾶλλον τὴν διάνοιαν ἢ πρότερον ἤρθη.
more the mind than before was-lifted
Σύρους τε οὖν ἠπείλησε καταστρέψασθαι καὶ Κίλικας 6.21
Syrians both then he-threatened to-subdue and Cilicians
πάντας, καὶ οἱ τὸν Μέγαν ἕπεσθαι κελεύσας ἐς τὴν
all and him — Megas to-follow having-bidden to —
Ἱεράπολιν ἐπῆγε τὸ στράτευμα.
Hierapolis led the army
οὗ δὴ ἀφικόμενός τε καὶ ἐνστρατοπεδευσάμενος, ἐπειδὴ 6.22
where indeed having-arrived both and having-encamped when
τόν τε περίβολον ὀχυρὸν ὄντα εἶδε καὶ στρατιωτῶν
the both circuit-wall strong being he-saw and of-soldiers
ἔμαθε φυλακτήριον διαρκῶς ἔχειν, χρήματα τοὺς
he-learned garrison sufficiently to-have money the
Ἱεραπολίτας ᾔτει, Παῦλον ἑρμηνέα παρ᾽ αὐτοὺς πέμψας.
Hierapolitans he-asked Paulus interpreter to them having-sent
ὁ δὲ Παῦλος οὗτος ἐτέθραπτό τε ἐν γῇ τῇ Ῥωμαίων 6.23
— and Paulus this had-been-reared both in land the of-Romans
καὶ εἰς γραμματιστοῦ παρὰ Ἀντιοχεῦσιν ἐφοίτησεν,
and to grammarian's among Antiochenes went
ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Ῥωμαῖος γένος τὸ ἐξ ἀρχῆς εἶναι.
was-said and also Roman by-race the from beginning to-be
οἱ δὲ μάλιστα μὲν καὶ ὡς ἀμφὶ τῷ περιβόλῳ δειμαίνοντες, 6.24
they and most indeed also so about the circuit-wall fearing
χώραν περιβεβλημένῳ πολλὴν μέχρι ἐς τὸ ὄρος, ὃ
land surrounding much up to the mountain which

ταύτῃ ἀνέχει, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὴν γῆν ἀδῄωτον ἔχειν
there rises then and also the land unravaged to-have
ἐθέλοντες, ὡμολόγησαν ἀργύρου σταθμὰ δισχίλια δώσειν.
wishing agreed of-silver weights two-thousand to-give
6.25 τότε δὴ Μέγας, ὑπὲρ τῶν ἑῴων ἁπάντων Χοσρόην
then indeed Megas on-behalf-of the eastern all Chosroes
ἱκετεύων οὐκέτι ἀνίει, ἕως αὐτῷ ὁ Χοσρόης ὡμολόγησε
beseeching no-longer let-up until to-him — Chosroes agreed
δέκα τε χρυσοῦ κεντηνάρια λήψεσθαι καὶ πάσης
ten both of-gold centenaria to-take and all
ἀπαλλαγήσεσθαι τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς.
to-depart the of-Romans empire
7.1 Οὕτω μὲν οὖν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ὅ τε Μέγας ἐνθένδε
thus indeed then on-that the day — both Megas from-there
ἀπαλλαγεὶς τὴν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀντιοχέας ἤλαυνε καὶ ὁ
having-departed the-road to the Antiochenes rode and —
Χοσρόης τὰ λύτρα λαβὼν ἐς Βέροιαν ᾔει.
Chosroes the ransom having-received to Beroea went
7.2 Βέροια δὲ Ἀντιοχείας μὲν καὶ Ἱεραπόλεως μεταξὺ κεῖται,
Beroea and of-Antioch indeed and of-Hierapolis between lies
δυοῖν δὲ ἡμερῶν ὁδῷ εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρὶ ἑκατέρας διέχει.
of-two and days by-road for-unencumbered man from-each is-distant
7.3 ὁ μὲν οὖν Μέγας ἅτε ξὺν ὀλίγοις τισὶ πορευόμενος
— indeed then Megas as with few some journeying
ὀξύτερον ᾔει, ὁ δὲ Περσῶν στρατὸς μοῖραν ἀεὶ τὴν
more-quickly went the and of-Persians army portion always the
ἡμίσειαν τῆς ὁδοῦ ἤνυε.
half of-the road accomplished
7.4 τετάρτῃ δὲ ἡμέρᾳ ὁ μὲν ἐς Ἀντιόχειαν, οἱ δὲ
on-fourth and day the-one indeed to Antioch the-others and
ἐς τὸ Βεροίας προάστειον ἦλθον.
to the of-Beroea suburb came

καὶ χρήματα Χοσρόης τοὺς Βεροιαίους τὸν Παῦλον στείλας 7.5
and money Chosroes the Beroeans — Paulus having-sent
εὐθὺς ἔπραττεν, οὐχ ὅσα πρὸς τῶν Ἱεραπολιτῶν
at-once exacted not as-much-as from the Hierapolitans
ἔλαβε μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτων διπλάσια, ἐπεὶ τὸ τεῖχος
he-took only but also than-these double since the wall
αὐτοῖς ἐπιμαχώτατον ὂν πολλαχῇ εἶδε.
for-them most-assailable being in-many-places he-saw
Βεροιαῖοι δὲ (θαρρεῖν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῷ περιβόλῳ οὐδαμῇ 7.6
Beroeans and to-trust for in the circuit-wall in-no-way
εἶχον) ξὺν προθυμίᾳ μὲν ὑπεδέξαντο ἅπαντα δώσειν,
could with eagerness indeed undertook all to-give
δισχίλια δὲ δόντες ἀργύρου σταθμά, τὰ λειπόμενα
two-thousand and having-given of-silver weights the remainder
διδόναι οὐκ ἔφασαν οἷοί τε εἶναι.
to-give not said able — to-be
ἐγκειμένου τε σφίσι διὰ ταῦτα Χοσρόου, νυκτὸς 7.7
pressing and them because-of these-things Chosroes night
ἐπιλαβούσης ἐς τὸ φρούριον ἅπαντες, ὃ ἐν τῇ
having-come-on into the fortress all which in the
ἀκροπόλει ἐστί, κατέφυγον ξὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις, οἳ
acropolis is fled with the soldiers who
δὴ ἐνταῦθα ἐπὶ φυλακῇ ἐτετάχατο.
indeed there for garrison had-been-posted
τῇ δὲ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἐστέλλοντο μὲν πρὸς Χοσρόου 7.8
on-the and following day were-sent indeed by Chosroes
ἐς τὴν πόλιν τινὲς ἐφ' ᾧ τὰ χρήματα λήψονται, οἱ δὲ
into the city some on which the money they-will-receive they and
ἄγχιστά πη τοῦ περιβόλου γενόμενοι κεκλεισμένας μὲν
nearest somehow of-the circuit-wall having-come shut indeed

τὰς πύλας ἁπάσας εὗρον, ἀνθρώπων δὲ οὐδενὶ ἐντυχεῖν
the gates all found of-men and no-one to-meet
ἔχοντες τῷ βασιλεῖ τὰ παρόντα σφίσιν ἐσήγγελλον.
being-able to-the king the present for-them reported
7.9 καὶ ὃς τῷ τείχει κλίμακας ἐπιθέντας ἀποπειρᾶσθαι τῆς
and he to-the wall ladders having-set to-make-trial of-the
ἀνόδου ἐκέλευεν, οἱ δὲ κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίουν.
ascent bade they and according-to these-things did
7.10 οὐδενός τε σφίσιν ἀντιστατοῦντος, ἐντὸς τοῦ περιβόλου
no-one and them opposing within the circuit-wall
γενόμενοι τὰς μὲν πύλας κατ᾽ ἐξουσίαν ἀνέῳγον, ἐδέχοντο
having-come the indeed gates at will opened received
δὲ τῇ πόλει τόν τε στρατὸν ἅπαντα καὶ Χοσρόην αὐτόν.
and into-the city the both army all and Chosroes himself
7.11 θυμῷ τε πολλῷ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἤδη ἐχόμενος τὴν πόλιν
with-anger and much the king already held the city
ὀλίγου δέοντος ἐνέπρησε πᾶσαν. ἐς δὲ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν
by-little lacking burned all to and the acropolis
ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸ φρούριον τειχομαχεῖν ἔγνω.
having-gone-up against the fortress to-storm-the-wall decided
7.12 ἐνταῦθα οἱ μὲν Ῥωμαίων στρατιῶται καρτερῶς ἀμυνόμενοι
there the indeed of-Romans soldiers stoutly defending
τῶν πολεμίων τινὰς ἔκτεινον, τῷ δὲ Χοσρόῃ εὐτύχημα
of-the enemies some killed — and for-Chosroes good-fortune
μέγα τῷ τῶν πολιορκουμένων ἀξυνέτῳ γενέσθαι ξυνέβη,
great by-the of-the besieged folly to-come-about befell
οἳ δὴ οὐ μόνοι ἐς τὸ φρούριον τοῦτο, ἀλλὰ ξύν τε
who indeed not alone into the fortress this but with both
τοῖς ἵπποις καὶ ζῴοις τοῖς ἄλλοις κατέφυγον, ταύτῃ τε
the horses and animals the other fled by-this and
τῇ σμικρολογίᾳ καταστρατηγηθέντες ἐς κίνδυνον ἦλθον.
the pettiness outgeneraled into danger came

μιᾶς γὰρ οὔσης ἐνταῦθα πηγῆς, ἵππων τε καὶ ἡμιόνων 7.13
one for being there spring of-horses both and of-mules
καὶ ζῴων ἑτέρων οὐ δέον αὐτὴν ἐκπεπωκότων,
and of-animals other not needful it having-drunk-up
ἀποξηρανθῆναι ξυνέβη τὸ ὕδωρ. Βεροιαίοις μὲν τὰ
to-be-dried-up befell the water for-Beroeans indeed the
πράγματα ὧδέ πη εἶχεν.
affairs thus somehow were
Ὁ δὲ Μέγας εἰς Ἀντιόχειαν ἀφικόμενος ἀγγείλας τε 7.14
— and Megas to Antioch having-arrived having-reported and
ὅσα οἱ πρὸς Χοσρόην ξυνέκειτο, ἔργῳ ταῦτα
what-things to-him with Chosroes had-been-agreed in-deed these-things
ἐπιτελεῖν οὐδαμῇ ἔπειθεν.
to-carry-out in-no-way persuaded
ἐτύγχανε γὰρ Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς Ἰωάννην τε τὸν 7.15
happened for Justinian emperor John both the
Ῥουφίνου καὶ Ἰουλιανὸν τὸν τῶν ἀπορρήτων γραμματέα
of-Rufinus and Julian the of-the secrets secretary
πρέσβεις παρὰ Χοσρόην στείλας. ἀσηκρήτις καλοῦσι
as-envoys to Chosroes having-sent asecretis call
τὸ ἀξίωμα τοῦτο Ῥωμαῖοι· σήκρητα γὰρ καλεῖν τὰ
the rank this Romans secreta for to-call the
ἀπόρρητα νενομίκασιν.
secrets they-are-accustomed
οἳ δὴ ἐς Ἀντιόχειαν ἀφικόμενοι ἔμενον. Ἰουλιανός 7.16
who indeed to Antioch having-arrived were-remaining Julian
τε, τῶν πρέσβεων ἄτερος, διαρρήδην ἀπεῖπεν ἅπασι
and of-the envoys the-one expressly forbade to-all
χρήματα μὴ διδόναι τοῖς πολεμίοις, μηδὲ τὰς βασιλέως
money not to-give to-the enemies nor the of-emperor
ὠνεῖσθαι πόλεις, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῷ Γερμανῷ διέβαλλε τὸν
to-buy cities but also — to-Germanus slandered the

ἀρχιερέα Ἐφραίμιον, ἅτε τῷ Χοσρόῃ ἐνδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν
high-priest Ephraemius as — to-Chosroes to-hand-over the city
ἐν σπουδῇ ἔχοντα.
in earnest having

7.17 διὸ δὴ Μέγας ἄπρακτος ἀνεχώρησεν. Ἐφραίμιος
wherefore indeed Megas without-achievement withdrew Ephraemius
δέ, ὁ τῆς Ἀντιοχείας ἐπίσκοπος, δείσας τὴν Περσῶν
and the — of-Antioch bishop having-feared the of-Persians
ἔφοδον ἐς Κίλικας ἦλθεν.
attack to Cilicians went

7.18 οὗ δὴ καὶ Γερμανὸς ἀφίκετο οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον,
where indeed also Germanus arrived not much later
ὀλίγους μέν τινας ἐπαγόμενος, τοὺς δὲ πλείστους
few indeed some bringing-along the and most
ἐνταῦθα ἐάσας.
there having-left

7.19 Μέγας δὲ κατὰ τάχος ἐς Βέροιαν ἥκων περιώδυνός
Megas and with speed to Beroea coming deeply-pained
τε τοῖς ξυμπεσοῦσι γενόμενος ἠτιᾶτο Χοσρόην
and at-the-things having-befallen having-become accused Chosroes
εἰργάσθαι Βεροιαίους ἀνόσια ἔργα, ὅτι δὴ αὐτὸν μὲν
to-have-wrought to-Beroeans unholy deeds that indeed him indeed
ἐς Ἀντιόχειαν ὡς ἐπὶ ταῖς σπονδαῖς στείλειε, τῶν δὲ
to Antioch as for the treaty he-had-sent of-the and
πολιτῶν οὐδὲν τὸ παράπαν ἠδικηκότων τά τε χρήματα
citizens nothing the at-all having-wronged the both money
ἐληίσατο καὶ ἠνάγκασε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐν τούτῳ δὴ τῷ
he-plundered and compelled them selves in this indeed the
φρουρίῳ καθεῖρξαι, οὕτω τε τὴν πόλιν ἐμπρήσας ἐς τὸ
fortress to-shut-up thus and the city having-burned to the
ἔδαφος οὐ δέον καθεῖλε.
ground not needful he-pulled-down

πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Χοσρόης ἀπεκρίνατο ὧδε "Τούτων 7.20
to these-things — Chosroes answered thus of-these
μέντοι, ὦ ἑταῖρε, αὐτὸς αἴτιος, ἐνταῦθα ἀναγκάσας ἡμᾶς
however O comrade yourself responsible here having-compelled us
διατρῖψαι· οὐ γὰρ ἐν τῷ τεταγμένῳ καιρῷ, ἀλλὰ κατὰ
to-stay not for in the appointed time but by
πολὺ τούτου γε ὑστερήσας τανῦν ἀφῖξαι.
much this at-least having-come-too-late now you-have-arrived
τῶν δὲ σῶν πολιτῶν τὴν ἀτοπίαν τί ἄν τις ἐπὶ 7.21
of-the and your citizens the absurdity why — anyone at
πλεῖστον, ὦ βέλτιστε, μακρολογοίη; οἵ γε τακτὸν
most O best might-speak-at-length who at-least fixed
ἡμῖν ὡμολογηκότες ἀργύριον δώσειν ὑπὲρ τῆς σφῶν
to-us having-agreed silver to-give for the their
αὐτῶν σωτηρίας, οὔπω καὶ νῦν ἐπιτελεῖν οἴονται δεῖν
own safety not-yet even now to-carry-out think to-be-needful
τὰ ξυγκείμενα, ἀλλ' ἀνέδην οὕτω χωρίου ἰσχύϊ
the-things agreed but unrestrainedly so of-place in-strength
θαρσήσαντες περιορῶσιν ἡμᾶς ὡς μάλιστα ἠναγκασμένους
trusting overlook us as most compelled
ἐς φρουρίου πολιορκίαν, ὡς ὁρᾷς δήπου, καθίστασθαι.
into of-fortress siege as you-see doubtless to-be-set
οὕς γε δὴ ἔγωγε ξὺν θεοῖς ἐλπίδα ἔχω ὀλίγῳ 7.22
whom at-least indeed I with gods hope I-have a-little
ὕστερον τίσασθαι, καὶ Περσῶν τῶν μοι οὐ δέον πρὸ
later to-punish and for-Persians the to-me not needful before
τοῦδε τοῦ τείχους ἀπολωλότων τὴν κόλασιν ἐς τοὺς
this the wall having-perished the punishment on the
αἰτίους ἐπιτελέσειν."
guilty to-carry-out

7.23 ὁ μὲν Χοσρόης τοσαῦτα εἶπεν, ὁ Μέγας δὲ ἀμείβεται
— indeed Chosroes so-much said — Megas and answers
ὧδε “Εἰ μέν, ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἀνθρώποις οἰκτροῖς τε καὶ
thus if indeed that king to-men wretched both and
ἀτιμοτάτοις ταῦτα ἐπικαλεῖς, σκοπήσειεν ἄν τις, ἀνάγκη
most-dishonored these-things you-charge should-consider — anyone necessity
μηδὲν ἀντιλέγοντα τοῖς εἰρημένοις ὁμολογεῖν· τῇ γὰρ
nothing gainsaying to-the things-said to-agree to-the for
ἐξουσίᾳ τῇ ἄλλῃ καὶ τὸ τῷ λόγῳ κρατεῖν ἕπεσθαι πέφυκεν·
power the other also the in-the word to-prevail to-follow is-by-nature
7.24 ἢν δέ τῳ ἐξῇ τἄλλα ἀποσεισαμένῳ τὸν ἀληθῆ
if and to-anyone it-be-possible the-rest having-shaken-off the true
λόγον ἑλέσθαι, οὐδὲν ἂν ἡμῖν, ὦ βασιλεῦ, δικαίως
word to-choose nothing — us O king justly
ἐπικαλεῖν ἔχοις· ὅπως δὲ ἅπαντα ἀκούσῃ πρᾴως.
to-charge you-could so-that and all-things you-may-hear gently
7.25 ἐγὼ μὲν γάρ, ἐπειδὴ ἅπερ Ἀντιοχεῦσιν ἐπήγγελλες,
I indeed for when what-things to-Antiochenes you-announced
δηλώσων ἐστάλην, ἑβδομαῖός σοι ἐς ὄψιν ἥκων
about-to-show I-was-sent on-the-seventh-day to-you into sight coming
(οὗ τί ἂν γενέσθαι δύναιτο θᾶσσον;) ταῦτά σοι
than-which what — to-come-about could faster these-things by-you
ἐξειργασμένα ἐς πατρίδα τὴν ἐμὴν εὗρον.
having-been-done in fatherland the my I-found
7.26 οἱ δὲ δὴ πάντων ἤδη τῶν τιμιωτάτων ἐκστάντες,
they and indeed of-all already the most-precious having-given-up
εἶτα ἐς τὸν περὶ ψυχῆς ἀγῶνα καθίστανται μόνον,
then into the about life contest are-set only
κρείσσους, οἶμαι, γεγενημένοι ἢ σοί τι τὸ λοιπὸν
stronger I-think having-become than to-you anything the further
τῶν χρημάτων εἰσφέρειν.
of-the money to-pay

τὸ γὰρ ἐκτιννύναι τι τῶν οὐ παρόντων ἀνθρώπῳ 7.27
the for to-pay anything of-the-things not present for-man
ἂν οὐδεμία μηχανὴ γένοιτο.
— no device there-would-be
πάλαι δὲ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις εὖ τε καὶ καλῶς διώρισται 7.28
of-old and by-the men well both and finely have-been-defined
τὰ τῶν πραγμάτων ὀνόματα· ἐν οἷς καὶ τόδε ἐστίν,
the of-the things names in which also this is
ἀγνωμοσύνης κεχωρίσθαι ἀσθένειαν.
from-ill-will to-be-separated weakness
ἡ μὲν γὰρ τρόπου ἀκολασίᾳ ἐς τὸ ἀντιτείνειν 7.29
the-one indeed for of-character by-licentiousness to the resisting
χωροῦσα μισεῖσθαι, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, εἴωθεν, ἡ δὲ
going to-be-hated as the likely is-accustomed the-other and
τῷ τῆς ὑπουργίας ἀδυνάτῳ ἐς ταὐτὸ τοῦτο ἐκφερομένη
by-the of-the service impossibility to the-same this carried
ἐλεεῖσθαι ἱκανῶς πέφυκεν.
to-be-pitied sufficiently is-by-nature
ἔασον τοίνυν ἡμᾶς ἅπαντα, ὦ βασιλεῦ, κληρωσαμένους 7.30
allow therefore us all-things O king having-drawn-by-lot
τὰ χείριστα τοῦτο γοῦν φέρεσθαι παραμύθιον, τὸ
the worst-things this at-any-rate to-carry-off consolation the
μὴ δοκεῖν τῶν ξυμπεπτωκότων ἡμῖν αὐτοὺς αἰτίους
not to-seem of-the-things having-befallen to-us ourselves responsible
γενέσθαι.
to-have-been
καὶ χρήματα μέν σοι, ὅσα λαβὼν ἔχεις, διαρκεῖν 7.31
and money indeed for-you as-much-as having-received you-have to-suffice
οἴου, μὴ τῷ σῷ ταῦτα σταθμώμενος ἀξιώματι, ἀλλὰ
think not by-the your these weighing rank but
τὴν Βεροιαίων σκοπῶν δύναμιν.
the of-Beroeans considering power

7.32 περαιτέρω δὲ ἡμᾶς βιάζου μηδέν, μή ποτε δόξῃς οἷς
further and us force nothing lest ever you-seem in-what
ἐγκεχείρηκας ἀδύνατος εἶναι· τὸ γὰρ ὑπερβάλλον ἀεὶ
you-have-undertaken powerless to-be the for exceeding always
τῷ ἀμηχάνῳ τετίμηται· τὸ δὲ μὴ τοῖς ἀδυνάτοις
by-the impossible is-valued the and not the impossible-things
ἐγχειρεῖν κράτιστον.
to-attempt best

7.33 ταῦτα μὲν οὖν μοι ἀπολελογήσθω ἐν τῷ παραυτίκα
these-things indeed then by-me let-it-have-been-pleaded in the instant
ὑπὲρ ἀνδρῶν τῶνδε. ἦν δέ γε τοῖς ταλαιπώροις
on-behalf-of men these if and at-least with-the wretched-ones
ξυγγενέσθαι δυνατὸς εἴην, ἔχοιμι ἄν τι καὶ ἄλλο
to-meet able I-should-be I-might-have — something also other
τῶν νῦν με λεληθότων εἰπεῖν."
of-the-things now me having-escaped to-say

7.34 τοσαῦτα τὸν Μέγαν εἰπόντα ὁ Χοσρόης ἐς τὴν
so-much — Megas having-said — Chosroes into the
ἀκρόπολιν ἀφῆκεν ἰέναι. ὃς δὴ ἐνταῦθα γενόμενος καὶ
acropolis let to-go who indeed there having-been and
τὰ ξυμπεσόντα ἀμφὶ τῇ πηγῇ μαθὼν ἅπαντα,
the-things having-befallen about the spring having-learned all
δεδακρυμένος τε παρὰ Χοσρόην αὖθις ἀφίκετο καὶ πρηνὴς
in-tears both to Chosroes again came and prone
κείμενος οὐδὲν μὲν Βεροιαίοις ἰσχυρίζετο ἀπολελεῖφθαι
lying nothing indeed for-Beroeans he-insisted to-have-been-left
τῶν πάντων χρημάτων, μόνα δέ οἱ τῶν ἀνθρώπων
of-the all money only and to-him of-the men
ἱκέτευε χαριεῖσθαι τὰ σώματα.
besought to-grant the bodies

ταῖς τε τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ὀλοφύρσεσιν ὁ Χοσρόης ἠγμένος 7.35
by-the both of-the man lamentations — Chosroes led
τὴν δέησιν ἐπιτελῆ ἐποιεῖτο, καὶ διομοσάμενος ἅπασι
the request fulfilled made and having-sworn to-all
τοῖς ἐν ἀκροπόλει τὰ πιστὰ ἔδωκε.
those in acropolis the pledges gave
Βεροιαῖοι δὲ παρὰ τοσοῦτον κινδύνου ἐλθόντες, ἀπέλιπόν 7.36
Beroeans and to so-much of-danger having-come left
τε τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἀπαθεῖς κακῶν καὶ ἀπιόντες ᾤχοντο
both the acropolis untouched by-evils and departing went-off
ὡς ἕκαστός πη ἐβούλετο.
as each somehow wished
τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν ὀλίγοι μὲν αὐτοῖς τινες εἵποντο, οἱ 7.37
of-the and soldiers few indeed with-them some followed the
δὲ πλεῖστοι ἐθελούσιοι παρὰ Χοσρόην αὐτόμολοι ἦλθον,
and most willing to Chosroes deserters came
ἐπικαλοῦντες ὅτι δὴ τὰς συντάξεις χρόνου μακροῦ
alleging that indeed the pay of-time long
σφίσι τὸ δημόσιον ὤφλε, καὶ ξὺν αὐτῷ ὕστερον ἐς τὰ
to-them the treasury owed and with him later to the
Περσῶν ἤθη ἐχώρησαν.
of-Persians haunts went

Theoctistus and Molatzes bring six thousand men, and the Antiochenes mock Chosroes. The beams between the towers break under the defenders; the soldiers flee, and the city's youth fight on until overwhelmed. Chosroes, whose duplicity Procopius sketches, blames the Antiochenes for their slaughter, strips the church, and burns the rest.

8.1 Χοσρόης δέ (καὶ γάρ οἱ Μέγας χρήματα ἔφασκεν
Chosroes and and for to-him Megas money said
οὐδαμῇ πεπεικέναι Ἀντιοχέας φέρειν) παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ
in-no-way to-have-persuaded Antiochenes to-pay with-all the army
ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ᾔει.
against them went

8.2 Ἀντιοχέων δέ τινες μὲν ἐνθένδε ξὺν τοῖς χρήμασιν
of-Antiochenes and some indeed from-there with the money
ἐξαναστάντες ἔφευγον ὡς ἕκαστός πη ἐδύνατο. ταὐτὸ
having-departed fled as each somehow could the-same
δὲ τοῦτο διενοοῦντο καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ ξύμπαντες, εἰ μὴ
and this intended also the rest all if not
μεταξὺ ἥκοντες οἱ τῶν ἐν Λιβάνῳ στρατιωτῶν ἄρχοντες,
meanwhile having-come the of-the in Lebanon soldiers commanders
Θεόκτιστός τε καὶ Μολάτζης, ξὺν ἑξακισχιλίοις ἀνδράσιν
Theoctistus both and Molatzes with six-thousand men
ἐλπίσι τε αὐτοὺς ἐπιρρώσαντες διεκώλυσαν.
with-hopes and them having-strengthened prevented

8.3 οὗ δὴ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον καὶ τὸ Περσῶν στράτευμα
where indeed not much later also the of-Persians army
ἦλθεν. ἐνταῦθά τε διεσκηνημένοι ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο
came there and having-pitched-tents encamped

ἅπαντες πρός τε Ὀρόντῃ τῷ ποταμῷ καὶ αὐτοῦ οὐ
all by both Orontes the river and of-it not
πολλῷ ἄποθεν.
much off
Χοσρόης τε Παῦλον παρὰ τὸν περίβολον στείλας τοὺς 8.4
Chosroes both Paulus to the circuit-wall having-sent the
Ἀντιοχέας χρήματα ᾔτει, δέκα χρυσοῦ κεντηναρίων
Antiochenes money asked for-ten of-gold centenaria
ἀπαλλαγήσεσθαι ἐνθένδε, ἔνδηλός τε ἦν καὶ τούτων
to-depart from-there evident and he-was even than-these
ἐλάσσω ἐπὶ τῇ ἀναχωρήσει ληψόμενος.
less on the withdrawal about-to-take
καὶ τότε μὲν ἥκοντες παρὰ τὸν Χοσρόην οἱ πρέσβεις, 8.5
and then indeed having-come to — Chosroes the envoys
εἰπόντες τε ἀμφὶ τῇ διαλύσει τῆς εἰρήνης πολλὰ καὶ
having-spoken both about the dissolution of-the peace much and
πρὸς ἐκείνου ἀκούσαντες ἀνεχώρησαν.
from him having-heard withdrew
τῇ δὲ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ τῶν Ἀντιοχέων ὁ δῆμος (εἰσὶ 8.6
on-the and following day of-the Antiochenes the people are
γὰρ οὐ κατεσπουδασμένοι, ἀλλὰ γελοίοις τε καὶ ἀταξίᾳ
for not serious but to-jests both and disorder
ἱκανῶς ἔχονται) πολλὰ ἐς τὸν Χοσρόην ὕβριζόν τε
sufficiently are-given much toward — Chosroes insulted both
ἀπὸ τῶν ἐπάλξεων καὶ ξὺν γέλωτι ἀκόσμῳ ἐτώθαζον·
from the battlements and with laughter disorderly mocked
καὶ Παῦλον τοῦ περιβόλου ἐγγὺς ἥκοντα παραινοῦντά 8.7
and Paulus to-the circuit-wall near coming advising
τε χρημάτων ὀλίγων σφᾶς τε αὐτοὺς καὶ τὴν πόλιν
and for-money little them both selves and the city
ὠνεῖσθαι, ὀλίγου ἐδέησαν τοξεύσαντες κτεῖναι, εἰ μὴ
to-buy by-little lacked having-shot to-kill if not

προϊδὼν ἐφυλάξατο. διὸ δὴ ζέων τῷ θυμῷ ὁ
having-foreseen he-guarded-himself wherefore indeed boiling with-the anger —
Χοσρόης τειχομαχεῖν ἔγνω.
Chosroes to-storm-the-wall decided

8.8 Τῇ οὖν ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπαγαγὼν ἅπαντας Πέρσας ἐπὶ τὸ
on-the then next-day having-led-up all Persians against the
τεῖχος ἄλλους μὲν ἄλλῃ προσβάλλειν τοῦ ποταμοῦ
wall others indeed elsewhere to-assault of-the river
ἐκέλευεν, αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς πλείστους τε καὶ ἀρίστους
he-bade he-himself and the most both and best
ἔχων κατὰ τὴν ἄκραν προσέβαλλε. ταύτῃ γάρ, ὥς μοι
having against the summit assaulted there for as by-me
ἔμπροσθεν ἐρρήθη, ἐπιμαχώτατος ὁ περίβολος ἦν.
before it-has-been-told most-assailable the circuit-wall was

8.9 ἐνταῦθα Ῥωμαῖοι (στενοτάτη γὰρ ἡ οἰκοδομία ἐτύγχανεν
there Romans most-narrow for the building happened
οὖσα, ἐφ' ἧς ἱστάμενοι πολεμεῖν ἔμελλον) ἐπενόησαν
being on which standing to-fight they-were-about devised
τάδε. δοκοὺς μακρὰς ἐς ἀλλήλους ξυνδέοντες μεταξὺ
these-things beams long to one-another binding between
τῶν πύργων ἐκρέμων, οὕτω τε πολλῷ εὐρυτέρας δὴ
the towers they-hung thus and much wider indeed
ταύτας τὰς χώρας ἐποίουν, ὅπως ἔτι πλείους ἐνθένδε
these the spaces made so-that still more from-there
ἀμύνεσθαι τοὺς τειχομαχοῦντας οἷοί τε ὦσιν.
to-repel those storming-the-wall able — they-might-be

8.10 οἱ μὲν οὖν Πέρσαι ἰσχυρότατα ἐγκείμενοι πανταχόθεν
the indeed then Persians most-mightily pressing from-all-sides
τὰ τοξεύματα συχνὰ ἔπεμπον, ἄλλως τε καὶ κατὰ τὴν
the arrows frequent sent especially — also at the
τῆς ἄκρας ὑπερβολήν.
of-the summit crossing

οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι ἠμύνοντο δυνάμει πάσῃ, οὐ στρατιῶται 8.11
the and Romans defended-themselves with-power all not soldiers
μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦ δήμου εὐτολμότατοι νεανίαι πολλοί.
only but also of-the people most-daring young-men many
ἐδόκουν δὲ οἱ τειχομαχοῦντες ἐνταῦθα ἐς τὴν μάχην ἐκ 8.12
seemed and those storming-the-wall there into the battle from
τοῦ ἀντιπάλου τοῖς πολεμίοις καθίστασθαι. ἡ γὰρ πέτρα,
the equal-footing with-the enemies to-be-set the for rock
εὐρεῖά τις καὶ ὑψηλὴ οὖσα καὶ ὥσπερ ἀντιτεταγμένη τῷ
broad some and high being and as-if arrayed-against the
περιβόλῳ καθάπερ ἐφ' ὁμαλοῦ εἶναι τὴν ξυμβολὴν ἐποίει.
circuit-wall as on level to-be the engagement made
καὶ εἰ μέν τις ἐθάρσησε τοῦ Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ ξὺν 8.13
and if indeed anyone had-dared of-the of-Romans army with
τριακοσίοις ἔξω τε γενέσθαι τοῦ περιβόλου καὶ τὴν
three-hundred outside both to-get of-the circuit-wall and the
πέτραν ἐκείνην προτερήσας καταλαβεῖν ἐνθένδε τε τοὺς
rock that having-anticipated to-seize from-there and the
ἐπιόντας ἀμύνασθαι, οὐκ ἄν ποτε, οἶμαι, πρὸς τῶν
attackers to-repel not — ever I-think by the
πολεμίων ἐς κίνδυνόν τινα ἡ πόλις ἦλθεν.
enemies into danger any the city would-have-come
οὐ γὰρ εἶχον ὅθεν ὁρμώμενοι τειχομαχοῖεν οἱ βάρβαροι, 8.14
not for they-had whence setting-out they-could-storm-the-wall the barbarians
κατὰ κορυφὴν ἔκ τε τῆς πέτρας καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους
at top from both the rock and from the wall
βαλλόμενοι· νῦν δὲ (καὶ γὰρ ἔδει Ἀντιοχέας τούτῳ τῷ
being-shot now and and for it-was-needful Antiochenes by-this the
Μήδων στρατῷ ἀπολέσθαι) οὐδενὶ τοῦτο ἐς ἔννοιαν ἦλθε.
of-Medes army to-perish to-no-one this into thought came

8.15 τῶν μὲν οὖν Περσῶν, ἅτε Χοσρόου παρόντος σφίσι καὶ
of-the indeed then Persians as Chosroes being-present for-them and
κραυγῇ ἐγκελευομένου μεγάλῃ, ὑπὲρ δύναμιν βιαζομένων
with-shout urging great beyond power forcing
καὶ οὐδένα τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐνδιδόντων καιρόν, ὥστε
and no to-the opponents granting opportunity so-that
διασκοπεῖσθαι ἢ φυλάσσεσθαι τὰς τοξευμάτων βολάς,
to-look-about or to-guard-against the of-arrows shots
τῶν δὲ Ῥωμαίων ἔτι μᾶλλον πλήθει τε πολλῷ καὶ
of-the and Romans still more with-number both much and
θορύβῳ ἀμυνομένων, οὐκ ἐνεγκοῦσαι τὸ ἄχθος αἱ σχοῖνοι,
uproar defending not having-borne the weight the ropes
αἷς αἱ δοκοὶ ξυνδεδέατο, διερράγησαν ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου
by-which the beams had-been-bound broke from the sudden
καὶ ξὺν ταῖς δοκοῖς ἅπαντες ὅσοι αὐταῖς ἐφεστήκεσαν
and with the beams all as-many-as on-them had-stood
ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος ἐξέπεσον πατάγῳ πολλῷ.
into the ground fell with-crash much

8.16 οὗ δὴ αἰσθόμενοι καὶ ἄλλοι Ῥωμαίων, οἳ ἐκ
which indeed having-perceived also others of-Romans who from
πύργων τῶν ἐχομένων ἐμάχοντο, καὶ ξυμβάλλειν μὲν
towers the adjoining were-fighting and to-guess indeed
τὸ γεγονὸς οὐδαμῇ ἔχοντες, διεφθάρθαι δὲ ταύτῃ
the having-happened in-no-way being-able to-have-been-destroyed and there
τὸ τεῖχος οἰόμενοι ἐς φυγὴν ὥρμηντο.
the wall thinking to flight rushed

8.17 τοῦ μὲν οὖν δήμου νεανίαι πολλοί, ὅσοι τὰ πρότερα
of-the indeed then people young-men many as-many-as the former-times
πρός γε ἀλλήλους στασιάζειν ἐν τοῖς ἱπποδρομίοις
against at-least one-another to-riot in the horse-races
εἰώθεσαν, ἐπειδὴ ἀπὸ τοῦ περιβόλου κατέβησαν, οὐδαμῇ
were-accustomed when from the circuit-wall they-came-down in-no-way

ἔφευγον, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἔμενον, οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ξύν τε
fled but there remained the and soldiers with both
Θεοκτίστῳ καὶ Μολάτζῃ εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἀναθορόντες,
Theoctistus and Molatzes at-once onto the horses having-leapt
οἳ δὴ ἐνταῦθά πη παρεσκευασμένοι ἐτύγχανον, ἐπὶ
which indeed there somehow prepared happened to
τὰς πύλας ἀπήλαυνον, Βούζην αὐτοῖς ἐπιθρυλοῦντες ξὺν
the gates rode-away Bouzes to-them spreading-the-rumor with
στρατῷ ἥκειν, ἐθέλειν τε κατὰ τάχος δέξασθαι μὲν αὐτοὺς
army to-come to-wish and with speed to-receive indeed them
τῇ πόλει, ξὺν αὐτοῖς δὲ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀμύνασθαι.
in-the city with them and the enemies to-repel
ἐνταῦθα τῶν Ἀντιοχέων πολλοὶ μὲν ἄνδρες, γυναῖκες 8.18
there of-the Antiochenes many indeed men women
δὲ πᾶσαι ξὺν τοῖς παιδίοις ἐπὶ τὰς πύλας δρόμῳ
and all with the children to the gates at-a-run
πολλῷ ᾔεσαν· εἶτα πρὸς τῶν ἵππων ὠθούμενοι ἅτε ἐν
much went then by the horses being-pushed as in
στενοχωρίᾳ πολλῇ ἔπιπτον.
narrowness much they-fell
οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τῶν ἐν ποσὶν οὐδενὸς τὸ παράπαν 8.19
the and soldiers of-those at feet no-one the at-all
φειδόμενοι ἔτι μᾶλλον ἢ πρότερον ὕπερθεν τῶν κειμένων
sparing still more than before over the lying
ἅπαντες ἤλαυνον, γέγονέ τε φόνος ἐνταῦθα πολὺς
all rode came-about and slaughter there great
ἄλλως τε καὶ κατὰ τὰς πύλας αὐτάς.
especially — also at the gates themselves
Οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι, οὐδενὸς σφίσιν ἀντιστατοῦντος, κλίμακας 8.20
the and Persians no-one them opposing ladders
ἐπιθέντες ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος οὐδενὶ πόνῳ ἀνέβαινον. ἔν
having-set against the wall with-no toil went-up in

τε ταῖς ἐπάλξεσι κατὰ τάχος γενόμενοι χρόνον τινὰ
and the battlements with speed having-got time some
καταβαίνειν οὐδαμῇ ἤθελον, ἀλλὰ διασκοπουμένοις τε καὶ
to-come-down in-no-way wished but to-ones-looking-about both and
ἀπορουμένοις ἐῴκεσαν, ἐμοὶ μὲν δοκεῖ, προλοχίζεσθαι τὰς
to-ones-at-a-loss they-seemed to-me indeed it-seems to-be-ambushed the
δυσχωρίας ἐνέδραις τισὶ τῶν πολεμίων ὑποτοπάζοντες.
rough-places with-ambushes some by-the enemies suspecting

8.21 τὰ γὰρ ἐντὸς τοῦ περιβόλου ἀπὸ τῆς ἄκρας εὐθὺς
the-parts for within the circuit-wall from the summit straight
κατιόντι ἀοίκητος χώρα ἐπὶ πλεῖστόν ἐστι. πέτραι τε
to-one-going-down uninhabited land over most is rocks both
λίαν ὑψηλαὶ ἀνέχουσιν ἐνταῦθα καὶ τόποι κρημνώδεις.
very high rise there and places precipitous

8.22 ἔνιοι δέ φασι Χοσρόου γνώμῃ γεγονέναι τὴν μέλλησιν
some and say of-Chosroes by-will to-have-come-about the delay
Πέρσαις.
for-Persians

8.23 ἐπειδὴ γὰρ τήν τε δυσχωρίαν κατενόησε καὶ τοὺς
when for the both rough-ground he-observed and the
στρατιώτας φεύγοντας εἶδεν, ἔδεισε μή τινι ἀνάγκῃ ἐκ τῆς
soldiers fleeing saw he-feared lest by-some necessity from the
ὑπαγωγῆς ἀναστρέψαντες πράγματα σφίσι παράσχωνται,
retreat having-turned-back troubles to-them they-should-cause
ἐμπόδιοί τε γένωνται, ἂν οὕτω τύχοι, πόλιν ἑλεῖν
hindrances and should-become — thus it-might-happen city to-take
ἀρχαίαν τε καὶ λόγου ἀξίαν καὶ πρώτην Ῥωμαίοις οὖσαν
ancient both and of-word worthy and first for-Romans being
τῶν κατὰ τὴν ἕω πασῶν πόλεων, πλούτῳ τε καὶ μεγέθει
of-the in the east all cities in-wealth both and in-size
καὶ πολυανθρωπίᾳ καὶ κάλλει καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ εὐδαιμονίᾳ.
and in-populousness and in-beauty and in-the other prosperity

οὗ δή, περὶ ἐλάσσονος τἄλλα ποιούμενος ἅπαντα, 8.24
than-which indeed of less the-rest making all-things
ἤθελε τοῖς Ῥωμαίων στρατιώταις καιρὸν ἐνδιδόναι, ὥστε
he-wished to-the of-Romans soldiers opportunity to-grant so-that
κατ᾽ ἐξουσίαν τῇ φυγῇ χρῆσθαι. διὸ δὴ καὶ ταῖς
at will the flight to-use wherefore indeed also with-the
χερσὶ τοῖς φεύγουσι Πέρσαι σημαίνοντες ἐνεκελεύοντο
hands to-the fleeing Persians signaling urged
φεύγειν ὡς τάχιστα.
to-flee as quickest
οἱ μὲν οὖν στρατιῶται Ῥωμαίων ξὺν τοῖς ἄρχουσιν 8.25
the indeed then soldiers of-Romans with the commanders
ἀπιόντες ᾤχοντο ἅπαντες διὰ πύλης, ἣ ἐπὶ Δάφνην
departing went-off all through gate which to Daphne
ἄγει τὸ τῶν Ἀντιοχέων προάστειον.
leads the of-the Antiochenes suburb
ταύτης γὰρ μόνης, τῶν ἄλλων κατειλημμένων, ἀπέσχοντο 8.26
from-this for alone of-the others having-been-seized kept-away
Πέρσαι· τοῦ δὲ δήμου ὀλίγοι τινὲς ξὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις
Persians of-the and people few some with the soldiers
διέφυγον.
escaped
ἐπεὶ δὲ Πέρσαι ἅπαντας τοὺς Ῥωμαίων στρατιώτας 8.27
when and Persians all the of-Romans soldiers
εἶδον πρόσω χωρήσαντας, καταβάντες ἀπὸ τῆς ἄκρας
saw forward having-gone having-come-down from the summit
ἐν μέσῃ πόλει ἐγένοντο.
in middle city they-came
ἐνταῦθα δὲ αὐτοῖς τῶν Ἀντιοχέων νεανίαι πολλοὶ ἐς 8.28
there and with-them of-the Antiochenes young-men many into
χεῖρας ἐλθόντες τὰ πρῶτα καθυπέρτεροι ἔδοξαν τῇ
hands having-come the first superior seemed in-the

ξυμβολῇ εἶναι. ἦσαν δὲ αὐτῶν τινες μὲν ὁπλῖται, οἱ
engagement to-be were and of-them some indeed armed the
δὲ πλεῖστοι γυμνοὶ καὶ λίθων βολαῖς χρώμενοι μόναις.
and most unarmed and of-stones throws using only
8.29 ὠσάμενοι δὲ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπαιάνιζόν τε καὶ
having-pushed and the enemies they-raised-the-paean both and
Ἰουστινιανὸν βασιλέα καλλίνικον, ἅτε νενικηκότες,
Justinian emperor gloriously-victorious as having-conquered
ἀνέκραγον.
cried-out
8.30 Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Χοσρόης ἐν πύργῳ τῷ κατὰ τὴν
in this and Chosroes in tower the at the
ἄκραν καθήμενος τοὺς πρέσβεις ἐθέλων τι εἰπεῖν
summit sitting the envoys wishing something to-say
μετεπέμψατο. καὶ αὐτὸν τῶν τις ἀρχόντων, ὁ
summoned and him of-the some commanders —
Ζαβεργάνης, οἰόμενος ξυμβάσεως πέρι βούλεσθαι τοῖς
Zabergan thinking agreement about to-wish with-the
πρέσβεσιν ἐς λόγους ἰέναι, ἐς ὄψιν τε τῷ βασιλεῖ κατὰ
envoys into words to-go into sight both to-the king with
τάχος ἦλθε καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε "Οὐχὶ ταὐτά μοι δοκεῖς, ὦ
speed came and spoke thus not the-same to-me you-seem O
δέσποτα, Ῥωμαίοις ἀμφὶ τῇ τούτων σωτηρίᾳ γινώσκειν.
master with-Romans about the of-these safety to-judge
8.31 οἱ μὲν γὰρ καὶ πρὸ τῶν κινδύνων ὑβρίζουσιν ἐς
they indeed for even before the dangers insult toward
τὴν βασιλείαν τὴν σὴν καὶ ἡσσημένοι τολμῶσί τε τὰ
the kingship the your and defeated dare both the
ἀμήχανα καὶ δρῶσι τοὺς Πέρσας ἀνήκεστα ἔργα, ὥσπερ
impossible-things and do to-the Persians incurable deeds as-if
δεδιότες μή τις αὐτοῖς παρὰ σοὶ φιλανθρωπίας λελείψεται
fearing lest any to-them with you of-humanity will-be-left

λόγος· σὺ δὲ τούς τε σώζεσθαι οὐκ ἀξιοῦντας ἐλεεῖν
account you and those both to-be-saved not deeming-worthy to-pity
βούλει, καὶ φείδεσθαι τῶν οὐδαμῆ ἐθελόντων ἐσπούδακας.
you-wish and to-spare those in-no-way willing you-are-eager
οἱ δὲ προλοχίσαντες ἐν ἁλούσῃ πόλει τοὺς νενικηκότας 8.32
they and having-laid-ambush in captured city the conquerors
ἐνέδραις τισὶ διαφθείρουσι, καίπερ ἁπάντων αὐτοῖς
with-ambushes some destroy although all for-them
πάλαι πεφευγότων στρατιωτῶν."
long-since having-fled soldiers
ταῦτα ὁ Χοσρόης ἀκούσας, τῶν ἀρίστων πολλοὺς ἐπ' 8.33
these-things — Chosroes having-heard of-the best many against
αὐτοὺς ἔπεμψεν, οἳ οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν ἐπανήκοντες οὐδὲν
them sent who not after long returning nothing
ξυμβῆναι φλαῦρον ἀπήγγελλον.
to-have-happened untoward reported
ἤδη γὰρ Ἀντιοχέας Πέρσαι βιασάμενοι πλήθει 8.34
already for Antiochenes Persians having-overpowered by-number
ἐτρέψαντο, καὶ γέγονε φόνος ἐνταῦθα πολύς. οἱ γὰρ
routed and came-about slaughter there great the for
Πέρσαι οὐδεμιᾶς ἡλικίας φειδόμενοι τοὺς ἐν ποσὶν
Persians no age sparing those at feet
ἅπαντας ἡβηδὸν ἔκτεινον.
all from-youth-up killed
τότε φασὶ γυναῖκας τῶν ἐν Ἀντιοχεῦσιν ἐπιφανῶν δύο 8.35
then they-say women of-the among Antiochenes notable two
γενέσθαι μὲν ἔξω τοῦ περιβόλου, αἰσθομένας δὲ ὡς ὑπὸ
to-have-got indeed outside the circuit-wall having-perceived and that under
τοῖς πολεμίοις γενήσονται (πανταχόσε γὰρ ἤδη περιόντες
the enemies they-will-come everywhere for already going-about
καθεωρῶντο) δρόμῳ μὲν παρὰ ποταμὸν Ὀρόντην ἐλθεῖν,
they-were-seen at-a-run indeed by river Orontes to-have-come

φοβουμένας δὲ μή τι σφᾶς ἐς τὸ σῶμα ὑβρίσωσι
fearing and lest anything them in the body might-outrage
Πέρσαι, ταῖς τε καλύπτραις ἐγκαλυψαμένας τὰ πρόσωπα
Persians with-the both veils having-covered the faces
καὶ ἐς τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ῥεῦμα ἐμπεσούσας ἀφανισθῆναι.
and into the of-the river stream having-fallen to-have-vanished
οὕτω πᾶσα κακοῦ τοὺς Ἀντιοχέας ἰδέα ἔσχεν.
thus every of-evil the Antiochenes form held

9.1 Ἐνταῦθα ὁ Χοσρόης τοῖς πρέσβεσιν ἔλεξε τοιάδε "Οὐκ
there — Chosroes to-the envoys spoke such-things not
ἔξω τοῦ ἀληθοῦς τὸν παλαιὸν λόγον οἶομαι εἶναι, ὅτι
outside the truth the old saying I-think to-be that
δὴ οὐκ ἀκραιφνῆ τἀγαθὰ ὁ θεός, ἀλλὰ κεραννύων
indeed not unmixed the-good-things — God but mixing
αὐτὰ τοῖς κακοῖς εἶτα τοῖς ἀνθρώποις παρέχεται.
them with-the evils then to-the men provides

9.2 καὶ δι' αὐτὸ οὐδὲ τὸ γελᾶν ἄκλαυστον ἔχομεν,
and because-of it not-even the to-laugh without-tears we-have
παραπέπηγε δέ τις ἀεὶ τοῖς μὲν εὐτυχήμασι συμφορά,
is-fixed-beside and some always to-the indeed good-fortunes misfortune
ταῖς δὲ ἡδοναῖς λύπη, οὐκ ἐῶσαί τινα γνησίας ποτὲ
to-the and pleasures pain not allowing any genuine ever
τῆς δεδομένης εὐημερίας ἀπόνασθαι.
of-the given prosperity to-enjoy

9.3 πόλιν γὰρ τήνδε, ἀξιολογωτάτην ἐς τὰ μάλιστα λεγομένην
city for this most-notable to the most called
τε καὶ οὖσαν ἐν γῇ τῇ Ῥωμαίων, ἀπονώτατα μὲν
both and being in land the of-Romans with-least-toil indeed
ἑλεῖν ἴσχυσα, τοῦ θεοῦ αὐτοσχεδιάσαντος ἡμῖν, ὡς ὁρᾶτε
to-take I-was-able — God having-improvised for-us as you-see
δήπου, τὴν νίκην.
doubtless the victory

φόνον μέντοι ἀνθρώπων ὁρῶντί μοι τοσούτων τὸ πλῆθος, 9.4
slaughter however of-men seeing to-me so-many the number
αἵματί τε πολλῷ βεβαπτισμένον τὸ τρόπαιον, οὐδεμία
with-blood and much drenched the trophy no
τῆς ἀπὸ τῆς πράξεως ἡδονῆς γέγονεν αἴσθησις.
of-the from the deed pleasure has-come perception
καὶ τῶνδε οἱ ταλαίπωροι Ἀντιοχεῖς αἴτιοι, οἵ γε 9.5
and of-these the wretched Antiochenes guilty who at-least
τειχομαχοῦντας μὲν οὐχ οἷοί τε γεγόνασι Πέρσας
storming-the-wall indeed not able — have-been Persians
ἀπώσασθαι, πρὸς δὲ νενικηκότας ἤδη καὶ αὐτοβοεὶ τὴν
to-repel against and having-conquered already and by-storm the
πόλιν ἑλόντας θράσει θανατῶντες ἀλογίστῳ ζυγομαχεῖν
city having-taken with-boldness courting-death unreasoning to-fight-on
ἔγνωσαν.
decided
πάντες μὲν οὖν οἱ Περσῶν δόκιμοι πολλὰ ἐνοχλοῦντες 9.6
all indeed then the of-Persians notable much troubling
σαγηνεῦσαί τέ με τὴν πόλιν ἠξίουν καὶ ξύμπαντας
to-net both me the city asked and all
διαφθεῖραι τοὺς ἡλωκότας, ἐγὼ δὲ τοὺς φεύγοντας ἐκέλευον
to-destroy the captured I and the fleeing bade
εἰς τὴν ὑπαγωγὴν ἔτι μᾶλλον ὁρμᾶν, ὅπως ὅτι τάχιστα
into the retreat still more to-hasten so-that as quickest
σώζοιντο. τὸ γὰρ ἐπεμβαίνειν τοῖς ἡλωκόσιν οὐχ ὅσιον."
they-might-be-saved the for to-trample-on the captured not holy
τοσαῦτα μὲν ὁ Χοσρόης τερατευόμενός τε καὶ 9.7
so-much indeed — Chosroes boasting both and
διαθρυπτόμενος τοῖς πρέσβεσιν εἶπεν, οὐκ ἔλαθε μέντοι
putting-on-airs to-the envoys said not escaped however

αὐτοὺς ὅτου ἕνεκα τὸν καιρὸν φεύγουσι τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις
them for-what sake the opportunity fleeing to-the Romans
ἐνδοίη.
he-granted

9.8 Ἦν γὰρ δεινότατος ἀνθρώπων ἁπάντων τὰ μὲν οὐκ
was for most-clever of-men all the-things indeed not
ὄντα εἰπεῖν, τὰ δὲ ἀληθῆ ἀποκρύψασθαι, καὶ ὧν
being to-say the-things and true to-hide and of-what
αὐτὸς ἐξημάρτανε τὰς αἰτίας τοῖς ἠδικημένοις ἐπενεγκεῖν·
he-himself erred the blames on-the wronged to-put
ἔτι δὲ ὁμολογῆσαι μὲν ἕτοιμος ἅπαντα καὶ ὅρκῳ
further and to-agree indeed ready all-things and with-oath
τὴν ὁμολογίαν πιστώσασθαι, λίαν δὲ τῶν ἔναγχος
the agreement to-confirm very and of-the-things lately
αὐτῷ ξυγκειμένων τε καὶ ὀμωμοσμένων ἑτοιμότερος
with-him agreed both and sworn more-ready
ἐς λήθην ἀφῖχθαι, καὶ χρημάτων μὲν ἕνεκεν ἐπὶ
to forgetfulness to-have-come and of-money indeed for-sake into
πᾶν ἄγος καθεῖναι τὴν ψυχὴν ἄοκνος, τῷ δὲ
every pollution to-plunge the soul unhesitating with-the and
προσώπῳ σχηματίζεσθαι τὴν εὐλάβειαν ἀτεχνῶς ἔμπειρος,
face to-feign the piety simply skilled
ἀφοσιοῦσθαί τε τῷ λόγῳ τὴν πρᾶξιν.
to-absolve and with-the word the deed

9.9 ὃς καὶ Σουρηνούς, πρότερον οὐδὲν τὸ παράπαν ἠδικηκότας,
who also Surenians before nothing the at-all having-wronged
δόλῳ τε περιελθὼν καὶ τρόπῳ ἀπολέσας τῷ εἰρημένῳ,
by-trick both having-outwitted and in-manner having-destroyed the mentioned
ἐπειδὴ γυναῖκα κοσμίαν τε καὶ οὐκ ἀφανῆ ἁλισκομένης
when woman decent both and not obscure being-captured
τῆς πόλεως εἶδεν ἐκ χειρὸς μὲν τῆς ἀριστερᾶς πρός του
of-the city he-saw by hand indeed the left by some

τῶν βαρβάρων ἑλκομένην ξὺν πολλῇ βίᾳ, παιδίον δέ, ὅπερ
of-the barbarians being-dragged with much violence child and which
αὐτῇ ἄρτι τοῦ τιτθοῦ ἦν ἀπαλλαγέν, ἀφεῖναι μὲν οὐ
to-her just-now from-the breast was weaned to-let-go indeed not
βουλομένην, ἕλκουσαν δὲ θατέρᾳ χειρὶ ἐμπεπτωκὸς εἰς τὸ
wishing dragging and with-the-other hand having-fallen to the
ἔδαφος, ἐπεί οἱ ξυντρέχειν οὐχ οἷόν τε ἦν τοῦτον δὴ τὸν
ground since to-it to-run-along not possible — was this indeed the
βίαιον δρόμον, τὸν οἰκεῖον κἀνταῦθα ἐνδέδεικται τρόπον.
violent running the own also-here has-shown character
φασὶ γὰρ αὐτὸν στενάξαντα δῆθεν τῷ λόγῳ, δόκησίν τε 9.10
they-say for him having-groaned forsooth in-the word appearance and
ὡς εἴη δεδακρυμένος παρεχόμενον τοῖς τότε παροῦσιν
as he-were in-tears offering to-those then present
ἄλλοις τε καὶ Ἀναστασίῳ τῷ πρεσβευτῇ, εὔξασθαι τὸν
others both and to-Anastasius the envoy to-have-prayed —
θεὸν τίσασθαι τὸν τῶν γεγονότων κακῶν αἴτιον.
God to-punish the of-the having-happened evils cause
Ἰουστινιανὸν δὲ τὸν Ῥωμαίων αὐτοκράτορα παραδηλοῦν 9.11
Justinian and the of-Romans autocrat to-hint
ἤθελεν, ἐξεπιστάμενος ὅτι δὴ αὐτὸς αἰτιώτατος ἁπάντων
wished knowing-well that indeed he most-responsible of-all
εἴη.
was
τοσαύτῃ χρώμενος φύσεως ἀτοπίᾳ Χοσρόης βασιλεύς 9.12
such using of-nature strangeness Chosroes king
τε Περσῶν γέγονε (Ζάμου τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν τοῦ δαιμονίου
both of-Persians became of-Zames the eye the deity
πηρώσαντος, ὅσπερ τῷ χρόνῳ τὰ πρωτεῖα ἐς τὴν
having-maimed who-indeed in-the time the first-place to the
βασιλείαν ἐφέρετο μετά γε τὸν Καόσην, ὅνπερ
kingship carried after at-least — Caoses whom-indeed

οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ἐμίσει Καβάδης) καὶ πόνῳ οὐδενὶ τῶν
with-no reason hated Cavades and with-toil no of-those
οἱ ἐπαναστάντων ἐκράτησε, κακά τε Ῥωμαίους
against-him having-risen prevailed evils and to-Romans
ὅσα ἐβούλευσεν εὐπετῶς ἔδρασε.
as-many-as he-planned easily did

9.13 βουλομένη γάρ τινα μέγαν ἀεὶ ποιεῖν ἡ τύχη πράσσει
wishing for some great always to-make the fortune accomplishes
τοῖς καθήκουσι χρόνοις τὰ δόξαντα, οὐδενὸς τῇ ῥύμῃ
at-the fitting times the-things resolved no-one the rush
τῆς βουλήσεως ἀντιστατοῦντος, οὔτε τὸ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς
of-the will opposing neither the of-the man
διασκοπουμένη ἀξίωμα οὔτε ὅπως μὴ γένηταί τι
examining worth nor how not may-come-about anything
τῶν οὐ δεόντων λογιζομένη, οὐδὲ ὅτι βλασφημήσουσιν
of-the-things not needful reckoning nor that will-blaspheme
ἐς αὐτὴν διὰ ταῦτα πολλοί, τὸ γεγονὸς
against her because-of these-things many the having-happened
αὐτῇ παρὰ τὴν ἀξίαν τοῦ τῆς χάριτος τετυχηκότος
by-her beyond the deserts of-the of-the favor having-obtained
χλευάζοντες, οὐδὲ ἄλλο τῶν πάντων οὐδὲν ἐν νῷ
mocking nor other of-the all anything in mind
ποιουμένη, ἢν τὸ δόξαν αὐτῇ περαίνοιτο μόνον. ἀλλὰ
making if the thing-resolved for-her be-accomplished only but
ταῦτα μὲν ὅπη τῷ θεῷ φίλον ἐχέτω.
these-things indeed as — to-God dear let-it-be

9.14 Χοσρόης δὲ τὸ μὲν στράτευμα τῶν Ἀντιοχέων τοὺς
Chosroes and the indeed army of-the Antiochenes the
περιόντας ζωγρεῖν καὶ ἀνδραποδίζειν ἐκέλευε καὶ τὰ
survivors to-take-alive and to-enslave bade and the
χρήματα πάντα ληίζεσθαι, αὐτὸς δὲ ξὺν τοῖς πρέσβεσιν
money all to-plunder himself and with the envoys

ἐς τὸ ἱερὸν ἀπὸ τῆς ἄκρας κατέβαινεν, ὅπερ ἐκκλησίαν
to the sanctuary from the summit came-down which church
καλοῦσιν.
they-call
ἐνταῦθα κειμήλια χρυσοῦ τε καὶ ἀργύρου τοσαῦτα τὸ 9.15
there treasures of-gold both and of-silver so-many the
πλῆθος ὁ Χοσρόης εὗρεν, ὥστε τῆς λείας ἄλλο οὐδὲν
number — Chosroes found that of-the booty other nothing
ὅτι μὴ τὰ κειμήλια ταῦτα λαβὼν πλούτου τι μέγεθος
except — the treasures these having-taken of-wealth some greatness
περιβεβλημένος ἀπιὼν ᾤχετο.
having-gained departing went-off
καὶ μάρμαρά τε πολλὰ καὶ θαυμαστὰ ἐνθένδε ἀφελὼν 9.16
and marbles both many and wonderful from-there having-removed
ἔξω τοῦ περιβόλου ἐκέλευε κατατίθεσθαι, ὅπως καὶ
outside the circuit-wall he-bade to-be-laid-down so-that also
ταῦτα ἐς τὰ Περσῶν ἤθη κομίσωνται.
these to the of-Persians haunts they-might-convey
ταῦτα διαπεπραγμένος ξύμπασαν τὴν πόλιν ἐμπρῆσαι 9.17
these-things having-done all the city to-burn
Πέρσαις ἐπέστελλε. καὶ αὐτοῦ οἱ πρέσβεις ἐδέοντο τῆς
to-Persians he-ordered and of-him the envoys begged from-the
ἐκκλησίας ἀπέχεσθαι μόνης, ἧς τὰ λύτρα κεκομισμένος
church to-keep-away alone of-which the ransom having-received
διαρκῶς εἴη.
sufficiently he-was
ὁ δὲ τοῦτο τοῖς πρέσβεσι ξυγκεχωρηκὼς τἄλλα καίειν 9.18
he and this to-the envoys having-conceded the-rest to-burn
ἐκέλευε πάντα, ὀλίγους τέ τινας αὐτόθι ἀπολιπὼν τοὺς
bade all few and some there having-left those
τὴν πόλιν ἐμπρήσοντας, αὐτὸς ξὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασιν
the city about-to-burn himself with the others all

ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀπεχώρησεν, οὗ καὶ πρότερον
to the camp withdrew where also before
διεσκηνημένοι ἐτύγχανον.
having-pitched-tents they-happened

XVIII · SELEUCIA, APAMEA, AND THE TERMS

Procopius recalls the portent of the standards turning east and confesses he cannot understand why God destroys a city so great. The envoys reproach Chosroes for breaking his oaths; they agree that he will take fifty centenaria at once and five a year forever and will then go home. He bathes in the sea at Seleucia, visits Daphne, burns the sanctuary of Michael after a butcher kills a Persian rider, and goes to Apamea, where a light moves over the relic of the Cross. Chosroes takes the city's treasure but leaves the relic to Thomas the bishop at his plea, has the Greens win at the races, and impales a Persian who violated an Apamean girl.

10.1 Τούτου τοῦ πάθους χρόνῳ τινὶ πρότερον τέρας ὁ
of-this the suffering in-time some before portent —
θεὸς ἐνδειξάμενος τοῖς ταύτῃ ὠκημένοις ἐσήμηνε τὰ
God having-displayed to-those there dwelling signified the-things
ἐσόμενα. τῶν γὰρ στρατιωτῶν, οἵπερ ἐνταῦθα ἐκ
about-to-be of-the for soldiers who-indeed there from
παλαιοῦ ἵδρυνται, τὰ σημεῖα πρότερον ἑστῶτα πρὸς
of-old are-settled the standards before standing toward
δύοντά που τὸν ἥλιον, ἀπὸ ταὐτομάτου στραφέντα
setting somewhere the sun from of-themselves having-turned
πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον ἔστησαν, ἐς τάξιν τε αὖθις
toward rising sun stood into position and again
ἐπανῆκον τὴν προτέραν οὐδενὸς ἁψαμένου.
returned the former no-one having-touched

ταῦτα οἱ στρατιῶται ἄλλοις τε πολλοῖς ἄγχιστά πη 10.2
these-things the soldiers to-others both many nearest somehow
παροῦσι καὶ τῷ χορηγῷ τῆς τοῦ στρατοπέδου δαπάνης
being-present and to-the provider of-the of-the camp expense
ἔδειξαν, ἔτι τῶν σημείων κραδαινομένων. ἦν δὲ οὗτος
showed still the standards quivering was and this
ἀνήρ, Τατιανὸς ὄνομα, ξυνετὸς μάλιστα, ἐκ Μοψουεστίας
man Tatianus by-name sagacious most from Mopsuestia
ὁρμώμενος.
setting-out
ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὡς ἔγνωσαν οἱ τὸ τέρας τοῦτο ἰδόντες ὡς 10.3
but not-even so understood those the portent this having-seen that
δὴ ἐκ βασιλέως τοῦ ἑσπερίου ἐπὶ τὸν ἑῷον τὸ τοῦ
indeed from king the western to the eastern the of-the
χωρίου ἀφίξεται κράτος, ὅπως δηλαδὴ διαφυγεῖν μηδεμιᾷ
place will-pass power so-that evidently to-escape by-no
μηχανῇ δύνωνται οὕσπερ ἔδει ταῦτα ἅπερ
device they-might-be-able whom-indeed it-was-needful these-things which-indeed
ξυνηνέχθη παθεῖν.
it-befell to-suffer
Ἐγὼ δὲ ἰλιγγιῶ πάθος τοσοῦτον γράφων τε καὶ 10.4
I and grow-dizzy suffering so-great writing both and
παραπέμπων ἐς μνήμην τῷ μέλλοντι χρόνῳ, καὶ οὐκ
handing-down to memory to-the future time and not
ἔχω εἰδέναι τί ποτε ἄρα βουλομένῳ τῷ θεῷ εἴη
I-can to-know what ever then wishing — God it-may-be
πράγματα μὲν ἀνδρὸς ἢ χωρίου του ἐπαίρειν εἰς ὕψος,
affairs indeed of-man or of-place some to-lift to height
αὖθις δὲ ῥιπτεῖν τε αὐτὰ καὶ ἀφανίζειν ἐξ οὐδεμιᾶς
again and to-throw-down both them and to-destroy from no
ἡμῖν φαινομένης αἰτίας.
to-us appearing cause

10.5 αὐτῷ γὰρ οὐ θέμις εἰπεῖν μὴ οὐχὶ ἅπαντα κατὰ λόγον
for-him for not lawful to-say not not all-things according-to reason
ἀεὶ γίγνεσθαι, ὃς δὴ καὶ Ἀντιόχειαν τότε ὑπέστη ἐς τὸ
always to-happen who indeed also Antioch then endured to the
ἔδαφος πρὸς ἀνδρὸς ἀνοσιωτάτου καταφερομένην ἰδεῖν,
ground by man most-unholy being-brought-down to-see
ἧς τό τε κάλλος καὶ τὸ ἐς ἅπαντα μεγαλοπρεπὲς
of-which the both beauty and the in all magnificence
οὐδὲ νῦν ἀποκρύπτεσθαι παντάπασιν ἔσχεν.
not-even now to-be-hidden altogether could

10.6 Ἡ μὲν οὖν ἐκκλησία καθαιρεθείσης τῆς πόλεως ἐλείφθη
the indeed then church having-been-destroyed the city was-left
μόνη, πόνῳ τε καὶ προνοίᾳ Περσῶν, οἷς τὸ ἔργον
alone by-toil both and by-forethought of-Persians on-whom the work
ἐπέκειτο τοῦτο.
lay this

10.7 ἐλείφθησαν δὲ καὶ ἀμφὶ τὸ λεγόμενον Κεραταῖον οἰκίαι
were-left and also about the called Cerataeum houses
πολλαί, οὐκ ἐκ προνοίας ἀνθρώπων τινός, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπεὶ
many not from forethought of-men any but since
ἔκειντό που πρὸς ἐσχάτοις τῆς πόλεως, ἑτέρας αὐταῖς
they-lay somewhere at the-ends of-the city other to-them
οὐδεμιᾶς τινος οἰκοδομίας ξυναπτομένης, τὸ πῦρ ἐς
no any building being-joined the fire to
αὐτὰς ἐξικνεῖσθαι οὐδαμῇ ἴσχυσεν.
them to-reach in-no-way was-able

10.8 ἐνέπρησάν τε καὶ τὰ ἐκτὸς τοῦ περιβόλου οἱ βάρβαροι,
burned and also the-parts outside the circuit-wall the barbarians
πλὴν τοῦ ἱεροῦ, ὅπερ Ἰουλιανῷ ἀνεῖται ἁγίῳ, καὶ τῶν
except the sanctuary which to-Julian is-dedicated saint and the
οἰκιῶν, αἳ δὴ ἀμφὶ τὸ ἱερὸν τοῦτο τυγχάνουσιν οὖσαι.
houses which indeed about the sanctuary this happen being

τοὺς γὰρ πρέσβεις ἐνταῦθα καταλῦσαι ξυνέπεσε. τοῦ 10.9
the for envoys there to-lodge it-befell the
μέντοι περιβόλου παντάπασιν ἀπέσχοντο Πέρσαι.
however circuit-wall altogether kept-off Persians
Ὀλίγῳ δὲ ὕστερον ἥκοντες αὖθις παρὰ τὸν Χοσρόην 10.10
a-little and later having-come again to — Chosroes
οἱ πρέσβεις ἔλεξαν ὧδε "Εἰ μὴ πρὸς παρόντα σέ, ὦ
the envoys spoke thus if not to present you O
βασιλεῦ, οἱ λόγοι ἐγίνοντο, οὐκ ἄν ποτε ᾠόμεθα
king the words were-taking-place not — ever we-would-have-thought
Χοσρόην τὸν Καβάδου ἐς γῆν τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἐν ὅπλοις
Chosroes the of-Cavades into land the of-Romans in arms
ἥκειν, ἀτιμάσαντα μὲν τοὺς διομωμοσμένους σοι ἔναγχος
to-come having-dishonored indeed the sworn by-you lately
ὅρκους, ὧ τῶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις ἁπάντων ὕστατόν τε
oaths which of-the among men all last both
καὶ ὀχυρώτατον εἶναι δοκεῖ τῆς ἐς ἀλλήλους πίστεώς
and strongest to-be seems of-the toward one-another faith
τε καὶ ἀληθείας ἐνέχυρον, διαλύσαντα δὲ τὰς σπονδάς,
both and truth pledge having-broken and the treaty
ὧν ἡ ἐλπὶς ἀπολέλειπται μόνη τοῖς διὰ τὴν ἐν
of-which the hope is-left alone to-those because-of the in
πολέμῳ κακοπραγίαν οὐκ ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ βιοτεύουσιν.
war misfortune not in the safety living
οὐ γὰρ ἄλλο οὐδὲν τὸ τοιοῦτον εἴποι τις ἂν εἶναι 10.11
not for other anything the such would-say anyone — to-be
ἢ τῶν ἀνθρώπων τὴν δίαιταν ἐς τὴν τῶν θηρίων
than of-the men the living to the of-the beasts
μεταβεβλῆσθαι.
to-have-been-changed

10.12 ἐν γὰρ τῷ μηδαμῇ σπένδεσθαι τὸ πολεμεῖν ἀπέραντα
in for the in-no-way to-make-treaty the to-make-war endless
λελείψεται πάντως, πόλεμος δὲ ὁ πέρας οὐκ ἔχων ἐξοικίζειν
will-be-left wholly war and the end not having to-remove
τῆς φύσεως τοὺς αὐτῷ χρωμένους ἐς ἀεὶ πέφυκε.
from-the nature those it using for ever is-by-nature
10.13 τί δὲ καὶ βουλόμενος πρὸς τὸν σὸν ἀδελφὸν ὀλίγῳ
what and also wishing to the your brother a-little
πρότερον γέγραφας ὡς αὐτὸς εἴη τοῦ λελύσθαι
before you-have-written that he were of-the to-have-been-broken
τὰς σπονδὰς αἴτιος; ἦ δῆλον ὅτι ὁμολογῶν κακόν τι
the treaty responsible surely evident that agreeing evil some
παμμέγεθες εἶναι τὴν τῶν σπονδῶν λύσιν;
very-great to-be the of-the treaty breaking
10.14 εἰ μὲν οὖν ἐκεῖνος οὐδὲν ἥμαρτεν, οὐ δικαίως τανῦν
if indeed then he nothing erred not justly now
ἐφ᾽ ἡμᾶς ἥκεις· εἰ δέ τι τοιοῦτον τ᾽ ἀδελφῷ τῷ
against us you-come if and anything such to-the brother the
σῷ εἰργάσθαι ξυμβαίνει, ἀλλὰ καὶ σοὶ μέχρι τούτου
your to-have-been-done it-befalls but also by-you up-to this
γε καὶ μὴ περαιτέρω διαπεπράχθω τὸ ἔγκλημα, ὅπως
at-least and not further let-be-done the offense so-that
αὐτὸς κρείσσων εἶναι δοκῇς. ὁ γὰρ ἐν τοῖς κακοῖς
you-yourself superior to-be may-seem the for in the evils
ἐλασσούμενος, οὗτος ἂν ἐν τοῖς ἀμείνοσι νικῴη δικαίως.
being-worsted this-one — in the better would-win justly
10.15 καίτοι ἡμεῖς ἐξεπιστάμεθα Ἰουστινιανὸν βασιλέα
and-yet we know-well Justinian emperor
μηδεπώποτε τῆς εἰρήνης ἀπ᾽ ἐναντίας ἐληλυθέναι, καὶ σοῦ
never of-the peace from opposite to-have-come and you
δεόμεθα μὴ τοιαῦτα ἐργάσασθαι Ῥωμαίους κακά, ἐξ ὧν
we-beg not such to-do to-Romans evils from which

Πέρσαις μὲν ὄνησις οὐδεμία ἔσται, σὺ δὲ τοῦτο κερδανεῖς
to-Persians indeed benefit no will-be you and this will-gain
μόνον, ἀνήκεστα ἔργα τοὺς ἄρτι σοι σπεισαμένους
only incurable deeds on-those just-now with-you having-made-treaty
οὐ δέον εἰργάσθαι." οἱ μὲν πρέσβεις τοσαῦτα εἶπον.
not needful to-have-wrought the indeed envoys so-much said
Χοσρόης δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσας ἰσχυρίζετο μὲν τὰς 10.16
Chosroes and these-things having-heard insisted indeed the
σπονδὰς πρὸς Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλέως λελύσθαι· καὶ
treaty by Justinian emperor to-have-been-broken and
τὰς αἰτίας κατέλεγεν ἅσπερ ἐκεῖνος παρέσχετο, τὰς
the causes enumerated which-indeed he had-provided the
μέν τινας καὶ λόγου ἀξίας, τὰς δὲ φαύλας τε καὶ
indeed some even of-word worthy the and paltry both and
οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ξυμπεπλασμένας· μάλιστα δὲ αὐτοῦ τὰς
with-no reason fabricated most and his the
ἐπιστολὰς τοῦ πολέμου αἰτιωτάτας ἠξίου δεικνύναι
letters of-the war most-responsible he-claimed to-show
πρός τε Ἀλαμούνδαρον καὶ Οὔννους αὐτῷ γεγραμμένας,
to both Alamundaras and Huns by-him written
καθάπερ μοι ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις ἐρρήθη.
as by-me in the former accounts it-has-been-told
ἄνδρα μέντοι Ῥωμαῖον ἐς τὴν Περσῶν γῆν ἐσβεβληκέναι 10.17
man however Roman into the of-Persians land to-have-invaded
ἢ πολέμια ἔργα ἐνδείξασθαι οὔτε λέγειν εἶχεν οὔτε
or hostile deeds to-have-displayed neither to-say could nor
δεικνύναι.
to-show

10.18 οἱ μέντοι πρέσβεις πὴ μὲν τὰς αἰτίας οὐκ ἐς Ἰουστινιανὸν
the however envoys here indeed the causes not to Justinian
ἀνέφερον, ἀλλ᾽ ἐς τῶν ὑπουργηκότων τινάς, πὴ δὲ ὡς
referred but to of-the subordinates some there and as
οὐχ οὕτω γεγονότων ἐπελαμβάνοντο τῶν εἰρημένων.
not so having-happened took-up the things-said

10.19 τέλος δὲ χρήματα μέν οἱ πολλὰ ὁ Χοσρόης ἠξίου
finally and money indeed to-him much — Chosroes claimed
διδόναι Ῥωμαίους, παρῄνει δὲ μὴ τὰ χρήματα ἐν τῷ
to-give Romans advised and not the money in the
παραυτίκα μόνον παρεχομένους τὴν εἰρήνην ἐθέλειν ἐς
instant only providing the peace to-wish for
τὸν πάντα αἰῶνα κρατύνασθαι.
the whole age to-strengthen

10.20 τὴν γὰρ ἐπὶ χρήμασι γινομένην ἀνθρώποις φιλίαν
the for upon money arising for-men friendship
ἀναλισκομένοις ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ξυνδαπανᾶσθαι τοῖς
being-spent from the on most to-be-spent-together with-the
χρήμασι.
money

10.21 δεῖν τοίνυν Ῥωμαίους τακτόν τι φέρειν ἐπέτειον
it-is-needful therefore Romans fixed something to-pay yearly
Πέρσαις. “Οὕτω γὰρ αὐτοῖς” ἔφη “τὴν εἰρήνην Πέρσαι
to-Persians thus for to-them he-said the peace Persians
βέβαιον ἕξουσι, τάς τε Κασπίας αὐτοὶ φυλάσσοντες
secure will-have the both Caspian themselves guarding
πύλας καὶ οὐκέτι αὐτοῖς ἀχθόμενοι διὰ πόλιν Δάρας,
gates and no-longer with-them being-vexed because-of city Daras
ὑπὲρ ὧν ἔμμισθοι καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐς ἀεὶ ἔσονται.” “Οὐκοῦν”
for which paid also themselves for ever will-be therefore

οἱ πρέσβεις ἔφασαν "ὑποτελεῖς Πέρσαι βούλονται
the envoys said tributary Persians wish
Ῥωμαίους ἐς φόρου ἀπαγωγὴν ἔχειν."
Romans for of-tribute payment to-have
"Οὔκ, ἀλλὰ στρατιώτας οἰκείους" ὁ Χοσρόης εἶπεν 10.22
no but soldiers own — Chosroes said
"ἕξουσι τὸ λοιπὸν Πέρσας Ῥωμαῖοι, μισθὸν τῆς ὑπουργίας
will-have the further Persians Romans pay of-the service
αὐτοῖς χορηγοῦντες ῥητόν·
to-them supplying fixed
ἐπεὶ καὶ Οὔννων τισὶ καὶ Σαρακηνοῖς ἐπέτειον χορηγεῖτε 10.23
since also of-Huns to-some and to-Saracens yearly you-supply
χρυσόν, οὐ φόρου αὐτοῖς ὑποτελεῖς ὄντες, ἀλλ' ὅπως
gold not of-tribute to-them tributary being but so-that
ἀδῄωτον γῆν τὴν ὑμετέραν φυλάξωσιν ἐς τὸν πάντα αἰῶνα."
unravaged land the your they-may-guard for the whole age
τοιαῦτα Χοσρόης τε καὶ οἱ πρέσβεις πολλὰ πρὸς ἀλλήλους 10.24
such-things Chosroes both and the envoys much with one-another
διαλεχθέντες ξυνέβησαν ὕστερον ἐφ' ᾧ Χοσρόην ἐν μὲν
having-discussed agreed later on which Chosroes in indeed
τῷ παραυτίκα κεντηνάρια πεντήκοντα πρὸς Ῥωμαίων
the instant centenaria fifty from Romans
λαβόντα, πέντε δὲ ἄλλων φερόμενον ἐπέτειον ἐς τὸν
having-received five and others receiving yearly for the
πάντα αἰῶνα δασμόν, μηδὲν αὐτοὺς ἐργάσασθαι περαιτέρω
whole age tribute nothing them to-do further
κακόν, ἀλλ' αὐτὸν μὲν ὁμήρους ἐπὶ ταύτῃ τῇ ὁμολογίᾳ
evil but himself indeed hostages for this the agreement
παρὰ τῶν πρέσβεων κεκομισμένον τὴν ἀποπορείαν παντὶ
from the envoys having-received the departure with-all
τῷ στρατῷ ἐς τὰ πάτρια ἤθη ποιήσασθαι, ἐνταῦθα δὲ
the army to the ancestral haunts to-make there and

πρέσβεις παρὰ βασιλέως Ἰουστινιανοῦ στελλομένους τὰς
envoys from emperor Justinian being-sent the
ἀμφὶ τῇ εἰρήνῃ ξυνθήκας ἐν βεβαίῳ τὸ λοιπὸν θέσθαι.
about the peace agreements in sure the further to-establish

11.1 Τότε ὁ Χοσρόης ἐς Σελεύκειαν, πόλιν ἐπιθαλασσίαν,
then — Chosroes to Seleucia city by-the-sea
Ἀντιοχείας τριάκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν σταδίοις διέχουσαν
from-Antioch thirty and hundred stades distant
ἦλθεν, ἐνταῦθά τε Ῥωμαίων οὐδένα οὔτε εὑρὼν οὔτε
came there and of-Romans no-one neither having-found nor
λυμηνάμενος ἀπελούσατο μὲν ἐκ τῆς θαλάσσης τῷ
having-harmed bathed indeed from the sea in-the
ὕδατι μόνος, θύσας τε τῷ ἡλίῳ καὶ οἱστισιν ἄλλοις
water alone having-sacrificed both to-the sun and to-whatever others
ἐβούλετο, πολλά τε ἐπιθειάσας ὀπίσω ἀπήλαυνεν.
he-wished much and having-invoked-the-gods back rode

11.2 ἔς τε τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀφικόμενος, ἐπιθυμίαν οἱ ἔφασκέ
into and the camp having-arrived desire to-him he-said
τινα εἶναι τὴν Ἀπαμέων πόλιν ἐν γειτόνων οὖσαν οὐκ
some to-be the of-Apameans city in neighborhood being not
ἄλλου του ἕνεκα ἢ ἱστορίας θεάσασθαι.
of-other anything for-sake than of-sight to-view

11.3 ξυνεχώρουν τε οὐχ ἑκούσιοι καὶ τοῦτο οἱ πρέσβεις,
conceded and not willing also this the envoys
ἐφ' ᾧ μέντοι αὐτὸν θεασάμενόν τε τὴν πόλιν καὶ
on which however him having-viewed both the city and
ἀργύρου χιλίας κομισάμενον ἐνθένδε λίτρας, οὐδέν τι
of-silver thousand having-received from-there pounds nothing at-all
ἄλλο λυμηνάμενον ἀπελαύνειν ὀπίσω.
other having-harmed to-ride back

ἔνδηλος δὲ ἦν ὁ Χοσρόης τοῖς τε πρέσβεσι καὶ πᾶσι 11.4
evident and was — Chosroes to-the both envoys and to-all
τοῖς ἄλλοις ὅτι δὴ ἐς τὴν Ἀπάμειαν τοῦδε ἕνεκα
the others that indeed to — Apamea for-this sake
στέλλοιτο μόνον, ὅπως δή τινος σκήψεως οὐκ ἀξιολόγου
he-was-going only so-that indeed some pretext not noteworthy
λαβόμενος αὐτήν τε καὶ τὴν ἐκείνῃ χώραν ληίσηται.
having-taken it both and the there land he-might-plunder
τότε μὲν οὖν ἐς Δάφνην ἀνέβη, τὸ Ἀντιοχείας προάστειον.
then indeed then to Daphne went-up the of-Antioch suburb
ἔνθα δὴ τό τε ἄλσος ἐν θαύματι μεγάλῳ ἐποιήσατο 11.5
where indeed the both grove in wonder great he-made
καὶ τὰς τῶν ὑδάτων πηγάς·
and the of-the waters springs
ἄμφω γὰρ ἀξιοθέατα ἐπιεικῶς ἐστι. καὶ θύσας ταῖς 11.6
both for worth-seeing fairly are and having-sacrificed to-the
νύμφαις ἀπιὼν ᾤχετο, ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν λυμηνάμενος,
nymphs departing went-off other indeed nothing having-harmed
τοῦ δὲ ἀρχαγγέλου Μιχαὴλ τὸ ἱερὸν καύσας ξὺν
of-the but archangel Michael the sanctuary having-burned with
ἑτέραις τισὶν οἰκίαις ἐξ αἰτίας τοιᾶσδε.
other some houses from cause such
Πέρσης ἀνὴρ ἵππῳ ὀχούμενος, ἔν τε τῷ Περσῶν στρατῷ 11.7
Persian man on-horse riding in both the of-Persians army
δόκιμος καὶ Χοσρόῃ βασιλεῖ γνώριμος, ἐς χῶρον κρημνώδη
notable and to-Chosroes king known to place precipitous
ἀμφὶ τὸν λεγόμενον Τρητὸν ἦλθε ξὺν ἑτέροις τισίν, οὗ
about the called Tretos came with others some where
δὴ τοῦ ἀρχαγγέλου Μιχαὴλ νεώς ἐστιν, Εὐάριδος ἔργον.
indeed of-the archangel Michael temple is of-Evaris work

11.8 οὗτος ἀνὴρ τῶν τινα Ἀντιοχέων νεανίαν πεζόν τε καὶ
this man of-the some Antiochenes young-man on-foot both and
μόνον κρυπτόμενον ἐνταῦθα ἰδὼν ἐδίωκε τῶν ἑτέρων
alone hiding there having-seen pursued of-the others
χωρίς. ἦν δὲ κρεοπώλης ὁ νεανίας, Ἀείμαχος ὄνομα.
apart was and butcher the young-man Aeimachus by-name
11.9 ὃς ἐπειδὴ καταλαμβάνεσθαι ἔμελλεν, ἐπιστραφεὶς ἐκ τοῦ
who when to-be-caught he-was-about having-turned from the
αἰφνιδίου λίθῳ τὸν διώκοντα βάλλει, ἐπιτυγχάνει τε
sudden with-stone the pursuer strikes hits and
τοῦ μετώπου ἐς τὴν παρὰ τὸ οὖς μήνιγγα. καὶ ὁ μὲν
of-the forehead at the by the ear membrane and he indeed
ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος εὐθὺς ἔπεσεν, ὁ δὲ αὐτοῦ τὸν ἀκινάκην
to the ground at-once fell he and his the scimitar
σπασάμενος κτείνει τὸν ἄνδρα.
having-drawn kills the man
11.10 σκυλεύσας τε αὐτοῦ κατ᾽ ἐξουσίαν τά τε ὅπλα καὶ τὸν
having-stripped both his at leisure the both arms and the
χρυσὸν ἅπαντα καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο ἐτύγχανεν ἀμπεχόμενος,
gold all and if anything other he-happened wearing
ἐπί τε τὸν ἵππον ἀναθορὼν πρόσω ἤλαυνεν.
onto and the horse having-leapt forward rode
11.11 εἴτε δὲ τύχῃ εἴτε χωρίων ἐμπειρίᾳ χρησάμενος,
whether and by-fortune or of-places by-experience having-used
λαθεῖν τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ διαφυγεῖν παντελῶς
to-escape-notice both the enemies and to-escape completely
ἴσχυσε.
he-was-able

ταῦτα ὁ Χοσρόης μαθὼν καὶ τοῖς ξυμπεσοῦσι 11.12
these-things — Chosroes having-learned and at-the-things having-befallen
περιαλγήσας, τῶν οἱ ἑπομένων τινὰς καῦσαι τὸν τοῦ
grieving-sorely of-those to-him following some to-burn the of-the
ἀρχαγγέλου νεὼν οὗ πρόσθεν ἐμνήσθην ἐκέλευεν.
archangel temple of-which before I-mentioned bade
οἱ δὲ τοῦτον ἐκεῖνον εἶναι ἡγούμενοι ξὺν ταῖς ἀμφ' 11.13
they and this that to-be thinking with the about
αὐτὸν οἰκοδομίαις ἐνέπρησαν, ἐπιτελεῖς τε πεποιῆσθαι τὰς
it buildings burned fulfilled and to-have-made the
Χοσρόου ἐντολὰς ᾤοντο. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἔσχε.
of-Chosroes commands they-thought these-things indeed truly thus were
Χοσρόης δὲ παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ τὴν ἐπὶ Ἀπάμειαν ᾖει. 11.14
Chosroes and with-all the army the(-road) to Apamea went
ἔστι δὲ ξύλον πηχυαῖον ἐν Ἀπαμείᾳ, τοῦ σταυροῦ μέρος ἐν
is and wood a-cubit-long in Apamea of-the cross part on
ᾧ τὸν Χριστὸν ἐν Ἱεροσολύμοις ποτὲ τὴν κόλασιν οὔτι
which — Christ in Jerusalem once the punishment not-at-all
ἀκούσιον ὑποστῆναι ὁμολογεῖται, κατὰ δὴ τὸν παλαιὸν
unwilling to-have-undergone is-agreed at indeed the old
χρόνον ἐνταῦθα πρὸς Σύρου ἀνδρὸς κομισθὲν λάθρα.
time there by Syrian man brought secretly
καὶ αὐτὸ οἱ πάλαι ἄνθρωποι φυλακτήριον μέγα σφίσι τε 11.15
and it the old men safeguard great for-them both
αὐτοῖς καὶ τῇ πόλει πιστεύοντες ἔσεσθαι θήκην αὐτοῦ
selves and for-the city trusting to-be case for-it
ξυλίνην τινὰ πεποιημένοι κατέθεντο, ἣν δὴ χρυσῷ
wooden some having-made laid-up which indeed with-gold
τε πολλῷ καὶ λίθοις ἐντίμοις ἐκόσμησαν, καὶ τρισὶ
both much and with-stones precious they-adorned and to-three
μὲν ἱερεῦσι παρέδοσαν, ἐφ' ᾧ ξὺν πάσῃ ἀσφαλείᾳ
indeed priests handed-over on which with all safety

φυλάξουσιν, ἐξάγοντες δὲ ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος πανδημεὶ ἐν
they-will-guard bringing-out and through every year all-together on
ἡμέρᾳ προσκυνοῦσι μιᾷ.
day they-venerate one

11.16 τότε οὖν ὁ τῶν Ἀπαμέων λεώς, ἐπειδὴ τὸν Μήδων
at-that-time then the of-the Apameans people when the of-Medes
στρατὸν ἐπὶ σφᾶς ἐπύθοντο ἰέναι, ἐν δέει μεγάλῳ
army against them they-learned to-be-coming in fear great
ἐγένοντο. Χοσρόην δὲ ἀκούοντες ὡς ἥκιστα ἀληθίζεσθαι
they-were Chosroes and hearing as least to-speak-truth
καὶ παρὰ Θωμᾶν τὸν τῆς πόλεως ἀρχιερέα γενόμενοι
and to Thomas the of-the city high-priest having-come
ἐδέοντο τὸ τοῦ σταυροῦ ξύλον ἐπιδεῖξαι σφίσιν, ὅπως
begged the of-the cross wood to-show them so-that
αὐτὸ ὕστατα προσκυνήσαντες τελευτήσωσιν.
it for-the-last-time having-venerated they-might-die

11.17 ὁ δὲ κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίει. τότε δὴ θέαμα ξυνηνέχθη
he and according-to these-things did then indeed spectacle befell
λόγου τε καὶ πίστεως κρεῖσσον ἐνταῦθα γενέσθαι. τὸ
of-word both and of-belief greater there to-take-place the
μὲν γὰρ ξύλον ὁ ἱερεὺς φέρων ἐδείκνυεν, ὕπερθεν δὲ
indeed for wood the priest carrying showed above and
αὐτοῦ σέλας πυρὸς ἐπεφέρετο καὶ τὸ κατ᾽ αὐτὸν τῆς
it flash of-fire moved and the over it of-the
ὀροφῆς μέρος φωτὶ πολλῷ ὑπὲρ τὸ εἰωθὸς κατελάμπετο.
ceiling part with-light much beyond the customary was-illumined

11.18 βαδίζοντός τε τοῦ ἱερέως πανταχῇ τοῦ νεὼ συμπροήει
walking and the priest everywhere of-the temple went-along
τὸ σέλας, φυλάσσον ἀεὶ τὴν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τῆς ὀροφῆς
the flash keeping always the over it of-the ceiling
χώραν.
place

ὁ μὲν οὖν τῶν Ἀπαμέων δῆμος ὑπὸ τῆς τοῦ θαύματος 11.19
the indeed then of-the Apameans people by the of-the wonder
ἡδονῆς ἐθαμβεῖτό τε καὶ ἐγεγήθει καὶ ἔκλαιεν, ἤδη τε
pleasure was-amazed both and rejoiced and wept already and
ἅπαντες ὑπὲρ τῆς σωτηρίας τὸ θαρσεῖν εἶχον.
all for the safety the to-take-courage had
ὁ δὲ Θωμᾶς, ἐπειδὴ περιῆλθε τὸν νεὼν ἅπαντα, 11.20
— and Thomas when he-had-gone-round the temple all
καταθέμενος ἐν τῇ θήκῃ τὸ τοῦ σταυροῦ ξύλον ἐκάλυψε,
having-laid-down in the case the of-the cross wood covered
καὶ τὸ σέλας ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου ἐπέπαυτο. μαθὼν δὲ
and the flash from the sudden had-ceased having-learned and
τὸν τῶν πολεμίων στρατὸν ἄγχιστά που τῆς πόλεως
the of-the enemies army nearest somewhere of-the city
ἥκειν, σπουδῇ πολλῇ παρὰ τὸν Χοσρόην ἀφίκετο.
to-come with-haste much to — Chosroes arrived
καὶ ὃς ἐπεὶ ἀνεπυνθάνετο τοῦ ἱερέως εἰ βουλομένοις 11.21
and he when inquired of-the priest whether wishing
τοῖς Ἀπαμεῦσιν εἴη ἀπὸ τοῦ περιβόλου ἀντιτάξασθαι
to-the Apameans it-were from the circuit-wall to-be-arrayed
τῷ Μήδων στρατῷ, ἀπεκρίνατο Θωμᾶς οὐδὲν τοῖς
against-the of-Medes army answered Thomas nothing to-the
ἀνθρώποις τοιοῦτο ἐς ἔννοιαν ἥκειν.
men such into thought to-come
“Οὐκοῦν” ἔφη ὁ Χοσρόης “δέξασθέ με τῇ πόλει ξὺν 11.22
then said — Chosroes receive me into-the city with
ὀλίγοις τισὶ πάσαις ἀναπεπταμέναις ταῖς πύλαις.”
few some all opened-wide the gates

11.23 ὁ ἱερεὺς εἶπεν “Ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸ γὰρ δὴ παρακαλέσων τοῦτο
the priest said for it for indeed about-to-invite this
ἀφῖγμαι.” ὁ μὲν οὖν στρατὸς ἅπας ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο
I-have-come the indeed then army all encamped
διεσκηνημένοι πρὸ τοῦ περιβόλου.
having-pitched-tents before the circuit-wall

11.24 Ὁ δὲ Χοσρόης ἄνδρας τῶν ἐν Πέρσαις ἀρίστων
— and Chosroes men of-the among Persians best
διακοσίους ἀπολεξάμενος ἐς τὴν πόλιν εἰσήλασεν. ἐπεὶ
two-hundred having-picked-out into the city rode-in when
δὲ γέγονεν εἴσω πυλῶν, ἐπελάθετο ἑκών γε εἶναι
and he-had-come inside gates he-forgot willing at-least to-be
τῶν αὐτῷ τε καὶ τοῖς πρέσβεσι ξυγκειμένων, καὶ
the-things with-him both and with-the envoys agreed and
τὸν ἐπίσκοπον ἐκέλευε δοῦναι οὐ χίλια μόνον ἀργύρου
the bishop he-bade to-give not thousand only of-silver
σταθμὰ οὐδὲ τούτων δεκαπλάσια, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ κειμήλια
weights nor of-these tenfold but also the treasures
ὅσα δὴ ἐνταῦθα ἔτυχε κείμενα, χρυσᾶ τε καὶ
as-many-as indeed there happened lying golden both and
ἀργυρᾶ ξύμπαντα, μεγάλα ὑπερφυῶς ὄντα.
silver all great extraordinarily being

11.25 οἶμαι δ᾽ ἂν αὐτὸν καὶ τὴν πόλιν ὅλην ἀνδραποδίσασθαί
I-think and — him also the city whole to-enslave
τε καὶ λῃσάσθαι οὐκ ἂν ἀποκνῆσαι, εἰ μή τι θεῖον
both and to-plunder not — to-have-shrunk if not something divine
αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς διεκώλυσεν.
him from the open had-prevented

11.26 οὕτως αὐτὸν ἥ τε φιλοχρηματία ἐξέπλησσε καὶ ἔστρεφεν
so him the both love-of-money astounded and turned
αὐτοῦ τὴν διάνοιαν ἡ τῆς δόξης ἐπιθυμία.
his the mind the of-the glory desire

κλέος γάρ οἱ μέγα τοὺς τῶν πόλεων ἀνδραποδισμοὺς 11.27
glory for to-him great the of-the cities enslavements
ᾠετο εἶναι, οὐδὲν τὸ παράπαν ποιούμενος εἰ σπονδάς
he-thought to-be nothing the at-all making-of-it if treaty
τε καὶ ξυνθήκας ἠλογηκὼς τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐς τοὺς
both and agreements having-disregarded the such-things against the
Ῥωμαίους ἐργάζεται.
Romans he-works
ταύτην τε Χοσρόου δηλώσει τὴν γνώμην ἅ τε ἀμφὶ 11.28
this and of-Chosroes will-show the mind the-things both about
πόλιν Δάρας ἐν ταύτῃ δὴ ἐνεχείρησε τῇ ἀποπορείᾳ, ἐν
city Daras in this indeed he-attempted the departure in
πάσῃ ἀλογίᾳ ποιησάμενος τὰ ξυγκείμενα, καὶ ἃ
all disregard having-made the-things agreed and what-things
Καλλινικησίους ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον ἐν σπονδαῖς ἔδρασεν,
to-Callinicans a-little later in treaty he-did
ἅπερ μοι ἐν τοῖς ὄπισθε λελέξεται λόγοις. ἀλλ' ὁ
which-indeed by-me in the following will-be-told accounts but —
θεός, ὥσπερ εἴρηται, Ἀπάμειαν διεσώσατο.
God as has-been-said Apamea preserved
ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ κειμήλια ὁ Χοσρόης ξύμπαντα εἶλε καὶ αὐτὸν 11.29
when and the treasures — Chosroes all took and him
μεθύοντα ἤδη τῇ τῶν χρημάτων ἀφθονίᾳ ὁ Θωμᾶς
drunk already with-the of-the money abundance — Thomas
εἶδε, τὸ τοῦ σταυροῦ ξύλον ξὺν τῇ θήκῃ ἐξενεγκὼν
saw the of-the cross wood with the case having-brought-out
ἀνέῳγέ τε τὴν θήκην καὶ τὸ ξύλον ἐνδεικνύμενος "Ὦ
opened both the case and the wood showing O
κράτιστε βασιλεῦ" ἔφη "ταῦτά μοι ἀπολέλειπται μόνα
mightiest king he-said these-things to-me have-been-left alone
ἐκ πάντων χρημάτων.
from all goods

11.30 θήκην μὲν οὖν τήνδε (χρυσῷ τε γὰρ κεκαλλώπισται
case indeed then this with-gold both for it-has-been-adorned
καὶ λίθοις ἐντίμοις) φθόνος οὐδεὶς λαβόντα σε ξὺν τοῖς
and with-stones precious grudge none having-taken you with the
ἄλλοις ἅπασιν ἔχειν, τουτὶ δὲ τὸ ξύλον, σωτήριόν τε
others all to-have this and the wood saving both
ἡμῖν καὶ τίμιόν ἐστι, τοῦτο, ἱκετεύω σε καὶ δέομαι, δός
to-us and precious is this I-beseech you and I-beg give
μοι." ὁ μὲν ἱερεὺς τοσαῦτα εἶπε. ξυνεχώρει δὲ Χοσρόης
to-me the indeed priest so-much said granted and Chosroes
καὶ τὴν δέησιν ἐπιτελῆ ἐποίει.
and the request fulfilled made

11.31 Μετὰ δὲ φιλοτιμίᾳ πολλῇ χρώμενος τόν τε δῆμον ἐς
after and with-ostentation much using the both people to
τὸ ἱπποδρόμιον ἀναβαίνειν ἐκέλευε καὶ τοὺς ἡνιόχους
the hippodrome to-go-up he-bade and the charioteers
ἀγωνίζεσθαι τὰ εἰωθότα σφίσιν.
to-compete the-things customary for-them

11.32 οὗ δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς ἀναβὰς θεατὴς γενέσθαι τῶν
where indeed also he-himself having-gone-up spectator to-become of-the-things
ποιουμένων ἐν σπουδῇ ἐποιεῖτο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἠκηκόει πολλῷ
being-done in earnest made when and he-had-heard much
πρότερον Ἰουστινιανὸν βασιλέα χρώματος τοῦ Βενέτου,
before Justinian emperor (the)-color the Blue
ὃ δὴ κυάνεόν ἐστιν, ἐκτόπως ἐρᾶν, ἀπ' ἐναντίας
which indeed dark-blue is extraordinarily to-love from opposite
αὐτῷ κἀνταῦθα ἰέναι βουλόμενος ἤθελε τῷ πρασίνῳ
to-him also-here to-go wishing he-wished to-the green
τὴν νίκην ἁρμόσαι.
the victory to-fit

οἱ μὲν οὖν ἡνίοχοι ἀπὸ βαλβίδων ἀρξάμενοι ἔργου 11.33
the indeed then charioteers from starting-lines having-begun (the)-work
εἴχοντο, τύχη δέ τις τῷ τὰ Βένετα ἐνδιδυσκομένῳ
took-hold-of fortune and some to-the-one the Blue wearing
ἐγένετο παρελάσαντι ἐπίπροσθεν ἰέναι.
happened having-passed-ahead in-front to-go
εἵπετο δὲ αὐτῷ κατὰ τὰς αὐτὰς ἁματροχιὰς ὁ τὸ 11.34
followed and him in the same wheel-tracks the-one the
πράσινον ἀμπεχόμενος χρῶμα.
green wearing color
ὅπερ ἐξεπίτηδες ὁ Χοσρόης γεγονέναι οἰόμενος, 11.35
which-indeed on-purpose — Chosroes to-have-happened thinking
ἠγανάκτει τε καὶ ξὺν ἀπειλῇ ἀνεβόα τὸν Καίσαρα
was-indignant both and with threat cried-out the Caesar
προτερῆσαι τῶν ἄλλων οὐ δέον, ἐκέλευέ τε τοὺς
to-have-got-ahead of-the others not needful bade both the
προτέρους ἰόντας ἵππους ἐπέχεσθαι, ὅπως τὸ λοιπὸν
first going horses to-be-held-back so-that the further
κατόπισθεν γενόμενοι ἀγωνίζωνται· ὅπερ ἐπειδὴ οὕτως
behind having-got they-might-compete which-indeed when so
ἐπέπρακτο ὥσπερ ἐκεῖνος ἐκέλευε, νικᾶν οὕτως ὅ τε
had-been-done as he bade to-win thus — both
Χοσρόης καὶ μέρος τὸ πράσινον ἔδοξεν.
Chosroes and faction the green seemed
ἐνταῦθα τῶν τις Ἀπαμέων Χοσρόῃ ἐς ὄψιν ἥκων ἠτιᾶτο 11.36
there of-the some Apameans to-Chosroes into sight coming accused
Πέρσην ἄνδρα ἐς τὴν οἰκίαν τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀναβάντα τὴν
Persian man into the house the his having-gone-up the
παῖδα οὖσαν παρθένον βιάζεσθαι.
daughter being virgin to-violate

11.37 ὁ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσας καὶ τῷ θυμῷ ζέων ἄγεσθαι τὸν
he and these-things having-heard and with-the anger boiling to-be-brought the
ἄνδρα ἐκέλευε. καὶ ἐπεὶ παρῆν ἤδη, ἀνασκολοπισθῆναι
man bade and when he-was-present already to-be-impaled
αὐτὸν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἐπέστελλε.
him in the camp he-ordered

11.38 γνοὺς δὲ ὁ δῆμος παντὶ σθένει ἀνέκραγον ἐξαίσιον
having-learned and the people with-all strength cried-out extraordinary
οἷον, πρὸς τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως ὀργῆς τὸν ἄνθρωπον
such from the of-the king anger the man
ἐξαιτούμενοι. Χοσρόης δὲ ὡμολόγησε μὲν αὐτοῖς τὸν
begging-off Chosroes and agreed indeed to-them the
ἄνδρα ἀφήσειν, λάθρα δὲ ἀνεσκολόπισεν οὐ πολλῷ
man to-release secretly and impaled not much
ὕστερον. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τῇδε διαπεπραγμένος παντὶ
later these-things indeed then thus having-done with-all
τῷ στρατῷ ὀπίσω ἀπήλαυνεν.
the army back rode

XIX · CHALCIS, EDESSA, AND DARAS

Chalcis buys its safety, and Chosroes crosses the Euphrates. Procopius tells of Augarus of Edessa and the letter Christ wrote him, promising, the Edessenes say, that the city would never be taken. Edessa pays two centenaria, and Bouzes stops the ransom of the Antiochene captives. Chosroes' tunnel at Daras is discovered, and Justinian renounces the terms.

12.1 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐς Χαλκίδα πόλιν ἀφίκετο, Βεροίας πόλεως τέτρασι
when and to Chalcis city he-came from-Beroea city four
καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα σταδίοις διέχουσαν, αὖθις ἐς λήθην
and eighty stades distant again into forgetfulness

τινὰ τῶν ξυγκειμένων ἦλθε, στρατοπεδευσάμενός τε
some of-the-things agreed he-came having-encamped and
τοῦ περιβόλου οὐ μακρὰν ἄποθεν, ἔπεμψε Παῦλον,
from-the circuit-wall not far off he-sent Paulus
ἀπειλήσοντα Χαλκιδεῦσι πολιορκίᾳ τὴν πόλιν αἱρήσειν,
about-to-threaten to-Chalcidians by-siege the city to-take
εἰ μὴ τήν τε σωτηρίαν ὤνιον κτήσονται τὰ λύτρα
if not the both safety purchasable they-should-acquire the ransom
διδόντες καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας, ὅσους ἐνταῦθα ξυμβαίνει
giving and the soldiers as-many-as there it-befalls
εἶναι, ξὺν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ἐκδοῖεν σφίσι.
to-be with the commander they-should-hand-over to-them
Χαλκιδεῖς δὲ ἐς δέος μέγα πρὸς ἑκατέρου βασιλέως 12.2
Chalcidians and into fear great of each king
ἐμπεπτωκότες στρατιώτας μὲν ἀπώμοσαν ὡς ἥκιστα
having-fallen soldiers indeed swore as least
ἐπιδημεῖν σφίσι, καίπερ ἄλλους τε καὶ Ἀδόναχον τὸν
to-be-staying with-them although others both and Adonachus the
τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἄρχοντα κρύψαντες ἐν οἰκίσκοις τισίν,
of-the soldiers commander having-hidden in small-houses some
ὅπως μὴ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἔνδηλοι ὦσι· χρυσοῦ δὲ
so-that not to-the enemies evident they-might-be of-gold and
κεντηνάρια δύο συλλέξαντες μόλις, ἐπεὶ πόλιν οὐ λίαν
centenaria two having-collected barely since city not very
εὐδαίμονα ᾤκουν, τῷ τε Χοσρόῃ ζωάγρια δόντες
prosperous they-inhabited — and to-Chosroes ransom-for-life having-given
τήν τε πόλιν καὶ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς διεσώσαντο.
the both city and them selves saved
Ἐνθένδε οὐκέτι ὁ Χοσρόης ἐβούλετο τὴν ἀποπορείαν 12.3
from-there no-longer — Chosroes wished the departure
ἥπερ ἐληλύθει ποιήσασθαι, ἀλλ' Εὐφράτην τε ποταμὸν
as-indeed he-had-come to-make but Euphrates both river

διαβῆναι καὶ χρήματα ὅτι πλεῖστα ἐκ Μεσοποταμίας
to-cross and money as most from Mesopotamia
ληίζεσθαι.
to-plunder

12.4 γέφυραν οὖν ζεύξας ἀμφὶ Ὀββάνης τὸ χωρίον, ὅπερ
bridge then having-joined about Obbane the place which
τοῦ ἐν Βαρβαλισσῷ φρουρίου τεσσαράκοντα σταδίους
from-the in Barbalissus fortress forty stades
ἀπέχει, αὐτός τε διέβη καὶ παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ὡς τάχιστα
is-distant he-himself both crossed and with-all the army as quickest
διαβαίνειν ἐπέστελλεν, ὑπειπὼν μὲν τὴν γέφυραν τρίτῃ
to-cross ordered having-announced indeed the bridge on-third
ἡμέρᾳ λύσεσθαι, τάξας δὲ καὶ τὸν τῆς ἡμέρας καιρόν.
day to-be-dissolved having-fixed and also the of-the day time

12.5 καὶ ἐπεὶ παρῆν ἡ κυρία, τινὰς μὲν τοῦ στρατοῦ
and when was-present the appointed-day some indeed of-the army
ἀπολελεῖφθαι μή πω διαβάντας ξυνέβαινεν, ὁ δὲ οὐδ'
to-have-been-left-behind not yet having-crossed it-befell he and not-even
ὁτιοῦν ὑπολογισάμενος ἔπεμψε τοὺς τὴν γέφυραν
anything-whatever having-taken-into-account sent those the bridge
διαλύσοντας.
about-to-dissolve

12.6 οἵ τε ἀπολειπόμενοι, ὡς ἕκαστός πη ἐδύνατο, εἰς τὰ
the and left-behind as each somehow could to the
πάτρια ἤθη ἀνέβαινον. τότε δὴ φιλοτιμία τις Χοσρόην
ancestral haunts went-up then indeed ambition some Chosroes
ἐσῆλθε πόλιν Ἔδεσσαν ἐξελεῖν.
came-into city Edessa to-take

ἐνῆγε γὰρ αὐτὸν ἐς τοῦτο Χριστιανῶν λόγος καὶ ἔδακνεν 12.7
led-on for him to this of-Christians saying and gnawed
αὐτοῦ τὴν διάνοιαν, ὅτι δὴ ἀνάλωτον αὐτὴν ἰσχυρίζοντο
his the mind that indeed impregnable it they-insisted
εἶναι ἐξ αἰτίας τοιᾶσδε.
to-be from cause such
Αὔγαρος ἦν τις ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις Ἐδέσσης τοπάρχης 12.8
Augarus was some in the earlier times of-Edessa toparch
(οὕτω γὰρ τοὺς κατὰ ἔθνος βασιλεῖς τηνικαῦτα ἐκάλουν).
thus for the by nation kings at-that-time they-called
ὁ δὲ Αὔγαρος οὗτος ξυνετώτατος ἐγεγόνει τῶν κατ'
— and Augarus this most-sagacious had-been of-the in
αὐτὸν ἀνθρώπων ἁπάντων, καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ βασιλεῖ
his-time men all and from it to-emperor
Αὐγούστῳ ἐς τὰ μάλιστα φίλος.
Augustus to the most friend
ἔνσπονδος γὰρ Ῥωμαίοις εἶναι βουλόμενος ἐς Ῥώμην τε 12.9
in-treaty for with-Romans to-be wishing to Rome both
ἀφίκετο, καὶ τῷ Αὐγούστῳ ἐς λόγους ἥκων οὕτω δὴ
he-came and — with-Augustus into words coming so indeed
αὐτὸν τῆς ξυνέσεως τῷ περιόντι ἐξέπληξεν ὥστε οὐκέτι
him of-the understanding by-the excess he-astounded that no-longer
αὐτοῦ μεθίεσθαι Αὔγουστος τῆς ξυνουσίας ἐβούλετο,
him to-let-go Augustus from-the company wished
ἀλλ' ἦν τε αὐτοῦ τῆς ὁμιλίας εὐθὺς διάπυρος ἐραστής,
but he-was both of-his the converse at-once ardent lover
καὶ ἐπειδὰν ἐντύχοι, ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι αὐτοῦ οὐδαμῇ ἤθελε.
and whenever he-met-him to-part from-him in-no-way he-wished

12.10 χρόνος οὖν αὐτῷ ἐν ταύτῃ δὴ συχνὸς τῇ ἀποδημίᾳ ἐτρίβη.
time then to-him in this indeed long the sojourn was-spent
καί ποτε ἐς ἤθη πάτρια ἐθέλων ἰέναι πείθειν τε τὸν
and once to haunts ancestral wishing to-go to-persuade and —
Αὔγουστον μεθεῖναι αὐτὸν ὡς ἥκιστα ἔχων, ἐπενόει τάδε.
Augustus to-let-go him as least being-able he-devised these-things
12.11 ἐστάλη μὲν ὡς κυνηγετήσων ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ Ῥώμης
he-set-out indeed as about-to-hunt into the about Rome
χωρία· μελέτην γὰρ περὶ ταῦτα κατεσπουδασμένην
places practice for about these-things serious
τινὰ ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων. περιὼν δὲ χώραν πολλὴν συχνὰ
some he-happened having going-about and land much many
τῶν ἐκείνῃ θηρίων ζῶντα ἐθήρα, καὶ χοῦν ἐκ τῆς
of-the there beasts alive he-hunted and soil from the
γῆς ξυναμησάμενος ἔφερεν ἐκ χώρας ἑκάστης· οὕτω τε
earth having-heaped-up he-carried from land each thus and
ἐπανῆκεν εἰς Ῥώμην, τόν τε χοῦν καὶ τὰ θηρία ἔχων.
he-returned to Rome the both soil and the beasts having
12.12 ὁ μὲν οὖν Αὔγουστος ἐς τὸν ἱππόδρομον ἀναβὰς
— indeed then Augustus into the hippodrome having-gone-up
ἐκάθητο ᾗπερ εἰώθει, Αὔγαρος δέ οἱ ἐς ὄψιν
sat as-indeed he-was-accustomed Augarus and to-him into sight
ἥκων τήν τε γῆν καὶ τὰ θηρία ἐπέδειξε, καταλέγων ἐκ
coming the both earth and the beasts showed enumerating from
ποίας ποτὲ χώρας ἥ τε γῆ ἑκάστη καὶ τῶν θηρίων
what ever land the both earth each and of-the beasts
τίνα ποτὲ εἴη.
which ever might-be

ἔπειτα τὴν μὲν γῆν ἄλλην ἄλλῃ τοῦ ἱπποδρομίου 12.13
then the indeed earth other in-other-places of-the hippodrome
ἐκέλευε θέσθαι, πάντα δὲ ἐς ταὐτὸ τὰ θηρία ξυναγαγόντας
he-bade to-place all and into the-same the beasts having-gathered
εἶτα ἀφεῖναι.
then to-let-go
οἱ μὲν οὖν ὑπηρέται κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίουν. τὰ δὲ θηρία 12.14
the indeed then attendants according-to these-things did the and beasts
χωρὶς ἀλλήλων γενόμενα ἐς ἐκείνην ἐχώρει τὴν γῆν,
apart from-one-another having-come to that went the earth
ἣ δὴ ἐκ τῆς χώρας ὅθεν εἵληπτο ἐτύγχανεν οὖσα.
which indeed from the land whence it-had-been-taken happened being
καὶ ὁ μὲν Αὔγουστος ἐπὶ πλεῖστον τὰ ποιούμενα 12.15
and — indeed Augustus for most the-things being-done
ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ἔβλεπε, καὶ ἐθαύμαζέ γε ὅτι δὴ τοῖς
to the exact watched and wondered at-least that indeed for-the
ζῴοις ἡ φύσις ἀδίδακτος οὖσα ποθεινὴν ποιεῖται τὴν
animals the nature untaught being longed-for makes the
πάτριον γῆν. Αὔγαρος δὲ αὐτοῦ τῶν γονάτων ἐκ τοῦ
native land Augarus and his the knees from the
αἰφνιδίου λαβόμενος
sudden having-grasped
“Ἐμὲ δὲ” εἶπε “τίνα ποτὲ γνώμην ἔχειν, ὦ δέσποτα, 12.16
me and he-said what ever mind to-have O master
οἴει, ᾧ γυνή τέ ἐστι καὶ παιδία καὶ βασιλεία
do-you-think for-whom wife both is and children and kingdom
βραχεῖα μέν, ἀλλ’ ἐν γῇ τῇ πατρῴᾳ;”
small indeed but in land the ancestral

12.17 καὶ ὃς τῷ ἀληθεῖ τοῦ λόγου ἡσσηθείς τε καὶ βιασθεὶς
and he by-the truth of-the word overcome both and forced
ἀπιέναι τε ξυνεχώρει οὔτι ἑκούσιος καὶ προσαιτεῖσθαι
to-depart both granted not-at-all willing and to-ask-besides
ἐκέλευεν ὅτου ἂν δέηται.
bade whatever — he-might-need

12.18 ἐπεὶ δὲ τούτου Αὔγαρος ἔτυχεν, Αὐγούστου ἐδεῖτο
when and this Augarus obtained of-Augustus he-asked
ἱπποδρόμιόν οἱ δείμασθαι ἐν πόλει Ἐδέσσῃ. ὁ δὲ
hippodrome for-him to-build in city Edessa he and
ξυνεχώρει καὶ τοῦτο. οὕτω μὲν ἐκ Ῥώμης ἀπαλλαγεὶς
granted also this thus indeed from Rome having-departed
Αὔγαρος ἐς Ἔδεσσαν ἦλθε.
Augarus to Edessa came

12.19 καὶ αὐτοῦ οἱ πολῖται ἀνεπυνθάνοντο εἴ τι φέρων
and of-him the citizens inquired whether anything bringing
ἀγαθὸν σφίσιν ἐκ βασιλέως Αὐγούστου ἥκοι. ὁ δὲ
good for-them from emperor Augustus he-came he and
ἀποκρινάμενος Ἐδεσσηνοῖς ἐνεγκεῖν ἔφη λύπην τε
having-answered to-Edessenes to-have-brought he-said grief both
ἀζήμιον καὶ χαρὰν ἀκερδῆ, τὴν τοῦ ἱπποδρομίου
harmless and joy profitless the of-the hippodrome
παραδηλῶν τύχην.
hinting fortune

12.20 Χρόνῳ δὲ ὕστερον πόρρω που ἡλικίας Αὔγαρος
in-time and later far somewhere of-age Augarus
ἥκων νόσῳ ποδάγρας χαλεπῆς τινος ὑπερφυῶς ἥλω.
having-come by-disease of-gout severe some extraordinarily was-seized
ταῖς γοῦν ὀδύναις ἀχθόμενος καὶ τῇ ἐνθένδε ἀκινησίᾳ
by-the at-any-rate pains vexed and by-the from-there immobility

ἐπὶ τοὺς ἰατροὺς τὸ πρᾶγμα ἦγεν, ἐκ πάσης τε γῆς
to the physicians the matter he-brought from all and earth
ξυνέλεγε τοὺς περὶ ταῦτα σοφοὺς ἅπαντας.
he-collected those about these-things wise all
ὧν δὴ ὕστερον (οὐ γάρ οἱ ἄκεσίν τινα τοῦ 12.21
from-whom indeed later not for to-him remedy any of-the
κακοῦ ἐξευρεῖν ἴσχυον) ἀπέστη τε καὶ ἐς ἀμηχανίαν
evil to-find they-were-able he-withdrew both and into helplessness
ἐμπεσὼν τύχας τὰς παρούσας ὠδύρετο.
having-fallen fortunes the present lamented
ὑπὸ δὲ τὸν χρόνον ἐκεῖνον Ἰησοῦς ὁ τοῦ θεοῦ παῖς 12.22
about and the time that Jesus the — of-God son
ἐν σώματι ὢν τοῖς ἐν Παλαιστίνῃ ἀνθρώποις ὡμίλει,
in body being with-the in Palestine men consorted
τῷ τε μηδὲν τὸ παράπαν ἁμαρτεῖν πώποτε, ἀλλὰ καὶ
by-the both nothing the at-all to-sin ever but also
τὰ ἀμήχανα ἐξεργάζεσθαι διαφανῶς ἐνδεικνύμενος ὅτι
the impossible-things to-accomplish clearly showing that
δὴ τοῦ θεοῦ παῖς ὡς ἀληθῶς εἴη·
indeed — of-God son as truly he-was
νεκρούς τε γὰρ καλῶν ἐξανίστη ὥσπερ ἐξ ὕπνου καὶ 12.23
dead both for calling he-raised as-if from sleep and
πηροῖς τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς οὕτω τεχθεῖσιν ἀνέῳγε, σώματός
for-the-maimed the eyes so born he-opened of-body
τε ὅλου λεύκας ἐκάθηρε καὶ ποδῶν πήρωσιν ἔλυσε, καὶ
both whole leprosies he-cleansed and of-feet lameness he-loosed and
ὅσα ἄλλα ἰατροῖς πάθη ἀνίατα ὠνομασμένα ἐστί.
as-many-as other by-physicians sufferings incurable named are
ταῦτα ἀπαγγελλόντων Αὔγαρος τῶν ἐκ Παλαιστίνης 12.24
these-things reporting Augarus those from Palestine
ἐς τὴν Ἔδεσσαν ἐπιχωριαζόντων ἀκούσας, ἐθάρσησέ τε
to — Edessa sojourning having-heard took-courage both

καὶ γράμματα πρὸς τὸν Ἰησοῦν γράψας ἐδεῖτο αὐτοῦ
and letter to — Jesus having-written begged him
ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι μὲν τῆς Ἰουδαίας καὶ τῶν ἐνταῦθα
to-depart indeed — from-Judaea and the there
ἀγνωμόνων ἀνθρώπων, αὐτῷ δὲ τὸ λοιπὸν ξυμβιοτεύειν.
unfeeling men with-him and the further to-live
12.25 ἐπεὶ ταῦτα ὁ Χριστὸς ἀπενεχθέντα εἶδεν, ἀντέγραψε
when these-things — Christ having-been-brought saw he-wrote-back
πρὸς τὸν Αὔγαρον, ὡς μὲν οὐκ ἀφίξεται ἄντικρυς
to — Augarus that indeed not he-will-come openly
ἀπολέγων, τὴν δὲ ὑγίειαν τῷ γράμματι ὑποσχόμενος.
refusing the and health in-the letter promising
12.26 φασὶ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο αὐτὸν ἐπειπεῖν, ὡς οὐδὲ ἡ πόλις
they-say and also this him to-have-added that not-even the city
ποτὲ βαρβάροις ἁλώσιμος ἔσται. τοῦτο τῆς ἐπιστολῆς τὸ
ever by-barbarians capturable will-be this of-the letter the
ἀκροτελεύτιον οἱ μὲν ἐκείνου τοῦ χρόνου τὴν ἱστορίαν
end those indeed of-that the time the history
ξυγγράψαντες οὐδαμῇ ἔγνωσαν· οὐ γὰρ οὖν οὐδέ πη
having-written in-no-way knew not for then not-even somehow
αὐτοῦ ἐπεμνήσθησαν· Ἐδεσσηνοὶ δὲ αὐτὸ ξὺν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ
it mentioned Edessenes and it with the letter
εὑρέσθαι φασίν, ὥστε ἀμέλει καὶ ἀνάγραπτον οὕτω τὴν
to-have-found say so-that doubtless also inscribed thus the
ἐπιστολὴν ἀντ᾽ ἄλλου του φυλακτηρίου ἐν ταῖς τῆς
letter instead-of other some safeguard in the of-the
πόλεως πεποίηνται πύλαις.
city have-made gates
12.27 γέγονε μὲν οὖν ὑπὸ Μήδοις χρόνῳ τινὶ ὕστερον, οὐχ
it-came indeed then under Medes in-time some later not
ἁλοῦσα μέντοι, ἀλλὰ τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
taken however but in-manner such

ἐπειδὴ τὸ γράμμα τοῦ Χριστοῦ Αὔγαρος ἔλαβε, κακῶν 12.28
when the letter — of-Christ Augarus received of-evils
μὲν ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον ἀπαθὴς γέγονε, συχνὸν δὲ τῇ
indeed a-little later free became long and in-the
ὑγιείᾳ ἐπιβιοὺς χρόνον ἐτελεύτησεν· ὅστις δὲ διεδέξατο
health having-survived time died who and succeeded-to
τὴν βασιλείαν τῶν αὐτοῦ παίδων, ἀνοσιώτατος γεγονὼς
the kingship of-the his sons most-unholy having-become
ἁπάντων ἀνθρώπων, ἄλλα τε πολλὰ ἐς τοὺς
of-all men other-things both many against the
ἀρχομένους ἐξήμαρτε καὶ τὴν ἐκ Ῥωμαίων δεδιὼς
ruled sinned and the from Romans fearing
τίσιν προσεχώρησεν ἑκούσιος Πέρσαις.
punishment went-over willing to-Persians
χρόνῳ τε πολλῷ Ἐδεσσηνοὶ ὕστερον ἀνελόντες τῶν 12.29
in-time and much Edessenes later having-destroyed of-the
βαρβάρων τοὺς σφίσιν ἐνδημοῦντας φρουροὺς ἐνέδοσαν
barbarians those among-them dwelling guards handed-over
Ῥωμαίοις τὴν πόλιν. *** αὐτῷ προσποιεῖσθαι ἐπιμελές
to-Romans the city (lacuna) for-him to-claim care
ἐστι, τεκμαιρόμενος οἷς ἐν τοῖς κατ' ἐμὲ χρόνοις
is judging from-what in the in my times
γέγονεν, ἅπερ ἐν τοῖς καθήκουσι λόγοις δηλώσω.
has-happened which-indeed in the fitting accounts I-will-show
καί μοι ποτε ἔννοια γέγονεν ὡς εἰ μὴ ταῦτα, ἅπερ 12.30
and to-me once thought came-about that if not these-things which-indeed
ἐρρήθη, ὁ Χριστὸς ἔγραψεν, ἀλλ' ὅτι ἐς τοῦτο δόξης
have-been-said — Christ wrote but because to this belief
ἄνθρωποι ἦλθον, φυλάξαι διὰ τοῦτο ἀνάλωτον ἐθέλει
men came to-keep because-of this impregnable he-wishes
τὴν πόλιν, ὡς μήποτε αὐτοῖς πλάνης τινὰ σκῆψιν
the city so-that never to-them of-error any pretext

διδοίη. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ὅπη τῷ θεῷ φίλον, ταύτῃ
he-may-give these-things indeed then as — to-God dear thus
ἐχέτω τε καὶ λεγέσθω.
let-it-be both and be-said

12.31 Χοσρόῃ δὲ τότε προὔργου διὰ ταῦτα ἔδοξεν εἶναι
to-Chosroes and then important because-of these-things it-seemed to-be
Ἔδεσσαν ἐξελεῖν. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐς Βάτνην ἀφίκετο, πόλισμα μὲν
Edessa to-take and when to Batne he-came town indeed
βραχὺ καὶ λόγου οὐδενὸς ἄξιον, ἡμέρας δὲ ὁδῷ Ἐδέσσης
small and of-word no worthy of-a-day and by-road from-Edessa
διέχον, ἐνταῦθα μὲν τὴν νύκτα ἐκείνην ηὐλίσατο, ὄρθρου
distant there indeed the night that he-bivouacked at-dawn
δὲ βαθέος παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἔδεσσαν ἤλαυνε.
and deep with-all the army against — Edessa he-rode

12.32 καὶ αὐτοῖς ξυνέβη πλάνῃ περιπεσοῦσι τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ
and to-them it-befell into-wandering having-fallen on-the next-day
ἐς τὸν αὐτὸν αὐλίζεσθαι χῶρον·
in the same to-bivouac place

12.33 ὅπερ αὐτοῖς λέγουσι καὶ δὶς ξυμβῆναι. μόλις
which-indeed to-them they-say also twice to-have-befallen with-difficulty
δὲ ἄγχιστα Ἐδέσσης γενομένῳ Χοσρόῃ ῥεύματός φασιν
and nearest to-Edessa having-come to-Chosroes flux they-say
ἐς τὸ πρόσωπον ἐπιπεσόντος ἐπῆρθαι τὴν γνάθον.
into the face having-fallen to-have-been-swollen the jaw
διὸ δὴ τῆς μὲν πόλεως ἀποπειρᾶσθαι οὐδαμῇ ἤθελε,
wherefore indeed the indeed city to-try in-no-way he-wished
Παῦλον δὲ πέμψας χρήματα Ἐδεσσηνοὺς ᾔτει.
Paulus and having-sent money Edessenes asked

12.34 οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ τῇ πόλει μὲν δεδιέναι ἥκιστα ἔφασκον,
they and about the city indeed to-fear least said
ὅπως δὲ μὴ τοῖς χωρίοις λυμήνηται, ὡμολόγησαν δύο
so-that and not the places he-might-ravage agreed two

χρυσοῦ κεντηνάρια δώσειν. καὶ ὃς τά τε χρήματα ἔλαβε
of-gold centenaria to-give and he the both money received
καὶ διεσώσατο τὰ ξυγκείμενα.
and kept the-things agreed

Τότε καὶ γράμματα Χοσρόῃ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς 13.1
then also letter to-Chosroes emperor Justinian
ἔγραψεν, ἐπιτελέσειν ὁμολογῶν τά τε αὐτῷ καὶ
wrote to-fulfill agreeing the-things both with-him and
τοῖς πρέσβεσιν ἀμφὶ τῇ εἰρήνῃ ξυγκείμενα.
with-the envoys about the peace agreed

ἅπερ ἐπεὶ ὁ Χοσρόης ἀπενεχθέντα εἶδε, τούς τε 13.2
which-things when — Chosroes having-been-brought saw the both
ὁμήρους ἀφῆκε καὶ συνεσκευάζετο ἐς τὴν ἄφοδον, τούς
hostages released and packed-up for the departure the
τε Ἀντιοχέων αἰχμαλώτους ἀποδίδοσθαι ἅπαντας ἤθελεν.
and of-Antiochenes captives to-sell all he-wished

ὅπερ Ἐδεσσηνοὶ ἐπειδὴ ἔμαθον, προθυμίαν ἐπεδείξαντο 13.3
which-indeed Edessenes when they-learned zeal displayed
ἀκοῆς κρείσσω. οὐ γὰρ ἦν οὐδεὶς ὃς οὐ τὰ λύτρα ἐν
than-report greater not for was anyone who not the ransom in
τῷ ἱερῷ φέρων ὑπὲρ τούτων δὴ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων
the sanctuary bringing for these indeed the captives
κατὰ λόγον τῆς οὐσίας κατέθετο.
in proportion of-the property deposited

εἰσὶ δὲ οἷς καὶ μᾶλλον ἢ κατὰ λόγον ταῦτα 13.4
there-are and for-whom even more than in proportion these-things
ἐπράσσετο. αἵ τε γὰρ ἑταῖραι τὸν κόσμον ἀφελοῦσαι,
were-done the both for courtesans the ornament having-taken-off
ὅσος αὐταῖς ἐν τῷ σώματι ἦν, ἐνταῦθα ἐρρίπτουν, καὶ
as-much-as for-them on the body was there threw and
εἴ τῳ γεωργῷ ἐπίπλων ἢ ἀργυρίου σπανίζοντι ὄνος ἢ
if to-any farmer of-furniture or of-silver lacking ass or

προβάτιον ἦν, τοῦτο δὴ ἐς τὸ ἱερὸν σπουδῇ πολλῇ
sheep there-was this indeed to the sanctuary with-haste much
ἦγεν.
he-brought

13.5 ἀθροίζεται μὲν οὖν χρυσοῦ τε καὶ ἀργύρου καὶ ἄλλων
is-collected indeed then of-gold both and of-silver and of-other
χρημάτων πάμπολυ πλῆθος, δέδοται δὲ ὑπὲρ λύτρων
goods very-great multitude has-been-given and for ransom
οὐδέν.
nothing

13.6 Βούζης γὰρ ἐνταῦθα παρὼν ἔτυχεν, ὃς διακωλῦσαι τὴν
Bouzes for there being-present happened who to-prevent the
πρᾶξιν ὑπέστη, κέρδος οἱ ἔσεσθαι μέγα τι ἐνθένδε
deed undertook gain to-him to-be great some from-there
καραδοκῶν. διὸ δὴ ὁ Χοσρόης τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους
expecting wherefore indeed — Chosroes the captives
ἅπαντας ἐπαγόμενος πρόσω ἐχώρει.
all bringing-along forward went

13.7 Καρρηνοὶ δὲ ἀπήντων χρήματα πολλὰ προτεινόμενοι·
Carrhenes and met-him money much offering
ὁ δὲ οὐ προσήκειν ἔφασκεν, ὅτι δὴ οἱ πλεῖστοι οὐ
he and not to-befit said because indeed the most not
Χριστιανοί, ἀλλὰ δόξης τῆς παλαιᾶς τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες.
Christians but of-belief the old happen being

13.8 Καὶ μὴν καὶ Κωνσταντινιέων χρήματα διδόντων ἐδέξατο,
and indeed also of-Constantinians money giving he-accepted
καίπερ φάσκων οἱ ἐκ πατέρων προσήκειν τὴν πόλιν.
although saying to-him from fathers to-belong the city
ἐπειδὴ γὰρ Καβάδης Ἀμίδαν εἷλεν, Ἔδεσσάν τε καὶ
when for Cavades Amida took Edessa both and
Κωνσταντίναν ἐξελεῖν ἤθελεν.
Constantina to-take wished

ἀλλ᾽ Ἐδέσσης μὲν ἀγχοῦ γενόμενος τῶν μάγων 13.9
but of-Edessa indeed near having-come of-the magi
ἀνεπυνθάνετο εἴ οἱ ἁλώσιμος ἡ πόλις ἔσται,
he-inquired whether to-him capturable the city will-be
δείξας τῇ δεξιᾷ χειρὶ τὸ χωρίον αὐτοῖς.
having-pointed with-the right hand the place to-them
οἱ δὲ αὐτῷ τὴν πόλιν ἁλώσεσθαι οὐδεμιᾷ μηχανῇ 13.10
they and to-him the city to-be-about-to-be-taken by-no device
ἔλεγον, τεκμαιρόμενοι ὅτι δὴ τὴν δεξιὰν αὐτῇ χεῖρα
said judging that indeed the right to-it hand
προτείνας, οὐχ ἁλώσεως ταύτῃ οὐδὲ ἄλλου ὁτουοῦν
having-held-out not of-capture thus nor of-other anything-whatever
χαλεποῦ ξύμβολον, ἀλλὰ σωτηρίας διδοίη.
harsh sign but of-safety he-gave
καὶ ὃς ταῦτα ἀκούσας, ἐπείθετό τε καὶ ἐπῆγεν ἐπὶ 13.11
and he these-things having-heard was-persuaded both and led against
Κωνσταντίναν τὸ στράτευμα.
Constantina the army
ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἀφικόμενος ἐνστρατοπεδεύεσθαι παντὶ τῷ 13.12
there and having-arrived to-encamp with-all the
στρατῷ ὡς πολιορκήσων ἐπέστελλεν.
army as about-to-besiege ordered
ἦν δὲ Κωνσταντίνης ἱερεὺς τότε Βαράδοτος, ἀνὴρ δίκαιός 13.13
was and of-Constantina priest then Baradotus man righteous
τε καὶ τῷ θεῷ ἐς τὰ μάλιστα φίλος, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ
both and — to-God to the most dear and from him
ἐνεργοῦσαν ἐς ὅ τι βούλοιτο ἀεὶ τὴν εὐχὴν ἔχων·
effective for what — he-might-wish always the prayer having
οὗ καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον ἰδὼν ἄν τις εὐθὺς εἴκασεν ὅτι
of-whom also the face having-seen — anyone at-once would-guess that
δὴ τῷ θεῷ ἐνδελεχέστατα κεχαρισμένος ὁ ἀνὴρ εἴη.
indeed — to-God most-constantly pleasing the man was

13.14 οὗτος ὁ Βαράδοτος τηνικαῦτα παρὰ τὸν Καβάδην ἐλθὼν
this — Baradotus at-that-time to — Cavades having-come
οἰνόν τε ἤνεγκε καὶ ἰσχάδας καὶ μέλι καὶ καθαροὺς ἄρτους,
wine both brought and dried-figs and honey and clean loaves
καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐδεῖτο μὴ ἀποπειρᾶσθαι πόλεως ἣ οὔτε λόγου
and of-him begged not to-try city which neither of-word
ἀξία ἐστὶ καὶ πρὸς Ῥωμαίων ἀπημέληται λίαν, οὔτε
worthy is and by Romans has-been-neglected very neither
στρατιωτῶν φρουρὰν ἔχουσα οὔτε ἄλλο τι φυλακτήριον,
of-soldiers garrison having nor other any safeguard
ἀλλὰ τοὺς οἰκήτορας μόνους, ἀνθρώπους οἰκτρούς.
but the inhabitants only men wretched
13.15 ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἶπε· Καβάδης δὲ αὐτῷ τήν τε πόλιν
he indeed these-things said Cavades and to-him the both city
χαριεῖσθαι ὡμολόγησε καὶ τοῖς σιτίοις ἐδωρήσατο
to-grant agreed and with-the provisions presented
αὐτὸν ἅπασιν ὅσα οἱ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἐς τὴν
him all as-many-as to-him for-the camp for the
πολιορκίαν ἡτοίμαστο, μεγάλοις ὑπερφυῶς οὖσιν· οὕτω
siege had-been-prepared great extraordinarily being thus
τε ἀπηλλάσσετο ἐκ γῆς τῆς Ῥωμαίων. διὸ δὴ ὁ
and he-departed from land the of-Romans wherefore indeed —
Χοσρόης ἐκ πατέρων οἱ προσήκειν ἠξίου τὴν πόλιν.
Chosroes from fathers to-him to-belong claimed the city
13.16 Ἐς Δάρας τε ἀφικόμενος ἐς πολιορκίαν καθίστατο.
to Daras and having-arrived to siege set
ἔνδοθεν δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ Μαρτῖνος ὁ στρατηγὸς (καὶ
within and Romans and Martinus the general and
γὰρ ἐνταῦθα ὢν ἔτυχε) τὰ ἐς ἀντίστασιν ἐξηρτύοντο.
for there being happened the-things for resistance prepared

δύο δὲ ἡ πόλις τείχεσι περιβέβληται, ὧν τὸ μὲν ἐντὸς 13.17
two and the city by-walls is-surrounded of-which the indeed inner
μέγα τε καὶ ἀξιοθέατον ἀτεχνῶς ἐστιν (ἐς ὕψος γὰρ διήκει
great both and worth-seeing simply is to height for reaches
πύργος μὲν ἕκαστος ποδῶν ἑκατόν, τὸ δὲ ἄλλο τεῖχος
tower indeed each of-feet hundred the and other wall
ἑξήκοντα), τὸ δὲ ἐκτὸς πολλῷ μὲν ἔλασσον συμβαίνει
sixty the and outer much indeed less it-befalls
εἶναι, ἄλλως δὲ ἐχυρόν τε καὶ λόγου πολλοῦ ἄξιόν ἐστι.
to-be otherwise and strong both and of-word much worthy is
τὸ δὲ μεταξὺ χωρίον εὖρος οὐχ ἧσσον ἢ πεντήκοντα 13.18
the and between space breadth not less than fifty
ἔχει ποδῶν· ἐνταῦθα εἰώθασι Δαρηνοὶ τούς τε βόας καὶ
has of-feet there are-accustomed Darenes the both oxen and
τἄλλα ζῷα πολεμίων σφίσιν ἐγκειμένων ἐμβάλλεσθαι.
the-other animals enemies them pressing to-put-in
τὰ μὲν οὖν πρῶτα ὁ Χοσρόης προσβολὴν ποιησάμενος 13.19
the indeed then first — Chosroes assault having-made
ἐς τὰ πρὸς ἑσπέραν τοῦ περιβόλου πλήθει τε βελῶν
on the-parts toward west of-the circuit-wall by-number and of-missiles
βιασάμενος, τὰς πύλας τείχους τοῦ βραχέος ἐνέπρησεν.
having-forced the gates of-wall the short burned
ἐντὸς μέντοι γενέσθαι οὐδεὶς τῶν βαρβάρων ἐτόλμησεν. 13.20
inside however to-get no-one of-the barbarians dared
ἔπειτα δὲ κατώρυχα ποιεῖσθαι λάθρα ἐς τὰ πρὸς ἕω
then and tunnel to-make secretly on the-parts toward east
τῆς πόλεως ἔγνω. ταύτῃ γὰρ μόνον ὀρύσσεσθαι ἡ γῆ
of-the city decided there for only to-be-dug the earth
οἵα τέ ἐστιν, ἐπεὶ τὰ ἄλλα τοῦ περιβόλου ἐπὶ πέτρας
able — is since the other-parts of-the circuit-wall on rock
τοῖς δειμαμένοις πεποίηται.
by-those having-built-it has-been-made

13.21 οἱ γοῦν Πέρσαι ἀπὸ τῆς τάφρου ἀρξάμενοι ὤρυσσον.
the at-any-rate Persians from the trench having-begun dug
ἧς δὴ βαθείας κομιδῇ οὔσης, οὔτε καθεωρῶντο πρὸς
which indeed deep quite being neither they-were-seen by
τῶν πολεμίων οὔτε αὐτοῖς τινα αἴσθησιν τοῦ ποιουμένου
the enemies nor to-them any perception of-the being-done
παρείχοντο.
offered

13.22 ἤδη μὲν οὖν ὑπέδυσαν τὰ θεμέλια τοῦ ἐκτὸς τείχους,
already indeed then they-had-got-under the foundations of-the outer wall
ἔμελλον δὲ καὶ κατὰ τὴν μεταξὺ χώραν ἑκατέρου περιβόλου
were-about and also into the between space of-each circuit-wall
γινόμενοι ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον καὶ τὸ μέγα τεῖχος ἀμείψαντες
getting a-little later also the great wall having-passed
τὴν πόλιν κατὰ κράτος ἑλεῖν, ἀλλ' (οὐ γὰρ αὐτὴν ἔδει
the city by force to-take but not for it it-was-needful
Πέρσαις ἁλῶναι) εἷς ἐκ τοῦ Χοσρόου στρατοπέδου
by-Persians to-be-taken one from the of-Chosroes camp
ἀμφὶ ἡμέραν μέσην ἄγχιστά πη τοῦ περιβόλου μόνος
about day mid nearest somehow of-the circuit-wall alone
ἀφίκετο, εἴτε ἄνθρωπος ὢν εἴτε τι ἄλλο ἀνθρώπου
came whether man being or something other than-man
κρεῖσσον, δόξαν τε τοῖς ὁρῶσι παρείχετο ὅτι δὴ τὰ
greater impression and to-those seeing offered that indeed the
βέλη ξυλλέγοι ἅπερ ἐκ τοῦ τείχους Ῥωμαῖοι ὀλίγῳ
arrows he-was-collecting which-indeed from the wall Romans a-little
πρότερον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐνοχλοῦντας βαρβάρους ἀφῆκαν.
before at the harassing barbarians had-let-fly

13.23 ταῦτά τε ποιῶν καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα προβεβλημένος ἐρεσχελεῖν
these-things both doing and the shield holding-before to-banter
τε τοὺς ἐν ταῖς ἐπάλξεσι καὶ ξὺν γέλωτι τωθάζειν ἐδόκει.
both those on the battlements and with laughter to-mock he-seemed

εἶτα φράσας αὐτοῖς τὸν πάντα λόγον ἐγρηγορέναι πάντας
then having-told them the whole story to-keep-awake all
ἐκέλευε καὶ ὡς ἔνι μάλιστα τῆς σωτηρίας ἐπιμελεῖσθαι.
he-bade and as is-possible most of-the safety to-take-care
καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα σημήνας ἀπιὼν ᾤχετο, Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ 13.24
and he indeed these-things having-signified departing went-off Romans and
τὰ ἐν μέσῳ τείχους ἑκατέρου θορύβῳ πολλῷ καὶ
the-space in middle of-wall each with-uproar much and
ταραχῇ ἐκέλευον σκάπτειν.
confusion bade to-dig
καὶ Πέρσαι μέντοι οὐκ εἰδότες τὰ πρασσόμενα οὐδέν 13.25
and Persians however not knowing the-things being-done anything
τι ἧσσον ἔργου εἶχοντο.
at-all less (the)-work kept-to
τῶν μὲν οὖν βαρβάρων ὀρθήν τινα ἔνερθεν ποιουμένων 13.26
of-the indeed then barbarians straight some below making
ὁδὸν ἐπὶ τὸ τῆς πόλεως τεῖχος, τῶν δὲ Ῥωμαίων
road toward the of-the city wall of-the and Romans
Θεοδώρου γνώμῃ, ἐπὶ σοφίᾳ τῇ καλουμένῃ μηχανικῇ
by-Theodorus' judgment in skill the called mechanical
λογίου ἀνδρός, ἐγκαρσίαν τε τὴν διώρυχα ἐργαζομένων
of-learned of-man crosswise both the ditch making
καὶ βάθους ἱκανῶς ἔχουσαν, ξυνέβη Πέρσας κατὰ μέσον
and of-depth sufficiently having it-befell Persians at middle
τοῖν περιβόλοιν γεγενημένους ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου ἐμπεσεῖν
of-the-two circuit-walls having-got from the sudden to-fall
ἐς τὴν Ῥωμαίων κατώρυχα.
into the of-Romans tunnel
καὶ αὐτῶν τοὺς μὲν πρώτους Ῥωμαῖοι ἔκτειναν, οἱ 13.27
and of-them the indeed first Romans killed those
δὲ ὄπισθεν φυγόντες κατὰ τάχος ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον
and behind having-fled with speed into the camp

διεσώθησαν. διώκειν γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἐν σκότῳ Ῥωμαῖοι
were-saved to-pursue for them in darkness Romans
οὐδαμῇ ἔγνωσαν.
in-no-way decided

13.28 ταύτης οὖν τῆς πείρας ὁ Χοσρόης ἀποτυχὼν ἐλεῖν τε
of-this then the attempt — Chosroes having-failed to-take and
τὴν πόλιν μηχανῇ τὸ λοιπὸν οὐδεμιᾷ ἐλπίσας, τοῖς
the city by-device the further no having-hoped with-the
πολιορκουμένοις ἐς λόγους ἦλθε, χίλιά τε κεκομισμένος
besieged into words came thousand and having-received
ἀργύρου σταθμὰ ἐς τὰ Περσῶν ἤθη ἐχώρει.
of-silver weights to the of-Persians haunts went

13.29 ταῦτα ἐπεὶ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς ἔμαθεν, οὐκέτι τὰ
these-things when emperor Justinian learned no-longer the-things
ξυγκείμενα ἐπιτελῆ ποιήσειν ἤθελεν, ἐπικαλῶν Χοσρόῃ
agreed fulfilled to-make wished charging to-Chosroes
ὅτι δὴ πόλιν Δάρας ἐν σπονδαῖς ἐξελεῖν ἐνεχείρησε.
that indeed city Daras in treaty to-take he-attempted
ταῦτα μὲν ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ Χοσρόου ἐσβολῇ Ῥωμαίοις
these-things indeed in the first of-Chosroes invasion to-Romans
ξυνέβη, καὶ τὸ θέρος μὲν ἐτελεύτα.
befell and the summer indeed ended

Chosroes builds a new Antioch near Ctesiphon for the captives, with baths and a hippodrome. The earlier earthquake at Antioch, foretold by a portent at Daphne, had killed three hundred thousand. Belisarius is sent east. Procopius explains how the Lazi lived as Rome's subjects, paying no tribute, until Roman troops came under the grasping general Peter and then John Tzibus, who urged Justinian to build Petra and then ran a monopoly there on salt and every necessity, and the Lazi resolved to go over to Persia. Their envoys tell Chosroes of their wrongs and of the sea route to Byzantium, and promise to cut a road through the forests.

Ὁ δὲ Χοσρόης πόλιν ἐν Ἀσσυρίοις δειμάμενος ἐν χώρῳ 14.1
— *and Chosroes city in Assyria having-built in place*
Κτησιφῶντος πόλεως διέχοντι ἡμέρας ὁδῷ, Ἀντιόχειάν
from-Ctesiphon city distant of-a-day by-road Antioch
τε τὴν Χοσρόου αὐτὴν ἐπωνόμασε καὶ Ἀντιοχέων τοὺς
both the of-Chosroes it named and of-Antiochenes the
αἰχμαλώτους ἐνταῦθα ξυνῴκισεν ἅπαντας, οἷς δὴ
captives there settled all for-whom indeed
βαλανεῖόν τε καὶ ἱπποδρόμιον κατεσκεύαζε καὶ ταῖς
bath both and hippodrome he-built and in-the
ἄλλαις τρυφαῖς ἀνεῖσθαι ἐποίει.
other luxuries to-be-indulged he-made
τούς τε γὰρ ἡνιόχους καὶ τοὺς τῶν μουσικῶν ἔργων 14.2
the both for charioteers and the of-the musical works
τεχνίτας ἔκ τε Ἀντιοχείας καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ῥωμαϊκῶν
craftsmen from both Antioch and the other Roman
πόλεων ξὺν αὐτῷ ἦγεν.
cities with himself he-brought
ἔτι μέντοι καὶ δημοσίᾳ τοὺς Ἀντιοχέας τούτους 14.3
further however also at-public-cost the Antiochenes these
ἐπιμελεστέρως ἢ κατὰ αἰχμαλώτους ἐσίτιζεν ἐς πάντα
more-carefully than according-to captives he-fed for all

τὸν χρόνον, καὶ βασιλικοὺς καλεῖσθαι ἠξίου, ὥστε τῶν
the time and royal to-be-called he-deemed so-that of-the
ἀρχόντων οὐδενὶ ὑποχειρίους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ μόνῳ.
magistrates to-no-one subject to-be but to-king alone

14.4 εἰ δέ τις καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ῥωμαίων δραπέτης γεγονὼς
if and anyone also of-the other Romans runaway having-become
ἐς Ἀντιόχειαν τὴν Χοσρόου διαφυγεῖν ἴσχυσε, καί τις
to Antioch the of-Chosroes to-escape was-able and anyone
αὐτὸν ξυγγενῆ τῶν ταύτῃ ᾠκημένων ἐκάλεσεν, οὐκέτι
him kinsman of-those there dwelling called no-longer
ἐξῆν τῷ κεκτημένῳ τὸν αἰχμάλωτον τοῦτον
it-was-allowed for-the one-having-acquired the captive this
ἀπάγειν, οὐδ' ἤν τις τῶν λίαν ἐν Πέρσαις δοκίμων
to-lead-off not-even if any of-the very among Persians notable
ὁ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐξανδραποδίσας τυγχάνοι.
the-one the man having-enslaved happened-to-be

14.5 Ἀντιοχεῦσι μέντοι τὸ ξυμβὰν ἐπὶ Ἀναστασίου
for-Antiochenes however the having-happened under Anastasius
βασιλεύοντος τέρας ἐς τοῦτο ἀποβὰν ἐτελεύτησε.
reigning portent to this having-turned-out ended
τότε γὰρ ἀνέμου σκληροῦ Δάφνῃ τῷ προαστείῳ ἐκ τοῦ
then for of-wind harsh on-Daphne the suburb from the
αἰφνιδίου ἐπιπεσόντος, τῶν κυπαρίσσων αἳ ταύτῃ ὑψηλαὶ
sudden having-fallen of-the cypresses which there high
ἀτεχνῶς ἦσαν ἐκ ῥιζῶν τῶν ἐσχάτων ἀνατραπεῖσαι εἰς
simply were from roots the lowest overturned to
τὴν γῆν ἔπεσον, ἅσπερ ὁ νόμος ἐκτέμνεσθαι οὐδαμῇ εἴα.
the earth fell which-indeed the law to-be-cut-down in-no-way allowed

14.6 ὀλίγῳ μὲν οὖν ὕστερον, ἡνίκα Ἰουστῖνος Ῥωμαίων ἦρχε,
a-little indeed then later when Justin of-Romans ruled
σεισμός τις ἐπιγενόμενος ἐξαίσιος λίαν τήν τε πόλιν
earthquake some having-come-on extraordinary very the both city

κατέσεισε πᾶσαν καὶ τῶν οἰκοδομημάτων τά τε πλεῖστα
shook all and of-the buildings the both most
καὶ κάλλιστα ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος εὐθὺς ἤνεγκε, καὶ λέγονται
and most-beautiful to the ground at-once brought and are-said
τότε τριάκοντα μυριάδες Ἀντιοχέων ἀπολωλέναι.
then thirty myriads of-Antiochenes to-have-perished
ἐν ταύτῃ δὲ τῇ ἁλώσει ξύμπασα ἡ πόλις, ὥσπερ μοι 14.7
in this and the capture all the city as by-me
ἐρρήθη, διέφθαρται. τὸ μὲν οὖν Ἀντιοχέων πάθος τῇδε
it-has-been-told has-been-destroyed the indeed then of-Antiochenes suffering thus
ἐχώρησε.
went
Βελισάριος δὲ βασιλεῖ ἐς Βυζάντιον ἐξ Ἰταλίας 14.8
Belisarius and by-emperor to Byzantium from Italy
μετάπεμπτος ἦλθε, καὶ αὐτὸν διαχειμάσαντα ἐν Βυζαντίῳ
summoned came and him having-wintered in Byzantium
στρατηγὸν ἐπί τε Χοσρόην καὶ Πέρσας ἅμα
as-general against both Chosroes and Persians at-the-same-time
ἦρι ἀρχομένῳ βασιλεὺς ἔπεμψεν ἄρχοντάς τε τοὺς ἐξ
with-spring beginning emperor sent commanders and those from
Ἰταλίας ξὺν αὐτῷ ἥκοντας, ὧν δὴ ἕνα Βαλεριανὸν
Italy with him having-come of-whom indeed one Valerian
ἡγεῖσθαι τῶν ἐν Ἀρμενίοις καταλόγων ἐκέλευε.
to-lead those in Armenia troops he-bade
Μαρτῖνος γὰρ ἔτυχεν εὐθὺς εἰς τὴν ἑῴαν σταλείς, 14.9
Martinus for happened at-once to the east having-been-sent
καὶ διὰ τοῦτο Χοσρόης αὐτόν, ὡς προδεδήλωται, ἐς
and because-of this Chosroes him as has-been-shown-before in
Δάρας εὗρε.
Daras found

14.10 τῶν δὲ Γότθων Οὐίττιγις μὲν ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ἔμεινεν,
of-the and Goths Vittigis indeed in Byzantium remained
οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ξύμπαντες ἐπὶ Χοσρόην σὺν Βελισαρίῳ
the and rest all against Chosroes with Belisarius
ἐστράτευσαν.
marched

14.11 τότε τῶν Οὐιττίγιδος πρέσβεων ἄτερος μέν, ὅσπερ τοῦ
then of-the of-Vittigis envoys the-one indeed who-indeed of-the
ἐπισκόπου ὀνόματος ἐπεβάτευεν, ἐν τοῖς Περσῶν ἤθεσι
bishop name usurped in the of-Persians haunts
θνήσκει, ὁ δὲ δὴ ἕτερος αὐτοῦ ἔμεινεν.
dies the and indeed other there remained

14.12 ὅστις δὲ αὐτοῖς ἑρμηνεὺς εἵπετο ἀνεχώρησεν ἐς Ῥωμαίων
who and them as-interpreter followed withdrew into of-Romans
τὴν γῆν, καὶ αὐτὸν Ἰωάννης, ὃς τῶν ἐν Μεσοποταμίᾳ
the land and him John who of-the in Mesopotamia
στρατιωτῶν ἦρχεν, ἀμφὶ τὰ Κωνσταντίνης ὅρια
soldiers commanded about the of-Constantina boundaries
ξυλλαβὼν ἔς τε τὴν πόλιν εἰσαγαγὼν ἐν δεσμωτηρίῳ
having-seized into and the city having-led-in in prison
καθεῖρξεν, ὅσπερ οἱ ἐνταῦθα ἅπαντα ἀναπυνθανομένῳ
shut-up who to-him there all inquiring
τὰ πεπραγμένα ἐξήνεγκε.
the-things done disclosed

14.13 ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τῇδε ἐχώρησε. Βελισάριος δὲ ξὺν
these-things indeed then thus went Belisarius and with
τοῖς ἑπομένοις κατὰ τάχος ᾔει, προτερῆσαι ἐν σπουδῇ
those following with speed went to-anticipate in earnest
ἔχων πρίν τινα ὁ Χοσρόης ἐσβολὴν αὖθις ποιήσεται
having before any — Chosroes invasion again will-make
ἐς Ῥωμαίων τὴν γῆν.
into of-Romans the land

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ὁ Χοσρόης ἐπὶ Κολχίδα τὸν στρατὸν 15.1
in this and — Chosroes against Colchis the army
ἦγε, Λαζῶν αὐτὸν ἐπαγομένων ἐξ αἰτίας τοιᾶσδε.
led Lazi him bringing-in from cause such
Λαζοὶ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα γῆν τὴν Κολχίδα ᾤκουν, Ῥωμαίων 15.2
Lazi the indeed first land the Colchian inhabited of-Romans
κατήκοοι ὄντες, οὐ μέντοι ἐς φόρου ἀπαγωγήν, οὐδέ
subjects being not however to of-tribute payment nor
τι ἄλλο ἐπαγγέλλουσιν αὐτοῖς ἐπακούοντες, πλήν
anything other ordering them obeying except
γε δὴ ὅτι, ἐπειδὰν αὐτοῖς ὁ βασιλεὺς τελευτήσειε,
at-least indeed that when to-them the king should-die
ξύμβολα τῆς ἀρχῆς τῷ διαδεξομένῳ τὴν βασιλείαν
tokens of-the rule to-the one-about-to-succeed-to the kingship
ὁ Ῥωμαίων βασιλεὺς ἔπεμπε.
the of-Romans emperor sent
τὰ δὲ τῆς χώρας ὅρια ξὺν τοῖς ἀρχομένοις ἐς τὸ 15.3
the and of-the land boundaries with the ruled to the
ἀκριβὲς διεφύλασσεν, ὅπως δὴ μὴ Οὖννοι πολέμιοι
exact guarded so-that indeed not Huns enemies
ἐξ ὄρους τοῦ Καυκάσου, ὁμόρου σφίσιν ὄντος, διὰ
from mountain the Caucasus bordering to-them being through
Λαζικῆς πορευόμενοι ἐσβάλλωσιν ἐς γῆν τὴν Ῥωμαίων.
Lazica marching should-invade into land the of-Romans
ἐφύλασσον δὲ οὔτε αὐτοὶ χρήματα ἢ στρατιὰν πρὸς 15.4
they-guarded and neither themselves money or army from
Ῥωμαίων δεχόμενοι οὔτε Ῥωμαίοις πη ξυστρατεύοντες,
Romans receiving nor with-Romans somehow joining-campaigns
ἐπ᾽ ἐμπορίᾳ δὲ τῇ κατὰ θάλασσαν πρὸς Ῥωμαίους ἀεὶ
for commerce and the by sea with Romans always
τοὺς ἐν πόντῳ ᾠκημένους ἐργαζόμενοι.
those in sea dwelling engaging

15.5 αὐτοὶ μὲν γὰρ οὔτε ἅλας οὔτε σῖτον οὔτε ἄλλο τι
themselves indeed for neither salt nor grain nor other any
ἀγαθὸν ἔχουσι, δέρρεις δὲ καὶ βύρσας καὶ ἀνδράποδα
good have skins but and hides and slaves
παρεχόμενοι τὰ σφίσιν ἐπιτήδεια ἐκομίζοντο.
offering the to-them necessaries they-obtained

15.6 ἐπειδὴ δὲ τὰ ἀμφὶ Γουργένει τῷ Ἰβήρων βασιλεῖ
when and the-things about Gurgenes the of-Iberians king
γενέσθαι ξυνέπεσεν, ὥσπερ μοι ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν
to-come-about it-befell as by-me in the former
λόγοις ἐρρήθη, στρατιῶται Ῥωμαίων ἐπιχωριάζειν
accounts it-has-been-told soldiers of-Romans to-sojourn
Λαζοῖς ἤρξαντο, οἷς δὴ οἱ βάρβαροι οὗτοι ἤχθοντο,
with-Lazi began with-whom indeed the barbarians these were-vexed
καὶ πάντων μάλιστα Πέτρῳ τῷ στρατηγῷ, ἐπηρεάζειν
and of-all most with-Peter the general to-abuse
τοῖς ἐντυγχάνουσιν εὐπετῶς ἔχοντι.
those meeting-him easily being-able

15.7 ὁ δὲ Πέτρος οὗτος ὥρμητο μὲν ἐξ Ἀρζανηνῆς, ἣ
— and Peter this set-out indeed from Arzanene which
ἐκτὸς Νυμφίου ποταμοῦ ἐστι, Περσῶν κατήκοος ἐκ
outside Nymphius river is of-Persians subject from
παλαιοῦ οὖσα, πρὸς Ἰουστίνου δὲ βασιλέως ἔτι παῖς ὢν
of-old being by Justin and emperor still boy being
ἠνδραπόδιστο, ἡνίκα Ἰουστῖνος μετὰ τὴν Ἀμίδης ἅλωσιν
had-been-enslaved when Justin after the of-Amida capture
ξὺν τῷ Κέλερος στρατῷ ἐσέβαλλεν ἐς τὴν Περσῶν
with the of-Celer army invaded into the of-Persians
γῆν. φιλανθρωπίᾳ δὲ πολλῇ χρωμένου τοῦ κεκτημένου
land with-humanity and much using the possessor
ἐς αὐτὸν ἐς γραμματιστοῦ ἐφοίτησε.
toward him to grammarian he-went

καὶ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα Ἰουστίνου γραμματεὺς γέγονεν, ἐπεὶ 15.8
and the indeed first of-Justin secretary became when
δὲ Ἀναστασίου τετελευτηκότος Ἰουστῖνος τὴν βασιλείαν
and Anastasius having-died Justin the empire
παρέλαβε Ῥωμαίων, ὁ Πέτρος στρατηγὸς γεγονὼς
received of-Romans — Peter general having-become
ἔς τε φιλοχρηματίαν εἴπερ τις ἄλλος ἐξώκειλε καὶ
into both love-of-money if-indeed anyone other ran-aground and
ἀβελτερίᾳ πολλῇ ἐς ἅπαντας ἐχρῆτο.
with-stupidity much toward all used
Ὕστερον δὲ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς ἄλλους τε ἐς Λαζικὴν 15.9
later and emperor Justinian others both to Lazica
ἄρχοντας ἔπεμψε καὶ Ἰωάννην, ὃν Τζίβον ἐκάλουν, ἄνδρα
commanders sent and John whom Tzibus they-called man
ἐξ ἀφανῶν μὲν καὶ ἀδόξων ἀρχὴν γεγονότα, ἐς στρατηγίαν
from obscure indeed and inglorious origin having-come to generalship
δὲ ἀναβεβηκότα κατ᾽ ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἢ ὅτι πονηρότατός
and having-risen for other nothing than that most-wicked
τε ἦν ἀνθρώπων ἁπάντων καὶ πόρους χρημάτων
both he-was of-men all and ways of-money
ἀδίκους ἱκανώτατος ἐξευρεῖν. ὃς δὴ ἅπαντα ἔσφηλέ τε
unjust most-able to-find who indeed all-things tripped-up both
καὶ συνετάραξε τὰ Ῥωμαίων τε καὶ Λαζῶν πράγματα.
and confounded the of-Romans both and of-Lazi affairs
οὗτος καὶ βασιλέα Ἰουστινιανὸν πόλιν ἀνέπεισεν 15.10
this-man also emperor Justinian city persuaded
ἐπιθαλασσίαν, Πέτραν ὄνομα, ἐν Λαζοῖς δείμασθαι·
by-the-sea Petra by-name among Lazi to-build
ἐνταῦθά τε ὥσπερ ἐν ἀκροπόλει καθήμενος ἦγέ τε
there and as-if in acropolis sitting he-drove both
καὶ ἔφερε τὰ Λαζῶν πράγματα.
and carried-off the of-Lazi affairs

15.11 τούς τε γὰρ ἅλας καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα φορτία Λαζοῖς
the both for salt and as-many-as other cargoes for-Lazi
ἀναγκαῖα ἐδόκει εἶναι, οὐκέτι φέρειν ἐς γῆν τὴν Κολχίδα
necessary seemed to-be no-longer to-bring into land the Colchian
τοῖς ἐμπόροις ἐξῆν, ἢ ἄλλοθι ἐνθένδε ὠνεῖσθαι, ἀλλ᾽
for-the merchants it-was-allowed or elsewhere from-there to-buy but
ἐν Πέτρᾳ ξυστησάμενος τὸ δὴ καλούμενον μονοπώλιον
in Petra having-set-up the indeed called monopoly
αὐτὸς κάπηλός τε καὶ ξυμπάσης τῆς περὶ ταῦτα ἐργασίας
himself huckster both and of-all the about these-things business
ἐπιστάτης ἐγίγνετο, ἅπαντα ὠνούμενός τε καὶ ἀποδιδόμενος
overseer became all-things buying both and selling
Κόλχοις, οὐχ ᾗπερ εἴθιστο, ἀλλ᾽ ᾗπερ ἐξῆν.
to-Colchians not as-indeed had-been-customary but as-indeed he-could
15.12 ἅμα δὲ καὶ ἄλλως οἱ βάρβαροι ἤχθοντο
at-the-same-time and also otherwise the barbarians were-vexed
ἐπιχωριάζοντι αὐτοῖς οὐκ εἰωθὸς πρότερον τῷ Ῥωμαίων
sojourning with-them not customary before at-the of-Romans
στρατῷ. ἃ δὴ οὐκέτι φέρειν οἷοί τε ὄντες
army which-things indeed no-longer to-bear able — being
Πέρσαις τε καὶ Χοσρόῃ προσχωρεῖν ἔγνωσαν, πρέσβεις
to-Persians both and to-Chosroes to-go-over decided envoys
τε αὐτίκα τοὺς ταῦτα διαπραξομένους κρύφα Ῥωμαίων
and at-once those these-things about-to-transact secretly from-Romans
παρ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἔπεμψαν.
to them sent
15.13 οἷς δὴ εἴρητο τὰ πιστὰ πρὸς Χοσρόου λαβοῦσιν,
to-whom indeed it-had-been-said the pledges from Chosroes having-received
ὅτι γε οὔποτε Λαζοὺς ἄκοντας ἐκδώσει Ῥωμαίοις,
that at-least never Lazi unwilling he-will-surrender to-Romans

οὕτω δὴ αὐτὸν ξὺν τῷ Περσῶν στρατῷ ἐς τὴν χώραν
thus indeed him with the of-Persians army into the land
ἐπαγαγέσθαι.
to-bring-in
Ἀφικόμενοι τοίνυν ἐς Πέρσας οἱ πρέσβεις καὶ Χοσρόῃ 15.14
having-arrived therefore at Persians the envoys and to-Chosroes
λάθρα ἐς ὄψιν ἐλθόντες ἔλεξαν τοιάδε "Εἴ τινας καὶ
secretly into sight having-come spoke such-things if any also
ἄλλους ἐκ τοῦ παντὸς χρόνου τῶν μὲν οἰκείων
others from the all time from-the indeed own
ἀποστάντας ὅντινα δὴ τρόπον, ἀνδράσι δὲ τὸ παράπαν
having-revolted in-what indeed manner to-men and the at-all
ἀγνῶσι προσκεχωρηκότας οὐ δέον αὖθις εὖ ποιοῦσα ἡ
unknown having-gone-over not needful again well treating the
τύχη ὡς μάλιστα ἀσμένους ἐπὶ τοὺς πρὶν ἐπανήγαγεν
fortune as most glad to those formerly brought-back
ἐπιτηδείους, τοιούτους δή τινας καὶ Λαζούς, ὦ μέγιστε
intimate such indeed some also Lazi O greatest
βασιλεῦ, νόμιζε εἶναι.
king consider to-be
Κόλχοι γὰρ Πέρσαις σύμμαχοι τὸ ἀνέκαθεν ὄντες πολλά 15.15
Colchians for to-Persians allies the from-of-old being many
τε εἰργάσαντο αὐτοὺς ἀγαθὰ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἔπαθον· ὧν
both did them good-things and themselves suffered of-which
δὴ ἐν γράμμασι μνημεῖα πολλὰ ἡμεῖς τε ἔχομεν κἀν
indeed in writings records many we both have and-in
τοῖς βασιλείοις τοῖς σοῖς ἐς τὸ παρὸν διασώζεται.
the palace the your to the present is-preserved
χρόνῳ δὲ ὕστερον τοῖς ἡμετέροις προγόνοις τετύχηκεν 15.16
in-time and later to-the our ancestors it-happened
εἴτε παρ' ὑμῶν ἀμεληθεῖσιν εἴτε ἄλλου του ἕνεκα (οὐ
whether by you having-been-neglected or of-other some for-sake not

γὰρ ἔχομέν τι σαφὲς περὶ τούτων εἰδέναι) Ῥωμαίοις
for we-have anything clear about these-things to-know with-Romans
ἐνσπόνδοις γενέσθαι.
in-treaty to-become

15.17 καὶ νῦν ἡμεῖς τε καὶ ὁ Λαζικῆς βασιλεὺς δίδομεν
and now we both and the of-Lazica king give
Πέρσαις ἡμᾶς τε αὐτοὺς καὶ γῆν τὴν ἡμετέραν ὅ τι
to-Persians us both selves and land the our what —
βούλοισθε χρῆσθαι.
you-may-wish to-use

15.18 δεόμεθα δὲ ὑμῶν οὑτωσὶ σκοπεῖσθαι περὶ ἡμῶν· εἰ μὲν
we-beg and you thus to-consider about us if indeed
οὐδὲν πρὸς Ῥωμαίων πεπονθότες δεινόν, ἀλλ' ἀγνωμοσύνῃ
nothing from Romans having-suffered terrible but by-ingratitude
ἐχόμενοι κεχωρήκαμεν εἰς ὑμᾶς, τήνδε ἡμῶν εὐθὺς
held we-have-gone to you this our at-once
ἀποσείσασθε τὴν ἱκετείαν, οὐδὲ ὑμῖν ποτε πιστοὺς ἔσεσθαι
shake-off the supplication nor you ever faithful to-be
Κόλχους οἰόμενοι (φιλίας γὰρ διαλελυμένης ὁ τρόπος τῆς
Colchians thinking of-friendship for having-been-dissolved the character of-the
μετ' ἐκείνην πρὸς ἑτέρους καθισταμένης ἔλεγχος γίγνεται)·
after that with others established proof becomes

15.19 εἰ δὲ λόγῳ μὲν φίλοι Ῥωμαίων, ἔργῳ δὲ ἀνδράποδα
if and in-word indeed friends of-Romans in-deed and slaves
γεγονότες πιστά, ἔργα πεπόνθαμεν πρὸς τῶν ἐφ' ἡμῖν
having-become faithful deeds we-have-suffered from those over us
τετυραννηκότων ἀνόσια, δέξασθε μὲν ἡμᾶς τοὺς πρόσθε
having-tyrannized unholy receive indeed us the before
ξυμμάχους, κτήσασθε δὲ δούλους οἷς φίλοις ἐχρῆσθε,
allies acquire and slaves whom as-friends you-used
μισήσατε δὲ τυραννίδα πικρὰν οὕτως ἡμῖν ἐν γειτόνων
hate and tyranny bitter so for-us in neighborhood

ἐγηγερμένην, τῆς δικαιοσύνης ἄξια πράσσοντες, ἣν
raised of-the justice worthy-things doing which
περιστέλλειν ἀεὶ πάτριον Πέρσαις.
to-uphold always ancestral for-Persians
οὐ γὰρ ὁ μηδὲν αὐτὸς ἀδικῶν δίκαιος, εἰ μὴ καὶ 15.20
not for the-one nothing himself wronging just if not also
τοὺς ὑφ' ἑτέρων ἀδικουμένους ἔχων ἐν ἐξουσίᾳ ῥύεσθαι
those by others wronged having in power to-rescue
πέφυκεν.
is-by-nature
ἔνια δὲ εἰπεῖν ὧν τετολμήκασιν οἱ κατάρατοι Ῥωμαῖοι 15.21
some and to-tell of-what have-dared the accursed Romans
καθ' ἡμῶν ἄξιον. τῷ μὲν γὰρ ἡμετέρῳ βασιλεῖ τὸ
against us worthy to-the indeed for our king the
σχῆμα μόνον τῆς βασιλείας ἀπολιπόντες, αὐτοὶ τὴν
outward-form only of-the kingship having-left they the
ἐξουσίαν ἐπὶ τῶν ἔργων ἀφῄρηνται, καὶ κάθηται βασιλεὺς
power over the affairs have-taken-away and sits king
ἐν ὑπηρέτου μοίρᾳ, τὸν ἐπιτάττοντα στρατηγὸν δεδιώς·
in of-servant portion the commanding general fearing
στρατιᾶς δὲ ἡμῖν ἐπέστησαν πλῆθος, οὐχ ὅπως τὴν 15.22
of-army and over-us they-have-set multitude not so-that the
χώραν ἀπὸ τῶν ἐνοχλούντων φρουρήσουσιν (οὐ γὰρ
land from the troublers they-may-guard not for
οὐδέ τις τῶν ὁμόρων ἡμᾶς πλήν γε δὴ Ῥωμαίων
not-even any of-the neighbors us except at-least indeed Romans
ἠνώχλησεν), ἀλλ' ὅπως ἡμᾶς ὥσπερ ἐν δεσμωτηρίῳ
troubled but so-that us as-if in prison
καθείρξαντες κύριοι τῶν ἡμετέρων γενήσονται.
having-shut-up masters of-the our they-may-become

15.23 λογισάμενοι δὲ συντομωτέραν ποιήσασθαι τὴν τῶν ἡμῖν
having-reckoned and more-concise to-make the of-the to-us
ὑπαρχόντων ἀφαίρεσιν, ὅρα, ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἐς ὁποίαν τινὰ
belonging removal see O king to what-sort some
ἔννοιαν ἦλθον·
thought they-came

15.24 τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἃ μὲν περιττὰ παρ᾽ ἐκείνοις εἶναι
of-the necessaries what-things indeed superfluous with them to-be
τετύχηκεν, ἀναγκάζουσιν οὐχ ἑκόντας ὠνεῖσθαι Λαζούς,
it-happens they-compel not willing to-buy Lazi
ὅσα δὲ αὐτοῖς χρησιμώτατα φέρειν Λαζικὴ πέφυκεν,
what-things and for-them most-useful to-bear Lazica is-by-nature
οἵδε ἀξιοῦσι δῆθεν τῷ λόγῳ παρ᾽ ἡμῶν πρίασθαι, τιμῆς
these they-claim forsooth in-the word from us to-buy price
ἑκατέρωθι γνώμῃ τῶν κρατούντων ὁριζομένης.
on-each-side by-judgment of-the rulers being-fixed

15.25 οὕτω τε ξὺν τοῖς ἀναγκαίοις ἅπαν ἀφαιροῦνται τὸ
thus and with the necessaries all they-take-away the
χρυσίον ἡμᾶς, ὀνόματι μὲν τῷ τῆς ἐμπορίας εὐπρεπεῖ
gold us with-name indeed the of-the commerce seemly
χρώμενοι, ἔργῳ δὲ ἡμᾶς ὡς ἔνι μάλιστα βιαζόμενοι.
using in-deed and us as is-possible most forcing
ἐφέστηκέ τε ἡμῖν ἄρχων κάπηλος, τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀπορίαν
is-set-over and us ruler huckster the our want
ἐργασίαν τινὰ τῇ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐξουσίᾳ πεποιημένος.
business some by-the of-the office power having-made

15.26 ἡ μὲν οὖν τῆς ἀποστάσεως αἰτία τοιαύτη τις οὖσα τὸ
the indeed then of-the revolt cause such some being the
δίκαιον ἐφ᾽ ἑαυτῆς ἔχει· ὅσα δὲ ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς ξύμφορα
justice on itself has what-things and for-you selves advantageous
ἔσται, δεχομένοις τὴν Λαζῶν δέησιν αὐτίκα ἐροῦμεν.
will-be receiving the of-Lazi request at-once we-will-tell

τῇ Περσῶν ἀρχῇ βασιλείαν ἀρχαιοτάτην προσθήσετε, 15.27
to-the of-Persians rule kingdom most-ancient you-will-add
μηκυνόμενόν τε ἀπ᾽ αὐτῆς ἕξετε τὸ τῆς ἡγεμονίας
prolonged and from it you-will-have the of-the leadership
ἀξίωμα, μετεῖναι δὲ τῆς Ῥωμαίων θαλάσσης ὑμῖν διὰ
dignity to-share and of-the of-Romans sea for-you through
τῆς ἡμετέρας ξυμβήσεται χώρας, ἐν ᾗ πλοῖά σοι, ὦ
the our it-will-befall land in which ships for-you O
βασιλεῦ, ναυπηγουμένῳ βατὸν οὐδενὶ πόνῳ τὸ ἐν Βυζαντίῳ
king building accessible with-toil no the in Byzantium
παλάτιον ἔσται. μεταξὺ γὰρ ἐναντίωμα οὐδέν ἐστι.
palace will-be between for obstacle none is
προσθείη δ᾽ ἄν τις ὡς καὶ ληίζεσθαι τοὺς ὁμόρους 15.28
would-add and — anyone that also to-plunder the neighboring
βαρβάρους τὴν Ῥωμαίων γῆν ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος ἐφ᾽ ὑμῖν
barbarians the of-Romans land through every year on you
κείσεται.
will-depend
ὄρεσι γὰρ τοῖς Καυκασίοις ἐπιτείχισμα μέχρι τοῦδε 15.29
to-mountains for the Caucasian bulwark up-to this
γεγονέναι τὴν Λαζῶν χώραν πάντως που καὶ ὑμεῖς
to-have-been the of-Lazi land wholly somehow also you
ξυνεπίστασθε.
know-with-us
ἡγουμένου τοίνυν τοῦ δικαίου, προσόντος δὲ τοῦ 15.30
leading therefore the justice being-present and the
ξυμφέροντος, τὸ μὴ οὐχὶ τοὺς λόγους προσέσθαι οὐδεμιᾶς ἂν
advantage the not not the words to-accept of-no —
εὐβουλίας οἰόμεθα εἶναι.” τοσαῦτα μὲν οἱ πρέσβεις εἶπον.
good-counsel we-think to-be so-much indeed the envoys said

15.31 Χοσρόης δὲ τοῖς λόγοις ἡσθεὶς ἀμύνειν τε Λαζοῖς
Chosroes and with-the words pleased to-help both Lazi
ὡμολόγησε καὶ τῶν πρέσβεων ἐπυνθάνετο εἴ οἱ
agreed and of-the envoys inquired whether to-him
στρατῷ μεγάλῳ ἐς γῆν τὴν Κολχίδα ἰέναι δυνατὰ εἴη.
with-army great into land the Colchian to-go possible it-might-be
15.32 πολλῶν γὰρ ἀπαγγελλόντων ἔφασκεν ἀκηκοέναι τὰ
many for reporting he-said to-have-heard the
πρότερα δύσοδον ἐπιεικῶς καὶ ἀνδρὶ εὐζώνῳ τὴν
former-times hard-to-traverse fairly even for-man unencumbered the
χώραν εἶναι, κρημνώδη τε ὑπερφυῶς οὖσαν καὶ δένδροις
land to-be precipitous both extraordinarily being and with-trees
συχνοῖς τε καὶ ἀμφιλαφέσιν ἐπὶ μακρότατον συνεχομένην.
thick both and spreading over farthest held-together
15.33 οἱ δέ οἱ ἰσχυρίζοντο παντὶ τῷ Περσῶν στρατῷ τὴν
they and to-him insisted with-all the of-Persians army the
ἐκείνῃ ὁδὸν εὐπετῆ ἔσεσθαι, τέμνουσι μὲν τὰ δένδρα, ἐς
there road easy to-be cutting indeed the trees into
δὲ τῶν κρημνῶν τὰς δυσχωρίας αὐτὰ ἐμβαλλομένοις.
and of-the precipices the rough-places them throwing
15.34 καὶ αὐτοὶ ὡμολόγουν τῆς τε ὁδοῦ ἡγεμόνες καὶ τοῦ
and themselves agreed of-the both road guides and of-the
ἔργου τούτου Πέρσαις ἔσεσθαι πρόπονοι.
work this for-Persians to-be pioneers
15.35 ταύτῃ ὁ Χοσρόης ἐπηρμένος τῇ ὑποθήκῃ στρατιάν τε
by-this — Chosroes elated the suggestion army both
πολλὴν ἤγειρε καὶ τὰ ἐς τὴν ἔφοδον ἐξηρτύετο, οὔτε
great gathered and the-things for the attack prepared neither
τὸ βούλευμα ἐς Πέρσας ἐξενεγκών, πλήν γε δὴ οἷς
the plan to Persians having-disclosed except at-least indeed to-whom
τὰ ἀπόρρητα κοινολογεῖσθαι μόνοις εἰώθει, καὶ τοῖς
the secrets to-confer-on alone he-was-accustomed and to-the

πρέσβεσιν ἐπαγγείλας ὅπως τὰ πρασσόμενα μηδενὶ
envoys having-ordered that the-things being-done to-no-one
φράσωσιν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐς Ἰβηρίαν τῷ λόγῳ ἐστέλλετο, ὡς
they-should-tell but to Iberia in-the word he-was-setting-out as
τὰ τῇδε καταστησόμενος πράγματα· ἔθνος γὰρ Οὐννικὸν
the-things there about-to-settle affairs nation for Hunnic
ἐνταῦθά πη ἐπισκῆψαι τῇ Περσῶν ἀρχῇ ἐπεφήμιζεν.
there somehow to-have-fallen-upon the of-Persians rule he-gave-out

XXI · BELISARIUS AT DARAS AND THE FALL OF PETRA

Belisarius, learning that Chosroes is busy elsewhere, calls a council at Daras; the Lebanon commanders fear Alamundaras, but Belisarius says the Saracens keep a two-month sacred truce. Chosroes and the Persians cut their way into Lazica, and Gubazes, the Lazic king, does obeisance to him. John Tzibus hides his men inside Petra, ambushes the Persians who attack the gate, and kills many. Chosroes impales the commander. When John is struck in the neck by a chance missile and dies, the Persians undermine a solid tower and fire its timbers; Petra surrenders, and Chosroes takes only John's money.

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ γενόμενος Βελισάριος ἐν Μεσοποταμίᾳ 16.1
in this and having-been Belisarius in Mesopotamia
πανταχόθεν τὸν στρατὸν ἤγειρε, καί τινας ἐς τὰ Περσῶν
from-all-sides the army gathered and some into the of-Persians
ἤθη ἐπὶ κατασκοπῇ ἔπεμπεν.
haunts for scouting sent
αὐτὸς δὲ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐνταῦθα ὑπαντιάσαι βουλόμενος, 16.2
himself and the enemies there to-meet wishing
ἤν τινα ἐσβολὴν ἐς Ῥωμαίων τὴν γῆν αὖθις ποιήσωνται,
if any invasion into of-Romans the land again they-should-make
διεῖπέ τε αὐτοῦ καὶ διεκόσμει τοὺς στρατιώτας, γυμνούς
arranged both there and marshaled the soldiers naked

τε καὶ ἀνόπλους ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ὄντας, κατωρρωδηκότας
both and unarmed for most being having-dreaded
τὸ Περσῶν ὄνομα.
the of-Persians name

16.3 οἱ μὲν οὖν κατάσκοποι ἐπανήκοντες οὐδεμίαν τῶν
the indeed then spies returning no of-the
πολεμίων ἰσχυρίζοντο ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἐσβολὴν ἔσεσθαι·
enemies insisted in the present invasion to-be
πολέμου γὰρ Οὐννικοῦ ἀσχολίαν Χοσρόῃ ἑτέρωθι εἶναι.
of-war for Hunnic occupation for-Chosroes elsewhere to-be

16.4 Βελισάριος δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσας παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ αὐτίκα
Belisarius and these-things having-heard with-all the army at-once
ἐσβάλλειν ἐς τῶν πολεμίων τὴν γῆν ἤθελε.
to-invade into of-the enemies the land wished

16.5 καί οἱ Ἀρέθας τε ξὺν πολλῷ στρατῷ Σαρακηνῶν
and to-him Arethas both with great army of-Saracens
ἦλθε καὶ βασιλεὺς γράμματα γράψας ἐσβάλλειν κατὰ
came and emperor letter having-written to-invade with
τάχος ἐς τὴν πολεμίων ἐπέστελλε γῆν.
speed into the of-enemies ordered land

16.6 ξυγκαλέσας οὖν ἅπαντας τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἐν Δάρας
having-called-together then all the commanders in Daras
ἔλεξε τοιάδε "Ἅπαντας ὑμᾶς, ὦ ξυνάρχοντες, πολέμων
he-spoke such-things all you O fellow-commanders of-wars
πολλῶν ἐμπείρους οἶδα, ξυνήγαγόν τε ἐν τῷ παρόντι,
many experienced I-know I-gathered and in the present
οὐχ ὅπως ὑπομνήσας ἢ παραίνεσίν τινα ποιησάμενος
not so-that having-reminded or exhortation some having-made
τὴν ὑμετέραν γνώμην ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ὁρμήσω (οὐ
the your mind against the enemies I-may-rouse not
γὰρ λόγου δεῖσθαι ὑμᾶς τοῦ ἐς εὐτολμίαν ἐνάγοντος
for of-speech to-need you the to courage leading

οἶμαι), ἀλλ᾽ ὅπως ξυμβουλήν τινα ἔν γε ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς
I-think but so-that counsel some in at-least us selves
ποιησάμενοι ἑλώμεθα μᾶλλον ἅπερ ἂν δοκῇ βέλτιστά
having-made we-may-choose rather what-things — may-seem best
τε καὶ ἄριστα τοῖς βασιλέως πράγμασιν εἶναι.
both and most-excellent for-the of-emperor affairs to-be
πόλεμος γὰρ εὐβουλίᾳ πάντων μάλιστα κατορθοῦσθαι 16.7
war for by-good-counsel of-all most to-be-set-right
φιλεῖ. δεῖ δὲ τοὺς ἐς βουλὴν καθισταμένους αἰδοῦς
loves it-is-needful and those into counsel being-set of-shame
τε καὶ φόβου παντάπασιν ἐλευθέραν ποιεῖσθαι τὴν
both and fear altogether free to-make the
γνώμην.
opinion
ὅ τε γὰρ φόβος, ἀεὶ τοὺς αὐτῷ περιπεπτωκότας 16.8
the both for fear always those it having-fallen-in-with
ἐκπλήσσων, οὐκ ἐᾷ τὴν διάνοιαν ἑλέσθαι τὰ κρείσσω,
astounding not allows the mind to-choose the better-things
ἥ τε αἰδὼς ἐπισκιάζουσα τοῖς δόξασιν εἶναι ἀμείνοσιν
the and shame overshadowing the-things seeming to-be better
ἐπὶ τὴν ἐναντίαν ἐκφέρει τὴν γνῶσιν.
to the opposite carries the judgment
εἴ τι τοίνυν ἢ βασιλεῖ τῷ μεγάλῳ ἢ ἐμοὶ 16.9
if anything therefore either by-emperor the great or by-me
βεβουλεῦσθαι ὑπὲρ τῶν παρόντων δοκεῖ, μηδὲν ὑμᾶς
to-have-been-planned about the present seems nothing you
τοῦτο εἰσίτω.
this let-it-come-into-mind
ὁ μὲν γὰρ μακράν που ἀπολελειμμένος τῶν 16.10
the-one indeed for far somewhere left-behind from-the-things
πρασσομένων, οὐκ ἔχει τοῖς καιροῖς ἁρμόσαι τὰς πράξεις·
being-done not can to-the occasions to-fit the deeds

16.11 ὥστε φόβος οὐδεὶς ἀπ᾽ ἐναντίας αὐτῷ ἰόντας τὰ
so-that fear no from opposite to-him going the
ξυνοίσοντα ἐργάζεσθαι τοῖς αὐτοῦ πράγμασιν.
advantageous-things to-do for-the his affairs

16.12 ἐμὲ δὲ ἄνθρωπόν τε ὄντα καὶ χρόνῳ μακρῷ ἐκ τῶν
me and man both being and after-time long from the
ἑσπερίων ἐνταῦθα ἐλθόντα μὴ οὐχὶ διαλαθεῖν τι τῶν
west here having-come not not to-escape-notice anything of-the
δεόντων ἀδύνατον.
needful-things impossible

16.13 ὥστε οὐδὲν τὴν ἐμὴν γνώμην αἰδεσθέντας ὑμᾶς προσήκει
so-that in-nothing the my opinion having-respected you it-befits
διαρρήδην εἰπεῖν ὅσα ἂν ξυνοίσειν ἡμῖν τε αὐτοῖς
expressly to-say what-things — to-profit us both selves
καὶ βασιλεῖ μέλλῃ.
and emperor may-be-about

16.14 τὸ μὲν οὖν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐνθάδε ἥκομεν, ὦ ξυνάρχοντες,
the indeed then from beginning hither we-came O fellow-commanders
ὡς διακωλύσοντες τὸν πολέμιον ἐσβολήν τινα ἐς τὴν
as about-to-prevent the enemy invasion any into the
ἡμετέραν ποιήσασθαι, νῦν δέ, τῶν πραγμάτων ἡμῖν
our to-make now and of-the affairs for-us
ἄμεινον ἢ κατ᾽ ἐλπίδας κεχωρηκότων, πάρεστι περὶ
better than according-to hopes having-gone it-is-possible about
τῆς ἐκείνου βουλεύεσθαι.
the his(-land) to-take-counsel

16.15 ἐφ᾽ ᾧ δὴ ξυνειλεγμένους ὑμᾶς δίκαιον, οἶμαι, οὐδὲν
on which indeed gathered you just I-think nothing
ὑποστειλαμένους εἰπεῖν ἅπερ ἂν ἄριστά τε δοκῇ καὶ
having-held-back to-say what-things — best both may-seem and
ξυμφορώτατα ἑκάστῳ εἶναι."
most-advantageous to-each to-be

Βελισάριος μὲν τοσαῦτα εἶπε. Πέτρος δὲ καὶ Βούζης 16.16
Belisarius indeed so-much said Peter and also Bouzes
ἐξηγεῖσθαι τῷ στρατῷ οὐδὲν μελλήσοντα ἐπὶ τὴν
to-lead the army nothing about-to-delay against the
πολεμίαν ἐκέλευον. ὧν δὴ τῇ γνώμῃ εἵποντο εὐθὺς
hostile-land bade of-whom indeed the opinion followed at-once
ὁ ξύλλογος ἅπας.
the council all
Ῥεκίθαγγος μέντοι καὶ Θεόκτιστος, οἱ τῶν ἐν Λιβάνῳ 16.17
Rhecithangus however and Theoctistus the of-the in Lebanon
στρατιωτῶν ἄρχοντες, ταὐτὰ μὲν τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀμφὶ τῇ
soldiers commanders the-same indeed as-the others about the
ἐσβολῇ βούλεσθαι καὶ αὐτοὶ ἔφασαν, δεδιέναι δὲ μὴ
invasion to-wish also themselves said to-fear and lest
σφῶν ἐκλελοιπότων τά τε ἐπὶ Φοινίκης καὶ Συρίας
they having-left the both in Phoenicia and Syria
χωρία, κατ᾽ ἐξουσίαν μὲν Ἀλαμούνδαρος ταῦτα ληίζηται,
places at will indeed Alamundaras these should-plunder
βασιλεὺς δὲ σφᾶς δι᾽ ὀργῆς ἔχοι, ἅτε οὐ φυλάξαντας
emperor and them in anger should-hold as not having-guarded
ἀδῄωτον τὴν χώραν ἧς ἦρχον, καὶ δι᾽ αὐτὸ
unravaged the land which they-commanded and because-of it
συνεισβάλλειν τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατῷ οὐδαμῇ ἤθελον.
to-invade-with the other army in-no-way they-wished
Βελισάριος δὲ τὼ ἄνδρε τούτω ὡς ἥκιστα ἀληθῆ 16.18
Belisarius and the-two men these as least true
οἴεσθαι ἔλεγε. τοῦ γὰρ καιροῦ τροπὰς θερινὰς εἶναι.
to-think said of-the for season solstice summer to-be
ταύτης δὲ τῆς ὥρας δύο μάλιστα μῆνας ἀνάθημα τῷ
of-this and the season two about months offering to-the

σφετέρῳ θεῷ Σαρακηνοὺς ἐς ἀεὶ φέροντας ἐν ταύτῃ
their-own god Saracens for ever bringing in this
ἐπιδρομῇ τινι οὔποτε χρῆσθαι ἐς γῆν ἀλλοτρίαν.
raid any never to-use into land foreign
16.19 διὸ δὴ ἑξήκοντα ἡμερῶν ὁμολογήσας ξὺν τοῖς
wherefore indeed sixty of-days having-promised with those
ἑπομένοις ἄμφω ἀφήσειν, ἐκέλευε καὶ αὐτοὺς ξὺν τῷ
following both to-let-go he-bade and them with the
ἄλλῳ στρατῷ ἕπεσθαι. Βελισάριος μὲν οὖν τὰ ἐς
other army to-follow Belisarius indeed then the-things for
τὴν ἐσβολὴν σπουδῇ πολλῇ ἐξηρτύετο.
the invasion with-haste much prepared
17.1 Χοσρόης δὲ καὶ ὁ Μήδων στρατός, ἐπειδὴ τὴν
Chosroes and also the of-Medes army when —
Ἰβηρίαν ἀμείψαντες ἐν τοῖς τῆς Λαζικῆς ὁρίοις, τῶν
Iberia having-crossed in the — of-Lazica boundaries the
πρέσβεων σφίσιν ἡγουμένων, ἐγένοντο, τὰ δένδρα οὐδενὸς
envoys them leading they-came the trees no-one
ἀντιστατοῦντος ἐκτέμνοντες, ἅπερ ἐνταῦθα συχνά
opposing cutting-down which-indeed there thick
τε καὶ δεινῶς ἀμφιλαφῆ τε καὶ ὑψηλὰ ἐν χωρίοις
both and terribly spreading both and high on places
κρημνώδεσιν ὄντα παντάπασιν ἄβατον τῇ στρατιᾷ τὴν
precipitous being wholly impassable for-the army the
χώραν ἐποίει, ταῦτά τε ἐς τὰς δυσχωρίας ἐρρίπτουν
land made these both into the rough-places they-threw
καὶ ὅλως εὐπετῆ τὴν ὁδὸν ἀπειργάζοντο.
and wholly easy the road they-made
17.2 ἀφικομένοις τε αὐτοῖς ἐς μέσην Κολχίδα (οὗ δὴ τά
having-arrived and them into middle Colchis where indeed the-things
τε ἀμφὶ Μήδειαν καὶ Ἰάσονα οἱ ποιηταὶ γεγενῆσθαι
both about Medea and Jason the poets to-have-happened

μυθολογοῦσιν) ἐλθὼν Γουβάζης, ὁ Λαζῶν βασιλεύς,
tell-in-fables having-come Gubazes the of-Lazi king
προσεκύνησεν ἅτε δεσπότην Χοσρόην τὸν Καβάδου, αὐτόν
did-obeisance as master Chosroes the of-Cavades himself
τέ οἱ ξὺν τοῖς βασιλείοις καὶ Λαζικὴν ἐνδιδοὺς ἅπασαν.
both to-him with the palace and Lazica handing-over all
Ἔστι δὲ Πέτρα πόλις ἐπιθαλασσία ἐν Κόλχοις, πρὸς 17.3
is and Petra city by-the-sea among Colchians by
τῷ Εὐξείνῳ καλουμένῳ πόντῳ, ἣν δὴ φαῦλόν τι
the Euxine called sea which indeed paltry some
χωρίον τὰ πρότερα οὖσαν Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς τῷ
place the former-times being Justinian emperor with-the
τε περιβόλῳ καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ κατασκευῇ ἐχυράν τε καὶ
both circuit-wall and with-the other construction strong both and
ἄλλως ἐπιφανῆ κατεστήσατο.
otherwise notable made
ἐνταῦθα τὸ Ῥωμαίων στράτευμα εἶναι ξὺν τῷ Ἰωάννῃ 17.4
there the of-Romans army to-be with — John
μαθὼν ὁ Χοσρόης στρατιάν τε καὶ στρατηγὸν
having-learned — Chosroes army both and general
Ἀνιαβέδην ὡς αὐτοβοεὶ ἐξελοῦντας ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἔπεμψε.
Aniabedes as by-storm about-to-take against them sent
γνοὺς δὲ Ἰωάννης τὴν ἔφοδον οὔτε τοῦ περιβόλου 17.5
having-learned and John the attack neither the circuit-wall
τινὰ ἔξω γενέσθαι οὔτε ἀπὸ τῶν ἐπάλξεων φανῆναι τοῖς
anyone outside to-get nor from the battlements to-appear to-the
πολεμίοις ἐκέλευσεν, ἀλλὰ πᾶν ἐξοπλίσας τὸ στράτευμα
enemies bade but all having-armed the army
πλησίον που τῶν πυλῶν ἔστησεν, ἐπιστείλας σιγῇ
near somewhere the gates set having-enjoined silence
ἔχεσθαι, μήτε ἦχον μήτε φωνὴν ἀφιέντας τινά.
to-keep neither sound nor voice letting-out any

17.6 οἱ γοῦν Πέρσαι ἄγχιστά που τοῦ περιβόλου
the at-any-rate Persians nearest somewhere the circuit-wall
γενόμενοι, ἐπεὶ οὐδὲν σφίσι πολέμιον οὔτε καθεωρᾶτο
having-come since nothing to-them hostile neither was-seen
οὔτ' ἠκούετο, ἔρημον ἀνδρῶν εἶναι τὴν πόλιν, Ῥωμαίων
nor was-heard empty of-men to-be the city Romans
αὐτὴν ἐκλελοιπότων, ἐνόμιζον.
it having-abandoned thought

17.7 διὸ δὴ ἔτι μᾶλλον ἀμφὶ τὸν περίβολον ἦλθον, ὡς
wherefore indeed still more around the circuit-wall they-came as
κλίμακας εὐθύς, ἅτε οὐδενὸς ἀμυνομένου, ἐπιθήσοντες.
ladders at-once as no-one defending about-to-set-up

17.8 πολέμιόν τε οὐδὲν οὔτε ὁρῶντες οὔτε ἀκούοντες,
hostile and nothing neither seeing nor hearing
πέμψαντες παρὰ Χοσρόην τὰ παρόντα σφίσιν ἐδήλουν.
having-sent to Chosroes the present to-them showed

17.9 καὶ ὃς τὸ μὲν πλεῖστον τοῦ στρατοῦ πέμψας πανταχόθεν
and he the indeed most of-the army having-sent from-all-sides
ἀποπειρᾶσθαι τοῦ περιβόλου ἐκέλευε, κριῷ τε τῇ μηχανῇ
to-try the circuit-wall bade with-ram and the engine
ἀμφὶ τὰς πύλας χρῆσθαι τῶν τινι ἀρχόντων ἐπέστελλεν,
at the gates to-use of-the one commanders ordered
ἐν δὲ τῷ λόφῳ καθήμενος, ὃς δὴ τῇ πόλει ὡς
in and the hill sitting which indeed to-the city as
ἀγχοτάτω ἐπίκειται, θεατὴς τῶν πρασσομένων ἐγίνετο.
nearest lies-over spectator of-the-things being-done became

17.10 αὐτίκα δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι τάς τε πύλας ἀνέκλινον ἐκ τοῦ
at-once and Romans the both gates opened from the
αἰφνιδίου καὶ ἀπροσδόκητοι ἐπιπεσόντες πλείστους τῶν
sudden and unexpected having-fallen-upon very-many of-the
πολεμίων διέφθειραν, καὶ μάλιστα τοὺς ἀμφὶ τὸν κριὸν
enemies destroyed and most those about the ram

τεταγμένους· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ μόλις ξὺν τῷ στρατηγῷ
posted the and rest barely with the general
διαφυγόντες ἐσώθησαν.
having-escaped were-saved
θυμῷ τε ὁ Χοσρόης ἐχόμενος Ἀνιαβέδην ἀνεσκολόπισεν, 17.11
by-anger and — Chosroes held Aniabedes impaled
ἅτε καταστρατηγηθέντα πρὸς τοῦ Ἰωάννου, καπήλου τε
as outgeneraled by — John huckster both
καὶ ἀπολέμου τὸ παράπαν ἀνδρός.
and unwarlike the at-all man
τινὲς δὲ οὐκ Ἀνιαβέδην, ἀλλὰ τὸν ἄρχοντα, ὃς δὴ 17.12
some and not Aniabedes but the commander who indeed
ἐφειστήκει τοῖς τὸν κριὸν ἐνεργοῦσιν, ἀνασκολοπισθῆναί
was-set-over those the ram working to-have-been-impaled
φασιν.
say
αὐτὸς δὲ ἅρας παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ἄγχιστά τε τοῦ 17.13
he-himself and having-set-out with-all the army nearest both the
Πέτρας περιβόλου ἀφίκετο καὶ στρατοπεδευσάμενος ἐς
of-Petra circuit-wall came and having-encamped into
πολιορκίαν καθίστατο.
siege set
τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ κύκλῳ περιὼν τὸν περίβολον, ἐπεὶ 17.14
on-the and next-day in-a-circle going-round the circuit-wall since
οὐ λίαν ἀξιόμαχον αὐτὸν ὑπώπτευσεν εἶναι, τειχομαχεῖν
not very defensible it he-suspected to-be to-storm-the-wall
ἔγνω. τό τε στράτευμα ὅλον ἐνταῦθα ἐπαγαγὼν ἔργου
he-decided the both army whole there having-led-up (the)-work
εἴχετο, καὶ τοξεύειν ἅπαντας ἐπὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἐκέλευε.
kept-to and to-shoot all at the battlements bade

17.15 Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ ἀμυνόμενοι ταῖς τε μηχαναῖς καὶ πᾶσιν
Romans and defending with-the both engines and with-all
ἐχρῶντο τοξεύμασι. τὰ μὲν οὖν πρῶτα Πέρσαι, καίπερ
used arrows the indeed then first Persians although
συχνὰ κομιδῇ βάλλοντες, ὀλίγα τε Ῥωμαίους ἐλύπουν
frequent quite shooting little both Romans harmed
καὶ πολλὰ πρὸς ἐκείνων, ἅτε ἀφ' ὑψηλοῦ βαλλόμενοι,
and much by them as from high being-shot
κακὰ ἔπασχον.
evils suffered

17.16 ἔπειτα δὲ (καὶ γὰρ ἔδει Πέτραν Χοσρόῃ ἁλῶναι)
then and and for it-was-needful Petra to-Chosroes to-be-taken
βληθεὶς Ἰωάννης τύχῃ τινὶ ἐς τὸν τράχηλον θνήσκει,
struck John by-fortune some in the neck dies
καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ οἱ ἄλλοι Ῥωμαῖοι ἐς ὀλιγωρίαν ἁπάντων
and from it the other Romans into neglect of-all
κατέστησαν.
fell

17.17 τότε μὲν οὖν οἱ βάρβαροι ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον
then indeed then the barbarians into the camp
ἀνεχώρησαν· ἤδη γὰρ καὶ ξυνεσκόταζε· τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ
withdrew already for also it-was-growing-dark on-the and next-day
διώρυχα ἐπὶ τὸν περίβολον ἐπενόουν τρόπῳ τοιῷδε.
tunnel against the circuit-wall they-devised in-manner such

17.18 Πέτρα ἡ πόλις πῃ μὲν ἐκ θαλάσσης ἀπρόσοδός ἐστι,
Petra the city here indeed from sea inaccessible is
πῃ δὲ ἐκ πετρῶν ἀποτόμων, αἳ ταύτῃ πανταχόθεν
there and from rocks sheer which there from-all-sides
ἀνέχουσιν· ἀφ' οὗ δὴ καὶ τὴν προσηγορίαν ἔλαχε ταύτην.
rise from which indeed also the name it-got this

μίαν δὲ εἴσοδον ἐν τῷ ὁμαλεῖ ἔχει, καὶ ταύτην οὐ 17.19
one and entrance in the level it-has and this not
λίαν εὐρεῖαν· κρημνοὶ γὰρ αὐτῆς ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα ἐξαίσιοι
very wide precipices for of-it on either-side extraordinary
ἀποκρέμανται.
hang
ἐνταῦθα προορώμενοι τὰ πρότερα οἱ τὴν πόλιν 17.20
there foreseeing the former-times those the city
δειμάμενοι μὴ σφίσι τὸ ἐκείνῃ τοῦ περιβόλου μέρος
having-built lest for-them the there of-the circuit-wall part
ἐπίμαχον εἴη, τείχη μακρὰ παρὰ τὸν κρημνὸν ἑκάτερον
assailable should-be walls long along the precipice each
τῆς εἰσόδου ἐπὶ πλεῖστον πεποίηνται.
of-the entrance over most have-made
τούτων τε τῶν τειχῶν ἑκατέρωθι πύργους ἐτεκτήναντο 17.21
of-these and the walls on-each-side towers they-built
δύο, οὐχ ᾗπερ εἰώθει, ἀλλὰ τρόπῳ ἑτέρῳ.
two not as-indeed was-customary but in-manner other
κενὸν γὰρ τὸ ἐν μέσῳ τῆς οἰκοδομίας χωρίον οὐδαμῇ 17.22
empty for the in middle of-the building space in-no-way
εἴασαν, ἀλλ᾽ ὅλους ἐκ γῆς ἄχρι ἐς ὕψος μέγα τοὺς πύργους
they-left but whole from ground up to height great the towers
λίθοις παμμεγέθεσιν ἀλλήλων ἐχομένοις εἰργάσαντο,
with-stones very-great one-another holding they-made
ὅπως δὴ κριῷ ἢ μηχανῇ ἄλλῃ ὡς ἥκιστα κατασείοιντο.
so-that indeed by-ram or engine other as least they-might-be-shaken
τὰ μὲν οὖν Πέτρας τοῦ περιβόλου ταύτῃ πη ἔχει.
the-things indeed then of-Petra the circuit-wall thus somehow are
Πέρσαι δὲ λάθρα ἐς τὴν γῆν κατώρυχα ποιησάμενοι 17.23
Persians and secretly into the earth tunnel having-made
ἔνερθεν θατέρου τῶν πύργων ἐγένοντο, τῶν τε λίθων
beneath the-other of-the towers came of-the and stones

ἐνθένδε πολλοὺς ἐκφοροῦντες, ξύλα ἐς τὴν ἐκείνων
from-there many carrying-out timbers into the of-those
ἐτίθεντο χώραν, ἅπερ ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον ἔκαυσαν.
placed room which-indeed a-little later they-burned
17.24 ἥ τε φλὸξ κατὰ βραχὺ αἰρομένη διέθρυψε μὲν τὴν
the and flame by little rising shattered indeed the
τῶν λίθων ἰσχύν, ὅλον δὲ τὸν πύργον κατασείσασα ἐκ
of-the stones strength whole and the tower having-shaken from
τοῦ αἰφνιδίου ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος καθεῖλεν αὐτίκα.
the sudden to the ground brought-down at-once
17.25 Ῥωμαῖοι δέ, οἳ ἐν τῷ πύργῳ ἦσαν, τοσοῦτον τῶν
Romans and who in the tower were so-much of-the-things
ποιουμένων ᾔσθοντο πρότερον, ὅσον αὐτῷ μὴ ξυμπεσεῖν
being-done perceived before as-much-as with-it not to-fall
ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος, ἀλλὰ φυγόντες ἐντὸς τοῦ τῆς πόλεως
to the ground but having-fled within the of-the city
περιβόλου γενέσθαι.
circuit-wall to-get
17.26 παρῆν, τε ἤδη τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐν τῷ ὁμαλεῖ
it-was-possible and already for-the enemies in the level
τειχομαχοῦσι πόνῳ οὐδενὶ τὴν πόλιν κατὰ κράτος ἑλεῖν.
storming-the-wall with-toil no the city by force to-take
17.27 διὸ δὴ κατωρρωδηκότες Ῥωμαῖοι τοῖς βαρβάροις
wherefore indeed having-dreaded Romans with-the barbarians
ἐς λόγους ἦλθον, καὶ τὰ πιστὰ ὑπέρ τε τῶν σωμάτων
into words came and the pledges about both the bodies
καὶ τῶν χρημάτων πρὸς Χοσρόου λαβόντες, σφᾶς τε
and the goods from Chosroes having-received them both
αὐτοὺς καὶ τὴν πόλιν ὁμολογίᾳ παρέδοσαν. οὕτω μὲν
selves and the city by-agreement handed-over thus indeed
Πέτραν Χοσρόης εἶλε.
Petra Chosroes took

καὶ τὰ μὲν Ἰωάννου χρήματα λίαν ἀδρὰ εὑρὼν 17.28
and the indeed of-John money very abundant having-found
αὐτὸς ἔλαβε, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων οὐδενὸς οὔτε αὐτὸς οὔτε
himself took of-the and others no-one neither himself nor
τις τῶν Περσῶν ἥψατο, ἀλλὰ Ῥωμαῖοι τὰ σφέτερα
anyone of-the Persians touched but Romans the their
αὐτῶν ἔχοντες τῷ Μήδων στρατῷ ἀνεμίγνυντο.
own having with-the of-Medes army mingled

XXII · NISIBIS AND SISAURANON

Belisarius halts some distance from Nisibis, expecting the Persians under Nabedes to sally at noon; Peter disobeys, and while his men rest in the heat eating cucumbers he is routed, and Belisarius' Goths save him. Unable to take Nisibis, Belisarius besieges Sisauranon and sends Arethas with twelve hundred soldiers across the Tigris into Assyria, where they gather great booty; Arethas, fearing to lose it, sends the soldiers home by another road and never returns. Sisauranon surrenders for want of food, and its Persian garrison is sent to fight in Italy. Fever strikes a third of the army; John son of Nicetas urges retreat, and Belisarius carries the sick home.

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Βελισάριός τε καὶ ὁ Ῥωμαίων στρατός, 18.1
in this and Belisarius both and the of-Romans army
οὐδέν τι πεπυσμένοι ὧν ταύτῃ ἐπράσσετο, κόσμῳ
nothing at-all having-learned of-what there was-being-done with-order
πολλῷ ἐκ Δάρας πόλεως ἐπὶ Νίσιβιν ᾔεισαν.
much from Daras city toward Nisibis went
ἐπειδὴ δὲ τῆς ὁδοῦ κατὰ μέσον ἐγένοντο, Βελισάριος μὲν 18.2
when and of-the road at middle they-came Belisarius indeed
ἐν δεξιᾷ τὸ στράτευμα ἦγεν, οὗ δὴ πηγαί τε ὑδάτων
on right the army led where indeed springs both of-waters

διαρκεῖς ἦσαν καὶ πεδίον ἅπασιν ἐνστρατοπεδεύσασθαι
sufficient were and plain for-all to-encamp
ἱκανῶς ἔχον.
sufficiently being

18.3 ἐνταῦθά τε στρατόπεδον ἐκέλευε ποιεῖσθαι ὅσον ἀπὸ
there and camp he-bade to-make about from
σταδίων δύο καὶ τεσσαράκοντα Νισίβιδος πόλεως.
stades two and forty from-Nisibis city

18.4 οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ξύμπαντες ἐν θαύματι μεγάλῳ ἐποιοῦντο,
the and others all in wonder great made-it
ὅτι δὴ οὐκ ἄγχιστά πη ἐθέλοι τοῦ περιβόλου
that indeed not nearest somehow he-wished the circuit-wall
στρατοπεδεύεσθαι, τινὲς δὲ ὡς ἥκιστά οἱ ἕπεσθαι ἤθελον.
to-encamp some and as least him to-follow wished

18.5 διὸ δὴ Βελισάριος τῶν ἀρχόντων τοῖς ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν
wherefore indeed Belisarius of-the commanders to-those about him
οὖσιν ἔλεξεν ὧδε “ Ἐμοὶ μὲν οὐκ ἦν βουλομένῳ ἐς ἅπαντας
being spoke thus to-me indeed not was wishing to all
ὅσα γινώσκω ἐξενεγκεῖν. λόγος γὰρ ἐν στρατοπέδῳ
what-things I-know to-disclose word for in camp
περιφερόμενος οὐκ οἶδε τηρεῖν τὰ ἀπόρρητα, ἐπεὶ κατὰ
being-carried-about not knows-how to-keep the secrets since by
βραχὺ προϊὼν μέχρι καὶ ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκφέρεται.
little advancing up even to the enemies is-carried-out

18.6 ὁρῶν δὲ τούς τε πολλοὺς ὑμῶν ἀταξίᾳ πολλῇ εἴκοντας
seeing and the both many of-you to-disorder much yielding
καὶ αὐτὸν ἕκαστον αὐτοκράτορα τοῦ πολέμου ἐθέλοντα
and himself each autocrat of-the war wishing
εἶναι, λέξω τανῦν ἐν ὑμῖν ὅσα χρῆν σιωπᾶν,
to-be I-will-say now among you what-things it-were-needful to-keep-silent
ἐκεῖνο μέντοι πρότερον ὑπειπών, ὡς πολλῶν ἐν
that however first having-said-beforehand that of-many in

στρατιᾷ γνώμῃ αὐτονόμῳ χρωμένων γενέσθαι τι
army judgment independent using to-come-about anything
τῶν δεόντων ἀδύνατον.
of-the needful-things impossible
οἶμαι τοίνυν Χοσρόην ἐφ᾽ ἑτέρους ἰόντα βαρβάρους 18.7
I-think therefore Chosroes against other going barbarians
ὡς ἥκιστα φυλακῆς τινος αὐτάρκους χωρὶς τὴν οἰκείαν
as least of-garrison some sufficient without the own
ἀπολιπεῖν γῆν, ἄλλως τε καὶ τήνδε τὴν πόλιν, ἣ πρώτη
to-leave land especially — also this the city which first
τε τυγχάνει οὖσα καὶ πάσης τῆς ἐκείνου γῆς προβεβλημένη.
both happens being and of-all the his land put-forward
ἐν ᾗ στρατιώτας εὖ οἶδα ὅτι τοσούτους τε τὸ πλῆθος 18.8
in which soldiers well I-know that so-many both the number
καὶ τοιούτους τὴν ἀρετὴν κατεστήσατο ὥστε ἱκανοὺς
and such the valor he-established that able
εἶναι ταῖς παρ᾽ ἡμῶν ἐφόδοις ἐμποδὼν στήσεσθαι. καὶ
to-be to-the from us attacks in-the-way to-stand and
τὸ παράδειγμα ἐγγύθεν ὑμῖν.
the example near to-you
Ναβέδην γὰρ στρατηγὸν τούτοις ἐπέστησεν, ὃς δὴ 18.9
Nabedes for general over-these he-set who indeed
μετά γε τὸν Χοσρόην αὐτὸν δόξῃ τε καὶ τῷ ἄλλῳ
after at-least — Chosroes himself in-repute both and in-the other
ἀξιώματι πρῶτος ἐν Πέρσαις εἶναι δοκεῖ.
rank first among Persians to-be seems
ὃν ἔγωγε οἶμαι καὶ ἀποπειράσεσθαι τῆς ἡμετέρας 18.10
whom I I-think also will-make-trial of-the our
δυνάμεως καὶ τὴν πάροδον ἡμῖν οὐδενὶ ἄλλῳ τρόπῳ ἢ
power and the passage to-us in-no other manner than
μάχῃ τινὶ πρὸς ἡμῶν ἡσσηθέντα ἐνδώσειν.
in-battle some by us beaten will-yield

18.11 εἰ μὲν οὖν ἄγχιστά που τῆς πόλεως ἡ ξυμβολὴ
if indeed then nearest somewhere of-the city the engagement
εἴη, οὐκ ἐκ τοῦ ἀντιπάλου ἡμῖν τε καὶ Πέρσαις ὁ
should-be not from the equal for-us both and for-Persians the
ἀγὼν ἔσται.
contest will-be

18.12 αὐτοὶ γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ ἐχυροῦ ἐπεξιόντες εὐημερήσαντές
they for from the strong-place sallying having-prospered
τε, ἂν οὕτω τύχῃ, ἐπὶ πλεῖστον θαρρήσουσιν
both if thus it-should-happen for most will-take-courage
ἐπιθήσεσθαι, καὶ ἡσσηθέντες εὐπετῶς διαφεύξονται τὴν
to-attack and beaten easily will-escape the
ἡμετέραν ἐπίθεσιν.
our attack

18.13 δι᾽ ὀλίγου γὰρ ἡμῖν ἡ δίωξις ἔσται καὶ τῇ πόλει ἐνθένδε
in little for for-us the pursuit will-be and to-the city from-there
οὐδὲν γενήσεται βλάβος, ἣν τοῖς τειχομαχοῦσιν ἀνάλωτον
no will-come harm which to-those storming-the-wall impregnable
οὖσαν στρατιωτῶν αὐτῆς ἀμυνομένων ὁρᾶτε δήπου.
being with-soldiers it defending you-see doubtless

18.14 ἢν δέ γε τῶν πολεμίων ἐνταῦθα ἡμῖν ἐς χεῖρας
if and at-least the enemies here with-us into hands
ἰόντων κρατήσωμεν, τὴν πόλιν ἐξελεῖν πολλήν τινα, ὦ
coming we-prevail the city to-take much some O
ξυνάρχοντες, ἐλπίδα ἔχω.
fellow-commanders hope I-have

18.15 φεύγουσι γὰρ τοῖς ἐναντίοις πολύν τινα δρόμον ἢ
fleeing for the opponents long some run either
ἀναμιχθέντες εἴσω πυλῶν, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ξυνεισπεσούμεθα, ἢ
having-mingled inside gates as the likely we-will-fall-in-with-them or
προτερήσαντες αὐτοὺς μὲν ἐφ᾽ ἑτέρας τινὸς ἀναγκάσομεν
having-anticipated them indeed toward other some we-will-compel

τετράφθαι τε καὶ διαφυγεῖν χώρας, ἡμῖν δὲ αὐτοῖς
to-turn both and to-flee land for-us and selves
Νίσιβιν τῶν ἀμυνομένων χωρὶς εὐάλωτον καταστήσομεν."
Nisibis of-the defenders without easily-taken we-will-make
Ταῦτα Βελισαρίου εἰπόντος οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι πάντες 18.16
these-things Belisarius having-said the indeed others all
ἐπείθοντό τε καὶ ξὺν αὐτῷ στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἔμενον.
were-persuaded both and with him having-encamped remained
Πέτρος δὲ Ἰωάννην ἑταιρισάμενος, ὃς τῶν ἐν
Peter and John having-taken-as-companion who of-the in
Μεσοποταμίᾳ καταλόγων ἄρχων μοῖραν οὐ φαύλην
Mesopotamia troops commanding portion not mean
τινὰ τοῦ στρατοῦ εἶχεν, οὐκ ἄποθεν τοῦ περιβόλου,
some of-the army had not far from-the circuit-wall
ἀλλ' ὅσον ἀπὸ σταδίων δέκα ἐλθὼν ἡσυχῇ ἔμενε.
but about from stades ten having-gone quietly remained
Βελισάριος δὲ τούς τε ξὺν αὐτῷ ὡς εἰς παράταξιν 18.17
Belisarius and those both with him as into battle-line
ἔστησε καὶ τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν Πέτρον ἐπέστελλεν ὡς ἐπὶ
set and to-those about — Peter ordered as for
ξυμβολῇ παρατάσσεσθαι μέχρι αὐτὸς σημήνῃ, εὖ τε
engagement to-be-drawn-up until he-himself should-signal well and
εἰδέναι ὡς οἱ βάρβαροι περὶ μεσημβρίαν ἐπιθήσονται
to-know that the barbarians about noon will-attack
σφίσιν, ἐκεῖνο δηλονότι ἐν νῷ ἔχοντες, ὅτι δὴ αὐτοὶ
them that evidently in mind having that indeed they
μὲν τροφῆς ἐς δείλην ὀψίαν μεταλαγχάνειν εἰώθασι,
indeed of-food toward evening late to-partake are-accustomed
Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ ἀμφὶ μεσημβρίαν.
Romans and about noon

18.18 Βελισάριος μὲν ταῦτα παρήνει· οἱ δὲ ξὺν τῷ Πέτρῳ
Belisarius indeed these-things advised those and with — Peter
ἐν οὐδενὶ τὰς ἐντολὰς ποιησάμενοι ἀμφί τε ἡμέραν
in nothing the commands having-made about both day
μέσην τῷ ἡλίῳ ἀχθόμενοι (ἔστι γὰρ τὸ χωρίον ἐπιεικῶς
mid by-the sun vexed is for the place fairly
αὐχμῶδες) τά τε ὅπλα κατέθεντο καὶ τῶν πολεμίων
parched the both arms laid-down and the enemies
ἀφροντιστήσαντες σικύους ἐνταῦθά πη φυομένους
having-disregarded cucumbers there somehow growing
κόσμῳ οὐδενὶ περιιόντες κατήσθιον.
with-order no going-about ate-up

18.19 ὅπερ κατιδὼν ὁ Ναβέδης δρόμῳ πολλῷ ἐπῆγεν ἐπ᾽
which-indeed having-seen — Nabedes at-a-run much led against
αὐτοὺς τὸ Περσῶν στράτευμα.
them the of-Persians army

18.20 Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ (οὐ γὰρ ἔλαθον αὐτοὺς ἐκ τοῦ περιβόλου
Romans and not for escaped them from the circuit-wall
ἐξιόντες οἱ βάρβαροι, ἐπεὶ καθεωρῶντο λαμπρῶς ἅτε
coming-out the barbarians since they-were-seen clearly as
ἐν πεδίῳ ὑπτίῳ ἰόντες) παρά τε Βελισάριον ἔπεμπον,
in plain level going to both Belisarius they-sent
ἀμύνειν σφίσι παρακαλοῦντες, καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰ μὲν ὅπλα
to-help them calling and themselves the indeed arms
ἀνελόμενοι, ἀκοσμίᾳ δὲ καὶ θορύβῳ ἐχόμενοι ὑπηντίαζον.
having-taken-up by-disorder and also confusion held went-to-meet

18.21 οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Βελισάριον, οὔπω παρὰ σφᾶς τοῦ ἀγγέλου
those and about Belisarius not-yet to them the messenger
ἀφικομένου γνόντες διὰ τοῦ κονιορτοῦ τὴν Περσῶν
having-arrived having-perceived by the dust the of-Persians
ἔφοδον, ἐβοήθουν δρόμῳ.
attack came-to-help at-a-run

ἐπελθόντες τε Πέρσαι Ῥωμαίους οὐχ ὑποστάντας τὴν 18.22
having-come-upon and Persians Romans not having-withstood the
ἔφοδον πόνῳ οὐδενὶ ἐς φυγὴν ἔτρεψαν, ἐπισπόμενοι δὲ
attack with-toil no to flight turned having-followed and
πεντήκοντά τε διέφθειραν καὶ τὸ τοῦ Πέτρου σημεῖον
fifty both destroyed and the — of-Peter standard
ἁρπάσαντες ἔσχον.
having-snatched held
ἅπαντάς τε ἂν ἐν ταύτῃ δὴ τῇ διώξει ἔκτειναν 18.23
all and — in this indeed the pursuit they-would-have-killed
ἐς οὐδεμίαν ἀλκὴν ὁρῶντας, εἰ μὴ Βελισάριός τε καὶ
to no resistance looking if not Belisarius both and
ὁ ξὺν αὐτῷ στρατὸς καταλαβὼν διεκώλυσε.
the with him army having-overtaken had-prevented
πρώτους γὰρ ἁπάντων ξὺν δόρασι μακροῖς τε καὶ 18.24
first for of-all with spears long both and
συχνοῖς Γότθους ἐπιόντας Πέρσαι οὐχ ὑπομείναντες ἐς
thick Goths attacking Persians not having-withstood to
φυγὴν ὥρμηντο.
flight rushed
ἐπισπόμενοι τε Ῥωμαῖοι ξὺν Γότθοις πεντήκοντα καὶ 18.25
having-followed and Romans with Goths fifty and
ἑκατὸν ἔκτειναν. δι᾽ ὀλίγου γὰρ τῆς διώξεως γενομένης
hundred killed in little for of-the pursuit having-been
οἱ λοιποὶ κατὰ τάχος ἐντὸς τοῦ περιβόλου ἐγένοντο.
the rest with speed within the circuit-wall got
τότε μὲν οὖν Ῥωμαῖοι ξύμπαντες ἐς τὸ Βελισαρίου 18.26
then indeed then Romans all into the of-Belisarius
στρατόπεδον ἀπεχώρησαν, οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι τῇ ἐπιγινομένῃ
camp withdrew the and Persians on-the following
ἡμέρᾳ ἐν πύργῳ τινὶ ἔστησαν ἀντὶ τροπαίου τὸ
day on tower some set instead-of trophy the

Πέτρου σημεῖον, ἀλλᾶντάς τε αὐτοῦ ἀποκρεμάσαντες τοῖς
of-Peter standard sausages and on-it having-hung the
πολεμίοις ξὺν γέλωτι ἐπετώθαζον, ἐπεξιέναι μέντοι οὐκέτι
enemies with laughter mocked to-sally however no-longer
ἐτόλμων, ἀλλὰ τὴν πόλιν ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ διεφύλασσον.
dared but the city in the safety guarded

19.1 Βελισάριός τε Νίσιβιν ὁρῶν ἐχυρὰν ὑπερφυῶς οὖσαν,
Belisarius and Nisibis seeing strong extraordinarily being
ἐλπίδα αὐτῆς οὐδεμίαν ἔχων ἁλώσεως πέρι, πρόσω
hope of-it no having of-capture about forward
ἰέναι ἠπείγετο ὅπως τι ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς τοῖς πολεμίοις
to-go hastened so-that something by raid to-the enemies
λυμήνηται.
he-might-harm

19.2 ἄρας τοίνυν παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ἐπίπροσθεν ᾔει.
having-set-out therefore with-all the army forward went
ἀνύσαντές τε ἡμέρας ὁδὸν φρουρίῳ ἐνέτυχον, ὃ
having-accomplished and of-a-day road with-fortress they-met which
Σισαυράνων καλοῦσι Πέρσαι.
Sisauranon call Persians

19.3 ἐνταῦθα πλῆθός τε οἰκητόρων ἦν καὶ ἱππεῖς ὀκτακόσιοι
there multitude both of-inhabitants was and horsemen eight-hundred
Περσῶν ἄριστοι φυλακὴν εἶχον, οἷς ἀνὴρ δόκιμος,
of-Persians best garrison held over-whom man notable
Βλησχάμης ὄνομα, ἐφειστήκει.
Bleschames by-name was-set

19.4 Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ ἄγχιστά πη τοῦ φρουρίου στρατοπεδευσάμενοι
Romans and nearest about the fortress having-encamped
ἐς πολιορκίαν καθίσταντο, προσβολήν τε τῷ περιβόλῳ
to siege set assault and on-the circuit-wall

ποιησάμενοι ἀπεκρούσθησαν, πολλοὺς τῇ μάχῃ
having-made were-repulsed many in-the battle
ἀποβαλόντες.
having-lost
τό τε γὰρ τεῖχος ἐς ἄγαν ἐχυρὸν ἐτύγχανεν ὂν καὶ οἱ 19.5
the both for wall to excess strong happened being and the
βάρβαροι καρτερώτατα ἐνθένδε τοὺς ἐπιόντας ἠμύνοντο.
barbarians most-stoutly from-there the attackers fought-off
διὸ δὴ τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἅπαντας ξυγκαλέσας
wherefore indeed the commanders all having-called-together
Βελισάριος ἔλεξε τοιάδε "Ἐμπειρία πολέμων πολλῶν, 19.6
Belisarius spoke such-things experience of-wars many
ἄνδρες ἄρχοντες, δέδωκεν ἡμῖν ἐν τοῖς τῶν πραγμάτων
men commanders has-given us in the of-the affairs
ἀπόροις προορᾶν τε τὰ ξυμβησόμενα καὶ δυνατοῖς
difficulties to-foresee both the-things about-to-befall and able
εἶναι πρὸ τῶν δεινῶν ἑλέσθαι τὰ κρείσσω.
to-be before the terrible-things to-choose the better
ἐπίστασθε τοίνυν πηλίκον ἐστὶ κακὸν στράτευμα ἐς γῆν 19.7
you-know therefore how-great is evil army into land
πολεμίαν, πολλῶν μὲν ὀχυρωμάτων, πολλῶν δὲ μαχίμων
hostile many indeed strongholds many and warlike
ἐν τούτοις ἀνδρῶν ὄπισθεν ἀπολελειμμένων, πορεύεσθαι.
in these men behind having-been-left to-march
ὅπερ καὶ ἡμῖν ἔν γε τῷ παρόντι τετύχηκεν. 19.8
which-indeed also to-us in at-least the present has-happened
ἐπίπροσθεν γὰρ ἰοῦσιν ἡμῖν ἐνθένδε τε καὶ ἐκ Νισίβιδος
forward for going to-us from-here both and from Nisibis
πόλεως ἑπόμενοι λάθρα τῶν πολεμίων τινὲς ἐν χωρίοις,
city following secretly of-the enemies some in places

ὡς τὸ εἰκός, κακουργήσουσιν ἐπιτηδείως αὐτοῖς πρὸς
as the likely will-do-harm suitably for-them for
ἐνέδραν ἢ καὶ ἄλλην τινὰ ἐπιβουλὴν ἔχουσιν.
ambush or also other some plot being

19.9 ἢν δέ πη καὶ ἄλλος ἀπαντήσῃ στρατὸς εἴς τε
if and somehow also other should-meet army into and
μάχην καθιστῶνται, πρὸς ἑκατέρους μὲν ἡμῖν ἀνάγκη
battle they-should-come against both-sides indeed for-us necessity
τετάξεσθαι, πάθοιμεν δ' ἂν οὕτω πρὸς αὐτῶν τὰ
to-be-drawn-up we-would-suffer and — thus from them the
ἀνήκεστα· ἐῶ γὰρ λέγειν ὡς καὶ πταίσαντες ἐν τῇ
incurable-things I-let-go for to-say that also having-stumbled in the
ξυμβολῇ, ἂν οὕτω τύχοι, ἐπάνοδον ἐς Ῥωμαίων τὴν
engagement — thus it-might-happen return into of-Romans the
γῆν οὐδεμιᾷ μηχανῇ τὸ λοιπὸν ἕξομεν.
land by-no device the further we-will-have

19.10 μὴ τοίνυν ἀλογίστῳ σπουδῇ χρώμενοι ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς
not therefore unreasoning zeal using us selves
ἐσκυλευκότες φαινώμεθα, μηδὲ τῷ φιλονείκῳ τὰ
having-stripped let-us-appear nor by-the contentiousness the
Ῥωμαίων πράγματα βλάψωμεν. τόλμα μὲν γὰρ ἀμαθὴς
of-Romans affairs let-us-harm daring indeed for ignorant
ἐς ὄλεθρον φέρει, μέλλησις δὲ σώφρων ἐς τὸ σώζειν
to destruction carries delay and prudent to the saving
ἀεὶ τοὺς αὐτῇ χρωμένους ἱκανῶς πέφυκεν.
always those it using sufficiently is-by-nature

19.11 ἡμεῖς μὲν οὖν ἐνταῦθα ἐγκαθεζόμενοι ἐξελεῖν πειρώμεθα
we indeed then here sitting-down to-take let-us-try
τὸ φρούριον τόδε, Ἀρέθας δὲ ξὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις ἐς τὰ
the fortress this Arethas and with those following to the
ἐπὶ Ἀσσυρίας χωρία στελλέσθω.
toward Assyria places let-him-be-sent

Σαρακηνοὶ γὰρ τειχομαχεῖν μέν εἰσιν ἀδύνατοι φύσει, 19.12
Saracens for to-storm-walls indeed are unable by-nature
ἐς δὲ τὸ ληίζεσθαι πάντων μάλιστα δεξιοί.
for and the to-plunder of-all most skilful
συνεισβαλοῦσι δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ στρατιῶται τῶν μαχίμων 19.13
will-invade-with and them also soldiers of-the warlike
τινές, ὅπως αὐτοί τε, μηδενὸς μὲν ἐναντιώματος σφίσι
some so-that they and no indeed obstacle to-them
φανέντος, τὰ ἀνήκεστα τοὺς προσπεσόντας ἐργάσωνται,
having-appeared the incurable-things those falling-in-their-way may-do
ἢν δέ τι ἀπαντήσῃ πολέμιον, εὐπετῶς ἀναχωροῦντες
if and anything should-meet hostile easily withdrawing
εἰς ἡμᾶς σώζοιντο.
to us they-may-be-saved
καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐξελόντες, ἢν θεὸς θέλῃ, τὸ φρούριον, οὕτω 19.14
and we having-taken if God will the fortress thus
δὴ παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ Τίγρην ποταμὸν διαβαίνωμεν,
indeed with-all the army Tigris river let-us-cross
οὐ δεδιότες μὲν τοὺς ὄπισθεν κακουργήσοντας, εὖ δὲ
not fearing indeed those behind about-to-do-harm well and
εἰδότες ὅπη ποτὲ τοῖς Ἀσσυρίοις τὰ πράγματα ἔχει."
knowing how ever with-the Assyrians the affairs stand
Ταῦτα εἰπὼν Βελισάριος εὖ τε λέγειν ἅπασιν ἔδοξε καὶ 19.15
these-things having-said Belisarius well both to-speak to-all seemed and
τὸ βούλευμα εὐθὺς ἐπετέλει. Ἀρέθαν τε ξὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις
the plan at-once carried-out Arethas both with those following
ἐπὶ Ἀσσυρίας ἐκέλευεν ἰέναι καὶ αὐτοῖς στρατιώτας
against Assyria bade to-go and with-them soldiers
διακοσίους τε καὶ χιλίους ξυνέπεμψεν, ὧν δὴ οἱ
two-hundred both and thousand sent-with of-whom indeed the
πλεῖστοι τῶν ὑπασπιστῶν τῶν αὐτοῦ ἦσαν, δορυφόρους
most of-the shield-bearers the his were guards

αὐτοῖς ἐπιστήσας δύο, Τραϊανόν τε καὶ Ἰωάννην τὸν
over-them having-set two Trajan both and John the
Φαγᾶν καλούμενον, ἄμφω ἀγαθοὺς τὰ πολέμια.
Phagas called both good in-the warlike-things

19.16 καὶ αὐτοῖς μὲν Ἀρέθᾳ πειθομένοις ἅπαντα πράσσειν
and them indeed to-Arethas obeying all-things to-do
ἐπέστελλεν, Ἀρέθαν δὲ ἅπαντα ἐκέλευε τὰ ἐν ποσὶ
he-ordered Arethas and all-things bade the-things at feet
λῃσάμενον οὕτω τε ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐπανήκοντα
having-plundered thus and to the camp returning
ἀπαγγέλλειν σφίσιν ὁποῖά ποτε δυνάμεως πέρι τοῖς
to-report to-them how ever power concerning with-the
Ἀσσυρίοις τὰ πράγματα εἴη.
Assyrians the affairs might-be

19.17 οἱ μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἀρέθαν Τίγρην ποταμὸν διαβάντες
those indeed then about — Arethas Tigris river having-crossed
ἐν Ἀσσυρίοις ἐγένοντο.
among Assyrians came-to-be

19.18 οὗ δὴ χώραν τε ἀγαθὴν εὑρόντες καὶ μακροῦ χρόνου
where indeed land both good having-found and long time
ἀδῄωτον, ταύτην τε ἀφύλακτον οὖσαν, ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς
unravaged this and unguarded being by raid
πολλὰ λῃσάμενοι τῶν ἐκείνῃ χωρίων χρήματα μεγάλα
many having-plundered of-the there places money great
περιεβάλλοντο.
acquired

19.19 τότε δὲ Βελισάριος τῶν τινας Περσῶν ξυλλαβών,
then and Belisarius of-the some Persians having-seized
ἐνδεῖν τοῖς ἐν τῷ φρουρίῳ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια παντελῶς
to-be-lacking to-those in the fortress the provisions completely
ἔμαθεν.
learned

οὐ γάρ, ὥσπερ ἐν Δάρας τε καὶ Νισίβιδι πόλει, ἐν 19.20
not for as in Daras both and Nisibis city in
δημοσίῳ τὰς ἐπετείους τροφὰς ἀποτίθεσθαι νενομίκασιν,
public the yearly foods to-lay-up they-are-accustomed
ἀλλὰ πολεμίων στρατοῦ ἀπροσδοκήτου σφίσιν ἐπιπεσόντος
but of-enemies army unexpected on-them having-fallen
ἐσκομισάμενοί τι τῶν ἀναγκαίων οὐκ ἔφθησαν.
having-brought-in anything of-the necessaries not they-were-in-time
ἄφνω δὲ πολλῶν ἐς τὸ φρούριον καταφυγόντων, τῶν 19.21
suddenly and many into the fortress having-fled of-the
ἐπιτηδείων τῇ ἀπορίᾳ, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἐπιέζοντο.
provisions by-the want as the likely they-were-pressed
ἃ δὴ Βελισάριος γνοὺς Γεώργιον ἔπεμψεν, 19.22
which-things indeed Belisarius having-learned George sent
ἄνδρα ξυνετώτατόν τε καὶ τῶν ἀπορρήτων αὐτῷ
man most-sagacious both and of-the secrets with-him
κοινωνοῦντα, ἀποπειρασόμενον τῶν ταύτῃ ἀνθρώπων, εἴ
sharing about-to-try of-the there men if
πως ὁμολογίᾳ τινὶ δύναιτο τὸ χωρίον ἑλεῖν.
somehow by-agreement some he-could the place take
Γεώργιος δὲ παραίνεσίν τε ποιησάμενος καὶ πολλὰ ἐς 19.23
George and exhortation both having-made and much to
αὐτοὺς ἐπαγωγὰ εἰπών, ἔπεισε τὰ πιστὰ λαβόντας ἀμφὶ
them persuasive having-said persuaded the pledges having-received about
τῇ σωτηρίᾳ σφᾶς τε αὐτοὺς καὶ τὸ φρούριον ἐνδοῦναι
the safety them both selves and the fortress to-hand-over
Ῥωμαίοις.
to-Romans
οὕτω Βελισάριος τὸ Σισαυράνων ἑλὼν τοὺς μὲν 19.24
thus Belisarius — Sisauranon having-taken the indeed
οἰκήτορας ἅπαντας Χριστιανούς τε καὶ Ῥωμαίους τὸ
inhabitants all Christians both and Romans the

ἀνέκαθεν ὄντας, ἀθῴους ἀφῆκε, τοὺς δὲ Πέρσας ξὺν τῷ
from-of-old being unharmed released the and Persians with —
Βλησχάμῃ ἐς Βυζάντιον ἔπεμψε, καὶ τὸν τοῦ φρουρίου
Bleschames to Byzantium sent and the of-the fortress
περίβολον ἐς ἔδαφος καθεῖλε.
circuit-wall to ground pulled-down

19.25 βασιλεύς τε οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον τούτους τε τοὺς Πέρσας
emperor and not much later these both the Persians
καὶ τὸν Βλησχάμην ἐς Ἰταλίαν Γότθοις πολεμήσοντας
and — Bleschames to Italy against-Goths about-to-fight
ἔπεμψε. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ τῷ Σισαυράνων φρουρίῳ
sent the-things indeed then about the Sisauranon fortress
ταύτῃ ἐχώρησεν.
thus went

19.26 Ἀρέθας δέ, δείσας μὴ τὴν λείαν πρὸς Ῥωμαίων
Arethas and having-feared lest the booty by Romans
ἀφαιρεθείη, οὐκέτι ἀναστρέφειν ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον
should-be-taken-away no-longer to-return to the camp
ἤθελε.
wished

19.27 πέμψας οὖν τῶν οἱ ἑπομένων τινὰς ἐπὶ κατασκοπῇ
having-sent then of-those him following some on scouting
δῆθεν τῷ λόγῳ, ἐκέλευε λάθρα ὡς τάχιστα ἐπανήκοντας
forsooth in-the word bade secretly as quickest returning
σημῆναι σφίσιν, ὅτι δὴ πολύς τις πολεμίων στρατὸς
to-signify to-them that indeed great some of-enemies army
ἀμφὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὴν διάβασιν εἴη.
about of-the river the crossing was

19.28 διὸ δὴ Τραϊανῷ τε καὶ Ἰωάννῃ παρῄνει ἑτέρᾳ ἰοῦσιν
wherefore indeed to-Trajan both and to-John he-advised by-other going
ὁδῷ ἐπανήκειν ἐς Ῥωμαίων τὴν γῆν.
road to-return into of-Romans the land

παρὰ μὲν οὖν Βελισάριον οὐκέτι ἦλθον, ἔχοντες δὲ 19.29
to indeed then Belisarius no-longer they-came having and
ποταμὸν Εὐφράτην ἐν δεξιᾷ οὕτω δὴ ἐς Θεοδοσιούπολιν
river Euphrates on right thus indeed to Theodosiopolis
τὴν πρὸς τῷ Ἀβόρρᾳ ποταμῷ ἵκοντο.
the by the Aborras river came
Βελισάριος δὲ καὶ ὁ Ῥωμαίων στρατὸς οὐδὲν περὶ τοῦ 19.30
Belisarius and also the of-Romans army nothing about the
στρατεύματος τούτου πυθόμενοι ἤσχαλλον, ἔς τε δέος
army this having-learned were-distressed into both fear
καὶ ὑποψίαν οὔτε φορητήν τινα οὔτε μετρίαν ἐμπίπτοντες.
and suspicion neither bearable any nor moderate falling
χρόνου τε σφίσιν ἐν ταύτῃ δὴ τῇ προσεδρείᾳ τριβέντος 19.31
of-time and for-them in this indeed the siege having-passed
συχνοῦ ξυνέβη πολλοῖς τῶν στρατιωτῶν πυρετῷ δυσκόλῳ
long it-befell many of-the soldiers by-fever severe
ἐνταῦθα ἁλῶναι· αὐχμηρὰ γὰρ Μεσοποταμία ἡ Περσῶν
there to-be-seized parched for Mesopotamia the to-Persians
κατήκοος ὑπερφυῶς ἐστιν.
subject extraordinarily is
οὕπερ ἀήθεις ὄντες Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ διαφερόντως οἱ 19.32
to-which-indeed unaccustomed being Romans and especially those
ἐκ Θρᾴκης ὁρμώμενοι, ἐν χωρίῳ ἐκτόπως αὐχμώδει καὶ
from Thrace setting-out in place extraordinarily parched and
καλύβαις τισὶ πνιγηραῖς ὥρᾳ θέρους δίαιταν ἔχοντες,
in-huts some stifling in-season of-summer living having
ἐνόσησαν οὕτως ὥστε ἡμιθνῆτες τὸ τριτημόριον τοῦ
fell-sick so that half-dead the third of-the
στρατοῦ ἔκειντο.
army lay

19.33 ἅπας μὲν οὖν ὁ στρατὸς ἐνθένδε τε ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι
all indeed then the army from-there both to-depart
καὶ ὅτι τάχιστα ἐς τὴν οἰκείαν γῆν ἐπανήκειν ἐν σπουδῇ
and as quickest to the own land to-return in earnest
εἶχον, μάλιστα δὲ ἁπάντων οἱ τῶν ἐν Λιβάνῳ καταλόγων
held most and of-all the of-the in Lebanon troops
ἄρχοντες, Ῥεκίθαγγός τε καὶ Θεόκτιστος, ὁρῶντες ὅτι δὴ
commanders Rhecithangus both and Theoctistus seeing that indeed
καὶ ὁ χρόνος τὸ Σαρακηνῶν ἀνάθημα παρῴχηκεν ἤδη.
also the time the of-Saracens offering has-passed already
19.34 Βελισαρίῳ γοῦν συχνὰ προσιόντες ἐδέοντο σφᾶς αὐτίκα
to-Belisarius at-any-rate often approaching begged them at-once
ἀφεῖναι, μαρτυρόμενοι ὡς Ἀλαμουνδάρῳ τά τε ἐπὶ
to-release protesting that to-Alamundaras the both of
Λιβάνου καὶ Συρίας χωρία ἐνδόντες κάθηνται αὐτοῦ
Lebanon and of-Syria places having-surrendered they-sit there
οὐδενὶ λόγῳ.
with-no reason
19.35 Διὸ δὴ Βελισάριος ἅπαντας ξυγκαλέσας τοὺς
wherefore indeed Belisarius all having-called-together the
ἄρχοντας βουλὴν προὔθηκεν.
commanders counsel proposed
19.36 οὗ δὴ ἀναστὰς πρῶτος Ἰωάννης ὁ Νικήτου υἱὸς
where indeed having-risen first John the of-Nicetas son
ἔλεξε τοιάδε “Ἄριστε Βελισάριε, στρατηγὸν μὲν οὔτε
spoke such-things best Belisarius general indeed neither
τὴν τύχην οὔτε τὴν ἀρετὴν ἐκ τοῦ παντὸς χρόνου
the fortune nor the valor from the all time
γεγενῆσθαι τοιοῦτον οἶμαι οἷος αὐτὸς εἶ.
to-have-been such I-think as yourself are

δόξα τε αὕτη οὐ Ῥωμαίων κεκράτηκε μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ 19.37
fame and this not of-Romans has-prevailed only but also
βαρβάρων ἁπάντων.
of-barbarians all
ταύτην μέντοι βεβαιότατα διαφυλάξεις τὴν εὔκλειαν, ἤν 19.38
this however most-securely you-will-keep the glory if
γε ζῶντας ἡμᾶς ἐς Ῥωμαίων τὴν γῆν διασώσασθαι
at-least living us into of-Romans the land to-save
δυνατὸς εἴης· ὡς νῦν γε ἡμῖν τὰ τῆς ἐλπίδος
able you-should-be as now at-least for-us the-things of-the hope
οὐκ ἐν καλῷ κεῖται. οὕτωσὶ γάρ μοι περὶ τοῦδε τοῦ
not in good lie thus for to-me about this the
στρατοῦ σκόπει.
army consider
Σαρακηνοὶ μὲν καὶ οἱ τῶν στρατιωτῶν μαχιμώτατοι 19.39
Saracens indeed and the of-the soldiers most-warlike
Τίγρην ποταμὸν διαβάντες, ἡμέραν οὐκ οἶδα ὁπόστην ἄνω
Tigris river having-crossed day not I-know what-number back
ἐς τοῦτο τύχης ἀφίκοντο ὥστε οὐδὲ ἄγγελον πέμψαι
to this of-fortune came that not-even messenger to-send
τινὰ παρ' ἡμᾶς ἴσχυσαν· Ῥεκίθαγγός τε καὶ Θεόκτιστος
any to us they-were-able Rhecithangus both and Theoctistus
ἀποπορεύσονται, ὡς ὁρᾷς δήπουθεν, αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα τὸν
will-depart as you-see doubtless at-once indeed very the
Ἀλαμουνδάρου στρατὸν ἐν Φοίνιξι μέσοις εἶναι οἰόμενοι,
of-Alamundaras army in Phoenicians mid to-be thinking
ἄγοντά τε καὶ φέροντα ξύμπαντα τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία.
driving both and carrying-off all the there places

19.40 τῶν δὲ λειπομένων οἱ νοσοῦντές εἰσι τοσοῦτοι τὸ πλῆθος
of-the and remaining the sick are so-many the number
ὥστε τοὺς θεραπεύσοντάς τε καὶ κομιοῦντας ἐς Ῥωμαίων
that those about-to-tend both and about-to-carry to of-Romans
τὴν γῆν ἐλάσσους αὐτῶν παρὰ πολὺ τὸν ἀριθμὸν εἶναι.
the land fewer than-them by much the number to-be
19.41 τούτων δὲ τοιούτων ὄντων, ἤν τι ξυμβαίη πολέμιον
these and such being if anything should-befall hostile
ἢ αὐτοῦ μένουσιν ἢ ὀπίσω ἰοῦσιν ἡμῖν ἀπαντῆσαι,
either there remaining or back going us to-meet
οὐδ' ἄν τις ἀπαγγεῖλαι τοῖς ἐν Δάρας Ῥωμαίοις
not-even — anyone to-report to-the in Daras Romans
δύναιτο τὸ ξυμπεσὸν πάθος.
could the having-befallen suffering
19.42 τὸ γὰρ ἐπίπροσθέ πη ἰέναι οὐδὲ λόγῳ οἶμαι δυνατὸν
the for further somewhere to-go not-even in-word I-think possible
εἶναι. ἕως οὖν ἔτι λείπεταί τις ἐλπίς, τὰ ἐς τὴν
to-be while then still is-left some hope the-things for the
ἐπάνοδον βουλεύεσθαί τε καὶ πράσσειν ξυνοίσει.
return to-plan both and to-do will-profit
19.43 τοῖς γὰρ ἐς κίνδυνον ἄλλως τε καὶ τοιοῦτον καθεστηκόσι
for-those for into danger especially — also such having-come
μὴ τὴν σωτηρίαν διασκοπεῖσθαι, ἀλλὰ τὴν ἐς τοὺς
not the safety to-consider but the against the
πολεμίους ἐπιβουλὴν πολλὴ ἄνοια."
enemies plot much folly
19.44 τοσαῦτα Ἰωάννης τε εἶπε καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ πάντες ἐπῄνεσαν,
so-much John both said and the rest all approved
ἔς τε θόρυβον καθιστάμενοι τὴν ἀναχώρησιν κατὰ τάχος
into and uproar falling the withdrawal with speed
ποιεῖσθαι ἠξίουν.
to-make they-thought-fit

διὸ δὴ Βελισάριος πρότερον τοὺς νοσοῦντας ἐν τοῖς 19.45
wherefore indeed Belisarius first the sick on the
ὑποζυγίοις ἐνθέμενος ὑπῆγεν ὀπίσω τὸ στράτευμα.
beasts-of-burden having-placed led-back back the army
ἐπειδή τε τάχιστα ἐν γῇ τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἐγένοντο, ἅπαντα 19.46
when and quickest in land the of-Romans they-came all
μὲν τὰ τῷ Ἀρέθᾳ εἰργασμένα ἔγνω, δίκην μέντοι
indeed the-things — by-Arethas done he-learned justice however
λαβεῖν οὐδεμίαν παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἴσχυσεν, ἐπεὶ οἱ ἐς ὄψιν
to-take none from him he-was-able since to-him into sight
οὐκέτι ἦλθεν. ἡ μὲν οὖν Ῥωμαίων ἐσβολὴ ἐς τοῦτο
no-longer came the indeed then of-Romans invasion to this
ἐτελεύτα.
ended
Χοσρόῃ δὲ Πέτραν ἑλόντι Βελισάριος ἐσβαλὼν ἐς γῆν 19.47
to-Chosroes and Petra having-taken Belisarius having-invaded into land
τὴν Περσίδα ἠγγέλλετο καὶ ἡ ἀμφὶ πόλιν Νίσιβιν ξυμβολή,
the Persian was-reported and the about city Nisibis engagement
φρουρίου τε τοῦ Σισαυράνων ἡ ἅλωσις, καὶ ὅσα Τίγρην
of-fortress both — of-Sisauranon the capture and what-things Tigris
ποταμὸν διαβὰν τὸ ξὺν τῷ Ἀρέθᾳ στράτευμα ἔπρασσεν.
river having-crossed the with — Arethas army did
αὐτίκα τε φυλακὴν ἐν τῇ Πέτρᾳ καταστησάμενος ξὺν 19.48
at-once and garrison in — Petra having-set with
τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατῷ καὶ Ῥωμαίων τοῖς ἁλοῦσιν ἐς τὰ
the other army and of-Romans the captured to the
Περσῶν ἤθη ἀπήλαυνε.
of-Persians haunts rode-away

19.49 ταῦτα μὲν ἐν τῇ δευτέρᾳ Χοσρόου ἐσβολῇ ξυνηνέχθη
these-things indeed in the second of-Chosroes invasion befell
γενέσθαι. Βελισάριος δὲ βασιλεῖ ἐς Βυζάντιον μετάπεμπτος
to-happen Belisarius and by-emperor to Byzantium summoned
ἐλθὼν διεχείμαζεν.
having-come wintered

XXIII · SERGIOPOLIS AND BELISARIUS AT EUROPUS

Chosroes invades a third time and imprisons Candidus for failing to pay; the Saracen Ambrus warns Sergiopolis, and the Persians leave for want of water. Chosroes aims at Palestine and the treasures of Jerusalem. Belisarius reaches Europus by post-horse and gathers an army. When the secretary Abandanes comes to spy, Belisarius receives him in a linen tent among tall soldiers dressed for the hunt, and tells him that Chosroes should negotiate before invading. Abandanes advises flight; Chosroes crosses the Euphrates on a bridge of iron hooks, gives his word to withdraw, takes a hostage, and on the way sacks Callinicum.

20.1 Ἅμα δὲ ἦρι ἀρχομένῳ Χοσρόης ὁ Καβάδου τὸ
at-the-same-time and with-spring beginning Chosroes the of-Cavades the
τρίτον στρατῷ μεγάλῳ ἐς γῆν τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἐσέβαλλε,
third with-army great into land the of-Romans invaded
ποταμὸν Εὐφράτην ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων.
river Euphrates on right having
20.2 Κάνδιδος δέ, ὁ Σεργιουπόλεως ἱερεύς, ἐπειδὴ τὸν Μήδων
Candidus and the of-Sergiopolis priest when the of-Medes
στρατὸν ἄγχιστά που ἥκειν ἐπύθετο, δείσας περί τέ
army nearest somewhere to-come learned having-feared about both
οἱ αὐτῷ καὶ τῇ πόλει, ἐπεὶ χρόνῳ τῷ ξυγκειμένῳ
for-him himself and the city since at-the-time the agreed
Χοσρόῃ τὰ ὡμολογημένα ὡς ἥκιστα ἐπετέλεσεν, ἐν
to-Chosroes the-things promised as least he-fulfilled in

τῷ τῶν πολεμίων στρατοπέδῳ γενόμενος παρῃτεῖτο
the of-the enemies camp having-come begged
Χοσρόην μή οἱ διὰ ταῦτα χαλεπῶς ἔχειν.
Chosroes not with-him because-of these-things harshly to-be-disposed
χρήματα μὲν γὰρ οὐδεπώποτε αὐτῷ γεγονέναι, καὶ 20.3
money indeed for never to-him to-have-been and
διὰ τοῦτο ἀρχὴν οὐδὲ βεβουλῆσθαι Σουρηνοὺς
because-of this at-all not-even to-have-wished Surenians
ῥύεσθαι, βασιλέα δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸν ὑπὲρ τούτων πολλὰ
to-rescue emperor and Justinian about these-things much
ἱκετεύσας ἀνόνητος αὐτοῦ γεγενῆσθαι.
having-besought useless of-him to-have-been
Χοσρόης δὲ αὐτὸν ἐν φυλακῇ ἔσχε, καὶ τὸ σῶμα 20.4
Chosroes and him in custody held and the body
πικρότατα αἰκιζόμενος διπλάσια χρήματα, ἢπερ
most-bitterly torturing double money than-what
ξυνέκειτο, πράττειν ἠξίου.
had-been-agreed to-exact claimed
ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν ἐς Σεργιούπολιν τινὰς ἱκέτευε πέμψαι τὰ 20.5
he and him to Sergiopolis some besought to-send the
κειμήλια ξύμπαντα τοῦ ἐνταῦθα ἱεροῦ ληψομένους.
treasures all of-the there sanctuary about-to-take
καὶ ἐπεὶ κατὰ ταῦτα ὁ Χοσρόης ἐποίει, τῶν οἱ 20.6
and when according-to these-things — Chosroes did of-those him
ἑπομένων τινὰς ὁ Κάνδιδος ξὺν αὐτοῖς ἔπεμψεν.
following some — Candidus with them sent
οἱ μὲν οὖν Σεργιουπολῖται τοὺς παρὰ Χοσρόου σταλέντας 20.7
the indeed then Sergiopolitans those from Chosroes sent
τῇ πόλει δεξάμενοι τῶν κειμηλίων πολλὰ ἔδοσαν,
into-the city having-received of-the treasures many gave
ἄλλο οὐδὲν σφίσιν ἀπολελεῖφθαι ἰσχυριζόμενοι.
other nothing to-them to-have-been-left insisting

20.8 Χοσρόης δὲ ταῦτά οἱ ἀποχρῆν οὐδαμῇ ἔφη, ἀλλ᾽
Chosroes and these-things to-him to-suffice in-no-way said but
ἕτερα τούτων πλείω λαβεῖν ἐδικαίου.
others than-these more to-take claimed

20.9 πέμπει τοίνυν τινὰς τῷ μὲν λόγῳ διερευνησομένους ἐς
sends therefore some in-the indeed word about-to-search-out to
τὸ ἀκριβὲς τὰ τῆς πόλεως χρήματα, ἔργῳ δὲ τὴν πόλιν
the exact the of-the city goods in-deed and the city
καθέξοντας.
about-to-seize

20.10 καὶ ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἔδει Σεργιούπολιν Πέρσαις ἁλῶναι,
and since not it-was-needful Sergiopolis by-Persians to-be-taken
τῶν τις Σαρακηνῶν Χριστιανὸς μέν, ταττόμενος δὲ ὑπὸ
of-the some Saracens Christian indeed ranked and under
Ἀλαμουνδάρῳ, Ἄμβρος ὄνομα, νύκτωρ παρὰ τῆς πόλεως
Alamundaras Ambrus by-name by-night by the city
τὸ τεῖχος ἥκων καὶ τὸν πάντα λόγον ἀγγείλας, ἐκέλευε
the wall coming and the whole story having-reported bade
Πέρσας τῇ πόλει μηδαμῇ δέξασθαι.
Persians into-the city in-no-way to-receive

20.11 οὕτω τε οἱ παρὰ Χοσρόου σταλέντες ἄπρακτοι ἐς
thus both those from Chosroes sent without-achievement to
αὐτὸν ἐπανῆλθον, καὶ ὃς τῷ θυμῷ ζέων τὴν πόλιν
him returned and he with-the anger boiling the city
ἐξελεῖν διενοεῖτο.
to-take intended

20.12 στράτευμα οὖν ἐς ἑξακισχιλίους στείλας ἐκέλευεν ἔς τε
army then to six-thousand having-sent he-bade into both
πολιορκίαν καθίστασθαι καὶ προσβολὰς τῷ περιβόλῳ
siege to-set and assaults on-the circuit-wall
ποιήσασθαι.
to-make

καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐνταῦθα γενόμενοι ἔργου εἴχοντο, 20.13
and they indeed there having-come the-work kept-to
Σεργιουπολῖται δὲ καρτερῶς μὲν τὰ πρῶτα ἠμύνοντο,
Sergiopolitans and stoutly indeed the first defended-themselves
ἔπειτα δὲ ἀπειπόντες τε καὶ κατωρρωδηκότες τὸν
then and having-given-up both and having-dreaded the
κίνδυνον ἐβουλεύοντο τοῖς πολεμίοις τὴν πόλιν ἐνδοῦναι.
danger planned to-the enemies the city to-hand-over
στρατιώτας γὰρ οὐ πλέον ἢ διακοσίους ἔχοντες ἔτυχον. 20.14
soldiers for not more than two-hundred having they-happened
ἀλλὰ Ἄμβρος, αὖθις παρὰ τὸν περίβολον ἐς νύκτα
but Ambrus again by the circuit-wall at night
ἥκων, δυοῖν ἡμέραιν τὴν πολιορκίαν διαλύσειν Πέρσας
coming in-two days the siege to-break-up Persians
ἔφασκε, τοῦ ὕδατος αὐτοὺς παντάπασιν ἐπιλιπόντος.
said the water them altogether having-failed
διὸ δὴ αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐς λόγους τοῖς πολεμίοις οὐδαμῇ 20.15
wherefore indeed they indeed into words with-the enemies in-no-way
ἦλθον, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι δίψει ἐχόμενοι ἐξανέστησάν τε
came the and barbarians by-thirst held rose-up both
καὶ παρὰ Χοσρόην ἀφίκοντο. Κάνδιδον μέντοι Χοσρόης
and to Chosroes came Candidus however Chosroes
οὐκέτι ἀφῆκε.
no-longer released
χρῆν γάρ, οἶμαι, αὐτὸν τὰ ὁμωμοσμένα ἠλογηκότα 20.16
it-was-needful for I-think him the oaths having-disregarded
ἱερέα μηκέτι εἶναι. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τῇδε ἐχώρησεν.
priest no-longer to-be these-things indeed then thus went
Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Κομμαγηνῶν χώραν ὁ Χοσρόης 20.17
when and into the of-Commagenians land — Chosroes
ἀφίκετο, ἣν καλοῦσιν Εὐφρατησίαν, ἐς λείαν μὲν ἢ
came which they-call Euphratesia to plunder indeed or

χωρίου του ἅλωσιν τρέπεσθαι οὐδαμῇ ἤθελεν, ἐπεὶ τὰ
of-place any capture to-turn in-no-way he-wished since the-things
ἐν ποσὶ μέχρι ἐς Σύρους τὰ μὲν ἐξελών, τὰ
at feet up to Syrians the-ones indeed having-taken the-others
δὲ ἀργυρολογήσας πρότερον ἔτυχεν, ὥσπερ ἐν τοῖς
and having-levied-money-on before he-happened as in the
ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις δεδήλωται.
former accounts has-been-shown

20.18 γνώμην δὲ εἶχεν εὐθὺ Παλαιστίνης ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα,
intention and he-had straight-to Palestine to-lead the army
ὅπως τά τε ἄλλα καὶ τὰ ἐν Ἱεροσολύμοις κειμήλια
so-that the both other-things and the in Jerusalem treasures
πάντα ληίσηται. χώραν γὰρ ταύτην ἀγαθήν τε
all he-might-plunder land for this good both
διαφερόντως καὶ πολυχρύσων οἰκητόρων εἶναι ἀκοῇ εἶχε.
especially and of-rich-in-gold inhabitants to-be by-hearing he-had

20.19 Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ ἅπαντες, ἄρχοντές τε καὶ στρατιῶται,
Romans and all commanders both and soldiers
τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις ὑπαντιάζειν ἢ τῇ παρόδῳ ἐμποδὼν
the indeed enemies to-meet or the passage in-the-way
ἵστασθαι τρόπῳ οὐδενὶ διενοοῦντο, τὰ δὲ ὀχυρώματα
to-stand in-manner no intended the and strongholds
καταλαβόντες ὡς ἕκαστος ἠδύνατο, ἀποχρῆν ᾤοντο
having-seized as each could to-suffice thought
ταῦτά τε διαφυλάσσειν καὶ αὐτοὶ σώζεσθαι.
these both to-guard and themselves to-be-saved

20.20 Γνοὺς δὲ τὴν Περσῶν ἔφοδον Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς
having-learned and the of-Persians attack Justinian emperor
Βελισάριον αὖθις ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἔπεμψεν. ὁ δὲ ἵπποις
Belisarius again against them sent he and on-horses
τοῖς δημοσίοις ὀχούμενος, οὓς δὴ βερέδους καλεῖν
the public riding which indeed beredi to-call

νενομίκασιν, ἅτε οὐ στράτευμα ξὺν αὐτῷ ἔχων, τάχει
they-are-accustomed as not army with himself having with-speed
πολλῷ ἐς Εὐφρατησίαν ἀφίκετο, Ἰοῦστος δέ, ὁ βασιλέως
much to Euphratesia came Justus and the of-emperor
ἀνεψιός, ἐν Ἱεραπόλει ξύν τε τῷ Βούζῃ καὶ ἑτέροις τισὶ
cousin in Hierapolis with both — Buzes and others some
καταφυγὼν ἔτυχεν.
having-fled happened
οἳ δὴ Βελισάριον οὐ μακρὰν ἄποθεν ἥκειν ἀκούσαντες 20.21
who indeed Belisarius not far off to-come having-heard
γράμματα πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔγραφον.
letter to him wrote
ἐδήλου δὲ ἡ γραφὴ τάδε "Καὶ νῦν ὁ Χοσρόης, ὥσπερ 20.22
showed and the letter these-things also now — Chosroes as
οἶσθά που καὶ αὐτός, ἐπὶ Ῥωμαίους ἐστράτευσε,
you-know somehow also yourself against Romans has-marched
στρατὸν μὲν πολλῷ πλείονα ἢ πρότερον ἄγων, ὅπη
army indeed much greater than before leading whither
ποτὲ δὲ ἰέναι διανοούμενος οὔπω ἔνδηλος ὤν, πλήν γε
ever and to-go intending not-yet evident being except at-least
δὴ ὅτι αὐτὸν ἄγχιστά πη ἀκούομεν εἶναι, χωρίῳ
indeed that him nearest somewhere we-hear to-be place
μὲν οὐδενὶ λυμηνάμενον, ὁδῷ δὲ ἀεὶ ἐπίπροσθεν ἰόντα.
indeed no having-harmed by-road and always forward going
ἀλλ' ἥκε παρ' ἡμᾶς ὅτι τάχιστα, εἴπερ οἷός τε εἶ 20.23
but come to us as quickest if-indeed able — you-are
λαθεῖν τὸ τῶν πολεμίων στρατόπεδον, ὅπως δὴ σῶς
to-escape-notice-of the of-the enemies camp so-that indeed safe
τε αὐτὸς βασιλεῖ ἔσῃ καὶ Ἱεράπολιν ἡμῖν ξυμφυλάξῃς."
both yourself for-emperor you-may-be and Hierapolis with-us you-may-help-guard

20.24 τοσαῦτα μὲν ἡ γραφὴ ἐδήλου. Βελισάριος δὲ οὐκ
so-much indeed the letter showed Belisarius and not
ἐπαινέσας τὰ γεγραμμένα ἐς Εὐρωπὸν τὸ χωρίον
having-approved the-things written to Europus the place
ἀφίκετο, ὃ πρὸς Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ἐστιν.
came which by Euphrates river is
20.25 ἐνθένδε τε περιπέμπων πανταχόσε τὸν στρατὸν ἤγειρε
from-there both sending-round everywhere the army he-gathered
καὶ αὐτοῦ τὸ στρατόπεδον κατεστήσατο, ἄρχοντάς τε
and there the camp established commanders and
τοὺς ἐν Ἱεραπόλει ἠμείβετο τοῖσδε “Εἰ μὲν ἐφ’ ἑτέρους
the in Hierapolis answered with-these if indeed against other
ἀνθρώπων τινάς, ἀλλ’ οὐ Ῥωμαίων κατηκόους ὁ Χοσρόης
men some but not of-Romans subjects — Chosroes
χωρεῖ, εὖ τε καὶ ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα ὑμῖν βεβούλευται ταῦτα·
goes well both and as most-securely by-you has-been-planned these-things
20.26 οἷς γὰρ πάρεστιν ἡσυχῇ μένουσιν ἀπηλλάχθαι κακῶν,
for-whom for it-is-possible quietly remaining to-be-rid of-evils
πολλὴ ἄνοια ἐς κίνδυνον οὐκ ἀναγκαῖόν τινα ἰέναι· εἰ
great folly into danger not necessary any to-go if
δὲ νῦν ἐνθένδε ἀπαλλαγεὶς ὁ βάρβαρος οὗτος ἑτέρᾳ
and now from-here having-departed the barbarian this on-other
τινὶ ἐπισκήψει βασιλέως Ἰουστινιανοῦ χώρᾳ, καὶ ταύτῃ
some will-fall of-emperor Justinian land and this
διαφερόντως μὲν ἀγαθῇ, φρουρὰν δὲ οὐδαμῇ στρατιωτῶν
especially indeed good garrison and in-no-way of-soldiers
ἐχούσῃ, εὖ ἴστε ὅτι τὸ ξὺν τῇ ἀρετῇ ἀπολωλέναι τοῦ
having well know that the with the valor to-have-perished than-the
σεσῶσθαι ἀμαχητὶ τῷ παντὶ ἄμεινον.
to-have-been-saved without-a-fight in-the whole better

οὐ γὰρ ἂν σωτηρία τοῦτό γε, ἀλλὰ προδοσία δικαίως 20.27
not for — safety this at-least but betrayal justly
καλοῖτο. ἀλλ' ἥκετε ὅτι τάχιστα ἐς τὸν Εὐρωπόν, οὗ
would-be-called but come as quickest to — Europus where
δὴ συλλέξας τὸ στράτευμα ὅλον ὅσα ἂν ὁ θεὸς
indeed having-collected the army whole what-things — — God
διδῷ ἐλπίδα ἔχω τοὺς πολεμίους ἐργάσασθαι."
may-give hope I-have the enemies to-do
ταῦτα ἐπεὶ ἀπενεχθέντα οἱ ἄρχοντες εἶδον, ἐθάρρησάν 20.28
these-things when having-been-brought the commanders saw took-courage
τε καὶ Ἰοῦστον μὲν ξὺν ὀλίγοις τισὶν αὐτοῦ ἔλιπον
both and Justus indeed with few some there they-left
ἐφ' ᾧ τὴν Ἱεράπολιν φυλάξουσιν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ τῷ
on which — Hierapolis they-will-guard the and rest with-the
ἄλλῳ στρατῷ ἐς Εὐρωπὸν ἦλθον.
other army to Europus came
Χοσρόης δὲ μαθὼν Βελισάριον παντὶ τῷ Ῥωμαίων 21.1
Chosroes and having-learned Belisarius with-all the of-Romans
στρατῷ ἐστρατοπεδεῦσθαι ἐν Εὐρωπῷ, πρόσω μὲν
army to-be-encamped in Europus forward indeed
ἐλαύνειν οὐκέτι ἔγνω, τῶν δὲ βασιλικῶν γραμματέων
to-ride no-longer decided of-the and royal secretaries
ἕνα, Ἀβανδάνην ὄνομα, δόξαν ἐπὶ ξυνέσει πολλὴν ἔχοντα,
one Abandanes by-name repute for sagacity much having
παρὰ Βελισάριον ἔπεμψε, τὸν στρατηγὸν ὁποῖός ποτε
to Belisarius sent the general what-sort ever
εἴη κατασκεψόμενον, τῷ δὲ λόγῳ μεμψόμενον, ὅτι
he-might-be about-to-spy-out in-the and word about-to-complain that
δὴ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς τοὺς πρέσβεις ἐς Πέρσας
indeed emperor Justinian the envoys to Persians
ἥκιστα πέμψειεν, ἐφ' ᾧ τὰ ἀμφὶ τῇ εἰρήνῃ κατὰ
least had-sent on which the-things about the peace according-to

τὰ ξυγκείμενα πρυτανεύσωσιν. ὅπερ μαθὼν
the-things agreed they-might-settle which-indeed having-learned
Βελισάριος ἐποίει τοιάδε.
Belisarius did such-things

21.2 αὐτὸς μὲν ἑξακισχιλίους ἀπολεξάμενος ἄνδρας εὐμήκεις τε
himself indeed six-thousand having-picked-out men tall both
καὶ τὰ σώματα καλοὺς μάλιστα, μακράν που ἄποθεν
and the bodies handsome most far somewhere off
τοῦ στρατοπέδου ὡς κυνηγετήσων ἐστάλη, Διογένην δὲ
from-the camp as about-to-hunt set-out Diogenes and
τὸν δορυφόρον καὶ Ἀδόλιον τὸν Ἀκακίου, ἄνδρα Ἀρμένιον
the guard and Adolius the of-Acacius man Armenian
γένος, βασιλεῖ μὲν ἀεὶ ἐν παλατίῳ τὰ ἐς τὴν ἡσυχίαν
by-race to-emperor indeed always in palace the-things for the quiet
ὑπηρετοῦντα (σιλεντιαρίους Ῥωμαῖοι καλοῦσιν οἷς ἡ
serving silentiarii Romans call on-whom the
τιμὴ αὕτη ἐπίκειται), τότε δὲ Ἀρμενίων τινῶν ἄρχοντα,
honor this lies then and of-Armenians some commanding
τὸν ποταμὸν διαβάντας ξὺν ἱππεῦσι χιλίοις περιέναι τὴν
the river having-crossed with horsemen thousand to-go-about the
ἐκείνῃ ἠιόνα ἐκέλευε, δόκησιν ἀεὶ παρεχομένους τοῖς
there shore he-bade appearance always offering to-the
πολεμίοις ὡς, ἢν ἐθέλωσι τὸν Εὐφράτην διαβάντες ἐπὶ
enemies that if they-should-wish the Euphrates having-crossed to
τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν ὁδῷ ἰέναι, οὐ μήποτε ἐπιτρέψουσι.
the their own on-the-road to-go not ever they-will-allow
καὶ οἱ μὲν κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίουν.
and they indeed according-to these-things did

21.3 Βελισάριος δέ, ἐπεὶ τὸν πρεσβευτὴν ἄγχιστά πη
Belisarius and when the envoy nearest somehow
ἐπέπυστο εἶναι, καλύβην ἐκ παχειῶν τινῶν σινδόνων
he-had-learned to-be hut from thick some linens

πηξάμενος, ἣν δὴ παπυλεῶνα καλεῖν νενομίκασιν,
having-pitched which indeed papilio to-call they-are-accustomed
ἐκάθητο ἐκεῖ, ὥσπερ ἐν χωρίῳ ἐρήμῳ, παραδηλῶν ὅτι
sat there as-if in place deserted hinting that
δὴ οὐδεμιᾷ παρασκευῇ ἐνταῦθα ἥκοι.
indeed with-no preparation there he-had-come
τοὺς δὲ στρατιώτας διέταξεν ὧδε. τῆς μὲν καλύβης 21.4
the and soldiers he-arranged thus of-the indeed but
ἐφ' ἑκάτερα Θρᾷκές τε καὶ Ἰλλυριοὶ ἦσαν, Γότθοι δὲ
on either-side Thracians both and Illyrians were Goths and
μετ' αὐτούς, καὶ τούτων ἐχόμενοι Ἔρουλοι, μεθ' οὓς
after them and these adjoining Erulians after whom
Βανδίλοι τε καὶ Μαυρούσιοι ἦσαν.
Vandals both and Moors were
τοῦ τε πεδίου ἐπὶ πλεῖστον διῆκον. οὐ γὰρ ἑστῶτες 21.5
of-the and plain over most they-extended not for standing
ἐπὶ χώρας ἀεὶ τῆς αὐτῆς ἔμενον, ἀλλὰ διεστηκότες
on place always the same they-remained but standing-apart
τε ἀπ' ἀλλήλων καὶ περιπάτους ποιούμενοι παρέργως
both from one-another and walks making casually
τε καὶ ὡς ἥκιστα κατεσπουδασμένως ἐς τὸν Χοσρόου
both and as least earnestly at the of-Chosroes
πρεσβευτὴν ἔβλεπον.
envoy looked
εἶχε δὲ αὐτῶν οὐδεὶς οὔτε χλαμύδα οὔτε ἄλλην 21.6
had and of-them no-one neither cloak nor other
ἐπωμίδα τινά, ἀλλὰ χιτῶνας μὲν λινοῦς καὶ ἀναξυρίδας
over-garment any but tunics indeed linen and trousers
ἀμπεχόμενοι, εἶτα διεζωσμένοι ἐβάδιζον.
wearing then girded they-walked

21.7 εἶχε δὲ τὴν τοῦ ἵππου μάστιγα ἕκαστος, ὅπλον δὲ
had and the of-the horse whip each weapon and
τῷ μὲν ξίφος ἦν, τῷ δὲ πέλεκυς, τῷ δὲ
for-the-one indeed sword was for-another and axe for-another and
τόξα γυμνά.
bows bare

21.8 δόκησίν τε παρείχοντο ἅπαντες ὅτι δὴ ἀφροντιστήσαντες
appearance and offered all that indeed having-ceased-to-care-for
τῶν ἄλλων ἁπάντων κυνηγετήσειν ἠπείγοντο.
the other all-things to-hunt they-were-hastening

21.9 ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἀβανδάνης Βελισαρίῳ ἐς ὄψιν ἥκων
the indeed then Abandanes to-Belisarius into sight coming
δεινὰ ποιεῖσθαι τὸν βασιλέα Χοσρόην ἔφη, ὅτι δὴ
terrible-things to-make-it the king Chosroes said that indeed
καθὰ ξυνέκειτο πρότερον οὐ πέμψειε παρ᾽ αὐτὸν τοὺς
as had-been-agreed before not had-sent to him the
πρέσβεις ὁ Καῖσαρ (οὕτω γὰρ τὸν Ῥωμαίων βασιλέα
envoys the Caesar thus for the of-Romans emperor
καλοῦσι Πέρσαι) καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ὁ Χοσρόης ἠνάγκαστο
call Persians and from it — Chosroes had-been-compelled
ἐς γῆν τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἐν ὅπλοις ἥκειν.
into land the of-Romans in arms to-come

21.10 Βελισάριος δὲ οὔτε κατορρωδήσας, ἅτε πη ἄγχιστα
Belisarius and neither having-dreaded as somehow nearest
ἐστρατοπεδευμένων βαρβάρων τοσούτων τὸ πλῆθος, οὔτε
having-encamped barbarians so-many the number nor
τῷ λόγῳ ἐς ταραχήν τινα καταστάς, ἀλλὰ γελῶντί
by-the word into confusion any having-fallen but with-laughing
τε καὶ ἀνειμένῳ τῷ προσώπῳ ἀμείβεται “Οὐ ταύτῃ”
both and relaxed the face answers not thus

λέγων "ἦ τῷ Χοσρόῃ τανῦν εἴργασται νενόμισται τοῖς
saying as — by-Chosroes now has-been-done are-customary for-the
ἀνθρώποις τὰ πράγματα.
men the affairs
οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἄλλοι, ἤν τι ἀντιλέγοιτο σφίσι τε καὶ 21.11
the indeed for others if anything be-disputed for-them both and
τῶν πέλας τισί, πρεσβεύουσι μὲν ἐς αὐτοὺς πρότερον,
of-the neighbors with-some send-envoys indeed to them first
ἐπειδὰν δὲ τῶν μετρίων μὴ τύχωσιν, οὕτω δὴ
when and of-the moderate-things not they-obtain thus indeed
πολέμῳ ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἴασιν.
with-war against them they-go
ὁ δὲ γενόμενος ἐν μέσοις Ῥωμαίοις, εἶτα τοὺς ὑπὲρ τῆς 21.12
he and having-got in middle Romans then the about the
εἰρήνης προτείνεται λόγους." ὁ μὲν τοσαῦτα εἰπὼν τὸν
peace holds-out words he indeed so-much having-said the
πρεσβευτὴν ἀπεπέμψατο.
envoy sent-away
Ὁ δὲ παρὰ Χοσρόην γενόμενος παρήνει οἱ ὅτι τάχιστα 21.13
the and to Chosroes having-come advised to-him as quickest
ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι.
to-depart
στρατηγῷ τε γὰρ ἐντυχεῖν ἔφη ἀνδρειοτάτῳ τε καὶ 21.14
general both for to-have-met he-said most-brave both and
ξυνετωτάτῳ ἀνθρώπων ἁπάντων καὶ στρατιώταις οἵους
most-sagacious of-men all and soldiers such-as
ἄλλους αὐτὸς οὐ πώποτε εἶδεν, ὧν δὴ τὴν εὐκοσμίαν
other he-himself not ever saw of-whom indeed the good-order
θαυμάσειε μάλιστα πάντων, εἶναί τε οὐκ ἐξ ἀντιπάλου τοῦ
he-admired most of-all to-be and not from equal the
κινδύνου αὐτῷ τε καὶ Βελισαρίῳ τὴν ἀγωνίαν, διαφέρειν δέ,
danger for-him both and for-Belisarius the contest to-differ but

ὅτι νικήσας μὲν αὐτὸς τὸν Καίσαρος νικήσει δοῦλον,
that having-conquered indeed he-himself the of-Caesar will-conquer slave
ἡσσηθεὶς δέ, ἂν οὕτω τύχοι, μέγα τι αἶσχος τῇ
having-been-beaten and — thus it-might-happen great some disgrace to-the
τε βασιλείᾳ πορίσεται καὶ τῷ Περσῶν γένει, καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι
both kingship he-will-bring and to-the of-Persians race and Romans
μὲν νενικημένοι ῥᾳδίως ἂν ἔν τε ὀχυρώμασι καὶ γῇ
indeed defeated easily — in both strongholds and land
τῇ αὐτῶν διασώζοιντο, αὐτῶν δέ, ἤν γέ τι ἐναντίωμα
the their-own would-be-saved of-them and if at-least any obstacle
ξυμβαίη, οὐδ' ἂν ἄγγελος διαφύγοι ἐς τὴν Περσῶν χώραν.
should-befall not-even — messenger would-escape into the of-Persians land
21.15 ταύτῃ ὁ Χοσρόης ἀναπεισθεὶς τῇ ὑποθήκῃ ἀναστρέφειν
by-this — Chosroes persuaded the advice to-return
μὲν ἐς τὰ Περσῶν ἤθη ἐβούλετο, ἀμηχανίᾳ δὲ πολλῇ
indeed to the of-Persians haunts wished by-helplessness and much
εἴχετο.
was-held
21.16 τήν τε γὰρ διάβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων
the both for crossing of-the river by the enemies
φυλάσσεσθαι ᾤετο καὶ ὁδῷ τῇ αὐτῇ, ἐρήμῳ ἀνθρώπων
to-be-guarded he-thought and by-road the same empty of-men
παντάπασιν οὔσῃ, ὀπίσω ἀπελαύνειν οὐχ οἷός τε ἦν,
altogether being back to-ride-away not able — he-was
ἐπεὶ ἅπαντα σφᾶς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἤδη ἐπιλελοίπει,
since all them the provisions already had-failed
ἅπερ τὸ πρότερον ξὺν αὐτοῖς ἔχοντες ἐς γῆν τὴν
which-indeed the before with themselves having into land the
Ῥωμαίων ἐσέβαλον.
of-Romans they-invaded

τέλος δὲ πολλὰ λογισαμένῳ ξυμφορώτατόν οἱ 21.17
finally and much to-one-having-reckoned most-advantageous to-him
ἔδοξεν εἶναι μάχῃ διακινδυνεύσαντι ἐς γῆν τε τὴν
it-seemed to-be in-battle having-run-the-risk into land both the
ἀντιπέρας ἥκειν καὶ διὰ χώρας πᾶσιν εὐθηνούσης τοῖς
opposite to-come and through land with-all abounding the
ἀγαθοῖς τὴν πορείαν ποιήσασθαι.
goods the march to-make
Βελισάριος δὲ εὖ μὲν ἠπίστατο ὡς οὐδ᾽ ἂν δέκα 21.18
Belisarius and well indeed knew that not-even — ten
μυριάδες ἀνδρῶν τὴν διάβασιν Χοσρόῃ ἀναχαιτίζειν ποτὲ
myriads of-men the crossing for-Chosroes to-check ever
ἱκαναὶ εἶεν· (ὅ τε γὰρ ποταμὸς πολλαχῇ τῶν ταύτῃ
able would-be the both for river in-many-places of-the there
χωρίων ναυσὶ διαβατὸς ὢν ἐπὶ πλεῖστον τυγχάνει, καὶ
places by-ships crossable being for most happens and
κρεῖσσον ἦν ἄλλως τὸ Περσῶν στράτευμα ἢ πρὸς
stronger was otherwise the of-Persians army than by
πολεμίων ὀλίγων τινῶν τῆς διαβάσεως ἀποκεκλεῖσθαι·)
enemies few some from-the crossing to-be-shut-off
τοῖς δὲ ἀμφὶ Διογένην τε καὶ Ἀδόλιον σὺν τοῖς χιλίοις
to-those and about Diogenes both and Adolius with the thousand
ἐπέστελλε τὰ πρῶτα περιιέναι τὴν ἐκείνῃ ἀκτήν, ὅπως δὴ
he-ordered the first to-go-round the there shore so-that indeed
ἐς ταραχὴν ἀφασίᾳ τινὶ τὸν βάρβαρον καταστήσονται.
into confusion by-perplexity some the barbarian they-might-throw
ὅνπερ δεδιξάμενος, ὥσπερ μοι ἐρρήθη, ἔδεισε μή τι 21.19
whom-indeed having-frightened as by-me it-has-been-told he-feared lest some
αὐτῷ ἐμπόδισμα εἴη ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι ἐκ τῆς Ῥωμαίων
to-him hindrance should-be to-depart from the of-Romans
γῆς.
land

21.20 λόγου τε οἱ πολλοῦ ἄξιον ἐφαίνετο εἶναι ἐξελάσαι
of-word and to-him much worthy appeared to-be to-drive
ἐνθένδε τὸν Χοσρόου στρατόν, οὐδεμιᾷ κινδυνεύσαντι μάχῃ
from-there the of-Chosroes army in-no having-run-the-risk battle
πρὸς μυριάδας βαρβάρων πολλὰς ξὺν στρατιώταις λίαν τε
against myriads of-barbarians many with soldiers very both
ὀλίγοις οὖσι καὶ ἀτεχνῶς κατεπτηχόσι τὸν Μήδων στρατόν.
few being and simply cowering the of-Medes army
διὸ δὴ ἐκέλευε Διογένην τε καὶ Ἀδόλιον ἡσυχῇ μένειν.
wherefore indeed he-bade Diogenes both and Adolius quietly to-remain

21.21 Ὁ γοῦν Χοσρόης γέφυραν σὺν πολλῷ τάχει πηξάμενος
— at-any-rate Chosroes bridge with much speed having-fixed
ποταμὸν Εὐφράτην ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου διέβη παντὶ τῷ
river Euphrates from the sudden crossed with-all the
στρατῷ.
army

21.22 Πέρσαις γὰρ πόνῳ οὐδενὶ διαβατοί εἰσι ποταμοὶ ἅπαντες,
for-Persians for with-toil no crossable are rivers all
ἐπεὶ αὐτοῖς ὁδῷ ἰοῦσιν ἀγκιστροειδῆ σιδήρια ἐν
since to-them on-the-road going hook-shaped irons in
παρασκευῇ ἐστιν, οἷς δὴ ξύλα μακρὰ ἐς ἄλληλα
readiness are with-which indeed timbers long into one-another
ἐναρμόζοντες γέφυραν αὐτοσχεδιάζουσιν ἐκ τοῦ παραυτίκα
fitting bridge they-improvise from the instant
ὅπῃ ἂν σφίσι βουλομένοις εἴῃ.
wherever — to-them wishing it-may-be

21.23 ἐπεὶ δὲ τάχιστα γέγονεν ἐν τῇ ἀντιπέρας ἠπείρῳ, πέμψας
when and quickest he-got in the opposite mainland having-sent
παρὰ Βελισάριον αὐτὸς μὲν Ῥωμαίοις κεχαρίσθαι τοῦ
to Belisarius himself indeed to-Romans to-have-granted the
Μήδων στρατοῦ τὴν ἀναχώρησιν ἔφασκε, προσδέχεσθαι
of-Medes army the withdrawal he-said to-await

δὲ τοὺς παρ᾽ αὐτῶν πρέσβεις, οὓς σφίσι παρέσεσθαι
and the from them envoys whom to-them to-be-present
οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν ἄξιον εἶναι.
not after long worthy to-be
Βελισάριος δὲ παντὶ καὶ αὐτὸς τῷ Ῥωμαίων στρατῷ 21.24
Belisarius and with-all also himself the of-Romans army
τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν διαβὰς παρὰ Χοσρόην εὐθὺς
the Euphrates river having-crossed to Chosroes at-once
ἔπεμψεν.
sent
οἵ, ἐπεὶ παρ᾽ αὐτὸν ἵκοντο, πολλὰ τῆς ἀναχωρήσεως 21.25
who when to him they-came much for-the withdrawal
ἐπαινέσαντες πρέσβεις ἐς αὐτὸν ἥξειν παρὰ βασιλέως
having-praised envoys to him to-come from emperor
αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα ὑπέσχοντο, οἳ δὴ τὰ ἀμφὶ τῇ εἰρήνῃ
at-once indeed very promised who indeed the-things about the peace
ξυγκείμενα πρότερον ἔργῳ ἐπιτελῆ πρὸς αὐτὸν θήσονται.
agreed before in-deed fulfilled with him will-establish
ἠξίουν τε διὰ Ῥωμαίων ἅτε φίλων αὐτῷ τῇ πορείᾳ 21.26
they-asked and through Romans as friends to-him the march
χρῆσθαι. ὁ δὲ καὶ ταῦτα ὑπεδέχετο ἐπιτελέσειν, εἴ τινά
to-use he and also these-things undertook to-fulfill if any
οἱ δοῖεν τῶν δοκίμων ἐν ὁμήρων λόγῳ ἐπὶ ταύτῃ
to-him they-should-give of-the notable in of-hostages account for this
τῇ ὁμολογίᾳ, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ τὰ ξυγκείμενα πράξουσιν.
the agreement on which the-things agreed they-will-do
οἱ μὲν οὖν πρέσβεις παρὰ Βελισάριον ἐπανήκοντες τοὺς 21.27
the indeed then envoys to Belisarius returning the
Χοσρόου λόγους ἀπήγγελλον, ὁ δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἔδεσσαν
of-Chosroes words reported he and into — Edessa
ἀφικόμενος Ἰωάννην τὸν Βασιλείου παῖδα, γένει τε καὶ
having-come John the of-Basilius son in-family both and

πλούτῳ πάντων τῶν Ἐδεσσηνῶν διαφανέστατον, ὅμηρον
in-wealth of-all the Edessenes most-distinguished as-hostage
τῷ Χοσρόῃ οὔτι ἑκούσιον εὐθὺς ἔπεμψε.
— to-Chosroes not-at-all willing at-once sent

21.28 Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ Βελισάριον ἐν εὐφημίαις εἶχον, μᾶλλόν
Romans and Belisarius in praises held more
τε σφίσιν ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐν τούτῳ εὐδοκιμῆσαι τῷ ἔργῳ
and to-them the man in this to-have-won-repute the deed
ἐδόκει ἢ ὅτε Γελίμερα δορυάλωτον ἢ τὸν Οὐίττιγιν
seemed than when Gelimer captive or — Vittigis
ἐς Βυζάντιον ἤνεγκεν.
to Byzantium he-brought

21.29 ἦν γὰρ ὡς ἀληθῶς λόγου καὶ ἐπαίνου πολλοῦ ἄξιον,
it-was for as truly of-word and of-praise much worthy
πεφοβημένων μὲν κἀν τοῖς ὀχυρώμασι κρυπτομένων
having-been-frightened indeed and-in the strongholds hiding
Ῥωμαίων ἁπάντων, Χοσρόου δὲ στρατῷ μεγάλῳ ἐν
Romans all Chosroes and with-army great in
μέσῃ γεγονότος Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ, ἄνδρα στρατηγὸν ξὺν
middle having-got of-Romans empire man general with
ὀλίγοις τισὶ δρόμῳ ὀξεῖ ἐκ Βυζαντίου μεταξὺ ἥκοντα
few some at-a-run swift from Byzantium meanwhile coming
ἀπ᾽ ἐναντίας τοῦ Περσῶν βασιλέως στρατοπεδεύσασθαι,
from opposite the of-Persians king to-encamp
Χοσρόην δὲ ἐκ τοῦ ἀπροσδοκήτου, ἢ τὴν τύχην ἢ τὴν
Chosroes and from the unexpected either the fortune or the
ἀρετὴν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς δείσαντα ἢ καί τισιν ἐξαπατηθέντα
valor of-the man having-feared or also by-some deceived
σοφίσμασιν, ἐπίπροσθεν μηκέτι χωρῆσαι, ἀλλὰ τῷ μὲν
sophistries forward no-longer to-go but in-the indeed
ἔργῳ φυγεῖν, λόγῳ δὲ τῆς εἰρήνης ἐφίεσθαι.
deed to-flee in-word and the peace to-desire

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Χοσρόης ἀλογήσας τὰ ὡμολογημένα 21.30
in this and Chosroes having-disregarded the-things agreed
Καλλίνικον πόλιν οὐδενὸς τὸ παράπαν ἀμυνομένου εἷλε.
Callinicum city no-one the at-all defending took
ταύτης γὰρ τὸν περίβολον ὁρῶντες Ῥωμαῖοι σαθρόν
of-this for the circuit-wall seeing Romans rotten
τε καὶ εὐάλωτον παντάπασιν ὄντα, μοῖραν αὐτοῦ ἀεὶ
both and easily-taken altogether being portion of-it always
καθαιροῦντές τινα, νέᾳ τινὶ ἀνενεοῦντο οἰκοδομίᾳ.
pulling-down some with-new some they-renewed building
τότε γοῦν μέρος τι αὐτοῦ καθελόντες, οὔπω 21.31
then at-any-rate part some of-it having-pulled-down not-yet
δὲ τὸ λειπόμενον τοῦτο δειμάμενοι, ἐπειδὴ τοὺς
and the remainder this having-built when the
πολεμίους ἄγχιστά πη ἐπύθοντο εἶναι, τῶν χρημάτων
enemies nearest somehow they-learned to-be of-the goods
ὑπεξαγαγόντες τὰ τιμιώτατα, οἱ μὲν εὐδαίμονες αὐτῆς
having-removed the most-precious the indeed prosperous of-it
τῶν οἰκητόρων ἐς ἕτερα ἄττα ὀχυρώματα ἀπεχώρησαν,
of-the inhabitants to other some strongholds withdrew
οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ στρατιωτῶν χωρὶς αὐτοῦ ἔμειναν.
the and rest of-soldiers without there remained
καὶ γεωργῶν πάμπολύ τι χρῆμα ἐνταῦθα ξυνειλέχθαι 21.32
and of-farmers very-great some quantity there to-be-collected
συνέβη. οὓς ὁ Χοσρόης ἀνδραποδίσας ἅπαν ἐς ἔδαφος
it-befell whom — Chosroes having-enslaved all to ground
καθεῖλεν.
pulled-down
ὀλίγῳ τε ὕστερον τὸν ὅμηρον Ἰωάννην δεξάμενος, 21.33
a-little and later the hostage John having-received
ἀπεχώρησεν ἐς τὰ πάτρια ἤθη.
withdrew to the ancestral haunts

21.34 Ἀρμένιοί τε οἱ τῷ Χοσρόῃ προσκεχωρηκότες, τὰ
Armenians and those — to-Chosroes having-gone-over the
πιστὰ πρὸς Ῥωμαίων λαβόντες, ξὺν τῷ Βασσάκῃ ἐς
pledges from Romans having-received with — Bassaces to
Βυζάντιον ἦλθον. ταῦτα μὲν ἐν τῇ τρίτῃ Χοσρόου
Byzantium came these-things indeed in the third of-Chosroes
ἐσβολῇ Ῥωμαίοις γενέσθαι ξυνέβη, καὶ ὁ Βελισάριος
invasion to-Romans to-happen befell and — Belisarius
βασιλεῖ ἐς Βυζάντιον μετάπεμπτος ἦλθεν, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ ἐς
by-emperor to Byzantium summoned came on which to
Ἰταλίαν αὖθις σταλήσεται, πονηρῶν ἤδη παντάπασι
Italy again he-will-be-sent bad already altogether
τῶν ἐκείνῃ πραγμάτων Ῥωμαίοις ὄντων.
the there affairs for-Romans being

XXIV · THE PLAGUE

A plague comes upon all mankind, which no reason but God's will can explain. It begins at Pelusium, spreads by fixed stages to the ends of the earth, and reaches Byzantium in its second year. Phantoms strike some; a fever too mild to alarm is followed by a bubo, then deep coma or wild delirium, and black blisters or bloody vomiting kill at once. Physicians find carbuncles in the buboes, and neither care nor neglect makes any difference. Within four months the dead reach ten thousand a day; Theodorus is ordered to bury them, the towers of Sycae are filled with corpses, all work ceases, famine follows, and the emperor himself falls ill.

22.1 Ὑπὸ δὲ τοὺς χρόνους τούτους λοιμὸς γέγονεν, ἐξ
about and the times these plague came-about from
οὗ δὴ ἅπαντα ὀλίγου ἐδέησε τὰ ἀνθρώπεια ἐξίτηλα
which indeed all-things by-little lacked the human-things extinct
εἶναι. ἅπασι μὲν οὖν τοῖς ἐξ οὐρανοῦ ἐπισκήπτουσιν
to-be for-all indeed then the-things from heaven falling-upon

ἴσως ἂν καὶ λέγοιτό τις ὑπ᾽ ἀνδρῶν τολμητῶν αἰτίου
perhaps — also might-be-told some by men daring of-cause
λόγος, οἷα πολλὰ φιλοῦσιν οἱ ταῦτα δεινοὶ αἰτίας
account such-as many love those in-these-things clever causes
τερατεύεσθαι οὐδαμῇ ἀνθρώπῳ καταληπτὰς οὔσας,
to-tell-marvels in-no-way by-man comprehensible being
φυσιολογίας τε ἀναπλάσσειν ὑπερορίους, ἐξεπιστάμενοι
natural-theories and to-fabricate outlandish knowing-well
μὲν ὡς λέγουσιν οὐδὲν ὑγιές, ἀποχρῆν δὲ ἡγούμενοι
indeed that they-say nothing sound to-suffice and thinking
σφίσιν, ἤν γε τῶν ἐντυγχανόντων τινὰς τῷ λόγῳ
for-them if at-least of-those meeting-them some by-the word
ἐξαπατήσαντες πείσωσι.
having-deceived they-should-persuade
τούτῳ μέντοι τῷ κακῷ πρόφασίν τινα ἢ λόγῳ εἰπεῖν 22.2
for-this however the evil pretext any either in-word to-tell
ἢ διανοίᾳ λογίσασθαι μηχανή τις οὐδεμία ἐστί, πλήν
or in-mind to-reckon device any none is except
γε δὴ ὅσα ἐς τὸν θεὸν ἀναφέρεσθαι.
at-least indeed so-far-as to — God to-be-referred
οὐ γὰρ ἐπὶ μέρους τῆς γῆς οὐδὲ ἀνθρώπων τισὶ γέγονεν 22.3
not for on part of-the earth nor of-men some it-came
οὐδέ τινα ὥραν τοῦ ἔτους ἔσχεν, ὅθεν ἂν καὶ σοφίσματα
nor any season of-the year it-kept whence — also sophistries
αἰτίας εὑρέσθαι δυνατὰ εἴη, ἀλλὰ περιεβάλλετο μὲν
of-cause to-find possible might-be but it-embraced indeed
τὴν γῆν ξύμπασαν, βίους δὲ ἀνθρώπων ἅπαντας
the earth all lives and of-men all
ἔβλαψε, καίπερ ἀλλήλων ἐς τοὐναντίον παρὰ πολὺ
it-harmed although from-one-another to the-opposite by much
διαλλάσσοντας, οὔτε φύσεώς τινος οὔτε ἡλικίας φεισάμενον.
differing neither nature any nor age having-spared

22.4 εἴτε γὰρ χωρίων ἐνοικήσει εἴτε νόμῳ διαίτης, ἢ φύσεως
whether for of-places by-habitation or by-law of-living or of-nature
τρόπῳ, ἢ ἐπιτηδεύμασιν, ἢ ἄλλῳ ὅτῳ ἀνθρώπων
by-manner or by-pursuits or by-other whatever from-men
ἄνθρωποι διαφέρουσιν, ἐν ταύτῃ δὴ μόνῃ τῇ νόσῳ τὸ
men differ in this indeed alone the disease the
διαλλάσσον οὐδὲν ὤνησεν.
differing nothing profited

22.5 ἐπέσκηψε δὲ τοῖς μὲν ὥρᾳ θέρους, τοῖς δὲ χειμῶνι,
it-fell-upon and the-ones indeed in-season of-summer the-others and in-winter
τοῖς δὲ κατὰ τοὺς ἄλλους καιρούς. λεγέτω μὲν οὖν
the-others and in the other times let-say indeed then
ὥς πη ἕκαστος περὶ αὐτῶν γινώσκει καὶ σοφιστὴς καὶ
as somehow each about them judges both sophist and
μετεωρολόγος, ἐγὼ δὲ ὅθεν τε ἤρξατο ἡ νόσος ἥδε καὶ
astronomer I and whence both began the disease this and
τρόπῳ δὴ ὅτῳ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους διέφθειρεν ἐρῶν ἔρχομαι.
in-manner indeed whatever the men it-destroyed to-tell I-come

22.6 Ἤρξατο μὲν ἐξ Αἰγυπτίων οἳ ᾤκηνται ἐν Πηλουσίῳ.
it-began indeed from Egyptians who dwell in Pelusium
γενομένη δὲ δίχα πῃ μὲν ἐπί τε Ἀλεξανδρείας καὶ
having-become and in-two here indeed toward both Alexandria and
τῆς ἄλλης Αἰγύπτου ἐχώρησε, πῃ δὲ ἐπὶ Παλαιστίνους
the other Egypt went there and against Palestinians
τοὺς Αἰγυπτίοις ὁμόρους ἦλθεν, ἐντεῦθέν τε κατέλαβε
the to-Egyptians neighboring came from-there and it-seized
τὴν γῆν σύμπασαν, ὁδῷ τε ἀεὶ προϊοῦσα καὶ
the land all on-the-road both always advancing and
χρόνοις βαδίζουσα τοῖς καθήκουσιν.
in-times walking the fitting

ἐπὶ ῥητοῖς γὰρ ἐδόκει χωρεῖν καὶ χρόνον τακτὸν ἐν 22.7
on fixed-terms for it-seemed to-go and time set in
χώρᾳ ἑκάστῃ διατριβὴν ἔχειν, ἐς οὐδένας μὲν ἀνθρώπων
land each stay to-have to no indeed of-men
παρέργως τῷ φθόρῳ χρωμένη, σκεδαννυμένη δὲ ἐφ'
carelessly the destruction using scattering and to
ἑκάτερα μέχρι ἐς τὰς τῆς οἰκουμένης ἐσχατιάς, ὥσπερ
either-side up to the of-the inhabited-world farthest-parts as-if
δεδοικυῖα μή τις αὐτὴν τῆς γῆς διαλάθοι μυχός.
fearing lest any it of-the earth might-escape recess
οὔτε γὰρ νῆσόν τινα ἢ σπήλαιον ἢ ἀκρώρειαν ἐλίπετο 22.8
neither for island any or cave or ridge it-left
ἀνθρώπους οἰκήτορας ἔχουσαν· ἦν δέ πού τινα
men inhabitants having if and somewhere any
καὶ παρήλασε χώραν, ἢ μὴ ψαύσασα τῶν ταύτῃ
also it-passed-by land either not having-touched of-the there
ἀνθρώπων ἢ ἀμωσγέπως αὐτῶν ἁψαμένη, ἀλλὰ χρόνῳ
men or in-some-way-or-other them having-touched but in-time
τῷ ὑστέρῳ αὖθις ἐνταῦθα ἐπανιοῦσα τῶν μὲν περιοίκων,
the later again there returning of-the indeed neighbors
οἷς δὴ πικρότατα ἐπέσκηψε πρότερον, οὐδαμῶς
whom indeed most-bitterly it-had-fallen-upon before in-no-way
ἥψατο, τῆς δὲ χώρας ἐκείνης οὐ πρότερον ἀπέστη
it-touched of-the and land that not before it-departed
ἕως τὸ μέτρον ὀρθῶς καὶ δικαίως τῶν τετελευτηκότων
until the measure rightly and justly of-the dead
ἀπέδωκεν, ὅπερ καὶ τοῖς ἀμφ' αὐτὴν ᾠκημένοις
it-had-paid-back which-indeed also to-those about it dwelling
χρόνῳ τῷ προτέρῳ διεφθάρθαι τετύχηκεν.
in-time the earlier to-have-been-destroyed it-happened

22.9 ἀρξαμένη δὲ ἀεὶ ἐκ τῆς παραλίας ἡ νόσος ἥδε, οὕτω
having-begun and always from the coast the disease this thus
δὴ ἐς τὴν μεσόγειον ἀνέβαινε χώραν. δευτέρῳ δὲ ἔτει
indeed into the inland went-up land in-second and year
ἐς Βυζάντιον μεσοῦντος τοῦ ἦρος ἀφίκετο, ἔνθα καὶ
to Byzantium being-in-the-middle the spring arrived where also
ἐμοὶ ἐπιδημεῖν τηνικαῦτα ξυνέβη.
to-me to-be-staying at-that-time it-befell

22.10 ἐγίνετο δὲ ὧδε. φάσματα δαιμόνων πολλοῖς ἐς πᾶσαν
it-came-about and thus apparitions of-demons to-many in every
ἀνθρώπου ἰδέαν ὤφθη, ὅσοι τε αὐτοῖς παραπίπτοιεν,
of-man form were-seen as-many-as and them chanced-upon
παίεσθαι ᾤοντο πρὸς τοῦ ἐντυχόντος ἀνδρὸς ὅπη
to-be-struck thought by the encountering man wherever
παρατύχοι τοῦ σώματος, ἅμα τε τὸ φάσμα τοῦτο
it-chanced of-the body at-the-same-time both the apparition this
ἑώρων καὶ τῇ νόσῳ αὐτίκα ἡλίσκοντο.
they-saw and by-the disease at-once were-seized

22.11 κατ᾽ ἀρχὰς μὲν οὖν οἱ παραπεπτωκότες ἀποτρέπεσθαι
at the-beginning indeed then those having-fallen-in to-avert
αὐτὰ ἐπειρῶντο, τῶν τε ὀνομάτων ἀποστοματίζοντες τὰ
them tried of-the both names reciting the
θειότατα καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἐξοσιούμενοι, ὡς ἕκαστός πη
most-divine and the other-things hallowing as each somehow
ἐδύνατο, ἤνυον μέντοι τὸ παράπαν οὐδέν, ἐπεὶ κἂν
could they-accomplished however the at-all nothing since even-in
τοῖς ἱεροῖς οἱ πλεῖστοι καταφεύγοντες διεφθείροντο.
the sanctuaries the most fleeing-for-refuge were-destroyed

22.12 ὕστερον δὲ οὐδὲ τοῖς φίλοις καλοῦσιν ἐπακούειν
later and not-even to-the friends calling to-listen
ἠξίουν, ἀλλὰ καθείρξαντες αὐτοὺς ἐν τοῖς δωματίοις,
they-thought-fit but having-shut-up themselves in the rooms

ὅτι δὴ οὐκ ἐπαΐοιεν προσεποιοῦντο, καίπερ ἀρασσομένων
that indeed not they-heard they-pretended although being-beaten
αὐτοῖς τῶν θυρῶν, δειμαίνοντες δηλονότι μὴ δαιμόνων
for-them the doors fearing evidently lest of-demons
τις ὁ καλῶν εἴη.
some the calling might-be
τισὶ δὲ οὐχ οὕτως ὁ λοιμὸς ἐπεγίνετο, ἀλλ᾽ ὄψιν 22.13
to-some and not thus the plague came-on but vision
ὀνείρου ἰδόντες ταὐτὸ τοῦτο πρὸς τοῦ ἐπιστάντος πάσχειν
of-dream having-seen the-same this by the standing-over to-suffer
ἐδόκουν, ἢ λόγου ἀκούειν προλέγοντος σφίσιν ὅτι δὴ
they-seemed or word to-hear foretelling to-them that indeed
ἐς τῶν τεθνηξομένων τὸν ἀριθμὸν ἀνάγραπτοι εἶεν.
into of-those about-to-die the number enrolled they-were
τοῖς δὲ πλείστοις οὔτε ὕπαρ οὔτε ὄναρ αἰσθομένοις τοῦ 22.14
to-the and most neither waking nor in-dream having-perceived the
ἐσομένου εἶτα τῇ νόσῳ ξυνέβη ἁλῶναι.
about-to-be then by-the disease it-befell to-be-seized
ἡλίσκοντο δὲ τρόπῳ τοιῷδε. ἐπύρεσσον ἄφνω, οἱ μὲν 22.15
they-were-seized and in-manner such they-had-fever suddenly the-ones indeed
ἐξ ὕπνου ἐγηγερμένοι, οἱ δὲ περιπάτους ποιούμενοι,
from sleep having-awakened the-others and walks making
οἱ δὲ ἄλλο ὅ τι δὴ πράσσοντες.
the-others and other what — indeed doing
καὶ τὸ μὲν σῶμα οὔτε τι διήλλασσε τῆς προτέρας 22.16
and the indeed body neither anything changed from-the former
χροιᾶς οὔτε θερμὸν ἦν, ἄτε πυρετοῦ ἐπιπεσόντος, οὐ
color nor hot was as fever having-fallen-on not
μὴν οὐδὲ φλόγωσις ἐπεγίνετο, ἀλλ᾽ οὕτως ἀβληχρός
indeed not-even inflammation came-on but so feeble
τις ἐξ ἀρχῆς τε καὶ ἄχρις ἑσπέρας ὁ πυρετὸς ἦν
some from beginning both and up-to evening the fever was

ὥστε μήτε τοῖς νοσοῦσιν αὐτοῖς μήτε ἰατρῷ ἁπτομένῳ
that neither to-the sick themselves nor to-physician touching
δόκησιν κινδύνου παρέχεσθαι.
appearance of-danger to-offer

22.17 οὐ γὰρ οὖν οὐδέ τις τελευτᾶν τῶν περιπεπτωκότων
not for then not-even anyone to-die of-those having-fallen-in
ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἔδοξεν. ἡμέρᾳ δὲ τοῖς μὲν τῇ αὐτῇ,
from it seemed on-day and to-the-ones indeed the same
τοῖς δὲ τῇ ἐπιγενομένῃ, ἑτέροις δὲ οὐ πολλαῖς
to-the-others and the following to-others and not many
ὕστερον βουβὼν ἐπῆρτο, οὐκ ἐνταῦθα μόνον, ἔνθα καὶ τὸ
later bubo rose not there only where also the
τοῦ σώματος μόριον, ὃ δὴ τοῦ ἤτρου ἔνερθέν ἐστι,
of-the body part which indeed the abdomen below is
βουβὼν κέκληται, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς μάλης ἐντός, ἐνίοις δὲ
bubo has-been-called but also of-the armpit inside to-some and
καὶ παρὰ τὰ ὦτα καὶ ὅπου ποτὲ τῶν μηρῶν ἔτυχε.
also by the ears and wherever ever of-the thighs it-chanced

22.18 Τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄχρι τοῦδε πᾶσιν ὁμοίως σχεδόν τι
the-things indeed then up-to this to-all alike nearly somewhat
τοῖς τῇ νόσῳ ἁλισκομένοις ξυνέβαινε· τὰ δὲ ἐνθένδε
to-those by-the disease being-seized befell the-things and from-there
οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν πότερον ἐν τῷ διαλλάσσοντι τῶν σωμάτων
not I-can to-say whether in the difference of-the bodies
καὶ ἡ διαφορὰ τῶν ξυμπιπτόντων ἐγίνετο, ἢ ὅπη ποτὲ
also the variation of-the symptoms came-about or as ever
βουλομένῳ εἴη τῷ τὴν νόσον ἐπαγαγόντι.
wishing it-might-be to-the-one the disease having-brought-on

22.19 ἐπεγίνετο γὰρ τοῖς μὲν κῶμα βαθύ, τοῖς δὲ
came-on for to-the-ones indeed coma deep to-the-others and
παραφροσύνη ὀξεῖα, ἑκάτεροί τε τὰ πρὸς τὴν νόσον
delirium acute each-side and the-things toward the disease

ἐπιτηδείως ἔχοντα ἔπασχον· οἷς μὲν γὰρ τὸ κῶμα
suitably being suffered for-whom indeed for the coma
ἐπέκειτο, πάντων ἐπιλελησμένοι τῶν εἰωθότων σφίσιν
lay-on of-all having-forgotten of-the-things customary to-them
ἐς ἀεὶ καθεύδειν ἐδόκουν.
for ever to-sleep they-seemed
καὶ εἰ μέν τις αὐτῶν ἐπιμελοῖτο, μεταξὺ ἤσθιον, τινὲς 22.20
and if indeed anyone them should-care-for meanwhile they-ate some
δὲ καὶ ἀπημελημένοι ἀπορίᾳ τροφῆς εὐθὺς ἔθνησκον.
and also neglected by-want of-food at-once died
οἱ μέντοι τῷ τῆς παραφροσύνης ἁλόντες κακῷ 22.21
those however by-the of-the delirium seized evil
ἀγρυπνίᾳ τε καὶ φαντασίᾳ πολλῇ εἴχοντο, καί τινας
by-sleeplessness both and by-delusion much were-held and some
ὑποπτεύοντες ἐπιέναι σφίσιν ὡς δὴ ἀπολοῦντας, ἐς
suspecting to-be-coming against-them as indeed about-to-destroy into
ταραχήν τε καθίσταντο καὶ ἀναβοῶντες ἐξαίσιον οἷον
confusion both fell and crying-out extraordinarily such
ἐς φυγὴν ὥρμηντο.
to flight rushed
οἵ τε αὐτοὺς θεραπεύοντες καμάτῳ ἀπαύστῳ ἐχόμενοι 22.22
those and them tending by-toil unceasing held
τὰ ἀνήκεστα ἐς ἀεὶ ἔπασχον.
the incurable-things for ever suffered
διὸ δὴ ἅπαντες αὐτοὺς οὐχ ἧσσον ἢ τοὺς πονουμένους 22.23
wherefore indeed all them not less than the suffering
ᾠκτίζοντο, οὐχ ὅτι τῷ λοιμῷ ἐπιέζοντο ἐκ τοῦ
pitied not because by-the plague they-were-pressed from the
προσιέναι (οὔτε γὰρ ἰατρῷ οὔτε ἰδιώτῃ μεταλαχεῖν
approaching neither for to-physician nor to-layman to-share-in
τοῦ κακοῦ τοῦδε τῶν νοσούντων ἢ τῶν τετελευτηκότων
of-the evil this of-the sick or of-the dead

ἁπτομένῳ ξυνέβη, ἐπεὶ πολλοὶ μὲν ἀεὶ καὶ τοὺς οὐδὲν
touching it-befell since many indeed always even those nothing
σφίσι προσήκοντας ἢ θάπτοντες ἢ θεραπεύοντες ταύτῃ
to-them related either burying or tending in-this
δὴ τῇ ὑπουργίᾳ παρὰ δόξαν ἀντεῖχον, πολλοὶ δὲ τῆς
indeed the service beyond expectation held-out many and the
νόσου ἀπροφασίστως αὐτοῖς ἐπιπεσούσης εὐθὺς ἔθνησκον),
disease without-cause on-them having-fallen at-once died
ἀλλ᾽ ὅτι ταλαιπωρίᾳ πολλῇ εἴχοντο.
but because by-hardship much they-were-held

22.24 ἔκ τε γὰρ τῶν στρωμάτων ἐκπίπτοντας καὶ
from both for the beds falling-out and
καλινδουμένους ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος ἀντικαθίστων αὖθις, καὶ
rolling on the ground they-set-back again and
ῥιπτεῖν σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐκ τῶν οἰκημάτων ἐφιεμένους
to-throw them selves from the houses desiring
ὠθοῦντές τε καὶ ἀνθέλκοντες ἐβιάζοντο.
pushing both and pulling-back they-forced

22.25 ὕδωρ τε οἷς παρατύχοι, ἐμπεσεῖν ἤθελον οὐ δὴ οὐχ
water and whom it-chanced to-fall-into they-wished not indeed not
ὅσον τοῦ ποτοῦ ἐπιθυμίᾳ (ἐς γὰρ θάλασσαν οἱ πολλοὶ
as-much-as of-the drink by-desire into for sea the many
ὥρμηντο), ἀλλ᾽ αἴτιον ἦν μάλιστα ἡ τῶν φρενῶν νόσος.
rushed but cause was most the of-the mind disease

22.26 πολὺς δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ περὶ τὰς βρώσεις ἐγένετο πόνος.
great and for-them also about the foods came-about toil
οὐ γὰρ εὐπετῶς προσίεντο ταύτας. πολλοί τε ἀπορίᾳ
not for easily they-accepted these many and by-lack
τοῦ θεραπεύοντος διεφθάρησαν, ἢ λιμῷ πιεζόμενοι,
of-the one-tending perished either by-hunger being-pressed
ἢ ἀφ᾽ ὑψηλοῦ καθιέντες τὸ σῶμα.
or from high letting-fall the body

ὅσοις δὲ οὔτε κῶμα οὔτε παραφροσύνη ἐνέπεσε, 22.27
as-many-as and neither coma nor delirium fell-upon
τούτοις δὴ ὅ τε βουβὼν ἐσφακέλιζε καὶ αὐτοὶ ταῖς
to-these indeed the both bubo mortified and they by-the
ὀδύναις οὐκέτι ἀντέχοντες ἔθνησκον.
pains no-longer holding-out died
τεκμηριώσειε δ' ἄν τις καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασι κατὰ 22.28
would-judge and — anyone also to-the others all in-the
ταὐτὰ ξυμβῆναι, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἐν αὑτοῖς ὡς ἥκιστα ἦσαν,
same to-have-befallen but since in themselves as least they-were
ξυνεῖναι τῆς ὀδύνης οὐδαμῇ εἶχον, τοῦ πάθους αὐτοῖς
to-perceive the pain in-no-way could the suffering for-them
τοῦ ἀμφὶ τὰς φρένας παραιρουμένου τὴν αἴσθησιν.
the about the mind taking-away the perception
Ἀπορούμενοι γοῦν τῶν τινες ἰατρῶν τῇ τῶν 22.29
being-at-a-loss at-any-rate of-the some physicians at-the of-the
ξυμπιπτόντων ἀγνοίᾳ τό τε τῆς νόσου κεφάλαιον ἐν
symptoms ignorance the and of-the disease head in
τοῖς βουβῶσιν ἀποκεκρίσθαι οἰόμενοι, διερευνᾶσθαι τῶν
the buboes to-be-set-apart thinking to-investigate of-the
τετελευτηκότων τὰ σώματα ἔγνωσαν. καὶ διελόντες τῶν
dead the bodies decided and having-divided of-the
βουβώνων τινὰς ἄνθρακος δεινόν τι χρῆμα ἐμπεφυκὸς
buboes some of-carbuncle terrible some thing grown-in
εὗρον.
found
ἔθνησκον δὲ οἱ μὲν αὐτίκα, οἱ δὲ ἡμέραις 22.30
died and the-ones indeed at-once the-others and in-days
πολλαῖς ὕστερον, τισί τε φλυκταίναις μελαίναις ὅσον
many later on-some and with-blisters black as-much-as

φακοῦ μέγεθος ἐξήνθει τὸ σῶμα, οἳ οὐδὲ μίαν ἐπεβίων
of-lentil size broke-out the body who not-even one survived
ἡμέραν, ἀλλ᾽ εὐθυωρὸν ἅπαντες ἔθνησκον.
day but straightway all died

22.31 πολλοὺς δὲ καί τις αὐτόματος αἵματος ἐπιγινόμενος
many and also some spontaneous of-blood coming-on
ἔμετος εὐθὺς διεχρήσατο.
vomiting at-once destroyed

22.32 ἐκεῖνο μέντοι ἀποφήνασθαι ἔχω, ὡς τῶν ἰατρῶν οἱ
that however to-declare I-can that of-the physicians the
δοκιμώτατοι πολλοὺς μὲν τεθνήξεσθαι προηγόρευον,
most-notable many indeed to-be-about-to-die foretold
οἳ δὴ κακῶν ἀπαθεῖς ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον παρὰ δόξαν
who indeed from-evils free a-little later beyond expectation
ἐγίνοντο, πολλοὺς δὲ ὅτι σωθήσονται ἰσχυρίζοντο, οἳ
became many and that they-will-be-saved insisted who
δὴ διαφθαρήσεσθαι ἔμελλον αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα.
indeed to-be-destroyed were-about at-once indeed very

22.33 οὕτως αἰτία τις ἦν οὐδεμία ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ νόσῳ ἐς
thus cause any was none in this the disease to
ἀνθρώπου λογισμὸν φέρουσα· πᾶσι γάρ τις ἀλόγιστος
of-man reasoning leading to-all for some unreasonable
ἀπόβασις ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἐφέρετο, καὶ τὰ λουτρὰ τοὺς
outcome for most was-borne and the baths the-ones
μὲν ὤνησε, τοὺς δὲ οὐδέν τι ἧσσον κατέβλαψεν.
indeed helped the-others and nothing at-all less harmed

22.34 ἀμελούμενοί τε πολλοὶ ἔθνησκον, πολλοὶ δὲ παρὰ
neglected and many died many and beyond
λόγον ἐσώζοντο. καὶ πάλιν αὖ τὰ τῆς θεραπείας
reason were-saved and again in-turn the-things of-the treatment
ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα τοῖς χρωμένοις ἐχώρει, καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν
to either-side for-those using went and the whole

εἰπεῖν οὐδεμία μηχανὴ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐς τὴν σωτηρίαν
to-say no device for-man for the safety
ἐξεύρητο, οὔτε προφυλαξαμένῳ μὴ πεπονθέναι οὔτε τοῦ
had-been-found neither having-guarded-beforehand not to-suffer nor the
κακοῦ ἐπιπεσόντος περιγενέσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ παθεῖν
evil having-fallen-on to-survive but also the to-suffer
ἀπροφάσιστον ἦν καὶ τὸ περιεῖναι αὐτόματον.
without-cause was and the to-survive spontaneous
καὶ γυναιξὶ δὲ ὅσαι ἐκύουν προῦπτος ἐγίνετο 22.35
and for-women and as-many-as were-pregnant foreseen came-about
τῇ νόσῳ ἁλισκομέναις ὁ θάνατος. αἱ μὲν γὰρ
the disease being-seized the death the-ones indeed for
ἀμβλίσκουσαι ἔθνησκον, αἱ δὲ τίκτουσαι ξὺν αὐτοῖς
miscarrying died the-others and giving-birth with themselves
εὐθὺς τοῖς τικτομένοις ἐφθείροντο.
at-once the newborn perished
τρεῖς μέντοι λεχοῦς λέγουσι τῶν παίδων σφίσιν 22.36
three however women-in-childbed they-say the children to-them
ἀπολομένων περιγενέσθαι, καὶ μιᾶς ἤδη ἐν τῷ τοκετῷ
having-perished to-have-survived and one already in the childbirth
ἀποθανούσης τετέχθαι τε καὶ περιεῖναι τῷ παιδίῳ
having-died to-have-been-born both and to-survive the child
ξυμβῆναι.
to-have-befallen
ὅσοις μὲν οὖν μείζων τε ὁ βουβὼν ἤρετο καὶ 22.37
as-many-as indeed then greater both the bubo rose and
ἐς πῦον ἀφῖκτο, τούτοις δὴ περιεῖναι τῆς νόσου
to pus came to-these indeed to-survive from-the disease
ἀπαλλασσομένοις ξυνέβαινεν, ἐπεὶ δῆλον ὅτι αὐτοῖς ἡ
departing befell since evident that for-them the
ἀκμὴ ἐς τοῦτο ἐλελωφήκει τοῦ ἄνθρακος, γνώρισμά τε
height to this had-abated of-the carbuncle sign and

τῆς ὑγείας τοῦτο ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἐγίνετο· οἷς
of-the health this from the on most became to-whom
δὲ ὁ βουβὼν ἐπὶ τῆς προτέρας ἰδέας διέμεινε, τούτοις
and the bubo in the former form remained to-these
περιειστήκει τὰ κακὰ ὧν ἄρτι ἐμνήσθην.
were-round the evils which just-now I-mentioned

22.38 τισὶ δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ τὸν μηρὸν ἀποξηρανθῆναι ξυνέβη,
to-some and of-them also the thigh to-be-dried-up befell
ἐφ' οὗ ὁ βουβὼν ἐπαρθεὶς ὡς ἥκιστα ἔμπυος γέγονεν.
on which the bubo having-risen as least suppurating became

22.39 ἄλλοις τε οὐκ ἐπ' ἀκεραίῳ τῇ γλώσσῃ περιγενέσθαι
to-others and not with whole the tongue to-survive
τετύχηκεν, ἀλλ' ἢ τραυλίζουσιν, ἢ μόλις τε καὶ
it-happened but either lisping or with-difficulty both and
ἄσημα φθεγγομένοις βιῶναι.
indistinct-things uttering to-live

23.1 Ἡ μὲν οὖν νόσος ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ἐς τέσσαρας διῆλθε
the indeed then disease in Byzantium for four went-through
μῆνας, ἤκμασε δὲ ἐν τρισὶ μάλιστα.
months flourished and in three most

23.2 καὶ κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν ἔθνησκον τῶν εἰωθότων ὀλίγῳ
and at the-beginning indeed died than-the customary a-little
πλείους, εἶτα ἔτι μᾶλλον τὸ κακὸν ᾖρετο, μετὰ δὲ ἐς
more then still more the evil rose after and to
πεντακισχιλίους ἡμέρᾳ ἑκάστῃ ἐξικνεῖτο τὸ τῶν νεκρῶν
five-thousand on-day each reached the of-the dead
μέτρον, καὶ αὖ πάλιν ἐς μυρίους τε καὶ τούτων ἔτι
measure and in-turn again to ten-thousand both and than-these still
πλείους ἦλθε.
more came

τὰ μὲν οὖν πρῶτα τῆς ταφῆς αὐτὸς ἕκαστος ἐπεμελεῖτο 23.3
the indeed then first of-the burial he-himself each cared-for
τῶν κατὰ τὴν οἰκίαν νεκρῶν, οὓς δὴ καὶ ἐς ἀλλοτρίας
of-the in the house dead whom indeed even into others'
θήκας ἐρρίπτουν ἢ λανθάνοντες ἢ βιαζόμενοι· ἔπειτα
tombs threw either escaping-notice or using-force then
δὲ πάντα ἐν ἅπασι ξυνεταράχθη.
and all-things among all were-confounded
δοῦλοί τε γὰρ ἔμειναν δεσποτῶν ἔρημοι, ἄνδρες τε τὰ 23.4
slaves both for remained of-masters bereft men both the
πρότερα λίαν εὐδαίμονες τῆς τῶν οἰκετῶν ὑπουργίας
former-times very prosperous of-the of-the servants service
ἢ νοσούντων ἢ τετελευτηκότων ἐστέρηντο, πολλαί τε
either being-sick or having-died were-deprived many and
οἰκίαι παντάπασιν ἔρημοι ἀνθρώπων ἐγένοντο.
houses altogether empty of-men became
διὸ δὴ ξυνέβη τισὶ τῶν γνωρίμων τῇ ἀπορίᾳ 23.5
wherefore indeed it-befell to-some of-the notable by-the want
ἡμέρας πολλὰς ἀτάφοις εἶναι. ἔς τε βασιλέα ἡ τοῦ
days many unburied to-be to and emperor the of-the
πράγματος πρόνοια, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἦλθε.
matter care as the likely came
στρατιώτας οὖν ἐκ παλατίου καὶ χρήματα νείμας 23.6
soldiers then from palace and money having-distributed
Θεόδωρον ἐκέλευε τοῦ ἔργου τούτου ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, ὃς
Theodorus he-bade the work this to-take-care-of who
δὴ ἀποκρίσεσι ταῖς βασιλικαῖς ἐφειστήκει, ἀεὶ τῷ
indeed replies the imperial was-set-over always to-the
βασιλεῖ τὰς τῶν ἱκετῶν δεήσεις ἀγγέλλων, σημαίνων τε
emperor the of-the suppliants petitions reporting signifying and

αὖθις ὅσα ἂν αὐτῷ βουλομένῳ εἴη. ῥεφερενδάριον
again what-things — to-him wishing might-be referendarius
τῇ Λατίνων φωνῇ τὴν τιμὴν ταύτην καλοῦσι Ῥωμαῖοι.
in-the of-Latins tongue the honor this call Romans

23.7 οἷς μὲν οὖν οὔπω παντάπασιν ἐς ἐρημίαν ἐμπεπτωκότα
for-whom indeed then not-yet altogether into desolation having-fallen
τὰ κατὰ τὴν οἰκίαν ἐτύγχανεν, αὐτοὶ ἕκαστοι τὰς
the-things in the house happened they each the
τῶν προσηκόντων ἐποιοῦντο ταφάς.
of-the relatives made burials

23.8 Θεόδωρος δὲ τά τε βασιλέως διδοὺς χρήματα καὶ τὰ
Theodorus and the both of-emperor giving money and the
οἰκεῖα προσαναλίσκων τοὺς ἀπημελημένους τῶν νεκρῶν
own spending-besides the neglected of-the dead
ἔθαπτεν.
buried

23.9 ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰς θήκας ἁπάσας αἳ πρότερον ἦσαν ἐμπίπλασθαι
when and the tombs all which before were to-be-filled
τῶν νεκρῶν ἔτυχεν, οἱ δὲ ὀρύσσοντες ἅπαντα ἐφεξῆς
with-the dead it-befell they and digging all in-succession
τὰ ἀμφὶ τὴν πόλιν χωρία, ἐνταῦθά τε τοὺς θνήσκοντας
the about the city places there and the dying
κατατιθέμενοι, ὡς ἕκαστός πη ἐδύνατο, ἀπηλλάσσοντο,
laying-down as each somehow could departed
ἔπειτα δὲ οἱ τὰς κατώρυχας ταύτας ποιούμενοι πρὸς
then and those the trenches these making against
τῶν ἀποθνησκόντων τὸ μέτρον οὐκέτι ἀντέχοντες, ἐς τοὺς
of-the dying the measure no-longer holding-out into the
πύργους τοῦ περιβόλου ἀνέβαινον ὃς ἐν Συκαῖς ἐστι·
towers of-the circuit-wall went-up which in Sycae is

τάς τε ὀροφὰς περιελόντες ἐνταῦθα ἐρρίπτουν τὰ 23.10
the both roofs having-taken-off there threw the
σώματα οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ, καὶ ξυννήσαντες, ὥς πη
bodies with-no order and having-heaped as somehow
ἑκάστῳ παρέτυχεν, ἐμπλησάμενοί τε τῶν νεκρῶν ὡς
to-each it-chanced having-filled and with-the dead as
εἰπεῖν ἅπαντας, εἶτα ταῖς ὀροφαῖς αὖθις ἐκάλυπτον.
to-say all then with-the roofs again covered
καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ πνεῦμα δυσῶδες ἐς τὴν πόλιν ἰὸν ἔτι 23.11
and from it breath foul into the city going still
μᾶλλον ἐλύπει τοὺς ταύτῃ ἀνθρώπους, ἄλλως τε ἦν καὶ
more grieved the there men especially — if also
ἄνεμός τις ἐκεῖθεν ἐπίφορος ἐπιπνεύσειε.
wind any from-there bearing-toward should-blow
Πάντα τε ὑπερώφθη τότε τὰ περὶ τὰς ταφὰς νόμιμα. 23.12
all-things and were-overlooked then the about the burials customs
οὔτε γὰρ παραπεμπόμενοι ᾗ νενόμισται οἱ νεκροὶ
neither for escorted as is-customary the dead
ἐκομίζοντο οὔτε καταψαλλόμενοι ἦπερ εἰώθει, ἀλλ᾽
were-carried nor sung-over as was-customary but
ἱκανὸν ἦν, εἰ φέρων τις ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων τῶν
sufficient it-was if carrying someone on the shoulders of-the
τετελευτηκότων τινὰ ἔς τε τῆς πόλεως τὰ ἐπιθαλάσσια
dead some to and of-the city the parts-by-the-sea
ἐλθὼν ἔρριψεν, οὗ δὴ ταῖς ἀκάτοις ἐμβαλλόμενοι
having-come he-threw where indeed into-the boats thrown-in
σωρηδὸν ἔμελλον ὅπη παρατύχοι κομίζεσθαι.
in-heaps they-were-about wherever it-might-chance to-be-carried
τότε καὶ τοῦ δήμου ὅσοι στασιῶται πρότερον ἦσαν, 23.13
then also of-the people as-many-as partisans before were
ἔχθους τοῦ ἐς ἀλλήλους ἀφέμενοι τῆς τε ὁσίας τῶν
hatred the toward one-another having-let-go the both rites of-the

τετελευτηκότων κοινῇ ἐπεμέλοντο καὶ φέροντες αὐτοὶ
dead in-common cared-for and carrying themselves
τοὺς οὐ προσήκοντας σφίσι νεκροὺς ἔθαπτον.
the not related to-them dead they-buried

23.14 ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅσοι πράγμασι τὰ πρότερα παριστάμενοι
but also as-many-as to-affairs the former-times devoting-themselves
αἰσχροῖς τε καὶ πονηροῖς ἔχαιρον, οἵδε τὴν ἐς τὴν
shameful both and wicked rejoiced these the in the
δίαιταν ἀποσεισάμενοι παρανομίαν τὴν εὐσέβειαν ἀκριβῶς
living having-shaken-off lawlessness the piety exactly
ἤσκουν, οὐ τὴν σωφροσύνην μεταμαθόντες οὐδὲ τῆς
practiced not the temperance having-learned-instead nor of-the
ἀρετῆς ἐρασταί τινες ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου γεγενημένοι·

23.15 ἐπεὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ὅσα ἐμπέπηγε φύσει ἢ χρόνου
since for-the men what-things is-fixed by-nature or of-time
μακροῦ διδασκαλίᾳ ῥᾷστα δὴ οὕτω μεταβάλλεσθαι
long by-teaching most-easily indeed thus to-be-changed
ἀδύνατά ἐστιν, ὅτι μὴ θείου τινὸς ἀγαθοῦ ἐπιπνεύσαντος·
impossible is except — divine some good having-breathed-on
ἀλλὰ τότε ὡς εἰπεῖν ἅπαντες καταπεπληγμένοι μὲν
but then so to-say all astounded indeed
τοῖς ξυμπίπτουσι, τεθνήξεσθαι δὲ αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα
at-the-things befalling to-be-about-to-die and at-once indeed very
οἰόμενοι, ἀνάγκῃ, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, πάσῃ τὴν ἐπιείκειαν ἐπὶ
thinking by-necessity as the likely all the decency for
καιροῦ μετεμάνθανον.
the-moment learned-instead

23.16 ταῦτά τοι, ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα τῆς νόσου ἀπαλλαγέντες
therefore surely when quickest from-the disease having-been-freed
ἐσώθησαν ἔν τε τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ γεγενῆσθαι ἤδη ὑπετόπασαν,
they-were-saved in and the safety to-have-come already they-suspected

ἅτε τοῦ κακοῦ ἐπ᾽ ἄλλους ἀνθρώπων τινὰς κεχωρηκότος,
as the evil to other of-men some having-gone
ἀγχίστροφον αὖθις τῆς γνώμης τὴν μεταβολὴν ἐπὶ
quick-turning again of-the mind the change to
τὰ χείρω πεποιημένοι, μᾶλλον ἢ πρότερον τὴν τῶν
the worse having-made more than before the of-the
ἐπιτηδευμάτων ἀτοπίαν ἐνδείκνυνται, σφᾶς αὐτοὺς μάλιστα
practices strangeness they-display them selves most
τῇ τε πονηρίᾳ καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ παρανομίᾳ νενικηκότες·
in-the both wickedness and in-the other lawlessness having-surpassed
ἐπεὶ καὶ ἀπισχυρισάμενος ἄν τις οὐ τὰ ψευδῆ εἴποι
since also having-affirmed — anyone not the false-things would-say
ὡς ἡ νόσος ἥδε εἴτε τύχῃ τινὶ εἴτε προνοίᾳ ἐς τὸ
that the disease this whether by-fortune some or by-providence to the
ἀκριβὲς ἀπολεξαμένη τοὺς πονηροτάτους ἀφῆκεν. ἀλλὰ
exact having-picked-out the most-wicked let-go but
ταῦτα μὲν τῷ ὑστέρῳ ἀποδέδεικται χρόνῳ.
these-things indeed in-the later has-been-shown time
Τότε δὲ ἀγοράζοντά τινα οὐκ εὐπετὲς ἐδόκει εἶναι ἔν 23.17
then and buying anyone not easy seemed to-be in
γε Βυζαντίῳ ἰδεῖν, ἀλλ᾽ οἴκοι καθήμενοι ἅπαντες,
at-least Byzantium to-see but at-home sitting all
ὅσοις ξυνέβαινε τὸ σῶμα ἐρρῶσθαι, ἢ τοὺς νοσοῦντας
as-many-as it-befell the body to-be-well either the sick
ἐθεράπευον, ἢ τοὺς τετελευτηκότας ἐθρήνουν.
tended or the dead lamented
ἦν δέ τις καὶ προϊόντι τινὶ ἐντυχεῖν ἴσχυσεν, ὅδε τῶν 23.18
if and anyone also going-forth some to-meet was-able he of-the
τινα νεκρῶν ἔφερεν. ἐργασία τε ξύμπασα ἤργει καὶ
some dead was-carrying work both all was-idle and

τὰς τέχνας οἱ τεχνῖται μεθῆκαν ἁπάσας, ἔργα τε ἄλλα
the crafts the craftsmen let-go all works and other
ὅσα δὴ ἕκαστοι ἐν χερσὶν εἶχον.
what-things indeed each in hands had

23.19 ἐν πόλει γοῦν ἀγαθοῖς ἅπασιν ἀτεχνῶς εὐθηνούσῃ λιμός
in city at-any-rate with-goods all simply abounding famine
τις ἀκριβὴς ἐπεκώμαζεν. ἄρτον ἀμέλει ἢ ἄλλο ὁτιοῦν
some exact reveled bread doubtless or other anything-whatever
διαρκῶς ἔχειν χαλεπόν τε ἐδόκει καὶ λόγου πολλοῦ ἄξιον
sufficiently to-have difficult both seemed and of-word much worthy
εἶναι· ὥστε καὶ τῶν νοσούντων τισὶν ἄωρον ξυμβῆναι
to-be so-that also of-the sick to-some untimely to-befall
δοκεῖν ἀπορίᾳ τῶν ἀναγκαίων τὴν τοῦ βίου καταστροφήν.
to-seem by-want of-the necessaries the of-the life end

23.20 καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν εἰπεῖν, χλαμύδα οὐκ ἦν ἐνδιδυσκόμενόν
and the whole to-say cloak not was putting-on
τινα ἐν Βυζαντίῳ τὸ παράπαν ἰδεῖν, ἄλλως τε ἡνίκα
anyone in Byzantium the at-all to-see especially — when
βασιλεῖ νοσῆσαι ξυνέβη (καὶ αὐτῷ γὰρ ξυνέπεσε βουβῶνα
the-emperor to-fall-sick befell also to-him for it-befell bubo
ἐπῆρθαι), ἀλλ' ἐν πόλει βασιλείαν ἐχούσῃ ξυμπάσης
to-have-risen but in city empire having of-all
τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς ἱμάτια ἐν ἰδιωτῶν λόγῳ ἅπαντες
the of-Romans rule garments in of-private-men account all
ἀμπεχόμενοι ἡσυχῇ ἔμενον.
wearing quietly remained

23.21 τὰ μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ τῷ λοιμῷ ἔν τε τῇ ἄλλῃ Ῥωμαίων
the-things indeed then about the plague in both the other of-Romans
γῇ καὶ ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ταύτῃ πη ἔσχεν. ἐπέσκηψε δὲ καὶ ἐς
land and in Byzantium thus somehow were it-fell-upon and also on
τὴν Περσῶν γῆν καὶ ἐς βαρβάρους τοὺς ἄλλους ἅπαντας.
the of-Persians land and on barbarians the others all

Chosroes withdraws from Adarbiganon, with its great fire temple, for fear of the plague. A Persian bishop's brother tells Valerian that Chosroes is ill and his son in revolt, and Justinian orders an invasion of Persarmenia. Thirty thousand Romans, under commanders who never meet to confer, march on Dubios, a trading district under a Catholicos. At Anglon Nabedes waits with four thousand men in a narrow village; Narses, attacking first, is killed by men hidden in the houses, the Erulians, who fight without armor, are cut down, and the whole Roman army flees, throwing away the arms that the Persians take with its beasts. On the retreat Adolius is killed by a stone, and Justus and Peranius return from a brief raid.

Ἐτύγχανε δὲ ὁ Χοσρόης ἐξ Ἀσσυρίων ἐς χωρίον 24.1
happened and — Chosroes from Assyria to place
Ἀδαρβιγάνων ἥκων πρὸς βορρᾶν ἄνεμον, ἔνθεν διενοεῖτο
Adarbiganon coming toward north wind whence he-intended
ἐς τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν διὰ Περσαρμενίων ἐσβάλλειν.
into the of-Romans empire through Persarmenia to-invade
τὸ μέγα πυρεῖον ἐνταῦθά ἐστιν, ὃ σέβονται Πέρσαι 24.2
the great fire-temple there is which revere Persians
θεῶν μάλιστα. οὗ δὴ τὸ πῦρ ἄσβεστον φυλάσσοντες
of-gods most where indeed the fire unquenchable guarding
μάγοι τά τε ἄλλα ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ἐξοσιοῦνται καὶ
magi the-things both other to the exact hallow and
μαντείῳ ἐς τῶν πραγμάτων τὰ μέγιστα χρῶνται. τοῦτό
as-oracle for of-the affairs the greatest use this
ἐστι τὸ πῦρ, ὅπερ Ἑστίαν ἐκάλουν τε καὶ ἐσέβοντο
is the fire which-indeed Hestia called both and revered
ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις Ῥωμαῖοι.
in the earlier times Romans

24.3 ἐνταῦθα σταλείς τις ἐκ Βυζαντίου παρὰ Χοσρόην
there sent someone from Byzantium to Chosroes
ἀπήγγελλε Κωνσταντιανόν τε καὶ Σέργιον πρέσβεις ἐς
reported Constantianus both and Sergius envoys to
αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τῇ ξυμβάσει αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα ἀφίξεσθαι.
him for the agreement at-once indeed very to-be-about-to-come

24.4 ἦστην δὲ τὼ ἄνδρε τούτω ῥήτορέ τε ἄμφω καὶ
were-the-two and the-two men these rhetors both both and
ξυνετὼ ἐς τὰ μάλιστα, Κωνσταντιανὸς μὲν Ἰλλυριὸς
sagacious to the most Constantianus indeed an-Illyrian
γένος, Σέργιος δὲ ἐξ Ἐδέσσης πόλεως, ἣ ἐν
by-race Sergius and from Edessa city which in
Μεσοποταμίᾳ τυγχάνει οὖσα.
Mesopotamia happens being

24.5 οὓς δὴ ὁ Χοσρόης προσδεχόμενος ἡσυχῇ ἔμενεν. ἐν
whom indeed — Chosroes awaiting quietly remained on
δὲ τῇ πορείᾳ ταύτῃ Κωνσταντιανοῦ νοσήσαντος καὶ
and the journey this Constantianus having-fallen-sick and
χρόνου τριβέντος συχνοῦ τὸν λοιμὸν ἐπισκῆψαι Πέρσαις
of-time having-passed much the plague to-fall-upon Persians
ξυνέπεσε.
it-befell

24.6 διὸ δὴ Ναβέδης τηνικαῦτα ἐν Περσαρμενίοις τὴν
wherefore indeed Nabedes at-that-time in Persarmenia the
στρατηγίδα ἔχων ἀρχὴν τὸν ἐν Δούβιος τῶν Χριστιανῶν
general's holding command the in Dubios of-the Christians
ἱερέα βασιλέως ἐπαγγείλαντος παρὰ Βαλεριανὸν τὸν
priest king having-ordered to Valerian the
ἐν Ἀρμενίοις στρατηγὸν ἔπεμψεν, αἰτιασόμενόν τε τὴν
in Armenia general sent about-to-blame both the

τῶν πρέσβεων βραδυτῆτα καὶ Ῥωμαίους ἐς τὴν εἰρήνην
of-the envoys slowness and Romans to the peace
ὁρμήσοντα προθυμίᾳ τῇ πάσῃ.
about-to-urge with-eagerness the all
καὶ ὃς ξὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἐς Ἀρμενίους ἥκων, τῷ τε Βαλεριανῷ 24.7
and he with the brother to Armenians coming — both with-Valerian
ἐντυχών, αὐτός τε Ῥωμαίοις ἅτε Χριστιανὸς ἰσχυρίζετο
having-met he both to-Romans as Christian insisted
εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχειν καί οἱ βασιλέα Χοσρόην πείθεσθαι ἀεὶ
well-disposed to-be and to-him king Chosroes to-be-obedient always
ἐς βουλὴν πᾶσαν· ὥστε ἢν Ῥωμαίων οἱ πρέσβεις ἐς τὰ
in counsel all so-that if of-Romans the envoys into the
Περσῶν ἤθη ξὺν αὐτῷ ἔλθωσιν, οὐκ ἄν τι αὐτοῖς ἐμπόδισμα
of-Persians haunts with him should-come not — any to-them hindrance
εἴη τοῦ τὴν εἰρήνην ὅπη βούλονται διαθήσεσθαι.
would-be of-the the peace as they-wish to-arrange
ὁ μὲν οὖν ἱερεὺς τοσαῦτα εἶπεν· ὁ δὲ τοῦ ἱερέως 24.8
the indeed then priest so-much said the and of-the priest
ἀδελφὸς Βαλεριανῷ ἐντυχὼν λάθρα Χοσρόην ἐν μεγάλοις
brother with-Valerian having-met secretly Chosroes in great
εἶναι κακοῖς ἔφασκε· τόν τε γάρ οἱ παῖδα τυραννίδι
to-be evils said the both for him son for-tyranny
ἐπιθέμενον ἐπαναστῆναι καὶ αὐτὸν ὁμοῦ ξὺν παντὶ τῷ
having-set-hand to-have-risen-up and himself together with all the
Περσῶν στρατῷ τῇ νόσῳ ἁλῶναι· διὸ δὴ καὶ
of-Persians army by-the disease to-have-been-seized wherefore indeed also
Ῥωμαίοις τανῦν ἐς τὴν ξύμβασιν ἐθέλειν ἰέναι.
with-Romans now to the agreement to-wish to-go
ταῦτα ἐπεὶ Βαλεριανὸς ἤκουσε, τὸν μὲν ἐπίσκοπον εὐθὺς 24.9
these-things when Valerian heard the indeed bishop at-once
ἀπεπέμψατο, τοὺς πρέσβεις οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν ὑποσχόμενος
sent-away the envoys not after long having-promised

παρὰ Χοσρόην ἀφίξεσθαι, αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς λόγους ἐς
to Chosroes to-be-about-to-come himself and the words to
βασιλέα Ἰουστινιανόν, οὕσπερ ἠκηκόει, ἀνήνεγκεν.
emperor Justinian which-indeed he-had-heard referred
24.10 οἷς δὴ ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτίκα ἠγμένος αὐτῷ τε καὶ
by-which indeed the emperor at-once led to-him both and
Μαρτίνῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἄρχουσιν ὅτι τάχιστα ἐσβάλλειν
to-Martinus and to-the other commanders as quickest to-invade
εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν ἐπέστελλεν. εὖ γὰρ οἶδεν ὡς αὐτοῖς
into the hostile-land ordered well for he-knows that them
τῶν πολεμίων οὐδεὶς ἐμποδὼν στήσεται.
of-the enemies no-one in-the-way will-stand
24.11 ἐκέλευε δὲ ξυλλεγέντας ἐς ταὐτὸ ἅπαντας οὕτω τὴν
he-bade and having-gathered into the-same all thus the
ἐσβολὴν ἐπὶ Περσαρμενίους ποιήσασθαι. ταῦτα ἐπεὶ
invasion against Persarmenians to-make these-things when
ἀπενεχθέντα οἱ ἄρχοντες τὰ γράμματα εἶδον, ἅπαντες
having-been-brought the commanders the letter saw all
ὁμοῦ τοῖς ἑπομένοις ξυνέρρεον ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ Ἀρμενίας χωρία.
together with-those following flowed-together to the in Armenia places
24.12 Ἤδη δὲ ὁ Χοσρόης ὀλίγῳ πρότερον τὸ Ἀδαρβιγάνων
already and — Chosroes a-little before — Adarbiganon
δέει τῷ ἐκ τῆς νόσου ἀπολιπὼν ἐς τὴν Ἀσσυρίαν
by-fear the from the disease having-left into — Assyria
παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ἀπιὼν ᾤχετο, ἔνθα δὴ οὔπω
with-all the army departing went-off where indeed not-yet
ἐνδεδημήκει τὸ τοῦ λοιμοῦ πάθος. Βαλεριανὸς μὲν
had-taken-up-residence the of-the plague suffering Valerian indeed
οὖν Θεοδοσιουπόλεως ἄγχιστα ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο ξὺν τοῖς
then of-Theodosiopolis nearest encamped with the

ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν καταλόγοις, καί οἱ Ναρσῆς ξυνετάττετο
about him troops and with-him Narses was-ranged
Ἀρμενίους τε καὶ Ἐρούλων τινὰς ξὺν αὐτῷ ἔχων.
Armenians both and of-Erulians some with him having
Μαρτῖνος δὲ ὁ τῆς ἕω στρατηγὸς ξύν τε Ἰλδίγερι 24.13
Martinus and the of-the east general with both Ildiger
καὶ Θεοκτίστῳ ἐς Κιθαρίζων τὸ φρούριον ἀφικόμενος
and Theoctistus to Citharizon the fortress having-arrived
ἐνταῦθά τε πηξάμενος τὸ στρατόπεδον αὐτοῦ ἔμεινε·
there and having-pitched the camp there remained
διέχει δὲ Θεοδοσιουπόλεως ὁδῷ τεττάρων ἡμερῶν τὸ
is-distant and from-Theodosiopolis by-road of-four days the
φρούριον τοῦτο· ἵνα καὶ Πέτρος οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν ξύν
fortress this where also Peter not after long with
τε Ἀδολίῳ καὶ ἄλλοις τισὶν ἄρχουσιν ἦλθεν.
both Adolius and other some commanders came
ἡγεῖτο δὲ τῶν ταύτῃ καταλόγων Ἰσαάκης ὁ Ναρσοῦ 24.14
led and of-the there troops Isaac the of-Narses
ἀδελφός. Φιλημοὺθ δὲ καὶ Βῆρος ξὺν Ἐρούλοις τοῖς
brother Philemuth and also Berus with Erulians the
σφίσιν ἑπομένοις ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ Χορζιανηνῆς χωρία ἦλθον,
them following to the in Chorzianene places came
τοῦ Μαρτίνου στρατοπέδου οὐ πολλῷ ἄποθεν.
from-the of-Martinus camp not much off
Ἰοῦστός τε ὁ βασιλέως ἀνεψιὸς καὶ Περάνιος καὶ 24.15
Justus both the of-emperor cousin and Peranius and
Ἰωάννης ὁ Νικήτου παῖς ξύν τε Δομνεντιόλῳ καὶ
John the of-Nicetas son with both Domnentiolus and
Ἰωάννῃ τῷ Φαγᾷ τὴν ἐπίκλησιν ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο πρὸς
John — Phagas the surname encamped by

τῷ Φισῶν καλουμένῳ φρουρίῳ, ὅπερ ἄγχιστά πη τῶν
the Phison called fortress which nearest somehow of-the
Μαρτυροπόλεως ὁρίων ἐστίν.
of-Martyropolis borders is

24.16 οὕτω μὲν οὖν ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο οἱ Ῥωμαίων ἄρχοντες
thus indeed then encamped the of-Romans commanders
ξὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις, ξυνῄει δὲ ὁ στρατὸς ἅπας ἐς
with those following came-together and the army all to
τρισμυρίους.
thirty-thousand

24.17 οὗτοι ἅπαντες οὔτε ἐς ταὐτὸ ξυνελέγησαν οὐ μὴν
these all neither into the-same gathered not indeed
οὔτε ἀλλήλοις ἐς λόγους ἦλθον. πέμποντες δὲ παρ᾽
nor with-one-another into words came sending and to
ἀλλήλους οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν σφίσιν ἑπομένων τινὰς
one-another the generals of-those them following some
ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐσβολῆς ἐπυνθάνοντο.
about the invasion inquired

24.18 ἄφνω δὲ Πέτρος, οὐδενὶ κοινολογησάμενος, ξὺν τοῖς
suddenly and Peter with-no-one having-conferred with those
ἀμφ᾽ αὐτὸν ἀνεπισκέπτως ἐς τὴν πολεμίαν ἐσέβαλλεν.
about him heedlessly into the hostile-land invaded
ὅπερ ἡμέρᾳ τῇ ἐπιγινομένῃ γνόντες Φιλημούθ τε
which-indeed on-day the following having-learned Philemuth both
καὶ Βῆρος, οἱ τῶν Ἐρούλων ἡγούμενοι, εὐθὺς εἵποντο.
and Berus the of-the Erulians leading at-once followed

24.19 ἐπεί τε ταῦτα οἵ τε ἀμφὶ Μαρτῖνον καὶ Βαλεριανὸν
when and these-things those both about Martinus and Valerian
ἔμαθον, τῇ ἐσβολῇ κατὰ τάχος ἐχρῶντο.
learned in-the invasion with speed engaged

ἅπαντες δὲ ἀλλήλοις ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον ἀνεμίγνυντο ἐν τῇ 24.20
all and with-one-another a-little later mingled in the
πολεμίᾳ, πλὴν Ἰούστου τε καὶ τῶν ξὺν αὐτῷ, οἳ δὴ
hostile-land except Justus both and those with him who indeed
μακράν τε ἄποθεν, ὥσπερ ἐρρήθη, ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι
far both off as it-has-been-told having-encamped
τοῦ ἄλλου στρατοῦ, καὶ χρόνῳ ὕστερον τὴν ἐκείνων
from-the other army and in-time later the their
ἐσβολὴν γνόντες, καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐσέβαλλον ὡς τάχιστα
invasion having-learned also themselves indeed invaded as quickest
ἐς τὴν κατ᾽ αὐτοὺς πολεμίαν, ἀναμίγνυσθαι δὲ τοῖς
into the over-against them hostile-land to-mingle and with-the
ξυνάρχουσιν οὐδαμῇ ἔσχον.
fellow-commanders in-no-way could
οἱ μέντοι ἄλλοι ξύμπαντες ἐπορεύοντο εὐθὺ Δούβιος, 24.21
the however others all marched straight-to Dubios
οὔτε ληιζόμενοι οὔτε τι ἄλλο ἄχαρι πράσσοντες ἐς
neither plundering nor anything other unpleasant doing into
τὴν Περσῶν χώραν.
the of-Persians land
Ἔστι δὲ τὸ Δούβιος χώρα τις τά τε ἄλλα ἀγαθὴ καὶ 25.1
is and — Dubios land some the both other good and
ἀέρων τε καὶ ὑδάτων εὐεξίαν τινὰ διαρκῶς ἔχουσα,
of-airs both and of-waters wholesomeness some sufficiently having
Θεοδοσιουπόλεως δὲ ὁδῷ ἡμερῶν ὀκτὼ διέχει.
from-Theodosiopolis and by-road of-days eight is-distant
καὶ πεδία μὲν ἐνταῦθα ἱππήλατά ἐστι, κῶμαι δὲ πολλαὶ 25.2
and plains indeed there fit-for-riding are villages and many
πολυανθρωπότατοι ᾤκηνται ἀγχοτάτω ἀλλήλαις καὶ
most-populous are-situated nearest one-another and
πολλοὶ ἔμποροι κατ᾽ ἐργασίαν ἐν ταύταις οἰκοῦσιν.
many merchants for business in these dwell

25.3 ἔκ τε γὰρ Ἰνδῶν καὶ τῶν πλησιοχώρων Ἰβήρων πάντων
from both for Indians and the neighboring Iberians all
τε ὡς εἰπεῖν τῶν ἐν Πέρσαις ἐθνῶν καὶ Ῥωμαίων τινῶν
both so to-say of-the among Persians nations and of-Romans some
τὰ φορτία ἐσκομιζόμενοι ἐνταῦθα ἀλλήλοις ξυμβάλλουσι.
the cargoes bringing-in there with-one-another trade

25.4 τόν τε τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἱερέα Καθολικὸν καλοῦσι τῇ
the and of-the Christians priest Catholicus they-call in-the
Ἑλλήνων φωνῇ, ὅτι δὴ ἐφέστηκεν εἷς ὢν ἅπασι τοῖς
of-Greeks tongue because indeed he-presides one being over-all the
ταύτῃ χωρίοις.
there places

25.5 Δούβιος δὲ ἄποθεν ὅσον εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν σταδίων
from-Dubios and off as-much-as twenty and hundred stades
ἐν δεξιᾷ ἰόντι ἐκ Ῥωμαίων τῆς γῆς ὄρος ἐστὶ
on right to-one-going from of-Romans the land mountain is
δύσβατόν τε καὶ ἄλλως κρημνῶδες, καὶ κώμη τις ἐν
hard-to-pass both and otherwise precipitous and village some in
δυσχωρίᾳ στενοτάτη κειμένη, Ἀγγλὼν ὄνομα.
rough-ground most-narrow lying Anglon by-name

25.6 οὗ δὴ ὁ Ναβέδης, ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα τῶν πολεμίων τὴν
where indeed — Nabedes when quickest of-the enemies the
ἔφοδον ἔγνω, παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ἀποχωρήσας χωρίου
attack he-learned with-all the army having-withdrawn of-place
τε ἰσχύϊ θαρσήσας καθεῖρξεν αὑτόν.
and in-strength trusting shut-up himself

25.7 καὶ ἡ μὲν κώμη ἐς τοῦ ὄρους τὰ ἔσχατα κεῖται,
and the indeed village at of-the mountain the end lies
φρούριον δὲ ἐχυρὸν τῇ κώμῃ ταύτῃ ὁμώνυμον ἐν
fortress and strong with-the village this of-the-same-name in
τῷ κρημνώδει ἐστίν.
the precipitous is

ὁ γοῦν Ναβέδης λίθοις μὲν καὶ ἁμάξαις τὰς ἐπὶ 25.8
the at-any-rate Nabedes with-stones indeed and wagons the to
τὴν κώμην ἀποφράξας εἰσόδους δυσπρόσοδον ἔτι μᾶλλον
the village having-blocked entrances hard-of-access still more
εἰργάσατο ταύτην.
made it
ἐπίπροσθε δὲ τάφρον τινὰ ὀρύξας ἐνταῦθα τὸ στράτευμα 25.9
in-front and trench some having-dug there the army
ἔστησε, προλοχίσας οἰκίσκους τινὰς παλαιοὺς ἐνέδραις
stationed having-set-in-ambush in-cottages some old with-ambushes
πεζῶν. ἐς τετρακισχιλίους δὲ ἄνδρας ἅπαν ξυνῄει τὸ
of-foot to four-thousand and men all came-together the
Περσῶν στράτευμα.
of-Persians army
Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἐπράσσετο τῇδε. Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ ἀφικόμενοι 25.10
these-things indeed then were-done thus Romans and having-arrived
ἐς χῶρον ἡμέρας ὁδῷ Ἀγγλῶν διέχοντα, τῶν τινα
at place of-a-day by-road from-Anglon distant of-the some
πολεμίων ἐπὶ κατασκοπῇ ἰόντα λαβόντες ἐπυνθάνοντο ὅπη
enemies on scouting going having-taken inquired where
ποτὲ τανῦν ὁ Ναβέδης εἴη. καὶ ὃς ἀνακεχωρηκέναι τὸν
ever now — Nabedes might-be and he to-have-withdrawn the
ἄνδρα ἐξ Ἀγγλῶν παντὶ τῷ Μήδων στρατῷ ἔφασκεν.
man from Anglon with-all the of-Medes army said
ὃ δὴ ὁ Ναρσῆς ἀκούσας δεινὰ ἐποιεῖτο, καὶ τοῖς 25.11
which indeed — Narses having-heard terrible-things made-it and to-the
ξυνάρχουσι τὴν μέλλησιν ὀνειδίζων ἐλοιδορεῖτο.
fellow-commanders the delay reproaching reviled
ταὐτὸ δὲ τοῦτο καὶ ἄλλοι ἐποίουν, ἐς ἀλλήλους 25.12
the-same and this also others did toward one-another
ὑβρίζοντες, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν μάχης τε καὶ κινδύνου
insulting and the further of-battle both and of-danger

ἀφροντιστήσαντες ληίζεσθαι τὰ ἐκείνῃ χωρία ἐν σπουδῇ
having-ceased-to-care to-plunder the there places in earnest
ἐποιοῦντο.
made

25.13 ἄραντες τοίνυν ἀστρατήγητοί τε καὶ ἄτακτοι κόσμῳ
having-set-out therefore without-general both and disordered with-order
οὐδενὶ ἐπίπροσθεν ἤεσαν, οὔτε τι ἔχοντες σύμβολον ἐν
no forward went neither any having watchword among
σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, ἦπερ ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις ἀγῶσιν εἴθισται,
them selves as in the such contests is-customary
οὔτε πη διακεκριμένοι ἐν τάξει.
nor somehow divided in order

25.14 τοῖς γὰρ σκευοφόροις οἱ στρατιῶται ἀναμιγνύμενοι
with-the for baggage-carriers the soldiers mingled
ἐπορεύοντο ὡς ἐπὶ ἁρπαγὴν ἑτοιμοτάτην ἰόντες χρημάτων
marched as to plunder most-ready going of-money
μεγάλων.
great

25.15 ἐπεὶ δὲ Ἀγγλῶν ἀγχοῦ ἐγένοντο, πέμπουσι κατασκόπους,
when and of-Anglon near they-got they-send spies
οἳ δὴ αὐτοῖς ἐπανιόντες ἀπήγγελλον τὴν τῶν πολεμίων
who indeed to-them returning reported the of-the enemies
παράταξιν.
battle-line

25.16 οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ τῷ ἀπροσδοκήτῳ καταπλαγέντες
the and generals by-the unexpected astounded
ἀναστρέφειν μὲν ξὺν στρατῷ τοσούτῳ τὸ πλῆθος
to-turn-back indeed with army so-great the number
αἰσχρόν τε καὶ ἄνανδρον ὅλως ᾤοντο εἶναι, τάξαντες
shameful both and unmanly wholly thought to-be having-drawn-up

δὲ ὡς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων εἰς τὰ τρία τέλη τὸ
and as from the present-means into the three divisions the
στράτευμα εὐθὺ τῶν πολεμίων ἐχώρουν.
army straight-at the enemies went
Πέτρος μὲν οὖν κέρας τὸ δεξιὸν εἶχε, Βαλεριανὸς δὲ 25.17
Peter indeed then wing the right held Valerian and
τὸ εὐώνυμον, εἰς δὲ τὸ μέσον οἱ ἀμφὶ Μαρτῖνον
the left into and the middle those about Martinus
ἐτάσσοντο. γενόμενοι δὲ ἄγχιστά πη τῶν ἐναντίων
were-ranged having-got and nearest somehow of-the opponents
ἡσύχαζον, τὴν τάξιν σὺν ἀκοσμίᾳ φυλάσσοντες.
kept-quiet the order with disorder keeping
αἴτιον δὲ ἦν ἥ τε δυσχωρία κρημνώδης ὑπερφυῶς 25.18
cause and was the both rough-ground precipitous extraordinarily
οὖσα καὶ τὸ ἐξ ὑπογύου διαταχθέντας ἐς τὴν μάχην
being and the from short-notice having-been-arranged into the battle
καθίστασθαι.
to-be-set
ἔτι μέντοι καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐς ὀλίγον 25.19
further however also the barbarians them selves into little
ξυναγαγόντες ἡσυχῇ ἔμενον, περισκοπούμενοι τῶν ἐναντίων
having-gathered quietly remained watching of-the opponents
τὴν δύναμιν, προειρημένον αὐτοῖς πρὸς Ναβέδου χειρῶν
the power it-having-been-ordered to-them by Nabedes of-hands
μὲν ὡς ἥκιστα ἄρχειν, ἢν δέ πη ἐπισκήψωσιν οἱ
indeed as least to-begin if and somehow should-attack the
πολέμιοι, κατὰ τὸ δυνατὸν σφίσιν ἀμύνασθαι.
enemies according-to the possible for-them to-defend-themselves

25.20 Πρῶτος δὲ Ναρσῆς ξύν τε τοῖς Ἐρούλοις καὶ Ῥωμαίων
first and Narses with both the Erulians and of-Romans
τοῖς ἑπομένοις ἐς χεῖρας τοῖς πολεμίοις ἦλθεν, ὠθισμοῦ
those following into hands with-the enemies came of-shoving
τε γενομένου ἐτρέψατο τοὺς κατ' αὐτὸν Πέρσας.
and having-arisen routed the over-against him Persians
25.21 φεύγοντές τε οἱ βάρβαροι ἐς τὸ φρούριον ἀνέβαινον
fleeing and the barbarians into the fortress went-up
δρόμῳ, ἔνθα δὴ ἀλλήλους ἔργα ἀνήκεστα ἐν τῇ
at-a-run where indeed one-another deeds incurable in the
στενοχωρίᾳ εἰργάζοντο.
narrowness did
25.22 καὶ τότε Ναρσῆς τε αὐτὸς τοῖς ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ἐγκελευσάμενος
and then Narses both himself to-those about him having-urged
πολλῷ ἔτι μᾶλλον τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐνέκειτο καὶ Ῥωμαίων
much still more the enemies pressed and of-Romans
οἱ λοιποὶ ἔργου εἶχοντο.
the rest the-work kept-to
25.23 ἐξελθόντες δὲ ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου ἐκ τῶν κατὰ τοὺς
having-come-out and from the sudden from the along the
στενωποὺς οἰκίσκων οἱ προλοχίζοντες, ὥσπερ ἐρρήθη,
alleys cottages those lying-in-ambush as it-has-been-told
τῶν τε Ἐρούλων τινὰς κτείνουσιν, ἀπροσδόκητοι
of-the both Erulians some kill unexpected
ἐπιπεσόντες, καὶ Ναρσῆν κατὰ κόρρης αὐτὸν παίουσι.
having-fallen-upon and Narses on temple him strike
25.24 καὶ αὐτὸν Ἰσαάκης ὁ ἀδελφὸς καιρίαν τυπέντα ὑπεξήγαγε
and him Isaac the brother mortally struck led-out-from
τῶν μαχομένων. ὃς δὴ ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον ἐτελεύτησεν,
the fighting who indeed a-little later died
ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς ἐν τῷ πόνῳ τούτῳ γενόμενος.
man good in the toil this having-been

ταραχῆς δέ, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἐνθένδε πολλῆς ἐς τὸν 25.25
of-confusion and as the likely from-there much into the
Ῥωμαίων στρατὸν ἐμπεσούσης, ἅπαν ὁ Ναβέδης ἐπαφῆκε
of-Romans army having-fallen all — Nabedes let-loose
τοῖς ἐναντίοις τὸ Περσῶν στράτευμα.
on-the opponents the of-Persians army
οἱ δὲ βάλλοντες ἐν τοῖς στενωποῖς ἐς πολεμίων 25.26
they and shooting in the alleys into of-enemies
πάμπολυ πλῆθος πολλούς τε ἄλλους εὐπετῶς ἔκτεινον
very-great multitude many both others easily killed
καὶ διαφερόντως Ἐρούλους, οἳ ξὺν τῷ Ναρσῇ τὰ
and especially Erulians who with — Narses the
πρῶτα τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐπιπεσόντες ἀφύλακτοι ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ
first on-the opponents having-fallen unguarded from the on
πλεῖστον ἐμάχοντο.
most fought
οὔτε γὰρ κράνος οὔτε θώρακα οὔτε ἄλλο τι φυλακτήριον 25.27
neither for helmet nor corslet nor other any protection
Ἔρουλοι ἔχουσιν, ὅτι μὴ ἀσπίδα καὶ τριβώνιον ἁδρόν,
Erulians have except — shield and cloak thick
ὃ δὴ διεζωσμένοι ἐς τὸν ἀγῶνα καθίστανται.
which indeed having-girded-on to the contest they-go
δοῦλοι μέντοι Ἔρουλοι καὶ ἀσπίδος χωρὶς ἐς μάχην 25.28
slaves however Erulian also of-shield without into battle
χωροῦσιν, ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἄνδρες ἐν πολέμῳ ἀγαθοὶ
go when and men in war good
γένωνται, οὕτω δὴ ἀσπίδας αὐτοῖς ἐφιᾶσιν οἱ δεσπόται
become thus indeed shields to-them allow the masters
προβάλλεσθαι ἐν ταῖς ξυμβολαῖς. τὰ μὲν τῶν
to-hold-before in the engagements the-things indeed of-the
Ἐρούλων ταύτῃ πῃ ἔχει.
Erulians thus somehow are

25.29 Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ οὐκ ἐνεγκόντες τοὺς πολεμίους ἀνὰ κράτος
Romans and not having-borne the enemies at full-speed
ἅπαντες ἔφευγον, οὔτε ἀλκῆς μεμνημένοι οὔτε τινὰ
all fled neither of-resistance mindful nor any
αἰδῶ ἢ ἄλλο τι ἐν νῷ ἀγαθὸν ἔχοντες.
shame or other anything in mind good having
25.30 Πέρσαι δὲ αὐτοὺς ὑποπτεύοντες οὐκ ἐς φυγὴν ἀναίσχυντον
Persians and them suspecting not into flight shameless
οὕτω τετράφθαι, ἄλλ' ἐνέδραις τισὶν ἐς αὐτοὺς χρῆσθαι,
so to-have-turned but ambushes some against them to-use
ἄχρι ἐς τὰς δυσχωρίας διώξαντες εἶτα ἀνέστρεφον, οὐ
up to the rough-places having-pursued then turned-back not
τολμῶντες ἐν τῷ ὁμαλεῖ ὀλίγοι πρὸς πολλοὺς διαμάχεσθαι.
daring in the level few against many to-fight-it-out
25.31 Ῥωμαῖοι μέντοι, καὶ διαφερόντως οἱ στρατηγοὶ πάντες,
Romans however and especially the generals all
δίωξιν ἐπὶ σφᾶς ἀεὶ ποιεῖσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους οἰόμενοι
pursuit against them always to-make the enemies thinking
ἔφευγον ἔτι μᾶλλον, οὐδένα ἀνιέντες καιρόν, θέουσι μὲν
fled still more no letting-up moment running indeed
τοῖς ἵπποις ἐγκελευόμενοι μάστιγι καὶ κραυγῇ, τοὺς δὲ
the horses urging with-whip and shout the and
θώρακας καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ὅπλα ῥιπτοῦντες σπουδῇ τε καὶ
corslets and the other arms throwing with-haste both and
θορύβῳ ἐς ἔδαφος.
confusion to ground
25.32 οὐ γὰρ ἀντιτάξασθαι καταλαμβάνουσιν αὐτοὺς ἐθάρσουν
not for to-face overtaking them they-dared
Πέρσαις, ἀλλ' ἐν μόνοις τοῖς τῶν ἵππων ποσὶ τὰς τῆς
Persians but in only the of-the horses feet the of-the
σωτηρίας ἐλπίδας εἶχον καί, τὸ ξύμπαν εἰπεῖν, τοιαύτη

γέγονεν ἡ φυγὴ ὥστε τῶν ἵππων σχεδόν τι αὐτοῖς
became the flight that of-the horses nearly somewhat for-them
οὐδεὶς διεβίω, ἀλλ᾽ ἡνίκα τοῦ δρόμου ἐπαύσαντο,
none survived but when from-the running they-ceased
πεσόντες εὐθὺς διεφθάρησαν.
having-fallen at-once perished
καὶ πάθος τοῦτο μέγα Ῥωμαίοις οἷον οὔποτε πρότερον 25.33
and suffering this great for-Romans such-as never before
γέγονε. πολλοί τε γὰρ αὐτῶν ἔθανον καὶ πλείους ἔτι
came-about many both for of-them died and more still
ὑπὸ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐγένοντο.
under the enemies came
ὅπλα τε αὐτῶν οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ὑποζύγια ἔλαβον 25.34
arms both their the enemies and beasts-of-burden took
τοσαῦτα τὸ πλῆθος, ὥστε πλουσιώτερα δοκεῖν ἐκ τούτου
so-many the number that richer to-seem from this
γενέσθαι τοῦ ἔργου τὰ Περσῶν πράγματα.
to-have-become the deed the of-Persians affairs
Ἀδόλιος δὲ διὰ φρουρίου ἐν ταύτῃ δὴ τῇ ὑπαγωγῇ παριὼν 25.35
Adolius and by fortress in this indeed the retreat passing
ἐν Περσαρμενίοις κειμένου λίθῳ τε τὴν κεφαλὴν πρός του
in Persarmenia lying with-stone both the head by some
τῶν ταύτῃ ᾠκημένων πληγεὶς αὐτοῦ διεφθάρη, οἵ τε ἀμφὶ
of-the there dwelling struck there perished those both about
τὸν Ἰοῦστον καὶ Περάνιον ἐσβαλόντες ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ Ταραύνων
— Justus and Peranius having-invaded into the by Taraunon
χωρία καὶ ὀλίγα ἄττα λησάμενοι εὐθὺς ἐπανῆλθον.
places and few some having-plundered at-once returned

In his fourth invasion Chosroes marches against Edessa to defy the Christians' God, and the physician Stephanus pleads in vain. Chosroes builds a mound of timber, earth, and stones toward the wall; the Edessenes tunnel beneath it and set it burning. His assaults are thrown back by soldiers, peasants, women, and children, and Chosroes takes five centenaria and burns his camp.

26.1 Τῷ δὲ ἐπιγινομένῳ ἔτει Χοσρόης ὁ Καβάδου τὸ
in-the and following year Chosroes the of-Cavades the
τέταρτον ἐς γῆν τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἐσέβαλλεν, ἐπὶ τὴν
fourth into land the of-Romans invaded to —
Μεσοποταμίαν τὸ στράτευμα ἄγων.
Mesopotamia the army leading

26.2 αὕτη δὲ ἡ ἐσβολὴ τῷ Χοσρόῃ τούτῳ οὐ πρὸς
this and the invasion — by-Chosroes this not against
Ἰουστινιανὸν τὸν Ῥωμαίων βασιλέα πεποίηται, οὐ μὴν
Justinian the of-Romans emperor was-made not indeed
οὐδὲ ἐπ' ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων οὐδένα, ὅτι μὴ ἐπὶ τὸν
not-even against other men any except — against —
θεὸν ὅνπερ Χριστιανοὶ σέβονται μόνον.
God whom-indeed Christians revere only

26.3 ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ ἐφόδῳ Ἐδέσσης ἀποτυχὼν
since for in the first attack of-Edessa having-failed
ἀνεχώρησε, πολλή τις ἐγεγόνει αὐτῷ τε καὶ μάγοις,
he-withdrew great some had-come-about to-him both and to-magi
ἅτε πρὸς τοῦ τῶν Χριστιανῶν θεοῦ ἡσσημένοις, κατήφεια.
as by — of-the Christians God beaten dejection

ἦν δὴ παρηγορῶν ὁ Χοσρόης ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις 26.4
which indeed consoling — Chosroes in the palace
Ἐδεσσηνοὺς μὲν ἀνδραποδιεῖν ἠπείλησεν ἅπαντας ἐς τὰ
Edessenes indeed to-be-about-to-enslave threatened all to the
Περσῶν ἤθη, τὴν δὲ πόλιν μηλόβοτον καταστήσεσθαι.
of-Persians haunts the and city sheep-pasture to-make
παντὶ γοῦν τῷ στρατῷ ἀγχοῦ Ἐδέσσης γενόμενος 26.5
with-all at-any-rate the army near Edessa having-come
Οὔννων τῶν οἱ ἑπομένων τινὰς ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς πόλεως
of-Huns of-those him following some against the of-the city
περίβολον ἔπεμψεν, ὃς δὴ τοῦ ἱπποδρόμου καθύπερθέν
circuit-wall sent which indeed the hippodrome above
ἐστιν, ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν κακουργήσοντας, πρόβατα δὲ
is other indeed nothing about-to-do-harm sheep and
ἁρπασομένους, ἅπερ οἱ ποιμένες πολλὰ ἐνταῦθά πη
about-to-seize which-indeed the shepherds many there somehow
παρὰ τὸ τείχισμα στήσαντες ἔτυχον, χωρίου τε ἰσχύϊ
by the fortification having-stationed happened of-place both in-strength
θαρσοῦντες, ὅτι δὴ ἄναντες ὑπερφυῶς ἦν, καὶ οὔποτε
trusting because indeed steep extraordinarily it-was and never
τολμήσειν τοὺς πολεμίους οἰόμενοι οὕτω πη ἄγχιστα
to-dare the enemies thinking thus somehow nearest
τοῦ τείχους ἰέναι.
the wall to-go
οἱ μὲν οὖν βάρβαροι τῶν προβάτων ἥπτοντο ἤδη, οἱ 26.6
the indeed then barbarians of-the sheep laid-hold already the
δὲ ποιμένες καρτερώτατα διεκώλυον.
and shepherds most-stoutly prevented
Περσῶν τε τοῖς Οὔννοις ἐπιβεβοηθηκότων πολλῶν, ἀγέλην 26.7
of-Persians and the Huns having-come-to-help many flock
μὲν ἐνθένδε ἀφελέσθαι τινὰ οἱ βάρβαροι ἴσχυσαν, Ῥωμαίων
indeed from-there to-take-away some the barbarians were-able of-Romans

δὲ στρατιωτῶν τε καὶ τῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ δήμου ἐπεξελθόντων
and soldiers both and of-those from the people having-sallied
τοῖς πολεμίοις, ἡ μὲν μάχη ἐκ χειρὸς γέγονεν, ἡ
against-the enemies the indeed battle from hand came-about the
δὲ ἀγέλη αὐτόματος ἐς τοὺς ποιμένας ἐπανῆκεν αὖθις.
and flock of-its-own-accord to the shepherds returned again
26.8 τῶν τέ τις Οὔννων πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων μαχόμενος μάλιστα
of-the and some Huns before the others fighting most
πάντων ἠνώχλει Ῥωμαίους.
of-all harassed Romans
26.9 καί τις αὐτὸν ἀγροῖκος ἐς γόνυ τὸ δεξιὸν σφενδόνῃ
and some him countryman on knee the right with-sling
ἐπιτυχὼν βάλλει, ὁ δὲ πρηνὴς ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου ἐς τὸ ἔδαφος
having-hit strikes he and headlong from the horse to the ground
εὐθὺς ἔπεσεν, ὃ δὴ Ῥωμαίους ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐπέρρωσεν.
at-once fell which indeed Romans still more encouraged
26.10 ἥ τε μάχη πρωὶ ἀρξαμένη ἐτελεύτα ἐς μέσην ἡμέραν,
the and battle early having-begun ended at mid day
ἐν ᾗ ἑκάτεροι τὸ πλέον ἔχειν οἰόμενοι διελύθησαν.
in which each-side the more to-have thinking parted
26.11 καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν ἐντὸς τοῦ περιβόλου ἐγένοντο, οἱ δὲ
and Romans indeed within the circuit-wall got the and
βάρβαροι ἀπὸ σταδίων τῆς πόλεως ἑπτὰ διεσκηνημένοι
barbarians from stades the city seven having-pitched-tents
ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἅπαντες.
encamped all
26.12 Τότε ὁ Χοσρόης εἴτε τινὰ ὄψιν ὀνείρου εἶδεν ἤ τις
then — Chosroes whether some vision of-dream saw or some
αὐτῷ ἔννοια γέγονεν, ὡς δὶς ἐγχειρήσας ἦν μὴ δυνατὸς
to-him thought came that twice having-attempted unless — able

εἴη Ἔδεσσαν ἐξελεῖν, πολλήν οἱ αἰσχύνην τινὰ
he-should-be Edessa to-take great to-him disgrace some
περιβαλέσθαι ξυμβήσεται.
to-incur it-will-befall
διὸ δὴ πολλῶν χρημάτων ἀποδόσθαι τὴν ἀναχώρησιν 26.13
wherefore indeed for-much money to-sell the withdrawal
Ἐδεσσηνοῖς ἔγνω.
to-Edessenes he-decided
τῇ γοῦν ἐπιγινομένῃ ἡμέρᾳ Παῦλος ἑρμηνεὺς παρὰ τὸ 26.14
on-the at-any-rate following day Paulus interpreter to the
τεῖχος ἥκων ἔφασκε Ῥωμαίους χρῆναι παρὰ Χοσρόην
wall coming said Romans it-was-needful to Chosroes
σταλῆναι τῶν δοκίμων τινάς.
to-be-sent of-the notable some
οἱ δὲ κατὰ τάχος τέσσαρας ἀπολεξάμενοι τῶν ἐν 26.15
they and with speed four having-picked-out of-those among
σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ἐπιφανῶν ἔπεμψαν.
them selves distinguished sent
οἷς δὴ ἐς τὸ Μήδων ἀφικομένοις στρατόπεδον 26.16
whom indeed to the of-Medes having-arrived camp
ἐντυχὼν γνώμῃ βασιλέως ὁ Ζαβεργάνης ἀπειλαῖς τε
having-met by-will of-king — Zabergan with-threats and
πολλαῖς δεδιξάμενος ἀνεπυνθάνετο αὐτῶν ὁπότερα σφίσιν
many having-frightened inquired of-them which for-them
αἱρετώτερα τυγχάνει ὄντα, πότερον τὰ ἐς τὴν
preferable happens being whether the-things toward the
εἰρήνην, ἢ τὰ ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἄγοντα.
peace or the-things toward the war leading

26.17 τῶν δὲ τὴν εἰρήνην ἑλέσθαι ἂν πρὸ τῶν κινδύνων
of-them and the peace to-choose — before the dangers
ὁμολογούντων, "Οὐκοῦν" ἔφη ὁ Ζαβεργάνης "ὠνεῖσθαι
agreeing then said — Zabergan to-buy
ὑμᾶς ταύτην ἀνάγκη χρημάτων πολλῶν."
you it it-is-necessary with-money much

26.18 οἵ τε πρέσβεις ἔφασαν τοσαῦτα δώσειν ὅσα
the and envoys said so-much to-give as-much-as
παρέσχοντο πρότερον, ἡνίκα τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν ἑξελὼν
they-provided before when — Antioch having-taken
ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἦλθε.
against them he-came

26.19 καὶ ὁ Ζαβεργάνης αὐτοὺς ξὺν γέλωτι ἀπεπέμψατο, ἐφ'
and — Zabergan them with laughter sent-away on
ᾧ ἐνδελεχέστατα βουλευσάμενοι ἀμφὶ τῇ σωτηρίᾳ οὕτω
which most-persistently having-taken-counsel about the safety thus
δὴ αὖθις παρ' αὐτοὺς ἔλθωσιν.
indeed again to them they-should-come

26.20 ὀλίγῳ τε ὕστερον μεταπεμψάμενος αὐτοὺς ὁ Χοσρόης,
a-little and later having-summoned them — Chosroes
ἐπειδὴ παρ' αὐτὸν ἵκοντο, κατέλεξε μὲν ὅσα τε
when to him they-came enumerated indeed what-things both
πρότερον καὶ ὅντινα τρόπον ἐξηνδραπόδισε Ῥωμαίων
before and in-what manner he-had-enslaved of-Romans
χωρία, ἠπείλησε δὲ τὰ δεινότερα Ἐδεσσηνοῖς πρὸς
places threatened and the more-terrible-things for-Edessenes from
Περσῶν ἔσεσθαι, εἰ μὴ πάντα σφίσι τὰ χρήματα
Persians to-be if not all to-them the money
δοῖεν ὅσα τοῦ περιβόλου ἐντὸς ἔχουσιν· οὕτω
they-should-give as-much-as the circuit-wall within they-have thus
γὰρ μόνως ἐνθένδε ἀπαλλαγήσεσθαι τὸν στρατὸν ἔφασκε.
for only from-there to-depart the army he-said

ταῦτα οἱ πρέσβεις ἀκούσαντες ὡμολόγουν μὲν παρὰ 26.21
these-things the envoys having-heard agreed indeed from
Χοσρόου τὴν εἰρήνην ὠνήσεσθαι, ἤν γε σφίσι μὴ τὰ
Chosroes the peace to-buy if at-least to-them not the
ἀδύνατα ἐπαγγείλειε· τοῦ δὲ κινδύνου τὸ πέρας οὐδενὶ
impossible-things he-should-demand of-the and danger the end to-no-one
τῶν πάντων ἔφασαν πρὸ τῆς ἀγωνίας ἔνδηλον εἶναι.
of-the all they-said before the contest evident to-be
πόλεμον γὰρ τοῖς αὐτὸν διαφέρουσιν ἐπὶ τοῖς 26.22
war for for-those it waging on the
ὁμολογουμένοις οὐ μή ποτε εἶναι. τότε μὲν οὖν ξὺν
agreed not — ever to-be then indeed then with
ὀργῇ ὁ Χοσρόης τοὺς πρέσβεις ἐκέλευεν ὅτι τάχιστα
anger — Chosroes the envoys bade as quickest
ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι.
to-depart
Ἡμέρᾳ δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς προσεδρείας ὀγδόῃ λόφον ἐπαναστῆσαι 26.23
on-day and from the siege eighth mound to-raise-against
χειροποίητον τῷ τῆς πόλεως περιβόλῳ βουλόμενος,
artificial against-the of-the city circuit-wall wishing
ἐπεὶ τὰ δένδρα ἐκτεμὼν αὐτοῖς φύλλοις πολλὰ
when the trees having-cut-down with-the-very leaves many
ἐκ χωρίων ἐγγύς πη ὄντων πρὸ τοῦ τείχους ἐν
from places near somewhere being before the wall in
τετραγώνῳ ξυνέθηκεν, οὗ δὴ βέλος ἐκ τῆς πόλεως
square he-put-together where indeed missile from the city
ἐξικνεῖσθαι ἀδύνατα ἦν, χοῦν τε πολύν τινα ἀτεχνῶς
to-reach impossible it-was soil and much some simply
ὕπερθεν τῶν δένδρων ξυναμησάμενος μέγα τι χρῆμα
above the trees having-heaped great some quantity
λίθων ἐπέβαλλεν, οὐκ ἐχόντων εἰς οἰκοδομίαν ἐπιτηδείως,
of-stones he-threw-on not being for building suitably

ἀλλ᾽ εἰκῇ τμηθέντων, ἐκείνου μόνου ἐπιμελούμενος,
but at-random cut of-that alone taking-care
ὅπως δὴ ὁ λόφος ὅτι τάχιστα ἐς ὕψος μέγα ἐπαίροιτο.
so-that indeed the mound as quickest to height great might-rise
26.24 καὶ ξύλα μακρὰ τοῦ τε χοῦ καὶ τῶν λίθων μεταξὺ ἐς
and timbers long of-the both soil and of-the stones between for
ἀεὶ ἐμβαλλόμενος ἔνδεσμον ἐποιεῖτο τοῦ ἔργου, ὅπως μὴ
ever throwing-in binding he-made of-the work so-that not
ὑψηλὸν γενόμενον ἀσθενὲς εἴη.
high having-become weak it-might-be
26.25 Πέτρος δὲ ὁ Ῥωμαίων στρατηγὸς (ἐνταῦθα γὰρ ξὺν
Peter and the of-Romans general there for with
Μαρτίνῳ καὶ Περανίῳ ἐτύγχανεν ὢν) τοὺς ταῦτα
Martinus and Peranius he-happened being those these-things
ἐργαζομένους ἀναστέλλειν ἐθέλων Οὔννων τῶν οἱ
working to-check wishing of-Huns of-those him
ἑπομένων τινὰς ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἔπεμψεν.
following some against them sent
26.26 οἱ δὲ πολλοὺς ἐκ τοῦ αἰφνιδίου ἐπελθόντες ἀνεῖλον,
they and many from the sudden having-attacked destroyed
καὶ πάντων μάλιστα τῶν τις δορυφόρων, Ἀργὴκ ὄνομα.
and of-all most of-the some guards Argek by-name
26.27 μόνος γὰρ ἑπτὰ καὶ εἴκοσιν ἔκτεινε. τῶν μέντοι βαρβάρων
alone for seven and twenty killed of-the however barbarians
φυλακὴν ἀκριβῆ τὸ λοιπὸν ποιουμένων οὐκέτι ἐπεξιέναι
guard exact the further making no-longer to-sally
τινὲς ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἔσχον.
some against them could
26.28 ἐπεὶ δὲ προϊόντες ἐντὸς βέλους οἱ τεχνῖται τοῦ ἔργου
when and advancing within missile-range the workmen of-the work
τούτου ἐγένοντο, καρτερώτατα ἤδη ἀμυνόμενοι ἀπὸ τοῦ
this came most-stoutly already defending from the

περιβόλου Ῥωμαῖοι τάς τε σφενδόνας ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς καὶ τὰ
circuit-wall Romans the both slings against them and the
τόξα ἐνήργουν. διὸ δὴ οἱ βάρβαροι ἐπενόουν τάδε.
bows worked wherefore indeed the barbarians devised these-things
προκαλύμματα ἐκ τραγείων τριχῶν, ἃ δὴ καλοῦσι 26.29
screens of goats' hair which indeed they-call
Κιλίκια, πάχους τε καὶ μήκους διαρκῶς ἔχοντα,
Cilicia of-thickness both and of-length sufficiently having
ἀρτήσαντες ἐκ ξύλων μακρῶν ἐπίπροσθεν ἀεὶ τὴν
having-hung from timbers long in-front always the
ἄγεσταν ἐργαζομένων ἐτίθεντο (οὕτω γὰρ τὸ ποιούμενον
agesta working they-placed thus for the being-made
τῇ Λατίνων φωνῇ ἐκάλουν Ῥωμαῖοι).
in-the of-Latins tongue called Romans
ἐνταῦθα γὰρ οὔτε πυρφόροι οἰστοὶ οὔτε τὰ ἄλλα βέλη 26.30
there for neither fire-bearing arrows nor the other missiles
ἐξικνεῖσθαι εἶχον, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τῶν προκαλυμμάτων
to-reach could but there on the screens
ἀποκρουόμενα ξύμπαντα ἔμενε.
being-repelled all remained
καὶ τότε Ῥωμαῖοι ἐς δέος μέγα ἐμπεπτωκότες τοὺς 26.31
and then Romans into fear great having-fallen the
πρέσβεις παρὰ Χοσρόην σὺν θορύβῳ πολλῷ ἔπεμπον καὶ
envoys to Chosroes with uproar much sent and
Στέφανον σὺν αὐτοῖς, ἔν γε τοῖς κατ᾽ αὐτὸν ἰατροῖς
Stephanus with them in at-least the in his-time physicians
λόγιον, ὃς δὴ Καβάδην τὸν Περόζου νοσοῦντά ποτε
learned who indeed Cavades the of-Peroz being-sick once
ἰασάμενος κύριος χρημάτων μεγάλων πρὸς αὐτοῦ γέγονεν.
having-healed master of-money great from him became

26.32 ὃς δή, ἐπεὶ παρὰ Χοσρόην ξὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐγένετο,
who indeed when to Chosroes with the others he-came
ἔλεξεν ὧδε "Βασιλέως τὴν φιλανθρωπίαν ἀγαθοῦ γνώρισμα
spoke thus of-king the humanity good sign
πάντες ἐκ παλαιοῦ νενομίκασιν.
all from of-old have-held

26.33 οὐκοῦν, ὦ κράτιστε βασιλεῦ, φόνους σοι καὶ μάχας
therefore O mightiest king murders for-you and battles
ἐργαζομένῳ καὶ πόλεων ἀνδραποδισμοὺς τῶν μὲν ἄλλων
working and of-cities enslavements of-the indeed other
ἴσως ὀνομάτων παρέσται τυχεῖν, τὸ δὲ ἀγαθῷ εἶναι
perhaps names it-will-be-possible to-obtain the and good to-be
δοκεῖν οὐ μήποτε ἔσται.
to-seem not never will-be

26.34 καίτοι πασῶν γε ἥκιστα χρῆν τῇ Ἐδεσσηνῶν
and-yet of-all at-least least it-was-needful to-the of-Edessenes
πόλει παρὰ σοῦ τι ξυμβῆναι φλαῦρον.
city from you anything to-befall mean

26.35 ἐντεῦθεν γὰρ ἔγωγε ὥρμημαι, ὅσπερ σε τῶν
from-here for I set-out who-indeed you of-the-things
ἐσομένων οὐδὲν προειδὼς ἐξέθρεψά τε καὶ τῷ πατρὶ
about-to-be nothing foreseeing I-reared both and to-the father
τῷ σῷ ξύμβουλος γεγονώς, ἐφ' ᾧ σε τῆς ἀρχῆς
the your adviser having-become on which you of-the rule
διάδοχον καταστήσεται, σοὶ μὲν τῆς Περσῶν βασιλείας
successor he-will-appoint for-you indeed of-the of-Persians kingdom
αἰτιώτατος γέγονα, τῇ δὲ πατρίδι τῶν παρόντων κακῶν.
most-responsible have-become for-the and fatherland of-the present evils

οἱ γὰρ ἄνθρωποι τὰ πολλὰ τῶν ἀτυχημάτων σφίσιν 26.36
the for men the most of-the misfortunes on-them
αὐτοῖς ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον τῶν ξυμβησομένων
selves from the on most of-the-things about-to-befall
προστρίβονται.
bring
ἀλλ' εἴ τίς σε τῆς τοιαύτης εὐεργεσίας εἰσέρχεται μνήμη, 26.37
but if any you of-the such good-service comes-into memory
μηδὲν ἡμᾶς ἐργάσῃ περαιτέρω κακόν, ταύτην διδούς μοι
nothing us do further evil this giving to-me
τὴν ἀμοιβήν, ἐξ ἧς σοι, ὦ βασιλεῦ, τὸ μὴ δοκεῖν
the requital from which for-you O king the not to-seem
ὠμοτάτῳ εἶναι ξυμβήσεται." Στέφανος μὲν τοσαῦτα εἶπε.
most-cruel to-be will-befall Stephanus indeed so-much said
Χοσρόης δὲ οὐ πρότερον ἀπαλλαγήσεσθαι ὡμολόγει 26.38
Chosroes and not before to-depart agreed
ἐνθένδε, εἰ μὴ Πέτρον τε καὶ Περάνιον αὐτῷ
from-here if not Peter both and Peranius to-him
παραδοῖεν Ῥωμαῖοι, ὅτι δή οἱ, δοῦλοί γε ὄντες
they-should-hand-over Romans that indeed to-him slaves at-least being
πατρῷοι, τετολμήκασιν ἀντιτάξασθαι.
by-inheritance they-have-dared to-be-arrayed-against
τοῦτο δὲ ἦν μὴ δρᾶν Ῥωμαίοις ἐν ἡδονῇ ἐστιν, 26.39
this and unless — to-do for-Romans in pleasure it-is
ἀλλὰ δυοῖν αὐτοὺς ἐπάναγκες ἑλέσθαι τὸ ἕτερον ἢ
but of-two them necessary to-choose the one either
πεντακόσια κεντηνάρια χρυσοῦ σφίσι διδόναι, ἢ δέξασθαι
five-hundred centenaria of-gold to-them to-give or to-receive
τῇ πόλει τῶν οἱ ἐπιτηδείων τινάς, οἳ τὰ χρήματα
into-the city of-those him intimates some who the goods
διερευνησάμενοι ἅπαντα τὸν μὲν χρυσόν τε καὶ ἄργυρον,
having-searched-out all the indeed gold both and silver

ὅσον δὴ ἐνταῦθα ξυμβαίνει εἶναι, κομίζοντες ἐς αὐτὸν
as-much-as indeed there it-befalls to-be carrying to him
ἥξουσι, τἄλλα δὲ τοὺς κυρίους ἐάσουσιν ἔχειν.
will-come the-rest and the owners they-will-allow to-have

26.40 ταῦτα μὲν ὁ Χοσρόης ἀπέρριψεν, Ἔδεσσαν ἐξελεῖν
these-things indeed — Chosroes threw-out Edessa to-take
πόνῳ οὐδενὶ ἐλπίδα ἔχων. οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις (ἅπαντα γὰρ
with-toil no hope having the and envoys all for
σφίσιν ἀδύνατα ἔδοξεν εἶναι ὅσα ἐκεῖνος ἀπήγγελλε)
to-them impossible seemed to-be what-things he reported
διαπορούμενοί τε καὶ λίαν ἀσχάλλοντες ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν
being-at-a-loss both and very distressed toward the city
ἐβάδιζον.
walked

26.41 ἐπεί τε ἐντὸς τοῦ περιβόλου γενόμενοι τὰ παρὰ
when and within the circuit-wall having-got the-things from
Χοσρόου ἀπήγγελλον, θορύβου τε καὶ θρήνων ἡ πόλις
Chosroes they-reported of-uproar both and of-wailings the city
ἔμπλεως ἐγένετο.
full became

26.42 Ἡ μὲν οὖν τοῦ λόφου κατασκευὴ ἐπί τε ὕψος ᾖρετο
the indeed then of-the mound construction to both height rose
μέγα καὶ σπουδῇ πολλῇ ἐπίπροσθεν ᾔει. Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ
great and with-haste much forward went Romans and
οὐκ ἔχοντες ὅ τι καὶ δράσουσι, πάλιν τοὺς πρέσβεις
not knowing what — also they-will-do again the envoys
παρὰ Χοσρόην ἀπέστελλον.
to Chosroes sent

26.43 οἵπερ ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῷ τῶν πολεμίων στρατοπέδῳ ἐγένοντο,
who-indeed when in the of-the enemies camp they-were
περί τε τῶν αὐτῶν δεησόμενοι ἔφασκον ἥκειν, λόγου μὲν
about and the same about-to-beg they-said to-come of-hearing indeed

οὐδ' ὁπωστιοῦν πρὸς Περσῶν ἔτυχον, ὕβρει δὲ καὶ
not-even in-any-way-whatever from Persians they-obtained with-insolence and also
θορύβῳ πολλῷ ἐνθένδε ἐξελαυνόμενοι ἐς τὴν πόλιν ἐχώρουν.
uproar much from-there being-driven-out to the city went
τὰ μὲν οὖν πρῶτα Ῥωμαῖοι τὸ κατὰ τὸν λόφον τεῖχος 26.44
the indeed then first Romans the at the mound wall
ἑτέρᾳ ἐνεχείρουν οἰκοδομίᾳ τινὶ ὑπερβαλέσθαι· ὡς
with-another attempted building some to-overtop as
δὲ καὶ ταύτης τὸ Περσῶν ἔργον πολλῷ καθυπέρτερον
and also than-this the of-Persians work by-much higher
ἐγίνετο ἤδη, τῆς μὲν οἰκοδομίας ἀπέστησαν, Μαρτῖνον
became already from-the indeed building they-desisted Martinus
δὲ πείθουσι τὰ ἀμφὶ τῇ ξυμβάσει τρόπῳ δὴ
and they-persuade the-things about the agreement in-manner indeed
ὅτῳ βούλοιτο διοικήσασθαι. καὶ ὃς ἄγχιστα τοῦ
whatever he-might-wish to-manage and he nearest the
τῶν πολεμίων στρατοπέδου γενόμενος τῶν τισιν ἐν
of-the enemies camp having-come of-the with-some among
Πέρσαις ἀρχόντων ἐς λόγους ἦλθεν.
Persians commanders into words came
οἱ δὲ τὸν Μαρτῖνον ἐξαπατῶντες εἰρηναῖα μὲν σφῶν 26.45
they and — Martinus deceiving peaceful-things indeed their
τὸν βασιλέα βούλεσθαι ἔφασαν, αὐτὸν δὲ ὡς ἥκιστα
the king to-wish said him and as least
οἷόν τε εἶναι τὸν Ῥωμαίων αὐτοκράτορα πείθειν τῆς
possible — to-be the of-Romans autocrat to-persuade of-the
πρὸς Χοσρόην φιλονεικίας ἀφέμενον τὴν εἰρήνην ποτὲ
toward Chosroes contentiousness having-let-go the peace ever
πρὸς αὐτὸν θήσεσθαι·
with him to-make

26.46 ἐπεὶ καὶ Βελισάριον, ὅνπερ τῇ τε δυνάμει καὶ
since also Belisarius whom-indeed in-the both power and
τῷ ἀξιώματι πολὺ Μαρτίνου προὔχειν οὐδ᾽ ἂν
in-the rank much than-Martinus to-excel not-even —
αὐτὸς ἀντείποι, πεῖσαι μὲν ἔναγχος τὸν Περσῶν
he-himself would-gainsay to-have-persuaded indeed lately the of-Persians
βασιλέα, ὄντα δή που ἐν μέσοις Ῥωμαίοις, ἐνθένδε
king being indeed somehow in middle Romans from-there
ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι ἐς τὰ Περσῶν ἤθη, ὑποσχόμενον πρέσβεις
to-depart to the of-Persians haunts having-promised envoys
τε παρ᾽ αὐτὸν οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἀφίξεσθαι
both to him not after long from Byzantium to-be-about-to-come
καὶ τὴν εἰρήνην ἐν τῷ βεβαίῳ κρατύνασθαι, πρᾶξαι
and the peace in the sure to-strengthen to-have-done
δὲ τῶν ὡμολογημένων οὐδέν, ἀδύνατον γεγονότα τὴν
and of-the agreed nothing unable having-become the
Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλέως βιάσασθαι γνώμην.
of-Justinian emperor to-force will

27.1 Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι ἐποίουν τοιάδε. διώρυχα ἐκ τῆς
in this and Romans did such-things tunnel from the
πόλεως ἔνερθεν τῶν πολεμίων τοῦ χώματος ἐργασάμενοι
city beneath of-the enemies the mound having-made
ἐκέλευον τοὺς ὀρύσσοντας μὴ μεθίεσθαι τοῦ ἔργου τούτου,
bade those digging not to-let-go the work this
ἕως ὑπὸ τὸν λόφον γένωνται μέσον. ταύτῃ γὰρ καῦσαι
until under the mound they-get middle there for to-burn
τὸ χῶμα τοῦτο διενοοῦντο.
the mound this they-intended

προϊούσης δὲ τῆς διώρυχος κατὰ τὸν λόφον μάλιστα 27.2
advancing and the tunnel at the mound most
μέσον πάταγός τις ἐς τῶν Περσῶν τοὺς ὕπερθεν ἑστῶτας
middle crash some to of-the Persians those above standing
ἦλθεν.
came
αἰσθόμενοί τε τοῦ ποιουμένου καὶ αὐτοὶ ἄνωθεν ἀρξάμενοι 27.3
having-perceived and the being-done also themselves from-above having-begun
ἐφ' ἑκάτερα τοῦ μέσου ὤρυσσον, ὅπως λάβοιεν τοὺς
on either-side of-the middle dug so-that they-might-catch the
ἐκείνῃ κακουργοῦντας Ῥωμαίους.
there doing-harm Romans
ὃ δὴ γνόντες Ῥωμαῖοι τούτου μὲν ἀπέσχοντο, 27.4
which indeed having-learned Romans from-this indeed desisted
χοῦν ἐπὶ τὸν κενωθέντα χῶρον ἐπιβαλόντες, ἐκ δὲ
soil onto the emptied place having-thrown from and
ἄκρου χώματος κάτωθεν, ὃ πρὸς τῷ τείχει ἐτύγχανεν
top of-the-mound from-beneath which by the wall happened
ὄν, ξύλα τε καὶ λίθους καὶ χοῦν ἐκφορήσαντες καθάπερ
being timbers both and stones and soil having-carried-out as-if
οἰκίσκου σχῆμα εἰργάσαντο, πρέμνα τε δένδρων τῶν
of-small-house shape made trunks both of-trees of-those
ῥᾷστα καιομένων ξηρὰ ἐνταῦθα ἐσέβαλλον, ἐλαίῳ τε
most-easily burning dry there threw-in with-oil both
καταβεβρεγμένα τῷ ἐκ κέδρου πεποιημένῳ καὶ θείῳ
soaked the from cedar made and with-sulphur
τε καὶ ἀσφάλτῳ πολλῇ.
both and with-bitumen much
καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ἐν παρασκευῇ εἶχον, οἱ δὲ Περσῶν 27.5
and they indeed these-things in readiness had the and of-Persians
ἄρχοντες πολλάκις ἐντυχόντες Μαρτίνῳ τοιαῦτα μὲν
commanders often having-met with-Martinus such indeed

οἷά πέρ μοι εἴρηται διελέχθησαν, δόκησιν παρεχόμενοι
such-as indeed by-me has-been-told discussed appearance offering
ὡς τοὺς ἀμφὶ τῇ εἰρήνῃ ἐνδέξονται λόγους.
that the about the peace they-will-accept words

27.6 ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ λόφος αὐτοῖς ἐτετέλεστο ἤδη, καὶ πλησιάζων
when and the mound for-them had-been-completed already and approaching
μὲν τῷ περιβόλῳ τῆς πόλεως, ὕψει δὲ αὐτὸν πολλῷ
indeed the circuit-wall of-the city in-height and it much
ὑπεραίρων ἐπὶ μέγα ἐπῆρτο, Μαρτῖνον μὲν ἀπεπέμψαντο
exceeding to great had-risen Martinus indeed they-sent-away
διαρρήδην ἀπειπόντες τὴν ξύμβασιν, ἔργου δὲ ἔχεσθαι
expressly having-refused the agreement action and to-take-up
τὸ λοιπὸν ἔμελλον.
the further they-were-about

27.7 Διὸ δὴ Ῥωμαῖοι τῶν δένδρων τὰ πρέμνα εὐθὺς
wherefore indeed Romans of-the trees the trunks at-once
ἔκαυσαν ἅπερ ἐς τοῦτο ἡτοίμαστο. τοῦ δὲ πυρὸς
burned which-indeed for this had-been-prepared of-the and fire
μοῖραν μὲν τοῦ χώματός τινα καύσαντος, οὔπω δὲ διὰ
portion indeed of-the mound some having-burned not-yet and through
παντὸς ἐξικνεῖσθαι ἰσχύσαντος, τὰ ξύλα δεδαπανῆσθαι
all to-reach having-been-able the timbers to-have-been-consumed
πάντα ἔτυχεν. ἀεὶ γὰρ ἐσέβαλον ἐς τὴν διώρυχα ξύλα
all it-happened always for they-threw into the tunnel timbers
ἕτερα, οὐδένα ἀνιέντες καιρόν.
other no letting-up moment

27.8 ἤδη δὲ τοῦ πυρὸς ἅπαν ἐνεργοῦντος τὸ χῶμα, καπνός
already and the fire all working-through the mound smoke
τις ὕπερθεν πανταχῆ τοῦ λόφου ἐφαίνετο νύκτωρ,
some above everywhere of-the mound appeared by-night

Ῥωμαῖοί τε οὔπω ἐθέλοντες αἴσθησιν τοῦ ποιουμένου
Romans and not-yet wishing perception of-the being-done
Πέρσαις παρέχειν ἐπενόουν τάδε.
to-Persians to-offer devised these-things
ἀνθράκων τε καὶ πυρὸς ἀγγεῖα μικρὰ ἐμπλησάμενοι, 27.9
of-coals both and of-fire vessels small having-filled
ταῦτά τε καὶ πυρφόρους οἰστοὺς τοῦ χώματος πανταχόσε
these both and fire-bearing arrows of-the mound everywhere
συχνὰ ἔπεμπον· ἃ δὴ οἱ Πέρσαι, ὅσοι φυλακὴν
frequent sent which indeed the Persians as-many-as guard
ἐνταῦθα εἶχον, ξὺν πάσῃ σπουδῇ περιιόντες ἐσβέννυον
there had with all haste going-about quenched
καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ φύεσθαι τὸν καπνὸν ᾤοντο.
and from it to-arise the smoke they-thought
προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ κακοῦ πλήθει μὲν πολλῷ ἐβοήθουν 27.10
advancing and the evil with-number indeed great came-to-help
οἱ βάρβαροι, βάλλοντες δὲ αὐτοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ περιβόλου
the barbarians shooting and them from the circuit-wall
Ῥωμαῖοι πολλοὺς ἔκτειναν.
Romans many killed
οὗ δὴ καὶ Χοσρόης ἀμφὶ ἡλίου ἀνατολὰς ἦλθε, καί 27.11
where indeed also Chosroes about of-sun rising came and
οἱ τὸ πλεῖστον τοῦ στρατοῦ εἵπετο, ἔς τε τὸν λόφον
him the most of-the army followed onto and the mound
ἀναβὰς πρῶτος ἔλαβε τοῦ κακοῦ αἴσθησιν.
having-gone-up first got of-the evil perception
ἔνερθεν γὰρ ἀπεφήνατο τοῦ καπνοῦ τὸ αἴτιον εἶναι, οὐκ 27.12
from-below for he-declared of-the smoke the cause to-be not
ἀφ᾽ ὧν ἐσηκόντιζον οἱ πολέμιοι, βοηθεῖν τε κατὰ τάχος
from what shot-in the enemies to-help and with speed
ἐκέλευε τὸ στράτευμα ὅλον.
he-bade the army whole

27.13 καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι θαρσοῦντες ἐς αὐτοὺς ὕβριζον, τῶν δὲ
and Romans taking-courage at them jeered of-the and
βαρβάρων οἱ μέν τινες χοῦν, οἱ δὲ καὶ ὕδωρ
barbarians the-ones indeed some soil the-others and also water
ἐπιβάλλοντες ᾗ ὁ καπνὸς διεφαίνετο, περιέσεσθαι τοῦ
throwing-on where the smoke showed-through to-prevail-over the
δεινοῦ ἤλπιζον, ἀνύειν μέντοι οὐδὲν οὐδαμῇ εἶχον.
terrible-thing hoped to-accomplish however nothing in-any-way could
27.14 ᾗ τε γὰρ ὁ χοῦς ἐπιβληθείη, ταύτῃ μὲν ὁ καπνός,
where both for the soil should-be-thrown there indeed the smoke
ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἀνεστέλλετο, ἑτέρωθι δὲ οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν
as the likely was-checked elsewhere and not after long
ἀνεδίδοτο, αὐτὸν τοῦ πυρὸς καὶ βιάζεσθαι τὴν ἔξοδον ὅπη
was-sent-up it the fire also to-force the outlet where
δύναιτο ἀναγκάζοντος· τό τε ὕδωρ ᾗ μάλιστα ἐπισκήψειε,
it-could compelling the both water where most it-should-fall
πολλῷ ἔτι μᾶλλον τήν τε ἄσφαλτον καὶ τὸ θεῖον ἐνεργεῖν
much still more the both bitumen and the sulphur to-work
ἴσχυεν ἐπί τε τὴν ἐν ποσὶν ὕλην ἀκμάζειν ἐποίει, καὶ τὸ
was-able onto both the at feet material to-flourish made and the
πῦρ ἐπὶ τὰ πρόσω ἀεὶ ἐνῆγεν, ἐπεὶ τοῦ χώματος ἐντὸς
fire to the forward always led since of-the mound within
οὐδαμῇ τοσοῦτον ἐξικνεῖσθαι τοῦ ὕδατος εἶχεν ὅσον
in-no-way so-much to-reach of-the water could as-much-as
τῷ ὑπερβάλλοντι κατασβέσαι τὴν φλόγα οἷόν τε εἶναι.
by-the excess to-quench the flame able — to-be
27.15 ὁ δὲ καπνὸς ἀμφὶ δείλην ὀψίαν τοσοῦτος ἐγίνετο ὥστε
the and smoke about evening late so-great became that
καὶ τοῖς Καρρηνοῖς καὶ ἄλλοις τισὶ πολλῷ ἐπέκεινα
also to-the Carrhenes and others some much beyond
ᾠκημένοις ἔνδηλος εἶναι.
dwelling evident to-be

Περσῶν δὲ καὶ Ῥωμαίων πολλῶν ὑπερθεν ἀναβεβηκότων 27.16
of-Persians and also of-Romans many above having-gone-up
τοῦ χώματος, μάχης τε καὶ ὠθισμοῦ ἐνταῦθα ξυστάντος,
of-the mound of-battle both and of-shoving there having-arisen
ἐνίκων Ῥωμαῖοι.
won Romans
τότε καὶ ἡ φλὸξ λαμπρῶς ἐκδοθεῖσα ὑπὲρ τὸ χῶμα 27.17
then also the flame brilliantly having-broken-out above the mound
ἐφαίνετο, Πέρσαι δὲ τοῦ μὲν ἔργου τούτου ἀπέσχοντο.
appeared Persians and from-the indeed work this desisted
Ἕκτῃ δὲ ἀπὸ ταύτης ἡμέρᾳ, ὄρθρου βαθέος, μοίρᾳ τινὶ 27.18
on-sixth and from this day at-dawn deep part some
τοῦ περιβόλου λάθρα ἐπέσκηψαν κλίμακας ἔχοντες, οὗ
of-the circuit-wall secretly attacked ladders having where
δὴ τὸ φρούριον ἐπωνόμασται.
indeed the fort has-been-named
τῶν δὲ φυλακὴν ἐνταῦθα ἐχόντων Ῥωμαίων πρᾷόν τινα 27.19
of-the and guard there holding Romans gentle some
καθευδόντων ὕπνον, ἅτε τῆς νυκτὸς πρὸς πέρας ἰούσης,
sleeping sleep as the night to end going
ἡσυχῇ τὰς κλίμακας τῷ τείχει ἐρείσαντες ἀνέβαινον
quietly the ladders against-the wall having-set went-up
ἤδη.
already
τῶν δέ τις ἀγροίκων μόνος ἐγρηγορὼς ἐν Ῥωμαίοις 27.20
of-the and some countrymen alone awake among Romans
ἅπασιν ἔτυχεν, ὃς δὴ ξὺν βοῇ τε καὶ θορύβῳ πολλῷ
all happened who indeed with shout both and uproar much
ἅπαντας ἤγειρε.
all roused

27.21 καὶ μάχης καρτερᾶς γενομένης ἡσσῶνται Πέρσαι, ἔς
and of-battle fierce having-come-about are-beaten Persians into
τε τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀνεχώρησαν, αὐτοῦ λιπόντες τὰς
and the camp withdrew there having-left the
κλίμακας, ἅσπερ κατ᾽ ἐξουσίαν Ῥωμαῖοι ἀνεῖλκον.
ladders which-indeed at leisure Romans drew-up

27.22 Χοσρόης δὲ ἀμφὶ ἡμέραν μέσην πολλήν τινα τοῦ
Chosroes and about day mid great some of-the
στρατοῦ μοῖραν ἐπὶ τὴν μεγάλην καλουμένην πύλην ὡς
army portion against the great called gate as
τειχομαχήσοντας ἔπεμψεν.
about-to-storm-the-wall sent

27.23 οἷς δὴ Ῥωμαῖοι ὑπαντιάσαντες οὐ στρατιῶται μόνον,
whom indeed Romans having-met not soldiers only
ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀγροῖκοι καὶ τοῦ δήμου τινὲς καὶ μάχῃ
but also countrymen and of-the people some and in-battle
νικήσαντες παρὰ πολὺ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐτρέψαντο.
having-conquered by much the barbarians routed

27.24 ἔτι τε Περσῶν διωκομένων Παῦλος ἑρμηνεὺς παρὰ Χοσρόου
still both Persians being-pursued Paulus interpreter from Chosroes
ἦκων ἐς μέσους Ῥωμαίους ἀπήγγελλε Ῥεκινάριον ἐπὶ τῇ
coming into middle Romans reported Rhecinarius for the
εἰρήνῃ ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἥκειν, οὕτω τε ἀμφότεροι διελύθησαν.
peace from Byzantium to-come thus and both-sides parted

27.25 ἤδη δέ τισι πρότερον ἡμέραις ὁ Ῥεκινάριος ἐς τὸ τῶν
already and some before days — Rhecinarius to the of-the
βαρβάρων στρατόπεδον ἀφῖκτο.
barbarians camp had-arrived

27.26 ἀλλὰ τοῦτο ἐς Ῥωμαίους ὡς ἥκιστα ἐξήνεγκαν Πέρσαι,
but this to Romans as least disclosed Persians
καραδοκοῦντες δηλονότι τὴν ἐς τὸ τεῖχος ἐπιβουλήν,
awaiting evidently the against the wall plot

ὅπως, ἢν μὲν αὐτὸ ἐξελεῖν δύνωνται, μηδαμῇ ἐς
so-that if indeed it to-take they-be-able in-no-way against
τὰς σπονδὰς παρανομεῖν δόξωσιν, ἡσσηθέντες δέ,
the treaty to-violate they-may-seem beaten and
ὅπερ ἐγένετο, τὰ ἐς τὴν ξύμβασιν, Ῥωμαίων
which-indeed happened the-things for the agreement Romans
προκαλουμένων πρὸς αὐτάς, θήσονται.
proposing with them they-will-establish
ἐπεὶ δὲ Ῥεκινάριος ἐγένετο ἔσω πυλῶν, Πέρσαι μὲν 27.27
when and Rhecinarius got inside gates Persians indeed
ἠξίουν τοὺς τὴν εἰρήνην διοικησομένους παρὰ Χοσρόην
claimed those the peace about-to-manage to Chosroes
αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα ἰέναι, Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ σταλήσεσθαι
at-once indeed very to-go Romans and to-be-sent
πρέσβεις ἡμέραις τρισὶν ὕστερον ἔφασαν· τανῦν γὰρ σφίσι
envoys in-days three later said now for for-them
κακῶς τοῦ σώματος Μαρτῖνον τὸν στρατηγὸν ἔχειν.
badly of-the body Martinus the general to-be
Εἶναί τε ὑποτοπάζων οὐχ ὑγιᾶ τὸν λόγον Χοσρόης τὰ 27.28
to-be and suspecting not sound the word Chosroes the-things
ἐς τὴν παράταξιν ἐξηρτύετο. καὶ τότε μὲν πλίνθων
for the battle-line prepared and then indeed of-bricks
πάμπολύ τι χρῆμα ἐπὶ τὸ χῶμα ἐπέβαλε, δυοῖν δὲ
very-great some quantity on the mound threw two and
ὕστερον ἡμέραιν παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ὡς τειχομαχήσων
later days with-all the army as about-to-storm-the-wall
ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς πόλεως περίβολον ἦλθεν.
against the of-the city circuit-wall came

27.29 ἔν τε πύλῃ ἑκάστῃ τῶν τινας ἀρχόντων καὶ μέρος τι τοῦ
at both gate each of-the some commanders and part some of-the
στρατεύματος καταστησάμενος ἅπαν τε τὸ τεῖχος ταύτῃ
army having-stationed all both the wall thus
περιβαλὼν κλίμακάς τε αὐτῷ καὶ μηχανὰς προσῆγεν.
having-surrounded ladders both to-it and engines brought-up
27.30 ὄπισθεν δὲ τοὺς Σαρακηνοὺς ἅπαντας ξὺν τῶν Περσῶν
behind and the Saracens all with of-the Persians
τισιν ἔταξεν, οὐκ ἐφ' ᾧ τῷ περιβόλῳ προσβάλωσιν,
some he-posted not on which to-the circuit-wall they-should-assault
ἀλλ' ὅπως ἁλισκομένης τῆς πόλεως αὐτοὶ τοὺς φεύγοντας
but so-that being-taken the city they the fleeing
σαγηνεύσαντες λάβωσι.
having-netted might-catch
27.31 τοιαύτῃ μὲν γνώμῃ τὸ στράτευμα ὁ Χοσρόης οὕτω
with-such indeed purpose the army — Chosroes thus
διέταξε. τῆς δὲ μάχης πρωὶ ἀρξαμένης κατ' ἀρχὰς
drew-up of-the and battle early having-begun at the-beginning
μὲν τὰ Περσῶν καθυπέρτερα ἦν.
indeed the-things of-Persians superior were
27.32 πολλοὶ γὰρ πρὸς λίαν ὀλίγους ἐμάχοντο, ἐπεὶ τῶν
many for against very few fought since of-the
Ῥωμαίων οἱ πλεῖστοι ἀνήκοοί τε τῶν ποιουμένων
Romans the most ignorant both of-the-things being-done
καὶ ἀπαράσκευοι παντάπασιν ἦσαν.
and unprepared altogether were
27.33 προϊούσης δὲ τῆς ξυμβολῆς θορύβων τε καὶ ταραχῆς
advancing and the engagement of-uproars both and of-confusion
ἔμπλεως ἡ πόλις ἐγίνετο, καὶ ξύμπαντες ἤδη αὐταῖς
full the city became and all already with-the-very
γυναιξὶ καὶ παιδαρίοις ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος ἀνέβαινον.
women and little-children onto the wall went-up

οἱ μὲν οὖν ἐν ἡλικίᾳ ξὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις καρτερώτατα 27.34
those indeed then in age with the soldiers most-stoutly
τοὺς πολεμίους ἠμύνοντο, καὶ τῶν ἀγροίκων πολλοὶ ἐς
the enemies fought-off and of-the countrymen many against
τοὺς βαρβάρους ἔργα θαυμαστὰ ἐπεδείκνυντο.
the barbarians deeds wonderful displayed
παῖδες δὲ καὶ γυναῖκες ξὺν τοῖς γεγηρακόσι λίθους τε 27.35
children and also women with the aged stones both
τοῖς μαχομένοις ξυνέλεγον καὶ τἆλλα ὑπούργουν.
for-the fighting collected and the-other-things served
τινὲς δὲ καὶ λέβητας ἐλαίου πολλοὺς ἐμπλησάμενοι πυρί 27.36
some and also cauldrons with-oil many having-filled with-fire
τε αὐτοὺς πανταχῆ τοῦ τείχους ἐς διαρκῆ θερμήναντες
both them everywhere of-the wall for sufficient having-heated
χρόνον καὶ ζέον ὑπεράγαν τὸ ἔλαιον περιρραντηρίοις
time and boiling exceedingly the oil with-sprinklers
τισὶν ἐπιχέοντες ἔτι μᾶλλον τοὺς πολεμίους τοὺς τῷ
some pouring-on still more the enemies those the
περιβόλῳ προσιόντας ἐλύπουν.
circuit-wall approaching hurt
ἤδη μὲν οὖν ἀπειπόντες οἱ Πέρσαι τὰ ὅπλα ἐρρίπτουν, 27.37
already indeed then having-given-up the Persians the arms threw-away
τῷ τε βασιλεῖ ἐς ὄψιν ἐλθόντες πρὸς τὸν πόνον
to-the and king into sight having-come against the toil
ἀντέχειν οὐκέτι ἔφασκον οἷοί τε εἶναι.
to-hold-out no-longer said able — to-be
θυμῷ δὲ πολλῷ ὁ Χοσρόης ἐχόμενος καὶ ξὺν ἀπειλῇ 27.38
with-anger and much — Chosroes held and with threat
ἐγκελευόμενος ἅπασιν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐνῆγεν.
urging all against the enemies led-on

27.39 οἱ δὲ κραυγῇ καὶ θορύβῳ πολλῷ τούς τε πύργους
they and with-shout and uproar much the both towers
καὶ τὰς ἄλλας μηχανὰς τῷ τείχει προσῆγον καὶ τὰς
and the other engines to-the wall brought-up and the
κλίμακας ἐπετίθεντο, ὡς τὴν πόλιν αὐτοβοεὶ ἐξαιρήσοντες.
ladders set-up as the city by-storm about-to-take
27.40 τῶν δὲ Ῥωμαίων συχνά τε βαλλόντων καὶ παντὶ σθένει
of-the and Romans frequent both shooting and with-all strength
ἀμυνομένων, τρέπονται μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ βάρβαροι,
defending are-routed indeed by force the barbarians
ἀναχωροῦντα δὲ τὸν Χοσρόην ἐτώθαζον Ῥωμαῖοι, ἐς
withdrawing and — Chosroes mocked Romans to
τειχομαχίαν παρακαλοῦντες.
wall-fighting inviting
27.41 μόνος δὲ Ἀζαρέθης ἀμφὶ πύλας τὰς Σοΐνας καλουμένας
alone and Azarethes about gates the Soinae called
ξὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις ἐμάχετο, οὗ δὴ Τριπυργίαν καλοῦσι
with those following fought where indeed Tripyrgia they-call
τὸν χῶρον.
the place
27.42 Τῶν δὲ ταύτῃ Ῥωμαίων οὐκ ὄντων σφίσιν ἀξιομάχων,
of-the and there Romans not being for-them a-match
ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς τὰς προσβολὰς ἀπειπόντων, ἤδη τὸ
but even toward the assaults having-given-up already the
ἐκτὸς τεῖχος, ὃ δὴ καλοῦσι προτείχισμα, πολλαχῇ
outer wall which indeed they-call proteichisma in-many-places
διελόντες οἱ βάρβαροι ἰσχυρότατα τοῖς ἐκ τοῦ μεγάλου
having-breached the barbarians most-mightily those from the great
περιβόλου ἀμυνομένοις ἐνέκειντο, ἕως αὐτοῖς Περάνιος
circuit-wall defending pressed until them Peranius

ξύν τε στρατιώταις πολλοῖς καὶ τῶν Ἐδεσσηνῶν τισιν
with both soldiers many and of-the Edessenes some
ἐπεξῆλθε μάχῃ τε νικήσας ἐξήλασε.
sallied in-battle and having-conquered drove-off
καὶ ἡ τειχομαχία πρωὶ ἀρξαμένη ἐτελεύτα εἰς δείλην 27.43
and the wall-fighting early having-begun ended at evening
ὀψίαν, ἀμφότεροί τε τὴν νύκτα ἐκείνην ἡσυχῇ ἔμενον,
late both-sides and the night that quietly remained
Πέρσαι μὲν περί τε τοῖς χαρακώμασι δεδιότες καὶ
Persians indeed about both the palisades fearing and
σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ λίθους τε ξυλλέγοντες ἐς
for-them selves Romans and stones both collecting onto
τὰς ἐπάλξεις καὶ τἄλλα ἐν παρασκευῇ τῇ πάσῃ
the battlements and the-other-things in readiness the all
ποιούμενοι, ὡς τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ μαχούμενοι τοῖς πολεμίοις
making as on-the next-day about-to-fight with-the enemies
ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος προσβαλοῦσιν.
against the wall about-to-attack
ἡμέρᾳ μὲν οὖν τῇ ἐπιγινομένῃ τῶν βαρβάρων οὐδεὶς 27.44
on-day indeed then the following of-the barbarians no-one
ἐπὶ τὸν περίβολον ἦλθε, τῇ δὲ μετ᾽ ἐκείνην μοῖρα
against the circuit-wall came on-the and after that part
μὲν τοῦ στρατοῦ Χοσρόου ἐγκελευομένου ταῖς Βαρλαοῦ
indeed of-the army Chosroes urging on-the of-Barlaus
καλουμέναις πύλαις ἐπέσκηψεν, ὑπαντιασάντων δὲ
called gate fell meeting and
Ῥωμαίων αὐτοῖς ἠσσήθησάν τε παρὰ πολὺ τῇ μάχῃ
Romans them they-were-beaten both by much in-the battle
καὶ δι᾽ ὀλίγου ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀνεχώρησαν.
and in little into the camp withdrew

27.45 καὶ τότε Παῦλος ὁ Περσῶν ἑρμηνεὺς παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος
and then Paulus the of-Persians interpreter to the wall
ἦκων Μαρτῖνον ἐκάλει, ἐφ' ᾧ τὰ ἐς τὴν ξύμβασιν
coming Martinus called on which the-things for the agreement
διοικήσηται.
he-might-manage

27.46 οὕτω τε Μαρτίνου τοῖς Περσῶν ἄρχουσιν ἐς λόγους
thus both Martinus with-the of-Persians commanders into words
ἐλθόντος ξυνέβησαν, καὶ πέντε κεντηνάρια πρὸς τῶν
having-come they-agreed and five centenaria from the
Ἐδεσσηνῶν ὁ Χοσρόης λαβὼν ἐν γράμμασιν αὐτοῖς
Edessenes — Chosroes having-received in writing to-them
τὴν ὁμολογίαν ἀπέλιπε τοῦ μηδὲν Ῥωμαίοις περαιτέρω
the agreement left of-the nothing to-Romans further
λυμήνασθαι, τά τε χαρακώματα πάντα ἐμπρήσας ἐπ'
to-harm the and palisades all having-burned to
οἴκου ἀνεχώρησε παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ.
home withdrew with-all the army

XXVII · THE TRUCE AND THE LAZIC WAR

A five-year truce is bought with twenty centenaria; Arethas defeats Alamundaras. A false embassy's plot on Daras is stopped at the border, yet Justinian feasts the envoy lavishly, and Pharsanses betrays to Gubazes a plan to kill him. Procopius describes the Phasis and Lazica. Dagisthaeus besieges Petra but waits for rewards instead of firing the wall; Mermeroes marches to relieve it.

28.1 Ὑπὸ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον Ῥωμαίων τετελευτήκασι στρατηγοὶ
about the time this of-Romans have-died generals
δύο, Ἰοῦστός τε ὁ βασιλέως ἀνεψιὸς καὶ Περάνιος ὁ
two Justus both the of-emperor cousin and Peranius the

Ἴβηρ, Ἰοῦστος μὲν νόσῳ διαφθαρείς, Περανίῳ δὲ συνέβη
Iberian Justus indeed by-disease having-perished for-Peranius and it-befell
ἐν κυνηγεσίῳ τοῦ ἵππου ἐκπεπτωκότι διαρραγῆναι.
in hunting from-the horse having-fallen to-be-ruptured
διὸ δὴ ἀντ᾽ αὐτῶν βασιλεὺς ἑτέρους καταστησάμενος 28.2
wherefore indeed instead-of them emperor others having-appointed
ἔπεμψε Μάρκελλόν τε, τὸν ἀδελφιδοῦν τὸν αὐτοῦ ἄρτι
sent Marcellus both the nephew the his just-now
γενειάσκοντα, καὶ Κωνσταντιανόν, ὃς δὴ ὀλίγῳ πρότερον
growing-a-beard and Constantianus who indeed a-little before
ἅμα Σεργίῳ παρὰ Χοσρόην πρεσβεύων ἐστάλη.
together-with Sergius to Chosroes going-as-envoy was-sent
ἔπειτα δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς πρέσβεις παρὰ Χοσρόην 28.3
then and Justinian emperor envoys to Chosroes
ἐπὶ τῇ ξυμβάσει Κωνσταντιανόν τε καὶ Σέργιον ἔπεμψεν.
for the agreement Constantianus both and Sergius sent
οἱ δὲ αὐτὸν καταλαμβάνουσιν ἐν Ἀσσυρίοις, οὗ δὴ 28.4
they and him overtake in Assyrians where indeed
πολίσματα δύο Σελεύκειά τε καὶ Κτησιφῶν ἐστι,
towns two Seleucia both and Ctesiphon are
Μακεδόνων αὐτὰ δειμαμένων οἳ μετὰ τὸν Φιλίππου
Macedonians them having-built who after the of-Philip
Ἀλέξανδρον Περσῶν τε ἦρξαν καὶ τῶν ταύτῃ ἐθνῶν.
Alexander Persians both ruled and the there nations
ἄμφω δὲ ταῦτα Τίγρης ποταμὸς διορίζει· οὐ γὰρ ἄλλην 28.5
both and these Tigris river divides not for other
χώραν μεταξὺ ἔχουσιν.
land between they-have

28.6 ἐνταῦθα ἐντυχόντες Χοσρόῃ οἱ πρέσβεις ἠξίουν μὲν τὰ
there having-met-with Chosroes the envoys asked indeed the
ἐπὶ τῆς Λαζικῆς χωρία Ῥωμαίοις ἀποδοῦναι, βεβαιότατα
in — Lazica places to-Romans to-give-back most-securely
δὲ πρὸς αὐτοὺς τὰ ἀμφὶ τῇ εἰρήνῃ κρατύνασθαι.
and with them the-things about the peace to-strengthen
28.7 Χοσρόης δὲ οὐ ῥᾴδιον αὐτοὺς ἔφασκεν εἶναι ἀλλήλοις
Chosroes and not easy them said to-be with-one-another
ξυμβῆναι, ἢν μή τινα ἐκεχειρίαν θέμενοι πρότερον
to-agree unless — some truce having-made first
οὕτω τε ἀδεέστερον ἀεὶ ἐς ἀλλήλους φοιτῶντες τά
thus and more-fearlessly always to one-another going the
τε διάφορα διαλύσουσι καὶ τὰ τῆς εἰρήνης ἐν τῷ
both differences they-will-end and the-things of-the peace in the
ἀσφαλεῖ τὸ λοιπὸν θήσονται.
safety the further will-establish
28.8 χρῆναι δὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς ἀεὶ ἐκεχειρίας χρήματά τέ οἱ
to-be-needful and for the always truce money both to-him
τὸν Ῥωμαίων αὐτοκράτορα δοῦναι καί τινα Τριβοῦνον
the of-Romans autocrat to-give and some Tribunus
ὄνομα ἰατρὸν πέμψαι, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ οἱ ξυνδιατρίψει τακτόν
by-name physician to-send on which with-him he-will-stay fixed
τινα χρόνον.
some time
28.9 ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ὁ ἰατρὸς οὗτος νόσου τε αὐτὸν
happened for the physician this from-disease both him
ἀπαλλάξας χαλεπῆς πρότερον καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ φίλος τε
having-freed harsh before and from it friend both
καὶ ποθεινὸς ἐς τὰ μάλιστα ὤν.
and longed-for to the most being

ταῦτα ἐπεὶ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς ἤκουσε, τόν τε 28.10
these-things when emperor Justinian heard — both
Τριβοῦνον καὶ τὰ χρήματα εὐθὺς ἔπεμψε ξυνιόντα ἐς
Tribunus and the money at-once sent amounting to
κεντηνάρια εἴκοσιν.
centenaria twenty
οὕτω τε αἱ σπονδαὶ γεγόνασι Ῥωμαίοις τε καὶ 28.11
thus and the truce have-come-about for-Romans both and
Πέρσαις ἐς ἐνιαυτοὺς πέντε, δέκατόν τε καὶ ἔνατον ἔτος
for-Persians for years five tenth both and ninth year
Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλέως τὴν αὐτοκράτορα ἀρχὴν ἔχοντος.
Justinian emperor the autocratic rule having
Ὀλίγῳ δὲ ὕστερον Ἀρέθας τε καὶ Ἀλαμούνδαρος οἱ 28.12
a-little and later Arethas both and Alamundaras the
τῶν Σαρακηνῶν ἄρχοντες πόλεμον πρὸς ἀλλήλους κατὰ
of-the Saracens rulers war against one-another by
μόνας διέφερον, οὔτε Ῥωμαίων οὔτε Περσῶν ἀμυνόντων
alone carried-on neither Romans nor Persians helping
σφίσι.
them
καὶ Ἀλαμούνδαρος μὲν ἕνα τῶν Ἀρέθα παίδων ἵππους 28.13
and Alamundaras indeed one of-the of-Arethas sons horses
νέμοντα ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς ἑλὼν τῇ Ἀφροδίτῃ εὐθὺς ἔθυσε,
grazing by raid having-taken — to-Aphrodite at-once sacrificed
καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐγνώσθη οὐ καταπροΐεσθαι τὰ Ῥωμαίων
and from it was-known not to-betray the of-Romans
πράγματα Πέρσαις Ἀρέθαν.
affairs to-Persians Arethas
μετὰ δὲ ξυνίασι μὲν ἐς μάχην ἑκάτεροι παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ, 28.14
after and come-together indeed into battle both-sides with-all the army
νικῶσι δὲ κατὰ κράτος οἱ ξὺν τῷ Ἀρέθᾳ, τρεψάμενοί τε
conquer and by force those with — Arethas having-routed and

τοὺς πολεμίους πολλοὺς ἔκτειναν. καὶ παρ᾽ ὀλίγον Ἀρέθας
the enemies many killed and by little Arethas
ἦλθε δύο τῶν Ἀλαμουνδάρου παίδων ζῶντας ἑλεῖν, οὐ μέντοι
came two of-the of-Alamundaras sons alive to-take not however
γε εἷλε. τὰ μὲν οὖν Σαρακηνῶν ταύτῃ πη εἶχεν.
at-least took the-things indeed then of-Saracens thus somehow were
28.15 Χοσρόης δέ, ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεύς, ἔνδηλος γέγονε τὴν
Chosroes and the of-Persians king evident became the
ἐκεχειρίαν νῷ δολερῷ πρὸς Ῥωμαίους πεποιημένος,
truce with-mind treacherous toward Romans having-made
ἐφ᾽ ᾧ δὴ αὐτοὺς διὰ τὴν εἰρήνην ἀναπεπτωκότας
on which indeed them because-of the peace relaxed
λαβὼν ἀνήκεστόν τι ἐργάσεται.
having-caught incurable something he-will-do
28.16 τρίτῳ γὰρ τῆς ἐκεχειρίας ἐνιαυτῷ μηχανᾶται τοιάδε·
in-third for of-the truce year he-contrives such-things
ἦστην ἐν Πέρσαις ἀδελφοὶ δύο, Φάβριζός τε καὶ
there-were-two among Persians brothers two Phabrizus both and
Ἰσδιγούσνας, ἀρχὰς μὲν περιβεβλημένω ἐνταῦθα μεγίστας
Isdigusnas offices indeed having-beld there greatest
καὶ ἄλλως λογισμῷ πονηροτάτω Περσῶν ἁπάντων καὶ
and otherwise in-reasoning most-wicked of-Persians all and
δόξαν ἐπὶ τῇ δεινότητι καὶ κακοτροπίᾳ πολλὴν ἔχοντε.
repute for the cleverness and malice much having
28.17 βουλευσάμενος οὖν πόλιν Δάρας καταλαβεῖν ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς
having-planned then city Daras to-seize by raid
καὶ Λαζικῆς ἐξοικίσαι Κόλχους ἅπαντας, Πέρσας δὲ
and from-Lazica to-remove Colchians all Persians and
ἀντ᾽ αὐτῶν οἰκήτορας καταστήσασθαι, τὼ ἄνδρε
instead-of them inhabitants to-establish the-two men
τούτω ἐς ἄμφω τὰ ἔργα ὑπηρετήσοντας εἵλετο·
these for both the works about-to-serve he-chose

ἔρμαιον γὰρ καὶ λόγου πολλοῦ ἄξιον ἐφαίνετο εἶναι 28.18
windfall for and of-word much worthy appeared to-be
γῆν τὴν Κολχίδα σφετερισαμένῳ ἐν τῷ βεβαίῳ τῆς
land the Colchian for-one-having-appropriated in the sure of-the
κτήσεως ἔχειν, ξύμφορον λογισαμένῳ τῇ Περσῶν
possession to-hold advantageous for-one-having-reckoned to-the of-Persians
ἀρχῇ κατὰ πολλὰ ἔσεσθαι τοῦτό γε.
rule in many-ways to-be this at-least
τήν τε γὰρ Ἰβηρίαν ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ ἐς τὸ ἔπειτα 28.19
— both for Iberia in the safety for the thereafter
ἕξειν, οὐκ ἂν ἔτι ἐχόντων Ἰβήρων ἐφ' οὑστινας
he-will-have not — any-longer having Iberians to whatever
ἀνθρώπων ἀποστάντες σωθήσονται·
men having-revolted they-will-be-saved
ἐπειδὴ γὰρ οἱ τούτων δὴ λογιμώτατοι τῶν βαρβάρων 28.20
since for the of-these indeed most-notable of-the barbarians
ὁμοῦ Γουργένῃ τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐς ἀπόστασιν εἶδον, ὥσπερ
together-with Gurgenes the king to revolt looked as
μοι ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθε λόγοις ἐρρήθη, οὔτε βασιλέα
by-me in the former accounts it-has-been-told neither king
σφίσι καταστήσεσθαι τὸ ἐνθένδε ξυνεχώρουν Πέρσαι οὔτε
for-themselves to-appoint the from-then allowed Persians nor
αὐτογνωμονοῦντες Περσῶν κατήκοοι Ἴβηρες ἦσαν, ἀλλ'
independent to-Persians subject Iberians were but
ὑποψίᾳ τε καὶ ἀπιστίᾳ ἐς ἀλλήλους πολλῇ εἶχοντο.
with-suspicion both and with-distrust toward one-another much were-held
ἔνδηλοί τε Ἴβηρες ἦσαν δυσανασχετοῦντές τε ἰσχυρότατα 28.21
evident and Iberians were being-discontented both most-strongly
καὶ νεωτεριοῦντες οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον, ἤν τινός ποτε
and about-to-revolt not much later if any ever
καιροῦ λαβέσθαι δυνατοὶ εἶεν.
opportunity to-seize able they-should-be

28.22 καὶ πρὸς Οὔννων τῶν Λαζικῇ προσοίκων ἀδῄωτον μὲν
and from Huns the to-Lazica neighboring unravaged indeed
τὴν Περσῶν ἀρχὴν ἐς ἀεὶ ἔσεσθαι, ῥᾷον δὲ καὶ
the of-Persians empire for ever to-be more-easily and also
ἀπονώτερον αὐτοὺς τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ ἐπιπέμψειν, ἡνίκα
with-less-toil them on-the of-Romans empire to-send-against when
ἂν αὐτῷ βουλομένῳ εἴη. οὐ γὰρ ἄλλο οὐδὲν τοῖς ἐν
— to-him wishing it-might-be not for other anything to-the in
Καυκάσῳ οἰκοῦσι βαρβάροις ἢ ἐπιτείχισμα Λαζικὴν εἶναι.
Caucasus dwelling barbarians than bulwark Lazica to-be
28.23 μάλιστα δὲ πάντων κατὰ τοῦτο ξυνοίσειν πρὸς
most and of-all in this to-be-advantageous toward
Λαζικῆς ἐπικράτησιν ἤλπιζε Πέρσαις, ὅτι δὴ ἐξ αὐτῆς
of-Lazica mastery he-hoped to-Persians that indeed from it
ὁρμώμενοι δυνήσονται οὐδενὶ πόνῳ καταθέοντες καὶ πεζῇ
setting-out they-will-be-able with-no toil overrunning both on-foot
καὶ ναυσὶ τὰ ἐπὶ τοῦ Εὐξείνου καλουμένου πόντου
and with-ships the on the Euxine called sea
χωρία Καππαδόκας μὲν καὶ τοὺς αὐτῶν ἐχομένους
places Cappadocians indeed and the of-them adjoining
Γαλάτας καὶ Βιθυνοὺς παραστήσεσθαι, ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς δὲ
Galatians and Bithynians to-subdue by raid and
Βυζαντίους αἱρήσειν, οὐδενὸς σφίσιν ἀντιστατοῦντος.
Byzantines to-take no-one them opposing
28.24 τούτων μὲν δὴ ἕνεκα προσποιεῖσθαι Χοσρόης Λαζικὴν
of-these indeed truly for-sake to-acquire Chosroes Lazica
ἤθελεν, ἐπὶ Λαζοῖς δὲ τὸ θαρσεῖν ὡς ἥκιστα εἶχεν.
wished in Lazi but the confidence as least be-had
28.25 ἐπειδὴ γὰρ Ῥωμαῖοι ἐκ τῆς Λαζικῆς ἀνεχώρησαν,
since for Romans from — Lazica withdrew
Λαζῶν τὸ πλῆθος τῇ Περσῶν ἀρχῇ ἐπιεικῶς ἤχθετο.
of-Lazi the multitude with-the of-Persians rule fairly was-vexed

μονότροποι γάρ, εἴπερ ἄλλοι τινές, οἱ Πέρσαι εἰσὶ καὶ
singular-in-ways for if-indeed others any the Persians are and
τὰ ἐς τὴν δίαιταν ὑπεράγαν σκληροί.
in-the-things for the living exceedingly harsh
καὶ αὐτοῖς οἵ τε νόμοι δυσπρόσοδοί εἰσι πρὸς πάντων 28.26
and for-them the both laws hard-to-approach are by all
ἀνθρώπων καὶ τὰ ἐπιτάγματα οὐδαμῇ ἀνεκτά. πρὸς
men and the commands in-no-way bearable toward
μέντοι Λαζοὺς καὶ διαφερόντως τὸ διαλλάσσον τῆς τε
however Lazi and especially the difference of-the both
γνώμης ἀεὶ καὶ τῆς διαίτης παρὰ πολὺ διαφαίνεται, ἐπεὶ
mind always and of-the living by much appears since
Λαζοὶ μὲν Χριστιανοί εἰσι πάντων μάλιστα, Πέρσαις δὲ
Lazi indeed Christians are of-all most for-Persians and
ἀπ᾽ ἐναντίας αὐτῶν τὰ ἐς τὸ θεῖον ἅπαντα ἔχει.
from opposite of-them the-things toward the divine all is
χωρὶς δὲ τούτων ἅλες μὲν τῆς Λαζικῆς οὐδαμῇ γίνονται, 28.27
apart and from-these salt indeed — in-Lazica in-no-way are-produced
οὐ μὴν οὔτε σῖτος οὔτε οἶνος οὔτε τι ἄλλο ἀγαθὸν
not indeed neither grain nor wine nor any other good
φύεται.
grows
ἐκ δὲ Ῥωμαίων τῶν παραλίων ἅπαντα ταῖς ναυσὶν 28.28
from and Romans the coastal all-things in-the ships
ἐπεισέρχεται σφίσι, καὶ ταῦτα οὐ χρυσίον τοῖς συμβάλλουσι
comes-in to-them and these not gold to-the traders
προϊεμένοις, ἀλλὰ δέρρεις τε καὶ ἀνδράποδα καὶ εἴ
paying but skins both and slaves and if
τι ἄλλο ἐνταῦθα κατὰ πολὺ περιεῖναι ξυμβαίνει·
anything other there in much to-abound it-befalls

28.29 τούτου τε, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἀποκεκλεισμένοι τὸ λοιπὸν
from-this and as the likely shut-off the further
ἧσχαλλον. ὧν δὴ ὁ Χοσρόης αἰσθόμενος
they-were-distressed which-things indeed — Chosroes perceiving
προτερῆσαι ξὺν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ, πρίν τι ἐς αὐτὸν
to-anticipate with the safety before anything against him
νεωτερίσειαν, ἐν σπουδῇ εἶχε.
they-should-revolt in earnest he-held

28.30 καί οἱ βουλευομένῳ ξυμφορώτατον ἔδοξεν εἶναι Γουβάζην
and to-him planning most-advantageous it-seemed to-be Gubazes
τὸν Λαζῶν βασιλέα ἐκποδὼν ὅτι τάχιστα ποιησαμένῳ
the of-Lazi king out-of-the-way as quickest having-put
Λαζοὺς ἐνθένδε πανδημεὶ ἀναστήσειν, οὕτω τε Πέρσας
Lazi from-there in-a-body to-remove thus and Persians
καὶ ἄλλα ἄττα ἔθνη ξυνοικιεῖν ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ.
and other some nations to-settle in this the land

28.31 Ταῦτα ὁ Χοσρόης βεβουλευμένος Ἰσδιγούσναν ὡς ἐπὶ
these-things — Chosroes having-planned Isdigusnas as on
πρεσβείᾳ δῆθεν τῷ λόγῳ ἐς Βυζάντιον στέλλει, καί οἱ
embassy forsooth in-the word to Byzantium sends and with-him
Περσῶν ἀριστίνδην ἀπολεξάμενος πεντακοσίους ξυνέπεμψεν,
of-Persians by-merit having-picked-out five-hundred sent-with
ἐπιστείλας σφίσι γενέσθαι μὲν ἐν πόλει Δάρας, ἐν
having-enjoined them to-be indeed in city Daras in
οἰκίαις δὲ καταλῦσαι πολλαῖς, ταύτας τε νύκτωρ ἁπάσας
houses and to-lodge many these and by-night all
ἐμπρῆσαι, καὶ Ῥωμαίων ἀμφὶ τὸ πῦρ τοῦτο ἠσχολημένων,
to-burn and Romans about the fire this being-occupied
ὡς τὸ εἰκός, ἁπάντων ἀνοιγνύναι μὲν τὰς πύλας εὐθύς,
as the likely all to-open indeed the gates at-once
τῇ δὲ πόλει τὸ ἄλλο Περσῶν στράτευμα δέξασθαι.
into-the and city the other of-Persians army to-receive

προείρητο γὰρ τῷ Νισίβιδος πόλεως ἄρχοντι 28.32
it-had-been-told-beforehand for to-the of-Nisibis city commander
στρατιωτῶν πλῆθος ἄγχιστά πη ἐγκρυφιάζοντι ἐν
of-soldiers multitude nearest somewhere lurking in
παρασκευῇ ἔχειν. οὕτω γὰρ αὐτοὺς ᾤετο Χοσρόης
readiness to-have thus for them he-thought Chosroes
οὐδενὶ πόνῳ Ῥωμαίους τε ἅπαντας διαχρήσεσθαι καὶ
with-no toil Romans both all to-make-away-with and
τὴν πόλιν Δάρας ἐν βεβαίῳ καταλαβόντας σχήσειν.
the city Daras in sure having-seized to-hold
ἀλλά τις εὖ εἰδὼς τὰ πρασσόμενα, Ῥωμαῖος μὲν 28.33
but some well knowing the-things being-done Roman indeed
ἀνήρ, αὐτόμολος δὲ ὀλίγῳ πρότερον ἐς Πέρσας ἥκων,
man deserter and a-little before to Persians having-come
τὸν πάντα λόγον Γεωργίῳ φράζει, ἐνταῦθα τότε διατριβὴν
the whole story to-George tells there then stay
ἔχοντι, οὗ δὴ ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις ἐμνήσθην,
having of-whom indeed in the former accounts I-made-mention
ἅτε Περσῶν ἀναπείσαντος τοὺς ἐν τῷ Σισαυράνων
as of-Persians having-persuaded those in the of-Sisaurana
πολιορκουμένους φρουρίῳ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐνδοῦναι Ῥωμαίοις.
besieged fortress them selves to-hand-over to-Romans
Γεώργιος οὖν ἐν τοῖς Ῥωμαίων τε καὶ Περσῶν ὁρίοις 28.34
George then at the of-Romans both and of-Persians borders
ἀπαντήσας τῷ πρεσβευτῇ τούτῳ ἔφασκεν οὐ κατὰ
having-met the envoy this said not according-to
πρεσβείαν τὰ ποιούμενα εἶναι, καὶ οὔ ποτε Πέρσας
embassy the-things being-done to-be and not ever Persians
τοσούτους τὸ πλῆθος ἐν πόλει Ῥωμαίων αὐλίσασθαι.
so-many the number in city of-Romans to-lodge

28.35 χρῆν γὰρ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἅπαντας ἐν χωρίῳ
it-was-needful for the indeed others all in place
Ἀμμώδιος ἀπολιπεῖν, αὐτῷ δὲ ξὺν ὀλίγοις τισὶν ἐς
Ammodios to-leave to-him and with few some into
πόλιν Δάρας ἐσιτητὰ εἶναι.
city Daras admissible to-be

28.36 ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἰσδιγούσνας ἠγανάκτει τε καὶ δυσφορουμένῳ
the indeed then Isdigusnas was-indignant both and to-one-being-annoyed
ἐῴκει, ἅτε περιυβρισμένος οὐ δέον, καίπερ ἐπὶ πρεσβείᾳ
seemed as insulted not needful although on embassy
παρὰ τὸν Ῥωμαίων βασιλέα στελλόμενος.
to the of-Romans emperor being-sent

28.37 Γεώργιος δέ οἱ οὐ προσέχων τὸν νοῦν ἠγριωμένῳ
George and to-him not applying the mind being-enraged
διεσώσατο τὴν πόλιν Ῥωμαίοις. ξὺν γὰρ ἀνδράσιν εἴκοσι
saved the city for-Romans with for men twenty
μόνοις τῇ πόλει τὸν Ἰσδιγούσναν ἐδέξατο.
only into-the city — Isdigusnas received

28.38 Ταύτης οὖν τῆς πείρας ἀποτυχὼν ὁ βάρβαρος οὗτος
of-this then the attempt having-failed the barbarian this
ὡς πρεσβεύων ἐς Βυζάντιον ἦλθε, τήν τε γυναῖκα καὶ
as being-envoy to Byzantium came the both wife and
θυγατέρας ἐπαγόμενος, δύο (τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν αὐτῷ τὸ
daughters bringing-along two this for was for-him the
παραπέτασμα τοῦ ξυνεληλυθότος ὁμίλου), τῷ τε βασιλεῖ
screen of-the having-come-together throng to-the and emperor
ἐς ὄψιν ἥκων ἀμφὶ μὲν τῶν σπουδαίων τινὶ οὐ μέγα
into sight coming about indeed of-the serious-matters any not great
οὐ μικρὸν ἴσχυσεν εἰπεῖν, καίπερ οὐχ ἧσσον ἢ μῆνας
not small was-able to-say although not less than months
δέκα κατατρίψας ἐν Ῥωμαίων τῇ γῇ.
ten having-spent in of-Romans the land

τὰ μέντοι δῶρα παρὰ Χοσρόου, ἥπερ εἴθισται, καὶ 28.39
the however gifts from Chosroes as is-customary and
γράμματα βασιλεῖ ἔδωκε, δι᾽ ὧν ὁ Χοσρόης
letter to-emperor gave through which — Chosroes
Ἰουστινιανὸν βασιλέα σημῆναι ἠξίου εἴ οἱ τὸ σῶμα
Justinian emperor to-signify asked whether to-him the body
ὑγιείας πέρι ὡς ἄριστα ἔχοι.
health about as best might-be
τοῦτον μέντοι τὸν Ἰσδιγούσναν Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς 28.40
this however — Isdigusnas Justinian emperor
μάλιστα πρέσβεων ἁπάντων ὧν ἡμεῖς ἴσμεν ξύν τε
most of-envoys all of-whom we know with both
πολλῇ φιλοφροσύνῃ εἶδε καὶ διὰ τιμῆς ἱκανῶς ἤγαγεν.
much kindness saw and in honor sufficiently held
ὥστε καί, ἡνίκα δὴ αὐτὸν ἑστιῴη, Βραδούκιον, ὅσπερ 28.41
so-that also when indeed him he-feasted Braducius who-indeed
αὐτῷ ἑρμηνεὺς εἵπετο, ξὺν αὐτῷ ἐπὶ τῆς στιβάδος
him as-interpreter followed with him on the couch
κατέκλινε, πρᾶγμα πώποτε οὐ γεγονὸς πρότερον ἐκ
he-made-recline thing ever not having-happened before from
τοῦ παντὸς χρόνου.
the all time
ἑρμηνέα γὰρ οὐδὲ τῶν τινι καταδεεστέρων ἀρχόντων, 28.42
interpreter for not-even of-the with-any inferior magistrates
μή τί γε δὴ βασιλεῖ ὁμοτράπεζον γεγονότα οὐδείς
not to-say at-least indeed with-king table-companion having-been no-one
ποτε εἶδεν.
ever saw
ἀλλὰ καὶ μεγαλοπρεπέστερον ἢ κατὰ πρεσβευτὴν 28.43
but also more-magnificently than according-to envoy
τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον ἐδέξατό τε καὶ ἀπεπέμψατο, καίπερ
the man this he-received both and sent-away although

ἐπ᾽ οὐδενὶ ἔργῳ τὴν πρεσβείαν, ὥσπερ μοι εἴρηται,
for no work the embassy as by-me has-been-told
πεποιημένον.
having-made

28.44 ἦν γάρ τις τάς τε δαπάνας διαριθμήσαιτο καὶ τὰ δῶρα,
if for anyone the both expenses should-reckon and the gifts
ὅσα ἐνθένδε κεκομισμένος Ἰσδιγούσνας ἀπιὼν ᾤχετο,
as-many-as from-here having-received Isdigusnas departing went-off
πλέον αὐτὰ κατατείνοντα ἢ ἐς χρυσοῦ κεντηνάρια
more them amounting than to of-gold centenaria
δέκα εὑρήσει. τὰ μὲν οὖν τῆς ἐς Δάρας πόλιν
ten he-will-find the-things indeed then of-the against Daras city
ἐπιβουλῆς τῷ Χοσρόῃ ἐς τοῦτο ἐτελεύτα.
plot — for-Chosroes to this ended

29.1 Ἔς τε Λαζικὴν πρῶτα μὲν ξύλα παμπληθῆ ἐς νηῶν
to and Lazica first indeed timbers very-many for of-ships
ποίησιν ἐπιτηδείως ἔχοντα ἔπεμψεν, οὐδενὶ φράσας ἐφ᾽
making suitably being he-sent to-no-one having-told for
ὅτῳ δὴ αὐτὰ πέμψειεν, ἀλλὰ τῷ λόγῳ μηχανὰς ἐν
what indeed them he-was-sending but in-the word engines in
Πέτρας τῷ περιβόλῳ καταστησόμενος ταῦτα ἔστελλεν.
of-Petra the circuit-wall about-to-set-up these he-sent

29.2 ἔπειτα δὲ Περσῶν μαχίμους τριακοσίους ἀπολεξάμενος,
then and of-Persians warriors three-hundred having-picked-out
Φάβριζόν τε, οὕπερ ἀρτίως ἐπεμνήσθην, αὐτοῖς ἐπιστήσας
Phabrizus and whom-indeed just-now I-mentioned over-them having-set
ἐνταῦθα στέλλει, ᾧ δὴ ἐπήγγελλε Γουβάζην ὡς
there sends to-whom indeed he-ordered Gubazes as
λαθραιότατα διαχρήσασθαι· τὸ γὰρ ἐνθένδε αὐτῷ μελήσειν.
most-secretly to-make-away-with the for thereafter to-him it-will-be-a-care

τὰ μὲν οὖν ξύλα ταῦτα ἐπεὶ ἐς Λαζικὴν ἐκομίσθη, 29.3
the indeed then timbers these when to Lazica were-brought
κεραυνόβλητα ἐξαπιναίως γενόμενα τετεφρῶσθαι
thunderstruck suddenly having-become to-have-been-reduced-to-ashes
ξυνέβη· Φάβριζος δὲ ξὺν τοῖς τριακοσίοις ἐς Λαζικὴν
it-befell Phabrizus and with the three-hundred to Lazica
ἀφικόμενος ἔπρασσεν ὅπως δὴ ἀμφὶ Γουβάζῃ τὰ
having-arrived worked that indeed about Gubazes the-things
πρὸς τοῦ Χοσρόου ἐπηγγελμένα ὑποτελοίη.
by — Chosroes enjoined he-might-accomplish
ἐτύγχανε δὲ τῶν τις ἐν Κόλχοις λογίμων, Φαρσάνσης 29.4
happened and of-the some among Colchians notable Pharsanses
ὄνομα, τῷ Γουβάζῃ προσκεκρουκὼς ἐς μέγα τέ οἱ ἀπ᾽
by-name — with-Gubazes having-collided into great both him from
αὐτοῦ ἐμπεπτωκὼς ἔχθος καὶ ὡς ἥκιστα θαρσῶν τῷ
it having-fallen hatred and as least daring to-the
βασιλεῖ ἐς ὄψιν ἥκειν.
king into sight to-come
ὅπερ ἐπεὶ ὁ Φάβριζος ἔγνω, τὸν Φαρσάνσην 29.5
which-indeed when — Phabrizus learned — Pharsanses
μεταπεμψάμενος ἐκοινολογεῖτό τε καὶ τὸν ἅπαντα
having-summoned conferred both and the whole
λόγον ἐξενεγκὼν ἀνεπυνθάνετο τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὅπη οἱ
story having-disclosed inquired of-the man how to-him
ἐπιχειρητέα ἐς τὴν πρᾶξιν εἴη.
to-be-set-about for the deed it-might-be
ἔδοξε τοίνυν σφίσιν ἐπὶ κοινῆς βουλευσαμένοις Φάβριζον 29.6
it-seemed therefore to-them in common having-taken-counsel Phabrizus
μὲν ἐν Πέτρᾳ τῇ πόλει γενέσθαι, μεταπέμψασθαι δὲ
indeed in Petra the city to-be to-summon and

Γουβάζην ἐνταῦθα, ὅπως οἱ ἀγγέλλοι ὅσα δὴ
Gubazes there so-that to-him he-might-report what-things indeed
βασιλεῖ ἀμφὶ τῷ ξυνοίσοντι Λαζοῖς δοκοῦντα εἴη.
to-king about the to-be-advantageous for-Lazi seeming might-be

29.7 ἀλλ᾽ ὁ Φαρσάνσης κρύφα τῷ Γουβάζῃ ἐσήμηνε τὰ
but — Pharsanses secretly — to-Gubazes signified the-things
πρασσόμενα. διὸ δὴ Γουβάζης παρὰ μὲν Φάβριζον
being-done wherefore indeed Gubazes to indeed Phabrizus
οὐδαμῇ ἦλθεν, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς ἐς ἀπόστασιν εἶδε.
in-no-way came from and the open to revolt looked

29.8 Φάβριζος δὲ Πέρσαις μὲν τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῦ ἐν Πέτρᾳ
Phabrizus and to-Persians indeed the others of-the in Petra
φυλακτηρίου ἐπιμελεῖσθαι πάσῃ δυνάμει ἐπέστελλε καὶ
garrison to-take-care with-all power ordered and
τὰ ἐς πολιορκίαν ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα ἐξαρτύεσθαι, αὐτὸς
the-things for siege as most-securely to-prepare he-himself
δὲ ξὺν τοῖς τριακοσίοις ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἄπρακτος ἀνεχώρησε.
and with the three-hundred to home without-achievement withdrew

29.9 Γουβάζης δὲ ἀνενεγκὼν ἐς Ἰουστινιανὸν βασιλέα τὰ
Gubazes and having-referred to Justinian emperor the
παρόντα σφίσι τῶν μὲν τὰ πρότερα πεπραγμένων Λαζοῖς
present for-them of-the indeed the former done by-Lazi
ἐδεῖτο συγγνώμονα εἶναι, ἀμῦναι δὲ σφίσι δυνάμει τῇ πάσῃ
begged forgiving to-be to-help and them with-power the all
ἀπαλλαξείουσι τῆς Μήδων ἀρχῆς. οὐ γὰρ κατὰ μόνας
wishing-to-be-freed from-the of-Medes rule not for by alone
δυνήσεσθαι Κόλχους ἀποκρούσασθαι τὴν Περσῶν δύναμιν.
to-be-able Colchians to-repel the of-Persians power

Ταῦτα ἐπεὶ βασιλεὺς Ἰουστινιανὸς ἤκουσε, περιχαρὴς 29.10
these-things when emperor Justinian heard overjoyed
γενόμενος ἄνδρας ἑπτακισχιλίους καὶ Δαγισθαῖον ἄρχοντα
having-become men seven-thousand and Dagisthaeus commander
καὶ Τζάνους χιλίους ἐς ἐπικουρίαν Λαζοῖς ἔπεμψεν.
and Tzani thousand for help to-Lazi sent
οἳ δὴ ἐν γῇ τῇ Κολχίδι γενόμενοι ἅμα Λαζοῖς τε 29.11
who indeed in land the Colchian having-come together-with Lazi both
καὶ τῷ Γουβάζῃ ἐνστρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἀμφὶ τὸν Πέτρας
and — Gubazes having-encamped about the of-Petra
περίβολον ἐς πολιορκίαν καθίσταντο.
circuit-wall to siege set
Περσῶν δὲ τῶν ἐνταῦθα ὄντων καρτερώτατα ἐκ τοῦ 29.12
of-Persians and those there being most-stoutly from the
περιβόλου ἀμυνομένων, χρόνον τῇ προσεδρείᾳ πολὺν
circuit-wall defending time in-the siege long
τετρίφθαι ξυνέβη, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὰ ἐδώδιμα ἐναποθέμενοι
to-be-spent it-befell since also the foods having-laid-up
σφίσιν οἱ Πέρσαι διαρκῶς ἔτυχον.
for-themselves the Persians sufficiently happened
τούτοις δὲ ὁ Χοσρόης ξυνταραχθεὶς στρατιὰν πολλὴν 29.13
by-these and — Chosroes troubled army great
ἱππέων τε καὶ πεζῶν ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἔστελλεν, οἷς δὴ
of-horsemen both and of-foot against them sent to-whom indeed
ἄρχοντα Μερμερόην ἐπέστησεν. ὥνπερ ὁ Γουβάζης
as-commander Mermeroes he-set which-indeed — Gubazes
αἰσθόμενος τῷ Δαγισθαίῳ ἐπίκοινα βουλευσάμενος ἐποίει
perceiving — with-Dagisthaeus in-common having-planned did
τάδε.
these-things

29.14 Βόας ὁ ποταμὸς ἔξεισιν ἄγχιστά πη τῶν Τζανικῆς
Boas the river comes-out nearest somewhere of-the of-Tzanica
ὁρίων ἐν Ἀρμενίοις, οἳ δὴ ἀμφὶ τὸ Φαράγγιον
borders among Armenians who indeed about — Pharangion
ᾤκηνται. καὶ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα ἐν δεξιᾷ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον
dwell and the indeed first on right over most
χωρεῖ, βραχύς τε ἰὼν καὶ πόνῳ οὐδενὶ γινόμενος ἐσβατὸς
goes small both going and with-toil no becoming crossable
ἅπασιν ἄχρι ἐς χῶρον, οὗ δὴ ἐν δεξιᾷ μὲν Ἰβήρων τὰ
for-all up to place where indeed on right indeed of-Iberians the
ὅριά ἐστι, καταντικρὺ δὲ τελευτᾷ ὄρος ὁ Καύκασος.
boundaries are opposite and ends mountain the Caucasus
29.15 ἐνταῦθα ἔθνη ἄλλα τε πολλὰ καὶ Ἀλανοί τε καὶ
there nations others both many and Alans both and
Ἀβασγοὶ ᾤκηνται Χριστιανοί τε καὶ Ῥωμαίοις φίλοι ἐκ
Abasgi dwell Christians both and to-Romans friends from
παλαιοῦ ὄντες, Ζῆχοί τε καὶ μετ᾽ αὐτοὺς Οὖννοι, οἳ
of-old being Zechi both and after them Huns who
Σάβειροι ἐπικαλοῦνται.
Sabiri are-called
29.16 ἐπειδὰν δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς οὗτος ἀφίκηται ἵνα δὴ τοῦ
when and the river this arrives where indeed of-the
τε Καυκάσου καὶ Ἰβηρίας τὰ ὅριά ἐστιν, ἐνταῦθα
both Caucasus and of-Iberia the boundaries are there
ἐπιγινομένων οἱ καὶ ἄλλων ὑδάτων μείζων τε παρὰ
coming-on to-it also of-other waters greater both by
πολὺ γίνεται καὶ Φᾶσις ἀντὶ Βόα τὸ ἐνθένδε καλούμενος
much becomes and Phasis instead-of Boas the from-there called
φέρεται, ναυσίπορος γεγενημένος ἄχρι ἐς τὸν Εὔξεινον
is-borne navigable having-become up to the Euxine

καλούμενον πόντον, οὗ δή οἱ καὶ τὰς ἐκβολὰς
called sea where indeed to-it also the mouths
ξυμβαίνει εἶναι, καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐφ' ἑκάτερα Λαζική ἐστιν.
it-befalls to-be and of-it on either-side Lazica is
ἀλλ' ἐν δεξιᾷ μὲν ξύμπασα ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἡ χώρα πρὸς 29.17
but on right indeed all for most the land by
τῶν τῇδε ἀνθρώπων οἰκεῖται μέχρι τῶν Ἰβηρίας ὁρίων.
the there men is-inhabited up-to the of-Iberia boundaries
κῶμαί τε γὰρ αἱ Λαζῶν πᾶσαι τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐντὸς ἐνταῦθά 29.18
villages both for the of-Lazi all of-the river within there
εἰσι καὶ πολίσματα ἐκ παλαιοῦ σφίσι ταύτῃ πεποίηνται,
are and towns from of-old for-them there have-been-made
ἐν τοῖς Ἀρχαιόπολις, ἐχυρωτάτη οὖσα, Σεβαστόπολίς
among which Archaeopolis most-strong being Sebastopolis
τε ἐνταῦθα καὶ τὸ Πιτιοῦντος φρούριόν ἐστι Σκάνδα τε
both there and the of-Pityus fortress is Scanda both
καὶ Σαραπανὶς πρὸς τοῖς Ἰβηρίας ὁρίοις. πόλεις μέντοι
and Sarapanis by the of-Iberia boundaries cities however
ἀξιολογώταται ἐνταῦθά εἰσι Ῥοδόπολις καὶ Μοχήρησις.
most-noteworthy there are Rhodopolis and Mocheresis
τοῦ δὲ ποταμοῦ ἐν ἀριστερᾷ Λαζικῆς μὲν τὰ ὅριά 29.19
of-the and river on left of-Lazica indeed the boundaries
ἐστι μέχρι ἐς ἡμέρας ὁδὸν εὐζώνῳ ἀνδρί, ἔρημον δὲ
are up to of-a-day road for-unencumbered man empty and
ξυμβαίνει ἀνθρώπων τὴν χώραν εἶναι. ταύτην προσοικοῦσι
it-befalls of-men the land to-be this inhabit-beside
Ῥωμαῖοι τὴν χώραν, οἳ Ποντικοὶ ἐπικαλοῦνται.
Romans the land who Pontici are-called

29.20 ἐν μὲν οὖν τοῖς Λαζικῆς ὁρίοις, ἔνθα δὴ ἄνθρωποι
in indeed then the of-Lazica boundaries where indeed men
οὐδαμῇ ᾤκηντο, Πέτραν Ἰουστινιανὸς βασιλεὺς τὴν πόλιν
in-no-way dwelt Petra Justinian emperor the city
ἐν τοῖς κατ᾽ ἐμὲ χρόνοις ἐδείματο.
in the in my times built

29.21 οὗπερ Ἰωάννης, ὁ Τζίβος ἐπικαλούμενος, τὸ μονοπώλιον
where-indeed John the Tzibus called the monopoly
καταστησάμενος, ὥσπερ μοι ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν λόγοις
having-established as by-me in the former accounts
ἐρρήθη, αἴτιος τῆς ἀποστάσεως Λαζοῖς γέγονεν.
it-has-been-told cause of-the revolt for-Lazi became

29.22 ἐκ δὲ Πέτρας πόλεως ἰόντι εὐθὺς πρὸς ἄνεμον νότον
from and Petra city to-one-going straight toward wind south
οἱ Ῥωμαίων ὅροι ἐκδέχονται, χωρία τε πολυάνθρωπα
the of-Romans boundaries take-over places and populous
ἐνταῦθά ἐστι, τό τε Ῥιζαῖον καλούμενον καὶ Ἀθῆναι
there are — both Rhizaeum called and Athenae
ἄλλα τε ἄττα μέχρι Τραπεζουντίων.
others and some up-to Trapezuntines

29.23 ἡνίκα μὲν οὖν ἐπηγάγοντο Χοσρόην Λαζοί, Βόαν ποταμὸν
when indeed then brought-in Chosroes Lazi Boas river
διαβάντες τόν τε Φᾶσιν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες ἐς Πέτραν ἦλθον,
having-crossed the both Phasis on right having to Petra they-came
τῷ μὲν λόγῳ προνοήσοντες ὡς μὴ χρόνῳ τε καὶ πόνῳ
in-the indeed word taking-care that not with-time both and toil
πολλῷ διαπορθμεύεσθαι ἀναγκάζωνται ποταμὸν Φᾶσιν,
much to-be-ferried-across they-be-compelled river Phasis
οὐ βουλόμενοι δὲ τὰ σφέτερα οἰκία Πέρσαις ἐνδείκνυσθαι.
not wishing and the their-own homes to-Persians to-show

καίτοι δύσοδος πανταχόθι Λαζική ἐστιν ἐντός τε καὶ 29.24
and-yet hard-to-traverse everywhere Lazica is within both and
ἐκτὸς ποταμοῦ Φάσιδος.
outside river Phasis
σκόπελοι γὰρ ὑπερφυεῖς ἐφ' ἑκάτερα τῆς χώρας ὄντες 29.25
crags for extraordinary on either-side of-the land being
στενωποὺς ἐπὶ μακρότατον ἐνταῦθα ποιοῦνται· κλεισούρας
narrow-passes over longest there make clisurae
ἑλληνίζοντες τὰς τοιαύτας ὁδοὺς Ῥωμαῖοι καλοῦσιν.
speaking-Greek the such roads Romans call
ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ τότε Λαζικὴ ἀφύλακτος ἐτύγχανεν οὖσα, ῥᾷστα 29.26
but since then Lazica unguarded happened being most-easily
δὴ ἐν Πέτρᾳ ξὺν τοῖς ἡγεμόσι Λαζοῖς ἐγένοντο Πέρσαι.
indeed in Petra with the leaders Lazi got Persians
Νῦν δὲ ὁ Γουβάζης μαθὼν τὴν Περσῶν ἔφοδον τῷ 29.27
now and — Gubazes having-learned the of-Persians attack —
Δαγισθαίῳ ἐπέστελλε πέμψαι μέν τινας οἳ φυλάξουσι
to-Dagisthaeus ordered to-send indeed some who will-guard
τὸν στενωπὸν ἰσχυρότατα, ὃς ἐκτὸς Φάσιδος ποταμοῦ
the narrow-pass most-strongly which outside Phasis river
ἐστι, τὴν μέντοι προσεδρείαν ὡς ἥκιστα λύειν, ἕως τήν
is the however siege as least to-break-up until —
τε Πέτραν καὶ Πέρσας τοὺς ἐνταῦθα ἐξελεῖν δύνωνται.
both Petra and Persians those there to-take they-be-able
αὐτὸς δὲ παντὶ τῷ Κόλχων στρατῷ ἐς τὰ Λαζικῆς 29.28
himself and with-all the of-Colchians army to the of-Lazica
ἔσχατα ἦλθεν, ὡς τὸν ἐνταῦθα στενωπὸν διαφυλάξων
extremities came as the there narrow-pass about-to-guard
δυνάμει τῇ πάσῃ.
with-power the all

29.29 ἐτύγχανε δὲ πολλῷ πρότερον Ἀλανούς τε καὶ Σαβείρους ἐς
happened and long before Alans both and Sabiri into
ξυμμαχίαν ἐπαγόμενος, οἵπερ ὡμολόγησαν κεντηναρίων
alliance bringing-in who-indeed agreed for-centenaria
τριῶν οὐχ ὅσον ἀδῄωτον Λαζοῖς ξυμφυλάξειν τὴν γῆν, ἀλλὰ
three not only unravaged for-Lazi to-help-guard the land but
καὶ Ἰβηρίαν οὕτω καταστήσεσθαι ἀνδρῶν ἔρημον ὡς μηδὲ
also Iberia so to-make of-men empty that not-even
Πέρσαις ἐνθένδε τὸ λοιπὸν ἰέναι δυνατὰ ἔσεσθαι. ταῦτά
to-Persians from-there the further to-go possible to-be these
τε σφίσι τὰ χρήματα βασιλέα Γουβάζης ὑπέσχετο δώσειν.
and to-them the money emperor Gubazes promised to-give
29.30 αὐτὸς μὲν οὖν ἀνενεγκὼν ἐς βασιλέα Ἰουστινιανὸν τὰ
he indeed then having-referred to emperor Justinian the-things
ξυγκείμενα τοῖς τε βαρβάροις τὰ χρήματα ταῦτα ἱκέτευε
agreed to-the both barbarians the money this besought
πέμπειν καὶ Λαζοῖς ἄγαν κεκακωμένοις παραψυχὴν
to-send and to-Lazi exceedingly afflicted consolation
προέσθαι τινά.
to-give some
29.31 ἔφασκε δὲ καί οἱ αὐτῷ τὸ δημόσιον τὰς συντάξεις
he-said and also him himself the treasury the pay
ὀφείλειν ἐνιαυτῶν δέκα, ἐπεὶ ἐν τοῖς σιλεντιαρίοις ἐν
to-owe of-years ten since among the silentiarii in
παλατίῳ τασσόμενος οὐδὲν κεκομισμένος ἐνθένδε εἴη,
palace ranked nothing having-received from-there he-was
ἐξ οὗ δὴ ἐς γῆν τὴν Κολχίδα Χοσρόης ἦλθε.
from when indeed into land the Colchian Chosroes came
29.32 βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς ἐπιτελέσειν μὲν διενοεῖτο τὴν
emperor and Justinian to-fulfill indeed intended the
αἴτησιν, ἐπιγενομένης δέ οἱ ἀσχολίας τινὸς οὐκ ἔπεμψε
request having-arisen and to-him occupation some not sent

τῷ καθήκοντι χρόνῳ τὰ χρήματα. Γουβάζης μὲν οὖν
at-the fitting time the money Gubazes indeed then
ταῦτα ἐποίει.
these-things did
Δαγισθαῖος δὲ (ἦν γάρ τις νεανίας πόλεμόν τε διενεγκεῖν 29.33
Dagisthaeus and was for some young-man war and to-carry-on
Μηδικὸν οὐδαμῇ ἀξιόχρεως) τοῖς παροῦσιν οὐκ
Median in-no-way competent with-the present-circumstances not
ἐπιτηδείως ἐχρῆτο.
suitably dealt
δέον οὖν ἀμέλει τὸ πλεῖστον τοῦ στρατοῦ ἐς τὸν 29.34
it-being-needful then doubtless the most of-the army to the
στενωπὸν στεῖλαι, τάχα δ' ἄν που καὶ αὐτὸν τῷ
narrow-pass to-send and perhaps — somehow even himself at-the
ἔργῳ τούτῳ παραγενέσθαι, ἐς ἑκατὸν ἄνδρας, ὥσπερ τι
work this to-be-present to hundred men as-if some
πάρεργον διαχειρίζων, ἔπεμψε μόνους· αὐτὸς δὲ Πέτραν
side-issue managing he-sent only he-himself and Petra
πολιορκῶν παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ οὐδὲν ἤνυσε, καίπερ τῶν
besieging with-all the army nothing accomplished although of-the
πολεμίων ὀλίγων ὄντων. κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν γὰρ οὐχ
enemies few being at the-beginning indeed for not
ἧσσους ἢ πεντακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι ἦσαν,
fewer than five-hundred and thousand they-were
πρὸς Ῥωμαίων δὲ καὶ Λαζῶν ἐν χρόνῳ πολλῷ 29.35
by Romans and also Lazi in time long
τειχομαχούντων βαλλόμενοί τε καὶ ἀρετὴν ἐπιδεικνύμενοι
storming-the-wall being-shot both and valor displaying
μάλιστα πάντων ὧν ἡμεῖς ἴσμεν, θνήσκουσί τε πολλοὶ
most of-all of-whom we know die both many
καὶ σφίσιν ἐς ὀλίγους κομιδῇ ἀποκεκρίσθαι ξυνέπεσε.
and for-them to few quite to-have-been-reduced it-befell

29.36 Πέρσαι μὲν οὖν ἐς ἀπόγνωσίν τε καὶ ἀπορίαν
Persians indeed then into despair both and helplessness
ἐμπεπτωκότες ἡσυχῇ ἔμενον, Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ ἀμφὶ τὸ τεῖχος
having-fallen quietly remained Romans and about the wall
διώρυχα ἐν χώρῳ ὀλίγῳ πεποίηνται, ὅ τε ταύτῃ
tunnel in space little have-made the and there
περίβολος εὐθὺς ἔπεσεν.
circuit-wall at-once fell

29.37 ἀλλὰ ξυνέβη τούτου δὴ τοῦ χώρου ἐντὸς οἴκημα εἶναι
but it-befell of-this indeed the space within building to-be
οὐδὲν τοῦ περιβόλου διεστηκός, ὃ δὴ ἐξικνεῖτο ἐς
not-at-all from-the circuit-wall standing-apart which indeed reached to
τὸ πεπτωκὸς ἐφεξῆς ὅλον·
the fallen in-succession whole

29.38 καὶ ἀντὶ τοῦ τείχους πολιορκουμένοις γενόμενον ἐν τῷ
and instead-of the wall for-(the)-besieged having-become in the
ἀσφαλεῖ οὐδέν τι ἧσσον αὐτοὺς καθίστη.
safety nothing at-all less them set

29.39 ὅπερ Ῥωμαίους ξυναράξαι οὐδαμῇ ἔσχεν. εὖ γὰρ
which-indeed Romans to-confound in-no-way could well for
εἰδότες ὡς αὐτὸ δὴ τοῦτο ἑτέρωθι ἐργαζόμενοι τὴν
knowing that the-very indeed this elsewhere working the
πόλιν ῥᾷστα αἱρήσουσιν, εὐέλπιδες πολλῷ ἔτι μᾶλλον
city most-easily they-will-take hopeful much still more
ἐγένοντο.
became

29.40 διὸ δὴ ὁ Δαγισθαῖος βασιλεῖ μὲν τὰ ξυνενεχθέντα
wherefore indeed — Dagisthaeus to-emperor indeed the-things having-befallen
ἐδήλου, ἆθλα δέ οἱ τῆς νίκης ἐν παρασκευῇ εἶναι
showed prizes and to-him of-the victory in readiness to-be
προὐτείνετο, σημήνας ὅσοις δὴ αὐτόν τε καὶ τὸν
he-held-out having-signified with-what indeed him both and the

ἀδελφὸν τὸν αὐτοῦ χρῆν βασιλέα δωρήσασθαι·
brother the his it-was-needful emperor to-reward
Πέτραν γὰρ αἱρήσειν οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον.
Petra for to-take not much later
Πέρσαι μὲν οὖν Ῥωμαίους τε καὶ Τζάνους καρτερώτατα 29.41
Persians indeed then Romans both and Tzani most-stoutly
τειχομαχοῦντας παρὰ δόξαν ὑφίσταντο, καίπερ ὀλίγοι
storming-the-wall beyond expectation withstood although few
ἀπολελειμμένοι ἐς ἄγαν.
left to excess
ἐπεὶ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι τειχομαχοῦντες οὐδὲν ἤνυον, ἐπὶ τὸ 29.42
when and Romans storming-the-wall nothing accomplished to the
διορύσσειν αὖθις ἐτράποντο. ἐς τόσον τε τοῦ ἔργου
undermining again they-turned to so-far and of-the work
τούτου ἀφίκοντο ὡς μηκέτι ἐπ᾽ ἐδάφους τὰ τοῦ περιβόλου
this they-came that no-longer on ground the of-the circuit-wall
θεμέλια εἶναι, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπὶ κενοῦ ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον
foundations to-be but on void from the on most
ἑστάναι, πεσούμενα, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα.
to-stand about-to-fall as the likely at-once indeed very
καὶ εἰ μὲν Δαγισθαῖος εὐθὺς ἤθελε πῦρ τοῖς θεμελίοις 29.43
and if indeed Dagisthaeus at-once had-wished fire to-the foundations
ἐνάψαι, οἶμαι εὐθυωρὸν σφίσι τὴν πόλιν ἁλῶναι· νῦν
to-set I-think straightway for-them the city to-have-been-taken now
δὲ τὰς ἐκ βασιλέως καραδοκῶν ἐλπίδας μέλλων τε
and the from emperor awaiting hopes delaying both
ἀεὶ καὶ τρίβων τὸν χρόνον ἡσυχῇ ἔμενε. ταῦτα μὲν
always and wearing-away the time quietly remained these-things indeed
οὖν ἐν τῷ Ῥωμαίων στρατοπέδῳ ἐπράσσετο τῇδε.
then in the of-Romans camp were-done thus

Mermeroes forces the narrow pass held by a hundred Romans, losing a thousand men, and Dagisthaeus abandons the siege of Petra, where Mermeroes finds only a hundred and fifty Persians unhurt. He repairs the wall with bags of sand, leaves three thousand men in Petra and, short of supplies, five thousand more in Lazica, and withdraws. Gubazes holds his pass and trusts the Phasis, too deep and swift to cross without ships. The Lazi, who know the ford, cross it and join the Romans, destroy the thousand Persians posted as a guard, and surprise the five thousand asleep in their camp. Procopius closes with John the Cappadocian, recalled after Theodora's death, who wore the robe of the priest Augustus.

30.1 Μερμερόης δέ, ἐπεὶ τοὺς Ἰβηρίας ὅρους παντὶ τῷ
Mermeroes and when the of-Iberia boundaries with-all the
Μήδων στρατῷ ἤμειψε, πρόσω ἐχώρει, ποταμὸν Φᾶσιν
of-Medes army passed forward went river Phasis
ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων· διὰ γὰρ τῶν ἐπὶ Λαζικῆς χωρίων ἰέναι
on right having through for the in Lazica places to-go
οὐδαμῇ ἤθελε, τοῦ μή τί οἱ ταύτῃ ἐμπόδισμα
in-no-way he-wished of-the not anything to-him there obstacle
ὑπαντιάσαι.
to-meet

30.2 Πέτραν γὰρ πόλιν καὶ Πέρσας τοὺς ἐνταῦθα διασώσασθαι
Petra for city and Persians those there to-save
ἐν σπουδῇ εἶχε, καίτοι καὶ μοῖρά τις τοῦ περιβόλου
in earnest he-held and-yet also portion some of-the circuit-wall
καταπεπτώκει ἐξαπιναίως.
had-fallen suddenly

30.3 ἠώρητο γάρ, ὥσπερ μοι εἴρηται· ἄνδρες τε
it-had-been-suspended for as by-me has-been-told men and
τοῦ Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ ἐς πεντήκοντα ἐθελούσιοι ἐν
of-the of-Romans army to fifty volunteers in

τῇ πόλει γενόμενοι βασιλέα Ἰουστινιανὸν ἀνεβόων
the city having-got emperor Justinian cried
καλλίνικον.
gloriously-victorious
ἡγεῖτο δὲ αὐτῶν νεανίας τις Ἀρμένιος γένος, 30.4
led and them young-man some Armenian by-race
Ἰωάννης ὄνομα, Θωμᾶ υἱός, ὅνπερ Γούζην ἐπίκλησιν
John by-name of-Thomas son whom-indeed Guzes by-surname
ἐκάλουν.
they-called
οὗτος ὁ Θωμᾶς πολλὰ τῶν ἀμφὶ τὴν Λαζικὴν 30.5
this — Thomas many of-the about — Lazica
ὀχυρωμάτων ἐδείματο, βασιλέως οἱ ἐπαγγείλαντος, καὶ
strongholds built emperor him having-ordered and
τῶν ἐκείνῃ στρατιωτῶν ἦρξεν, ἔμφρων τε βασιλεῖ
of-the there soldiers commanded sensible and to-emperor
ἔδοξεν εἶναι.
seemed to-be
ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἰωάννης, Περσῶν σφίσιν ἐς χεῖρας 30.6
— indeed then John Persians with-them into hands
ἐλθόντων, πληγεὶς αὐτίκα ξὺν τοῖς ἑπομένοις
having-come struck at-once with those following
ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀνεχώρησεν, ἐπεὶ οὐδείς οἱ
into the camp withdrew since no-one him
τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Ῥωμαίων στρατοῦ ἕτερος ἀμύνων
of-those from the of-Romans army other helping
ἦλθε·
came
Πέρσης δὲ ἀνήρ, Μιρράνης ὄνομα, ὅσπερ τοῦ ἐν 30.7
Persian and man Mirranes by-name who-indeed of-the in
Πέτρᾳ φυλακτηρίου ἦρχεν, ἀμφὶ τῇ πόλει δείσας,
Petra garrison commanded about the city having-feared

Πέρσαις μὲν πᾶσιν ἐπέστελλε τῆς φυλακῆς ἐς τὸ
to-Persians indeed all ordered of-the guard to the
ἀκριβὲς μάλιστα ἔχεσθαι, αὐτὸς δὲ παρὰ Δαγισθαῖον
exact most to-keep himself and to Dagisthaeus
σταλεὶς θῶπάς τε καὶ ἀπατηλοὺς προὐτείνετο λόγους,
sent flattering both and deceitful held-out words
οὐδενὶ πόνῳ ὁμολογῶν οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ἐνδώσειν
with-no toil agreeing not much later to-hand-over
τὴν πόλιν. ταύτῃ τε παρακρούσασθαι ἴσχυσεν, ὡς μὴ
the city by-this and to-outwit he-was-able so-that not
ἐς τὴν πόλιν αὐτίκα τῷ Ῥωμαίων στρατῷ ἐσιητὰ
into the city at-once for-the of-Romans army to-be-entered
εἶναι.
to-be

30.8 Οἱ δ' ἀμφὶ Μερμερόην ἐπειδὴ ἀφίκοντο ἐς
those and about Mermeroes when they-came to
τὸν στενωπόν, ἐνταῦθα σφίσι τὸ Ῥωμαίων
the narrow-pass there them the of-Romans
φυλακτήριον ὑπηντίαζον ἐς ἑκατὸν ὄντες, καρτερῶς
garrison met to hundred being stoutly
τε ἠμύνοντο, καὶ τοὺς τῆς εἰσόδου ἀποπειρωμένους
both defended and those of-the entrance trying
ἀνέστελλον.
checked

30.9 Πέρσαι δὲ οὐδαμοῦ ὑπεχώρουν, ἀλλὰ τοὺς κτεινομένους
Persians and nowhere gave-way but those being-killed
ἀεὶ ἕτεροι ἐκδεχόμενοι πρόσω ἐχώρουν, παντὶ σθένει
always others relieving forward went with-all strength
τὴν εἴσοδον βιαζόμενοι.
the entrance forcing

θνήσκουσι μὲν Πέρσαι πλέον ἢ χίλιοι, κτείνοντες 30.10
die indeed Persians more than thousand killing
δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι ἀπεῖπον, τοῦ τε ὁμίλου σφᾶς βιαζομένου
and Romans gave-out the and throng them forcing
ὑπεχώρησάν τε καὶ ἐς τῶν ἐκείνῃ ὀρῶν τὰς ὑπερβολὰς
withdrew both and to of-the there mountains the heights
ἀναδραμόντες ἐσώθησαν.
having-run-up were-saved
ταῦτα Δαγισθαῖος μαθὼν αὐτίκα τὴν προσεδρείαν 30.11
these-things Dagisthaeus having-learned at-once the siege
διέλυσεν, οὐδὲν τῷ στρατῷ ἐπιστείλας, ἐπὶ Φᾶσίν
broke-up nothing to-the army having-ordered toward Phasis
τε ποταμὸν ἤλαυνε· καὶ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι ξύμπαντες
both river rode and the Romans all
εἵποντο, τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ
followed the their own in the camp
ἀπολιπόντες.
having-left
Πέρσαι δὲ τὰ ποιούμενα κατιδόντες τάς 30.12
Persians and the-things being-done having-seen the
τε πύλας ἀνέῳγον καὶ ἐπεξελθόντες ἀμφὶ τὰς
both gates opened and having-sallied about the
καλύβας τῶν πολεμίων ἦλθον, ὡς τὸ στρατόπεδον
huts of-the enemies came as the camp
ἐξαιρήσοντες.
about-to-take
Τζάνοι δὲ (οὐ γὰρ Δαγισθαίῳ ἐπισπόμενοι ἔτυχον) 30.13
Tzani and not for Dagisthaeus having-followed happened
ἐβοήθουν ἐνταῦθα δρόμῳ, τρεψάμενοί τε πόνῳ οὐδενὶ
came-to-help there at-a-run having-routed and with-toil no
τοὺς πολεμίους πολλοὺς ἔκτειναν.
the enemies many killed

30.14 Πέρσαι μὲν οὖν φεύγοντες ἐντὸς τοῦ περιβόλου
Persians indeed then fleeing within the circuit-wall
ἐγένοντο, Τζάνοι δὲ λησάμενοι τὸ Ῥωμαίων
got Tzani and having-plundered the of-Romans
στρατόπεδον εὐθὺ τοῦ Ῥιζαίου ἐχώρησαν. ἔνθεν
camp straight-to — Rhizaeum went thence
δὲ ἐς Ἀθήνας ἐλθόντες διὰ Τραπεζουντίων ἐπ᾽ οἴκου
and to Athenae having-come through Trapezuntines to home
ἀπεκομίσθησαν.
betook-themselves

30.15 Μερμερόης δὲ καὶ ὁ Μήδων στρατὸς ἐνταῦθα
Mermeroes and also the of-Medes army there
ἦλθον ἡμέρᾳ μετὰ τὴν Δαγισθαίου ὑπαγωγὴν
came on-day after the of-Dagisthaeus retreat
ἐνάτῃ· οὗ δὴ ἀπολελειμμένους ἐκ τοῦ Περσῶν
ninth where indeed left-behind from the of-Persians
φυλακτηρίου τραυματίας μὲν καὶ ἀπομάχους γεγενημένους
garrison wounded indeed and disabled having-become
πεντήκοντα καὶ τριακοσίους εὗρον, ἀκραιφνεῖς δὲ
fifty and three-hundred they-found unhurt and
πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν μόνους· οἱ γὰρ ἄλλοι ἅπαντες
fifty and hundred only the for others all
ἐτεθνήκεσαν.
had-died

30.16 ὧνπερ τὰ σώματα οἱ περιόντες τοῦ περιβόλου
of-whom-indeed the bodies the survivors the circuit-wall
ἐκτὸς οὐδαμῇ ἔρριψαν, ἀλλὰ τῷ τῆς ὀσμῆς
outside in-no-way threw but by-the of-the smell
δυσώδει ἀποπνιγόμενοι παρὰ δόξαν ἀντεῖχον,
stench being-choked beyond expectation held-out
ὡς μή τινα ἐς τὸ πολιορκεῖν προθυμίαν τοῖς
so-that not any for the to-besiege eagerness to-the

πολεμίοις, ἅτε τῶν πλείστων ἀπολωλότων σφίσι,
enemies as of-the most having-perished for-them
παρέχωνται.
they-might-give
ὅ τε Μερμερόης ἐπιτωθάζων δακρύων τε καὶ 30.17
— and Mermeroes jeering of-tears both and
θρήνων ἀξίαν Ῥωμαίων τὴν πολιτείαν ἔφασκεν
of-laments worthy of-Romans the state said
εἶναι, οἷς γε δὴ ἐς τοῦτο ἀσθενείας
to-be for-whom at-least indeed to this of-weakness
περιεστήκει τὰ πράγματα, ὡς πεντήκοντά τε καὶ
had-come-round the affairs that fifty both and
ἑκατὸν ἀτειχίστους Πέρσας μηδεμιᾷ μηχανῇ ἐξελεῖν
hundred unwalled Persians by-no device to-take
δεδυνῆσθαι.
to-have-been-able
καὶ τοῦ μὲν περιβόλου ἀνοικοδομήσασθαι ὅσα 30.18
and of-the indeed circuit-wall to-rebuild as-much-as
καταπεπτώκει ἐν σπουδῇ ἐποιεῖτο· ἐπεὶ δὲ οὔτε τίτανον
had-fallen in earnest made when and neither lime
ἐν τῷ παραυτίκα οὔτε τι ἄλλο τῶν ἐς τὴν
in the instant nor anything other of-the-things for the
οἰκοδομίαν ἐπιτηδείων ἐν παρασκευῇ εἶχεν, ἐπενόει
building suitable in readiness he-had devised
τάδε.
these-things
θυλάκους λινοῦς, οἷς δὴ Πέρσαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια 30.19
bags linen in-which indeed Persians the provisions
σφίσιν ἐσεκομίσαντο ἐς γῆν τὴν Κολχίδα, ψάμμου
for-themselves had-brought-in into land the Colchian with-sand
ἐμπλησάμενος ἐς τῶν λίθων τὴν χώραν ἐτίθετο,
having-filled into of-the stones the place he-put

οἳ δὴ ἐνταῦθα βαλλόμενοι ἀντὶ τοῦ τοίχου
which indeed there placed instead-of the wall
ἐγίνοντο.
became

30.20 καὶ τρισχιλίους μὲν τῶν μαχίμων ἀπολεξάμενος αὐτοῦ
and three-thousand indeed of-the warriors having-picked-out there
εἴασεν, οἷσπερ τὰ ἐδώδιμα οὐκ ἐς χρόνου κατέθετο
he-left for-whom-indeed the foods not for of-time he-laid-up
μῆκος, ἐπιστείλας τοῦ περιβόλου τῆς οἰκοδομίας
length having-enjoined of-the circuit-wall the building
ἐπιμελεῖσθαι· αὐτὸς δὲ παντὶ τῷ ἄλλῳ στρατῷ ὀπίσω
to-take-care himself and with-all the other army back
ἀπήλαυνεν.
rode

30.21 Ἐπεί τέ οἱ ὁδῷ τῇ αὐτῇ ἐνθένδε ἰόντι
since and to-him by-road the same from-there going
οὐδεὶς τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἐγίνετο πόρος, ἅπαντα ἐν
no of-the necessaries was supply all in
Πέτρᾳ λιπόντι ἅπερ ἐπιφερόμενος ἐξ Ἰβηρίας
Petra having-left which-indeed bringing from Iberia
ὁ στρατὸς ἔτυχεν, ἄλλην τινὰ πορείαν ἰέναι
the army happened other some route to-go
διὰ τῶν ταύτῃ ὀρῶν διενοεῖτο, ἵνα δὴ
through the there mountains he-intended where indeed
ἀνθρώπους οἰκεῖν ἔμαθεν, ὅπως ληιζόμενοι ἀποζῆν
men to-dwell he-learned so-that plundering to-live
δύνωνται.
they-might-be-able

30.22 ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πορείᾳ τῶν τις ἐν Λαζοῖς
in this the journey of-the some among Lazi
λογίμων, Φούβελις ὄνομα, Πέρσας αὐλιζομένους
notable Phubelis by-name Persians bivouacking

ἐνήδρευσε, Δαγισθαῖον ἅμα Ῥωμαίων δισχιλίοις
ambushed Dagisthaeus together-with of-Romans two-thousand
ἐπαγόμενος, οἳ δὴ τῶν Περσῶν ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς
bringing-along who indeed of-the Persians by raid
ἵππους νέμοντάς τινας ἔκτειναν, ἵππους τε ληισάμενοι
horses grazing some killed horses and having-plundered
δι᾽ ὀλίγου τὴν ἀναχώρησιν ἐποιήσαντο. οὕτω
in little the withdrawal made thus
μὲν ὁ Μερμερόης τῷ Μήδων στρατῷ ἐνθένδε
indeed — Mermeroes with-the of-Medes army from-there
ᾔει.
went

Ὁ δὲ Γουβάζης, μαθὼν ὅσα δὴ Ῥωμαίοις ἔν 30.23
— and Gubazes having-learned as-many-as indeed to-Romans in
τε τῇ Πέτρᾳ καὶ τῷ στενωπῷ ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι,
both — Petra and the narrow-pass befell to-happen
οὐδ᾽ ὡς ἔδεισεν, οὐδὲ τὴν ἐν τῷ κατ᾽ αὐτὸν στενωπῷ
not-even so feared nor the in the at him narrow-pass
φυλακὴν εἴασεν, ἐνταῦθα σφίσι τὴν κεφαλὴν τῆς ἐλπίδος
garrison let-go there for-them the head of-the hope
οἰόμενος εἶναι.
thinking to-be

ἐξηπίστατο γὰρ ὡς, ἢν καὶ Ῥωμαίους ἐκτὸς Φάσιδος 30.24
he-knew-well for that if even Romans outside Phasis
ποταμοῦ βιασάμενοι Πέρσαι τὸν στενωπὸν διαβῆναι καὶ
river having-forced Persians the narrow-pass to-cross and
ἐν Πέτρᾳ γενέσθαι δεδύνηνται, οὐδὲν ἂν ἐνθένδε Λαζῶν
in Petra to-get have-been-able nothing — from-there of-Lazi
τῇ χώρᾳ προστρίψαιντο βλάβος, Φᾶσιν διαβῆναι οὐδεμιᾷ
on-the land they-would-inflict harm Phasis to-cross by-no

μηχανῇ ἔχοντες, ἄλλως τε καὶ νηῶν οὐ παρουσῶν
device being-able especially — also ships not being-present
σφίσιν.
for-them

30.25 ὁ γὰρ ποταμὸς οὗτος βάθους μὲν εἴπερ τις
the for river this depth indeed if-indeed any
ἄλλος ἱκανώτατα ἔχει, εὖρους δὲ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον
other most-sufficiently has breadth and over most
διήκει.
extends

30.26 τῆς μέντοι ῥύμης αὐτῷ τοσοῦτον περίεστιν
of-the however rush to-it so-much is-over
ὥστε δὴ ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν ἐκβαλὼν ἐπὶ
that indeed into the sea having-emptied for
μακρότατον κατὰ μόνας χωρεῖ, οὐδαμῇ ταύτῃ
longest by alone it-goes in-no-way with-it
ἐπιμιγνύμενος. ὕδωρ ἀμέλει πότιμον τοῖς ἐκείνῃ
mingling water doubtless drinkable for-those there
ναυτιλλομένοις ὑδρεύεσθαι πάρεστιν ἐν μέσῳ
sailing to-draw it-is-possible in middle
πελάγει.
open-sea

30.27 καὶ φυλακτήρια μέντοι τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐντὸς
and forts however of-the river within
πεποίηνται πανταχόθι Λαζοί, τοῦ μηδὲ ναυσὶ
have-made everywhere Lazi of-the not-even with-ships
διαπορθμευομένοις τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀπόβασιν ἐς τὴν γῆν
ferrying-across for-the enemies landing on the land
εἶναι.
to-be

Βασιλεὺς δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς Σαβείρων μὲν τῷ ἔθνει τὰ 30.28
emperor and Justinian of-Sabiri indeed to-the nation the
ξυγκείμενα χρήματα ἔπεμψε, Γουβάζην δὲ καὶ Λαζοὺς
agreed money sent Gubazes and also Lazi
χρήμασιν ἄλλοις δεδώρηται.
with-money other has-presented
ἐτύγχανε δὲ πολλῷ πρότερον καὶ ἄλλο στράτευμα 30.29
happened and much before also other army
λόγου ἄξιον ἐς Λαζικὴν πέμψας, οἳ οὔπω
of-word worthy to Lazica having-sent who not-yet
ἀφικόμενοι ἐνταῦθα ἔτυχον. ἦρχε δὲ αὐτῶν
having-arrived there happened commanded and them
Ῥεκίθαγγος ἐκ Θράκης, ἀνὴρ ξυνετός τε καὶ
Rhecithangus from Thrace man sagacious both and
ἀγαθὸς τὰ πολέμια. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ταύτῃ πη
good in-the warlike-things these-things indeed then thus somehow
εἶχε.
were
Γενόμενος δὲ ὁ Μερμερόης ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσιν, ὥσπερ 30.30
having-got and — Mermeroes in the mountains as
μοι εἴρηται, Πέτραν ἐνθένδε τῶν ἐπιτηδείων
by-me has-been-told Petra from-there with-the provisions
ἐμπιπλάναι ἐν σπουδῇ εἶχεν. ἐπαρκέσειν γὰρ τῷ
to-fill in earnest he-held to-suffice for to-the
ἐνταῦθα φυλακτηρίῳ ἐς τρισχιλίους ὄντι τὰ ἐδώδιμα
there garrison to three-thousand being the foods
οὐδαμῇ ᾤετο, ἅπερ εἰσκομισάμενοι ξὺν αὐτοῖς
in-no-way he-thought which-indeed having-brought-in with them
ἔτυχον.
they-happened

30.31 ἀλλ᾽ ἐπεὶ τὰ ἐν ποσὶ σφίσι γινόμενα μόλις
but since the-things at feet for-them being with-difficulty
ἀπέχρη ἐς τὴν δαπάνην τῇ στρατιᾷ ταύτῃ, οὐχ ἧσσον
sufficed for the expense for-the army this not less
ἢ τρισμυρίοις οὖσι, καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτοῦ οὐδὲν ὅ τι καὶ
than thirty-thousand being and from it nothing what — even
λόγου ἄξιον πέμπειν ἐς τὴν Πέτραν οἷοί τε ἦσαν,
of-word worthy to-send to — Petra able — they-were
λογισάμενος εὕρισκε σφίσιν ἄμεινον εἶναι τὸ μὲν πλέον
having-reckoned be-found for-them better to-be the indeed more
τοῦ στρατοῦ ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι ἐκ γῆς τῆς Κολχίδος,
of-the army to-depart from land the Colchian
ὀλίγους δέ τινας ἐνταῦθα μεῖναι, οἳ δὴ ἔμελλον τῶν
few and some there to-remain who indeed were-about of-the
ἐπιτηδείων, οἷς ἂν ἐντύχοιεν πολλὰ μὲν ἐς τὸ ἐν
provisions which — they-might-meet much indeed into the in
Πέτρᾳ φυλακτήριον ἐσκομίζεσθαι, τοῖς δὲ ἄλλοις αὐτοὶ
Petra garrison to-bring-in with-the and rest themselves
διαρκῶς χρῆσθαι·
sufficiently to-use

30.32 ἄνδρας οὖν ἐς πεντακισχιλίους ἀπολεξάμενος αὐτοῦ
men then to five-thousand having-picked-out there
εἴασεν, οἷς δὴ ἄρχοντας ἄλλους τε τρεῖς καὶ
he-left to-whom indeed commanders others both three and
Φάβριζον κατεστήσατο.
Phabrizus he-appointed

30.33 πλείους γὰρ ἐνταῦθα λείπεσθαι οὔ οἱ ἔδοξεν ἐπάναγκες
more for there to-be-left not to-him seemed necessary
εἶναι, πολεμίων οὐδαμῇ ὄντων. αὐτὸς δὲ τῷ ἄλλῳ
to-be of-enemies nowhere being he-himself and with-the other

στρατῷ ἐς τὴν Περσαρμενίαν ἐλθὼν ἡσύχαζεν ἐν τοῖς
army into — Persarmenia having-come kept-quiet in the
ἀμφὶ Δούβιος χωρίοις.
about Dubios places

Οἱ δὲ πεντακισχίλιοι, ἐπεὶ ἐγγυτέρω τῶν Λαζικῆς 30.34
the and five-thousand when nearer of-the of-Lazica
ἐσχάτων ἦλθον, παρὰ ποταμὸν Φᾶσιν ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο
extremities came by river Phasis encamped
ἅπαντες, ἔνθεν τε κατ᾽ ὀλίγους περιόντες ἐληίζοντο τὰ
all thence and by few going-about plundered the
ἐκείνῃ χωρία.
there places

ὧν δὴ ὁ Γουβάζης αἰσθόμενος τῷ Δαγισθαίῳ 30.35
which-things indeed — Gubazes perceiving — to-Dagisthaeus
ἐπέστελλε βοηθεῖν ἐνταῦθα σπουδῇ· δράσειν γὰρ
ordered to-help there with-haste to-do for
σφίσι τοὺς πολεμίους κακόν τι μέγα δυνατὰ
to-them the enemies evil some great possible
ἔσεσθαι.
to-be

ὁ δὲ κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποίει, παντί τε τῷ Ῥωμαίων 30.36
he and according-to these-things did with-all and the of-Romans
στρατῷ ἐπίπροσθεν ᾔει, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχων ποταμὸν
army forward went on left having river
Φᾶσιν, ἕως ἐς χῶρον ἀφίκετο ἵνα δὴ οἱ
Phasis until to place he-came where indeed the
Λαζοὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἐν τῇ ἑτέρᾳ τοῦ ποταμοῦ
Lazi were-encamped on the other of-the river
ὄχθῃ.
bank

30.37 ἐτύγχανε δὲ ταύτῃ ὁ Φᾶσις διαβατὸς ὤν, ὅπερ
happened and here the Phasis fordable being which-indeed
Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν καὶ Πέρσαι ἀπειρίᾳ τῶν ἐκείνῃ χωρίων
Romans indeed and Persians by-inexperience of-the there places
ὡς ἥκιστα ὑπετόπαζον, Λαζοὶ μέντοι ἐξεπιστάμενοι
as least suspected Lazi however knowing-well
ἐνταῦθα διέβησαν ἐξαπιναίως καὶ ἀνεμίγνυντο τῷ
there crossed suddenly and mingled with-the
Ῥωμαίων στρατῷ· Πέρσαι δὲ ἄνδρας χιλίους
of-Romans army Persians and men thousand
τῶν ἐν σφίσι δοκίμων ἀπολεξάμενοι ἔπεμψαν,
of-those among them notable having-picked-out sent
ὡς μή τις ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον κακουργήσων
so-that not anyone against the camp about-to-do-harm
ἴοι.
might-come

30.38 ὧνπερ δύο ἐπὶ κατασκοπῇ προτερήσαντες καὶ παρὰ
of-whom-indeed two on scouting going-ahead and beyond
δόξαν ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐμπεπτωκότες τὸν πάντα
expectation into the enemies having-fallen the whole
λόγον ἐσήγγειλαν.
story reported

30.39 διὸ δὴ Ῥωμαῖοί τε καὶ Λαζοὶ τοῖς χιλίοις ἐξαπιναίως
wherefore indeed Romans both and Lazi the thousand suddenly
ἐπέστησαν, οὐδείς τε αὐτῶν διαφυγεῖν ἔσχεν, ἀλλ᾽
came-upon no-one and of-them to-escape could but
οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ διεφθάρησαν, τινὰς δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ
the indeed many perished some and of-them also
ζωγρήσαντες οἵ τε ἀμφὶ Γουβάζην καὶ Δαγισθαῖον
having-taken-alive those and about Gubazes and Dagisthaeus
τό τε μέτρον τοῦ Μήδων στρατοῦ καὶ τὸ τῆς ὁδοῦ
the both measure of-the of-Medes army and the of-the road

μῆκος μαθεῖν ἴσχυσαν, καὶ ὅπη ποτὲ αὐτοῖς τὰ παρόντα
length to-learn were-able and how ever for-them the present
ἔχοι.
stood
ἄραντες οὖν παντὶ τῷ στρατῷ ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἤεσαν, 30.40
having-set-out then with-all the army against them went
διαριθμούμενοι ὅπως πόρρω που τῶν νυκτῶν
reckoning so-that far somewhere of-the nights
ἐπιπέσοιεν σφίσι· τετρακισχίλιοι δὲ καὶ μύριοι
they-might-fall-upon them four-thousand and also ten-thousand
ἦσαν.
they-were
οἱ μὲν οὖν Πέρσαι πολέμιον οὐδὲν ἐν νῷ ἔχοντες 30.41
the indeed then Persians hostile nothing in mind having
μακρόν τινα ὕπνον ἐκάθευδον· τόν τε γὰρ ποταμὸν
long some sleep slept the both for river
ἀπόρευτον ᾤοντο εἶναι καὶ τοὺς χιλίους, οὐδενὸς
impassable thought to-be and the thousand no-one
σφίσιν ὑπαντιάσαντος, ἐπὶ μακρότατόν πη ὁδῷ
them having-met over longest somehow on-the-road
ἰέναι.
to-go
Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ Λαζοὶ ὄρθρου βαθέος 30.42
Romans and them and Lazi at-dawn deep
ἀπροσδόκητοι ἐπιπεσόντες τοὺς μὲν ἔτι ὕπνον
unexpected having-fallen-upon the-ones indeed still sleep
αἱρουμένους εὗρον, τοὺς δὲ ἄρτι ἐξ ὕπνου
taking found the-others and just-now from sleep
ἐγηγερμένους καὶ γυμνοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν στρωμάτων
awakened and naked on the beds
κειμένους.
lying

30.43 διὸ δὴ αὐτῶν οὐδενὶ ἐς ἀλκὴν ἰδεῖν ξυνηνέχθη,
wherefore indeed of-them to-no-one to resistance to-look it-befell
ἀλλ᾽ οἱ μὲν πλεῖστοι καταλαμβανόμενοι ἔθνησκον, τινὰς
but the indeed most being-caught died some
δὲ καὶ ἐζώγρησαν οἱ πολέμιοι, ἐν τοῖς καὶ τῶν
and also took-alive the enemies among whom also of-the
ἀρχόντων ἕνα τετύχηκεν εἶναι, ὀλίγοι δέ τινες ἐν σκότῳ
commanders one happened to-be few and some in darkness
διαφεύγοντες ἐσώθησαν.
escaping were-saved

30.44 τό τε στρατόπεδον Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ Λαζοὶ αἱροῦσι καὶ
the both camp Romans and Lazi take and
τὰ σημεῖα πάντα, ὅπλα τε πολλὰ καὶ χρήματα
the standards all arms both many and money
μεγάλα ἐληίσαντο, καὶ ἵππων τε καὶ ἡμιόνων μέγα τι
great plundered and of-horses both and of-mules great some
χρῆμα.
quantity

30.45 ἐπὶ μακρότατον δὲ τὴν δίωξιν ποιησάμενοι καὶ Ἰβηρίας
over longest and the pursuit having-made also of-Iberia
πόρρω ἀφίκοντο. ἔνθα δὴ καὶ ἄλλοις τισὶ Περσῶν
far came where indeed also with-other some of-Persians
ἐντυχόντες πολλοὺς ἔκτειναν.
having-met many killed

30.46 οὕτω μὲν ἐκ Λαζικῆς Πέρσαι ἀπήλλαξαν, Ῥωμαῖοι
thus indeed from Lazica Persians departed Romans
δὲ καὶ Λαζοὶ τά τε ἄλλα ἐπιτήδεια καὶ ἄλευρα
and also Lazi the both other provisions and flour
παμπληθῆ ἐνταῦθα εὑρόντες ἅπαντα ἔκαυσαν ἅπερ
very-much there having-found all burned which-indeed

ἐξ Ἰβηρίας οἱ βάρβαροι ἐπηγάγοντο ἐφ' ᾧ ἐς Πέτραν
from Iberia the barbarians had-brought on which into Petra
ἐσκομίσονται.
they-will-bring-in
Λαζῶν τε πολλοὺς ἐλίποντο ἐν τῷ στενωπῷ, ὡς 30.47
of-Lazi and many they-left in the narrow-pass so-that
μηκέτι Πέρσαις ἐς Πέτραν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐσκομίζεσθαι
no-longer for-Persians into Petra the provisions to-be-brought-in
δυνατὰ εἴη, ξύν τε τῇ ἄλλῃ λείᾳ καὶ τοῖς αἰχμαλώτοις
possible should-be with both the other booty and the captives
ἀνέστρεφον.
returned
καὶ τέταρτον ἔτος ἐτελεύτα Ῥωμαίοις τῆς ἐς 30.48
and fourth year ended for-Romans of-the with
Πέρσας ἐκεχειρίας, τρίτον καὶ εἰκοστὸν ἔτος
Persians truce third and twentieth year
Ἰουστινιανοῦ βασιλέως τὴν αὐτοκράτορα ἀρχὴν
Justinian emperor the autocratic rule
ἔχοντος.
having
Ἰωάννης δὲ ὁ Καππαδόκης ἐνιαυτῷ πρότερον 30.49
John and the Cappadocian by-a-year before
βασιλεῖ ἐς Βυζάντιον μετάπεμπτος ἦλθε. τηνικάδε γὰρ
by-emperor to Byzantium summoned came at-that-time for
Θεοδώρᾳ τῇ βασιλίδι ἐπεγένετο ἡ τέλειος ἡμέρα τοῦ
to-Theodora the empress came-on the final day of-the
βίου.
life
τῶν μέντοι πρόσθεν ἀξιωμάτων ἀνασώσασθαι 30.50
of-the however former ranks to-recover
οὐδ' ὁτιοῦν ἔσχεν, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῆς ἀκουσίου
not-even anything-whatever he-could but in the unwilling

τιμῆς ἱερεὺς ἔμεινε· καίτοι φάντασμα τῷ
honor priest he-remained and-yet apparition to-the
ἀνθρώπῳ ἐγεγόνει πολλάκις ὡς εἰς βασιλείαν
man had-come often that to kingship
ἀφίξεται.
he-will-come

30.51 φιλεῖ γὰρ τὸ δαιμόνιον, ὅπερ ἐς τοὺς
loves for the divine-power which-indeed toward the
ἀνθρώπους ὡραΐζεσθαι πέφυκεν, ἀπὸ μειζόνων
men to-play-the-coquette is-by-nature from greater
τε καὶ ὑψηλοτέρων ἐλπίδων κρεμᾶν οἷς δὴ
both and loftier hopes to-hang for-whom indeed
οὐκ ἐπὶ στερρᾶς φύσεως τὴν διάνοιαν ἑστάναι
not on firm nature the mind to-stand
ξυμβαίνει.
it-befalls

30.52 καὶ τούτῳ γοῦν τῷ Ἰωάννῃ ἄλλας τε πολλὰς
and to-this at-any-rate — John other both many
τερατολόγοι φαντάσεις ἐς ἀεὶ προὔλεγον καὶ ὡς
marvel-mongers apparitions for ever foretold and that
χρὴν αὐτὸν τὸ τοῦ Αὐγούστου ἀμπίσχεσθαι
it-was-needful him the — of-Augustus to-put-on
σχῆμα.
dress

30.53 ἦν δέ τις ἱερεὺς ἐν Βυζαντίῳ, Αὔγουστος ὄνομα, ὃς
was and some priest in Byzantium Augustus by-name who
δὴ τῶν κειμηλίων τοῦ τῆς Σοφίας ἱεροῦ φυλακὴν
indeed of-the treasures of-the — of-Sophia sanctuary guard
εἶχεν.
held

ἡνίκα τοίνυν Ἰωάννης ἀποθριξάμενος τῆς ἱερωσύνης 30.54
when therefore John having-been-tonsured of-the priesthood
ἠξίωτο βίᾳ, οὐ γὰρ ἦν αὐτῷ ἐσθὴς
had-been-deemed-worthy by-force not for was for-him garment
ἱερεῖ πρέπουσα, τούτου δὴ τοῦ Αὐγούστου, ἐγγύς
to-priest befitting this indeed — Augustus near
πη ὄντος, τόν τε φαινόλην καὶ τὸν χιτῶνα
somewhere being the both cloak and the tunic
ἐνδιδύσκεσθαι πρὸς τῶν τῷ ἔργῳ ἐφεστώτων
to-put-on by those the work in-charge-of
ἠνάγκαστο, ἐς τοῦτό τε αὐτῷ ἀπεκρίθη, οἶμαι, ἡ
he-was-compelled to this and for-him issued I-think the
πρόρρησις.
prophecy